Table of Contents

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 20-F

(Mark One)

☐ **REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

OR

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022

OR

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from _____ to _____

OR

☐ **SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

Date of event requiring this shell company report _____

Commission file number 001-38097

ARGENX SE
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter and translation of Registrant's name into English)

The Netherlands
(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

Laarderhoogtweg 25
1101EB, Amsterdam, the Netherlands
(Address of principal executive offices)

Tim Van Hauwermeiren
argenx BV
Industriepark Zwijnaarde 7,
Building C
9052 Zwijnaarde (Ghent)
Belgium
+31 (0) 10 70 38 441
TVanHauwermeiren@argenx.com
(Name, telephone, e-mail and/or facsimile number and address of company contact person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class:	Trading Symbol:	Name of each exchange on which registered:
American Depositary Shares, each representing one ordinary share with a nominal value of €0.10 per share	ARGX	Nasdaq Global Select Market
Ordinary shares with a nominal value of €0.10 per share *		Nasdaq Global Select Market*

* Not for trading, but only in connection with the registration of the American Depositary Shares.

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None.

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act: None.

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report:

As of December 31, 2022
55,395,856 ordinary shares were outstanding, including ordinary shares represented by American Depositary Shares.

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes X No ☐

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Yes ☐ No X

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days:

Yes X No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files):

Yes X No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer X | Accelerated filer ☐ | Non-accelerated filer ☐ | Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards† provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

† The term "new or revised financial accounting standard" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404 (b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. X

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b). ☐

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP ☐ | International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board X | Other ☐

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow.

Item 17 ☐ Item 18 ☐

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes ☐ No X

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction

Unless otherwise indicated, "argenx," "argenx SE," "the Company," "our company," "we," "us" and "our" refer to argenx SE and its consolidated subsidiaries.

We own various trademark registrations and applications, and unregistered trademarks and service marks, including "VYVGART™" and our corporate logo. All other trademarks or trade names referred to in this annual report on Form 20-F (***Annual Report***) are the property of their respective owners. Trade names, trademarks and service marks of other companies appearing in this Annual Report are the property of their respective holders. Solely for convenience, the trademarks and trade names in this Annual Report may be referred to without the ® and ™ symbols, but such references should not be construed as any indicator that their respective owners will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights thereto. We do not intend to use or display other companies' trademarks and trade names to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us, any other companies.

Our audited consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (***IFRS***), as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (***IASB***). On January 1, 2021, we adopted a change in our presentation currency from euros to U.S. dollars. Accordingly, our consolidated financial statements are presented in this Annual Report in U.S. dollars. All references in this Annual Report to "$," "US$," "U.S.$," "U.S. dollars," "dollars" and "USD" mean U.S. dollars and all references to "€," "EUR," and "euros" mean euros, unless otherwise noted. Throughout this Annual Report, references to ADSs mean American depositary shares (***ADSs***) or ordinary shares represented by ADSs, as the case may be.

Cautionary Statement with Respect to Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report contains certain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (***Securities Act***), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (***Exchange Act***). A forward-looking statement is any statement that does not relate to historical facts or events or to facts or events as of the date of this Annual Report or that are derived from our management's beliefs and assumptions based on information currently available to our management. Forward-looking statements are generally identified by the use of forward-looking words, such as "anticipate", "believe", "can", "could", "estimate", "expect", "intend", "is designed to", "may", "might", "objective", "plan", "potential", "project", "predict", "target", "will", "should", or other variations or the negative of such terms, or by discussion of strategy, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. These statements relate to our future results of operations and financial positions, prospects, developments, business strategies, plans and our objectives for future operations, results of clinical trials and regulatory approvals, and are based on analyses or forecasts of future developments and estimates of amounts not yet determinable. These forward-looking statements represent the view of management only as of the date of this Annual Report, and we disclaim any obligation to update forward-looking statements, except as may be otherwise required by law. The forward-looking statements in this Annual Report involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause our actual future results, performance and achievements to differ materially from those forecasted or suggested herein. These include changes in general economic and business conditions, as well as the factors described in Item 3.D. *"Risk Factors"* of this Annual Report. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- the initiation, timing, progress and results of clinical trials of our product candidates, including new indications, including statements regarding when results of the clinical trials will be made public;
- the potential attributes and benefits of our products and product candidates, including new indications, and their competitive position with respect to other alternative treatments;
- our ability to advance product candidates into, and successfully complete, clinical trials;
- the commercialization of our product candidates, including new indications, if approved;
- the anticipated timing of market authorizations of our products;

- the anticipated pricing and reimbursement of our products and product candidates, if approved;
- the timing or likelihood of regulatory filings and approvals for any products and product candidates;
- our ability to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for any of our products and product candidates that achieve regulatory approval;
- our regulatory strategy and our ability to establish and maintain manufacturing arrangements for our products and product candidates;
- the scope and duration of protection we are able to establish and maintain for intellectual property rights covering our products and product candidates, platform and technology;
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenues, capital requirements and our needs for additional financing;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of our products and product candidates, if approved;
- the potential benefits of our current collaborations;
- our plans and ability to enter into collaborations for additional programs or product candidates;
- the effect of COVID-19 on our business; and
- the impact of government laws and regulations on our business.

You should refer to Item 3.D. *"Risk Factors"* for a discussion of important factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements. Such risks and uncertainties may be amplified by the COVID-19 pandemic, including various variants thereof, and its potential impact on our business and the global economy. As a result of these factors, we cannot assure you that the forward-looking statements in this Annual Report will prove to be accurate. Furthermore, if our forward-looking statements prove to be inaccurate, the inaccuracy may be material. In light of the significant uncertainties in these forward-looking statements, you should not regard these statements as a representation or warranty by us or any other person that we will achieve our objectives and plans in any specified time frame or at all. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law.

You should read this Annual Report and the documents that we reference in this Annual Report and have filed as exhibits to the Annual Report completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

Information regarding market and industry statistics contained in this Annual Report is included based on information available to us that we believe is accurate. Forecasts and other forward-looking information obtained from this available information is subject to the same qualifications and the additional uncertainties accompanying any estimates of future market size, revenue and market acceptance of products and services.

In addition, statements that include "we believe" and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this Annual Report, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and you are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

Summary of Risk Factors

Our ability to implement our business strategy is subject to numerous risks that you should be aware of before making an investment decision. These risks are described more fully below. These risks include, among others:

- We have incurred significant losses since our inception and expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future. We may never achieve or sustain profitability.
- We may need to raise substantial additional funding which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all.
- Our cash flows and the investment of our cash and cash equivalents may be subject to risks which may cause losses and affect the liquidity of these investments.
- We may engage in strategic transactions, including acquisitions, collaborations, licenses or investments in other companies or technologies, and we may not realize the benefits of such transactions.
- We will face significant challenges in successfully commercializing our products and additional product candidates after they are launched.
- The commercial success of our products and product candidates, including in new indications or methods of administration, will depend on the degree of market acceptance.
- We face significant competition for our drug discovery and development efforts.
- Our products, product candidates and new indications for which we have obtained or intend to seek approval as biological products, including for new indications, may face competition sooner than anticipated.
- Enacted and future legislation could impact demand for our products which could impact our business and future results of operations.
- We are subject to government pricing laws, regulation and enforcement.
- We may not obtain or maintain adequate coverage or reimbursement status for our products and product candidates.
- If we fail to obtain orphan drug designation or obtain or maintain orphan drug exclusivity for our products or product candidates, our competitors may sell products to treat the same conditions and our revenue will be reduced.
- We are subject to healthcare laws, regulation and enforcement. The failure to comply with these laws could harm our results of operations and financial conditions.
- All aspects of our business ranging from preclinical, clinical trials, marketing and commercialization are highly regulated and any delay by relevant regulatory authorities could jeopardize our development and approval process or result in other suspensions, refusals or withdrawal of approvals.
- We are subject to privacy laws, regulation and potential enforcement. Our failure to comply with these laws could harm our results of operations and financial conditions.
- Failure to comply with anti-corruption laws and regulations, anti-money laundering laws and regulations, economic sanctions, and/or export control regulations could have an adverse impact on our business.
- We may become exposed to liability and substantial expenses in connection with environmental compliance or remediation activities.
- Failure to successfully identify, select and develop efgartigimod in other indications, additional products or product candidates could impair our ability to grow.
- VYVGART for the treatment of generalized myasthenia gravis (***gMG***) is our only product that has obtained regulatory approval in the 27 European Union (***EU***) Member States, Iceland, Norway, Liechtenstein, the United States of America (***U.S.***) and Japan (collectively, ***VYVGART Approved Countries***).
- Our clinical trials may fail.
- Our products and product candidates may have serious adverse, undesirable or unacceptable side effects or even cause death.
- If our target patient population is smaller than excepted, we are unable to successfully enroll and retain patients in our clinical trials, or experience significant delays in doing so, we may not realize the full commercial potential of any products or product candidates.
- We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties to conduct some of our research activities and clinical trials and for parts of the development and commercialization of our existing and future research programs, products and product candidates. If our relationships with such third parties are not successful, our business may be adversely affected.

- Disruptions caused by our reliance on third parties for our manufacturing process may delay or disrupt our business, product development and commercialization efforts.
- Accuracy and timing of our financial reporting is partially dependent on information received from third-party partners, which we do not control.
- We and our third-party manufacturers and suppliers may become exposed to liability, fines, penalties or other sanctions and substantial expenses in connection with environmental compliance or remediation activities.
- Our employees may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, or insider trading violations, which could significantly harm our business.
- We may become exposed to costly and damaging liability claims.
- Our business and operations could suffer in the event of system failures or unauthorized or inappropriate use of or access to our systems.
- We are highly dependent on public perception of our products.
- Failure to adequately enforce or protect our intellectual property rights could adversely affect our ability to develop and market our products and product candidates.
- Issued patents could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in the applicable patent office or court.
- We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our intellectual property or be required to make additional payments to secure intellectual property from collaborators.
- Third-party intellectual property rights could adversely affect our ability to commercialize our products and product candidates.
- If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest.
- We may not be able to obtain protection under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 (***Hatch-Waxman Act***) and similar non-U.S. legislation for extending the term of patents covering each of our products and product candidates.
- Changes in patent laws or patent jurisprudence could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.
- We may be unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets and know-how.
- Our future growth and ability to compete depends on retaining our key personnel and recruiting additional qualified personnel.
- Global geo- and socio-political threats and macro-economic uncertainty and other unforeseen political crises could materially and adversely affect our business and financial performance.
- We face risks related to natural disasters and public health issues, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, that could negatively affect our business and financial condition.
- We are exposed to unanticipated changes in tax laws and regulations, adjustments to our tax provisions, exposure to additional tax liabilities, or forfeiture of our tax assets.
- The price of our ADSs and ordinary shares may be volatile and may fluctuate due to factors beyond our control.
- Holders of our ADSs are not treated as holders of our ordinary shares.
- If securities or industry analysts cease coverage of us, or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the price of our ADSs or ordinary shares and our trading volume could decline.
- We are a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or SE). The rights of our shareholders may be different from the rights of shareholders in companies governed by the laws of U.S. jurisdictions.
- Provisions of our articles of association (***Articles of Association***) might deter acquisition bids for us that might be considered favorable and prevent or frustrate any attempt to replace or remove the then board of directors.
- We are not obligated to, and do not comply with, all the best practice provisions of the Dutch Corporate Governance Code 2016 (***DCGC***), which may affect shareholders' rights.
- Claims of U.S. civil liabilities may not be enforceable against us our the members of our management and our board of directors (***Board of Directors***).
- As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from certain rules under U.S. securities laws and are permitted to file less information with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (***SEC***) than a U.S. company.
- If we were to be classified as a passive foreign investment company (***PFIC***) for U.S. federal income tax purposes, this could result in adverse U.S. tax consequences to certain U.S. holders.

PART I

ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS

Not applicable.

ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE

Not applicable.

ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION

A. [RESERVED]

B. CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS

Not applicable.

C. REASONS FOR THE OFFER AND USE OF PROCEEDS

Not applicable.

D. RISK FACTORS

Our business faces significant risks, including those described below. You should carefully consider all of the information set forth in this Annual Report and in our other filings with the SEC, including the following risk factors which we face and which are faced by our industry. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially and adversely affected if any of these risks occurs. This report also contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors including the risks described below and elsewhere in this Annual Report and our other SEC filings. See "Cautionary Statement with Respect to Forward-Looking Statements."

Risk Factors Related to argenx's Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

We have incurred significant losses since our inception and expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future. We may never achieve or sustain profitability.

Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses, totaling $2,109.8 million of cumulative losses. To date we have commercialized VYVGART for the treatment of gMG in the VYVGART Approved Countries. We do not currently have any marketing approvals for any other product candidates or VYVGART in other indications. Our losses resulted principally from costs incurred in research and development, preclinical testing and clinical development of our research programs, and from general and administrative costs associated with our operations. We intend to continue to conduct research and development, preclinical testing, clinical trials and regulatory compliance activities as well as the continued commercialization of VYVGART and other products candidates, for current and future indications, and we intend to continue our efforts to expand our sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure. These expenses, together with anticipated general and administrative expenses, may result in incurring further significant losses for the foreseeable future. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we execute our strategic objectives and as we experience delays or encounter issues relating thereto, including failed clinical trials, ambiguous clinical trial results, safety issues or other regulatory challenges.

Although we have generated revenue of $400.7 million from global product net sales of VYVGART in fiscal year 2022, we can provide no assurances that we will be able to achieve or sustain profitability based on sales in that indication alone or that we will be able to receive regulatory approval of and commercialize VYVGART in other indications or in other countries. To become and remain profitable, we must succeed in developing and commercializing

products that generate significant revenue. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical testing and clinical trials of our products and our product candidates, including new indications, discovering and developing additional products and product candidates, including new indications, obtaining regulatory approval for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials, establishing manufacturing and marketing capabilities, obtaining funding or reimbursement for our products, and ultimately selling products for which we may obtain regulatory approval. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenue that is significant enough to achieve profitability.

We may need to raise substantial additional funding which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all.

Although we have significant positions of cash and cash equivalents of $800.7 million and other current financial assets of $1,391.8 million as of December 31, 2022, our cash burn increased significantly in 2022 as compared to 2021 and to previous fiscal years, in part due to the commercial launches of VYVGART. We expect to sustain our current cash burn in the near term as we continue to develop new products and new product candidates, and to obtain regulatory approval of our products in additional jurisdictions. Developing products and product candidates, including new indications, and conducting clinical trials is time-intensive, expensive and risky. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including: (i) the success, cost and timing of our development activities, preclinical testing and clinical trials for our product and product candidates, (ii) the time and costs involved in obtaining regulatory approvals and any delays we may encounter, including as we seek regulatory approval in additional jurisdictions or other indications, (iii) commercialization, manufacturing, sales and marketing of products and product candidates, (iv) securing adequate and uninterrupted supply chains, (v) the costs involved in growing our organization to the size needed to allow for the research, development and potential commercialization of our products or product candidates, (vi) the costs involved in filing patent applications and maintaining and enforcing patents or defending against claims or infringements raised by third parties, (vii) the maintenance of our existing collaboration agreements and entry into new collaboration agreements, and (viii) the amount of revenue, if any, we may derive either directly or in the form of royalty payments from future sales of our products or product candidates, if approved.

To finance our operations, we may need to raise additional capital through a combination of public or private equity or debt financings or other sources, which may include collaborations with third parties. Our ability to raise additional funds on acceptable terms or at all will depend on financial, economic and market conditions and other factors, over which we may have no or limited control. If we are unable to raise additional capital if and when needed, or if the terms are not acceptable, our business strategy could be impacted, and we may be forced to delay, reduce or terminate the one or more of our research or development programs or the commercialization of any of our products or product candidates, including new indications, or be unable to expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities, all of which may have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our assets, earnings and cash flows and the investment of our cash and cash equivalents may be subject to risks which may cause losses and affect the liquidity of these investments.

As of December 31, 2022, we had cash and cash equivalents and current financial assets of $2,192.5 million compared to $2,336.7 million in December 31, 2021. We historically have invested substantially all of our available cash and cash equivalents and current financial assets in either current accounts, savings accounts, term accounts or highly liquid money market funds, pending their use in our business. For example, we have invested in USD denominated cash deposit accounts and in current financial assets with a significant portion of the proceeds from our U.S. public offerings. Any future investments may include term deposits, corporate bonds, commercial paper, certificates of deposit, government securities and money market funds in accordance with our cash management policy. These investments may be subject to general credit, liquidity, market, inflation and interest rate risks and we may realize losses in the fair value of these investments or a complete loss of these investments, which would have a negative effect on our financial condition. The market risks associated with our cash flows and investment portfolio may adversely affect our results of operations, liquidity and financial condition.

Due to the international scope of our operations, our assets, earnings and cash flows are influenced by movements in exchange rates of several currencies, particularly between the U.S. dollar, our functional currency since

January 1, 2021, and the euro, Swiss francs, Japanese yen and British pounds. Our revenue from outside of the U.S. will increase as our products, whether commercialized by us or our business partners or our collaborators gain marketing approval in such jurisdictions. We do not have any exchange rate hedging arrangements in place. Accordingly, if the U.S. dollar weakens against a specific foreign currency, our revenues will increase, having a positive impact on net income, but our overall expenses will increase, having a negative impact. Conversely, if the U.S. dollar strengthens against a specific foreign currency, our revenues will decrease, having a negative impact on net income, but our overall expenses will decrease, having a positive impact. Continued volatility in foreign exchange rates is likely to impact our operating results and financial condition.

Risk Factors Related to Commercialization of argenx's Products and Product Candidates, Including for New Indications

We will face significant challenges in successfully commercializing our products and additional product candidates after they are launched.

The commercialization of VYVGART in other indications or other approved product candidates, or entrance of any of our products or product candidates into other markets will require us to further expand our sales and marketing organization, enter into collaboration arrangements with third parties, outsource certain functions to third parties, or use some combination of each. We have built, and continue to expand, our sales forces in certain of the VYVGART Approved Countries and plan to further develop our sales and marketing capabilities to promote our products, and product candidates, including new indications, if and when marketing approval has been obtained in other relevant jurisdictions.

Even if we successfully expand our sales and marketing capabilities, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we may fail to launch or market our products effectively. Recruiting and training a specialized sales force is expensive and the costs of expanding an independent sales, marketing and/or promotion organization could be greater than we anticipate. We could further encounter difficulties in our sales or marketing, due to regulatory actions, shut-downs, work stoppages or strikes, approval delays, withdrawals, recalls, penalties, supply disruptions, shortages or stock-outs at our facilities or third-party facilities that we rely on, reputational harm, the impact to our facilities due to pandemics or natural or man-made disasters, including as a result of climate change, product liability, and/or unanticipated costs. In addition, recruiting and training a sales force is time-consuming and could delay any product launch. In the event that any such launch is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel.

We have entered into distribution agreements with Medison Pharma Ltd (***Medison***), Zai Lab Ltd (***Zai Lab***) and Genpharm Services FZ-LLC (***Genpharm***) to perform sales and marketing services in Israel and Central and Eastern Europe, the People's Republic of China (***PRC***) and the Gulf Cooperation Council, comprising Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, the United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Bahrain and Oman (collectively, the ***GCC***), respectively. Under these agreements, our product revenues or the profitability of these product revenues could be lower than if we were to market and sell the products that we develop ourselves. Such distribution agreements may place the commercialization of our products outside of our control, including over the amount or timing of resources that our distribution partners devote to our products. Furthermore, our distributors' willingness or ability to comply with and complete their obligations under our arrangements may be adversely affected by business combinations or significant changes in our distributors' business strategies. In addition, we may not succeed in entering into arrangements with third parties to sell and market our products or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us.

The commercial success of our products and product candidates, including in new indications or methods of administration, will depend on the degree of market acceptance.

Our products and product candidates, including for new indications or methods of administration, if and when approved and available on the market, may never achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, patients, the

medical community, or healthcare payors for us to be profitable. This will depend on a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control, including, but not limited to:

- the efficacy and safety as demonstrated by clinical trials and subsequent prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- approval may be for indications, dosage and methods of administration or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- changes in the standard of care for the targeted indications for any product and product candidate;
- availability of alternative approved therapies;
- sales, marketing and distribution support;
- labeling may require significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings;
- potential product liability claims;
- acceptance by physicians, patients and healthcare payors of each product as safe, effective and cost-effective, and any subsequent changes thereof;
- relative convenience, ease of use, including administration, perceived dosing complexity and other perceived advantages over alternative and/or new products;
- patient continued commitment required to receive periodic in-center infusions;
- prevalence and severity of adverse events discovered before or after marketing approval has been received;
- consumer perceptions or publicity regarding the Company or the safety and quality of our product and product candidates, clinical trials for new indications, or any similar products distributed by other companies;
- limitations, precautions or warnings listed in the summary of product characteristics, patient information leaflet, wording of package labeling or instructions for use, and any subsequent changes thereof;
- the cost of treatment with our products in relation to alternative and/or new treatments;
- the extent to which products are approved for inclusion and reimbursed on formularies of hospitals and managed care organizations, and any subsequent changes thereof; and
- whether our products are designated in the label, under physician treatment guidelines or under reimbursement guidelines as a first-line, second-line, third-line or last-line therapy, and any subsequent changes thereof.

In addition, because we are developing our products and product candidates for the treatment of different indications, negative results in a clinical trial evaluating the efficacy and safety of a product or product candidate for one indication could negatively impact the perception of the efficacy and safety of such product or product candidate in a different indication, which could have an adverse effect on our reputation, commercialization efforts and financial condition.

Moreover, efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors on the benefits of our products may require significant resources and may never be successful. If our product candidates or methods of use of existing products or new indications fail to gain market acceptance, this will have a material adverse impact on our ability to generate revenues. Even if some products achieve market acceptance, they may not be able to retain market acceptance and/or the market may prove not to be large enough to allow us to generate significant revenues.

We face significant competition for our drug discovery and development efforts.

The market for pharmaceutical products is highly competitive and characterized by rapidly growing understanding of disease biology, quickly changing technologies, strong intellectual property barriers to entry, and a multitude of companies involved in the creation, development, and commercialization of novel therapeutics. Currently, our only commercial revenue is generated by VYVGART in gMG. We face and expect to continue to face intense competition from other biopharmaceutical companies, who are developing products for the treatment of gMG and other autoimmune diseases, including products that are in the same class as VYVGART, as well as products that are similar to some of our product candidates. Competition for other (potential) future indications is also fierce, with significant development in almost all of the indications we are currently developing or planning to develop for our product or product candidates. For example, we are aware of several neonatal Fc receptor (***FcRn***) inhibitors that are in clinical development. Competitive product launches may erode future sales of our products, including our existing products and those currently under development, or result in unanticipated product obsolescence. Such launches continue to occur, and potentially competitive products are in various stages of development. We could also face competition for use of limited international infusion sites, particularly in new markets as competitors launch new products. We cannot predict with accuracy the timing or impact of the introduction of competitive products that treat diseases and conditions like those treated by our products or product candidates. In addition, our competitors and potential competitors compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, clinical research and development and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites, registering patients for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, the development of our products.

There can be no assurance that our competitors are not currently developing, or will not in the future develop, technologies and products that are equally or more effective, are more economically attractive, and can be administered more easily than any of our current or future technologies or products.

Competing products or technology platforms may gain faster or greater market acceptance than our products or technology platforms and medical advances or rapid technological development by competitors may result in our products and product candidates or technology platforms becoming non-competitive or obsolete before we are able to recover our research and development and commercialization expenses. If we, our products and product candidates or our technology platforms do not compete effectively, it is likely to have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operation.

Our products, product candidates and new indications for which we have obtained or intend to seek approval as biological products, including for new indications, may face competition sooner than anticipated.

In the U.S., the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act (***BPCIA***) created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with a U.S. Food and Drug Administration (***FDA***)-licensed reference biological product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until twelve years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this twelve-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full biologics license application (***BLA***) for the competing product containing the sponsor's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of their product. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation and meaning are subject to uncertainty.

We believe that any of our product candidates approved as a biological product under a BLA should qualify for the twelve-year period of exclusivity, as was the case with VYVGART. However, there is a risk that this exclusivity

could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider our product candidates to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for competition by biosimilar products sooner than anticipated. Moreover, an interchangeable biosimilar product, once approved, may be substituted under existing state law for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products. Any non-interchangeable biosimilar products may also be substituted by a healthcare provider but, under existing law, will not be automatically substituted at the pharmacy. The extent of the impact of such substitution will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing.

In the EU, biosimilars are evaluated for marketing authorization pursuant to a set of general and product class-specific guidelines. In addition, in an effort to spur biosimilar utilization and/or increase potential healthcare savings, some EU Member States have adopted, or are considering the adoption of, biosimilar uptake measures such as physician prescribing quotas or automatic pharmacy substitution of biosimilars for the corresponding reference products. Some EU Member States impose automatic price reductions upon market entry of one or more biosimilar competitors. While the degree of competitive effects of biosimilar competition differs among EU Member States and among products, the overall use of biosimilars and the rate at which product sales of innovative products are being affected by biosimilar competition is increasing.

Enacted and future legislation could impact demand for our products which could impact our business and future results of operations.

In the U.S., the United Kingdom (***UK***), the EU and other jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare systems that could affect our future results of operations. Governmental regulations that mandate price controls or limitations on patient access to our products or establish prices paid by government entities or programs for our products could impact our business, and our future results of operations could be adversely affected by changes in such regulations or policies.

In particular, there have been and continue to be a number of initiatives at the U.S. federal and state levels that seek to reduce healthcare costs in general and the cost of pharmaceuticals in particular. Healthcare reform initiatives in the U.S. recently culminated in the enactment of the Inflation Reduction Act (***IRA***) in August 2022, which, among other things, will allow Health and Human Services (***HHS***) to negotiate the selling price of certain drugs and biologics that the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (***CMS***) reimburses under Medicare Part B and Part D, although only high-expenditure single-source biologics that have been approved for at least 11 years (7 years for drugs) can be selected by CMS for negotiation, with the negotiated price taking effect two years after the selection year. The negotiated prices, which will first become effective in 2026, will be capped at a statutory ceiling price. Beginning in October 2022 for Medicare Part D and January 2023 for Medicare Part B, the IRA also penalizes drug manufacturers that increase prices of Medicare Part D and Part B drugs at a rate greater than the rate of inflation. The IRA will also cap out-of-pocket spending for Medicare Part D enrollees and make other Part D benefit design changes beginning in 2024. Beginning in 2025, the IRA eliminates the coverage gap under Medicare Part D by significantly lowering the enrollee maximum out-of-pocket cost to $2,000 and by requiring manufacturers to subsidize, through a newly established manufacturer discount program, 10% of Part D enrollees' prescription costs for brand drugs below the out-of-pocket maximum, and 20% once the out-of-pocket maximum has been reached (plans will also be required to cover 20% in this case). Although these discounts represent a lower percentage of enrollees' costs than the current discounts required below the out-of-pocket maximum (that is, in the coverage gap phase of Part D coverage), the new manufacturer contribution required above the out-of-pocket maximum could be considerable for very high-cost patients and the total contributions by manufacturers to a Part D enrollee's drug expenses may exceed those currently provided. These Part D design changes may also incentivize Part D plans to exclude certain drugs in their formularies, which could affect the supply, demand, and pricing of our product and product candidates.

The IRA permits the Secretary of HHS to implement many of these provisions through guidance, as opposed to regulation, for the initial years. Manufacturers that fail to comply with IRA may be subject to various penalties, including civil monetary penalties. IRA also extends enhanced subsidies for individuals purchasing health insurance coverage in marketplaces in compliance with the federal transparency requirements known as the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (collectively, the ***ACA***), through plan year 2025. These provisions will take effect

progressively starting in 2023, although they may be subject to legal challenges. The full economic impact of IRA is unknown at this time, but the law's passage is likely to affect the pricing of our products and product candidates. The adoption of restrictive price controls in new jurisdictions, more restrictive controls in existing jurisdictions or the failure to obtain or maintain timely or adequate pricing could also adversely impact revenue. We expect pricing pressures will continue globally.

Further, at the U.S. state level, legislatures are increasingly enacting laws and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or reimbursement constraints, discount requirements, marketing cost disclosure and price transparency reporting, and programs designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, including pharmaceuticals, which could result in reduced demand for our products and product candidates or additional pricing pressures.

We are subject to government pricing laws, regulation and enforcement. These laws affect the prices we may charge the government for our products and the reimbursement our customers may obtain from the government. Our failure to comply with these laws could harm our results of operations and financial conditions.

In the U.S., we are required to participate in various government programs for our products to be reimbursed or purchased by the federal government. We participate in programs such as the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, the 340B drug discount program, Medicare Part B, Medicare Part D and the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs Federal Supply Schedule pricing program. The requirements vary by program, but among these and any other programs in which we participate, we are, among other things, required to enter into agreements with and calculate and report prices and other information to certain government agencies, charge no more than statutorily mandated ceiling prices and calculate and pay rebates and refunds for certain products.

The calculations are complex and are often subject to interpretation by us, governmental agencies and the courts. If we determine that the prices we reported were in error, we may be required to restate those prices and pay additional rebates or refunds to the extent we understated the rebate or overcharged the government due to the error. Additionally, there are penalties associated with submission of incorrect pricing or other data. We may incur significant civil monetary penalties if we are found to have knowingly submitted false prices or other information to the government, or to have charged 340B covered entities more than the statutorily mandated ceiling price. Certain failures to timely submit required data also could result in a civil monetary penalty for each day the information is late. We could also become subject to allegations under the False Claims Act and other laws and regulations. In addition, misreporting and failure to timely report data to CMS also can be grounds for CMS to terminate our Medicaid rebate agreement, pursuant to which we participate in the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program. In the event that CMS terminates our rebate agreement, no federal payments would be available under Medicaid or Medicare Part B for our covered outpatient drugs.

Recently enacted legislation in the U.S. has imposed additional rebates under government programs. For example, under the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, effective January 1, 2024, the statutory cap on Medicaid Drug Rebate Program rebates that manufacturers pay to state Medicaid programs will be eliminated. Elimination of this cap may require pharmaceutical manufacturers to pay more in Medicaid rebates than they receive on the sale of products for products that have undergone substantial price increases. In addition, the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, effective January 1, 2023, added a requirement for manufacturers of certain single-source drugs (including biologics and biosimilars) separately paid for under Medicare Part B for at least 18 months and marketed in single-dose containers or packages (known as refundable single-dose containers or single-use package drugs) to provide annual refunds if those portions of the dispensed drug that are unused and discarded exceed an applicable percentage defined by statute or regulation. Manufacturers will be subject to periodic audits and those that fail to pay refunds for their refundable single-dose containers or single-use package drugs shall be subject to civil monetary penalties. We expect that this requirement will apply to VYVGART and potentially other of our products in the future. As a result, we expect that we will owe refunds to CMS starting this year. Although we will evaluate options to reduce the amount of refunds owed, pursuing any such actions will be time-consuming and costly. Even if we invest resources to reduce the amount of refunds owed to CMS, it is possible that we will be delayed or unsuccessful in achieving a reduction worthy of our investment.

Maintaining compliance with these government price reporting and discounting obligations is time-consuming and costly, and a failure to comply can result in substantial fines, penalties, all of which could adversely impact our financial results.

We may not obtain or maintain adequate coverage or reimbursement status for our products and product candidates.

Sales of VYVGART for gMG and our product candidates, if approved, will depend, in part, on the extent to which third-party payors, including government health programs in the U.S. (such as Medicare Parts B and D and Medicaid) and other countries, commercial health insurers, and managed care organizations, provide coverage and establish adequate reimbursement levels for such products and product candidates. In the U.S., no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among commercial third-party payors. Commercial third-party payors decide which products they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. Commercial payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own coverage and reimbursement policies. However, decisions regarding the extent of coverage and amount of reimbursement to be provided for any product candidate that we develop through approval will be made on a plan-by-plan basis. One commercial payor's determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other commercial payors will also provide coverage and adequate reimbursement for the product. Additionally, a commercial third-party payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Each plan determines whether or not it will provide coverage for a product, what amount it will pay the manufacturer for the product, on what tier of its formulary the product will be placed and whether to require step therapy. The position of a product on a formulary generally determines the co-payment that a patient will need to make to obtain the product and can strongly influence the adoption of a product by patients and physicians.

Even under U.S. government healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, coverage and reimbursement policies can vary significantly. Medicare Part D is administered by commercial insurance companies under contract with the CMS. The many Part D plans operated by these companies vary considerably in their coverage and reimbursement policies, much like the commercial plans that these same companies offer, as described above. Medicare Part B and Medicaid coverage and reimbursement rates are more uniform, but even Medicaid programs vary from state to state in their coverage policies and reimbursement rates.

Patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers prescribing such services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Patients are unlikely to use our products unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our products. Further, from time to time, typically on an annual basis, payment rates are updated and revised by third-party payors. Such updates could impact the demand for our products, to the extent that patients who are prescribed our products, if approved, are not separately reimbursed for the cost of the product.

The process for determining whether a third-party payor will provide coverage for a product may be separate from the process for setting the price of a product or for establishing the reimbursement rate that such a payor will pay for the product. Even if we do obtain adequate levels of reimbursement, third-party payors, such as government or private healthcare insurers, carefully review and increasingly question the coverage of, and challenge the prices charged for, products. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that biopharmaceutical companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for products. We may also be required to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies to justify the coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for any product that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, what the level of reimbursement will be.

Moreover, coverage policies and third-party payor reimbursement rates may change at any time. Therefore, even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we receive marketing approval in one or more indications, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future. For instance, even though favorable coverage and reimbursement status has been attained for VYVGART for the treatment of gMG in the U.S., access to VYVGART for the treatment of gMG or for any other indication may be reduced or restricted by limited payer coverage due to treatment criteria, which may prevent us from realizing its full commercial potential. In addition, the coverage and reimbursement levels for our products for the

treatment in one indication may have an adverse impact on the coverage and reimbursement levels of such products or product candidates in other indications for which marketing approval has previously been or may subsequently be obtained. Inadequate coverage or reimbursement may diminish or prevent altogether any significant demand for our products and/or may prevent us entirely from entering certain markets or indications, which would prevent us from generating significant revenues or becoming profitable, which would adversely affect our business, financials and results of operations.

If we fail to obtain orphan drug designation or obtain or maintain orphan drug exclusivity for our products or product candidates, our competitors may sell products to treat the same conditions and our revenue will be reduced.

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a product as an orphan drug if it is intended to treat a rare disease or condition, defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 in the U.S., or a patient population greater than 200,000 in the U.S. where there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing the drug will be recovered from sales in the U.S. In the EU, after a recommendation from the European Medicines Agency (***EMA***)'s Committee for Orphan Medicinal Products (***COMP***), the EU Commission grants orphan drug designation to promote the development of products that are intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition either affecting not more than five in 10,000 persons in the EU or when, without incentives, it is unlikely that sales of the drug in the EU would be sufficient to justify the necessary investment in developing the drug or biological product. In each case there must be no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention or treatment of such condition, or, if such a method exists, the medicine must be of significant benefit to those affected by the condition.

In the U.S., orphan drug designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as tax advantages and user fee waivers. In addition, if a product receives the first FDA approval for the indication for which it has orphan designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which means the FDA may not approve any other application submitted by another applicant to market a same or similar biological product for the same indication for a period of seven years, except in limited circumstances. Whether a biological product is the same as another product is based on whether the two products have the same principal molecular structural features. Orphan designation does not, however, truncate the duration of the regulatory review and approval process.

In the EU, orphan drug designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as reduction of fees or fee waivers and ten years of market exclusivity following drug or biological product approval. This period may be reduced to six years if the orphan drug designation criteria are no longer met, including where it is shown that the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify maintenance of market exclusivity. If we fail to obtain or if we lose orphan drug status for one or more of our products and product candidates, the aforementioned incentives and market exclusivity may not or no longer be available to us, which is likely to increase the overall cost of development and to decrease the competitive position of such product and product candidate including from biosimilars. Similar considerations apply in the UK.

We may from time to time seek orphan drug designation in the U.S. or Europe for certain indications addressed by our products and product candidates. For example, in September 2017, the FDA granted orphan drug designation for the use of efgartigimod for gMG, and upon approval of VYVGART, the FDA granted seven years of orphan drug exclusivity for VYVGART for the treatment of gMG in adult patients who are anti-acetylcholine receptor antibody positive (***AChR-AB***+). In July 2022, the FDA granted orphan drug designation for the use of efgartigimod co-formulated with rHuPH20 for the treatment of gMG, and we expect to obtain orphan drug exclusivity for this product with this use if our BLA is approved. In January 2019, the FDA granted orphan drug designation for the use of efgartigimod for the treatment of immune thrombocytopenia (***ITP***) and for the use of cusatuzumab for the treatment of acute myeloid leukemia (***AML***), and in August 2021, the FDA granted orphan drug designation for the use of efgartigimod co-formulated with rHuPH20 for the treatment of chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy (***CIDP***). In December 2022, Japan's Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare (***MHLW***) granted orphan drug designation for the use of efgartigimod for the treatment of ITP. With regard to these designations or future designations we may obtain, we may not be the first to obtain marketing approval of these drugs for such indication due to the uncertainties associated with developing therapeutic products, and we may not obtain orphan designation upon approval. In addition, exclusive marketing rights in the U.S. may be limited if we seek approval for an indication broader than the orphan-designated indication or may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if we

are unable to assure sufficient quantities of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. Further, even if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a product, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the product from competition because different drugs with different active moieties or different principal molecular structural features can be approved for the same condition. Even after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA, EMA or other foreign regulator can subsequently approve the same drug with the same principal molecular structural features for the same condition if the regulator concludes that the later drug is safer, more effective, or makes a major contribution to patient care.

Risk Factors Related to Other Government Regulations

We are subject to healthcare laws, regulation and enforcement. Our failure to comply with these laws could harm our results of operations and financial conditions.

Our current and future operations may be directly, or indirectly through our customers and third-party payors, subject to various U.S. federal and state, EU, Japanese, Chinese, UK, Canadian and other jurisdictions' healthcare laws including anti-kickback statutes, anti-bribery, anti-corruption provisions, false claims acts, including the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute (***AKS***), Food, Drug & Cosmetic Act, False Claims Act and more. Healthcare providers, physicians and others play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any products for which we obtain marketing approval. These laws may impact, among other things, our proposed sales, marketing and education programs and constrain our business and financial arrangements with third-party payors, healthcare professionals who participate in our clinical research programs, healthcare professionals and others who recommend, purchase, or provide our approved products, and other parties through which we market, sell and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval.

In addition, our current and future operations are subject to other healthcare-related statutory and regulatory requirements and enforcement by regulatory authorities in jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. For example, the provision of benefits or advantages to physicians to induce or encourage the prescription, recommendation, endorsement, purchase, supply, order or use of medical products is generally not permitted in the countries that form part of the EU. Some EU Member States have enacted laws explicitly prohibiting the provision of these types of benefits and advantages to induce or reward improper performance generally, and the UK has enacted similar restrictions through the Bribery Act 2010. Infringements of these laws can result in substantial fines and imprisonment, as well as associated reputational harm. We are also subject to EU Directive 2001/83/EC and the UK Human Medicines Regulations 2012. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business.

The shifting compliance environment and the need to maintain robust and expandable systems to comply with multiple jurisdictions with different compliance or reporting requirements increases the possibility that we or our collaborative partners may run afoul of one or more of the requirements. We continue to expand, enhance and refine our internal ethics and compliance function and program to ensure compliance with the different healthcare laws and regulations. The expansion and maintenance of an internal compliance program involves substantial costs and, notwithstanding our investment, mechanisms put in place to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations and our best efforts, the program may not be fully successful as there can be no assurance that our policies and procedures will be followed at all times or will effectively detect and/or prevent all compliance violations by our employees, consultants, subcontractors, agents and partners.

It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative investigations, penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion of drugs from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid in the U.S., additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, reputational harm and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Managing such investigations and defending against or appealing any such actions or penalties can be costly and time-consuming and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in managing any such governmental investigations and/or defending

against or appealing any such actions or penalties that may be brought against or imposed upon us, our business may be impaired. Further, if any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs. Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations also involves substantial costs.

The scope and enforcement of each of these laws is uncertain and subject to rapid change in the current environment of healthcare reform. Federal and state enforcement bodies have recently increased their scrutiny of interactions between healthcare companies and healthcare providers, which has led to a number of investigations, prosecutions, convictions and settlements in the healthcare industry. Ensuring business arrangements comply with applicable healthcare laws, as well as responding to possible investigations by government authorities, can be time and resource consuming and can divert a company's attention from the business.

All aspects of our business ranging from preclinical, clinical trials, marketing and commercialization are highly regulated and any delay by relevant regulatory authorities could jeopardize our development and approval process or result in other suspensions, refusals or withdrawal of approvals.

Before we can commence clinical trials for a product candidate, we must complete extensive preclinical testing and studies that support our planned investigational new drug (***IND***) applications in the U.S. or Japan, or our clinical trial applications (***CTAs***) in the UK or in the EU, or a comparable application in other jurisdictions. We cannot be sure that we will be able to submit INDs or CTAs or comparable applications for our preclinical programs on the timelines we expect, if at all. We also cannot guarantee that submission of INDs or CTAs or comparable applications will result in the UK Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency (***MHRA***), EMA, FDA, MHLW (collectively, ***Relevant Regulatory Authorities***) or other regulatory authorities allowing clinical trials to even begin.

Clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with Relevant Regulatory Authorities and other applicable regulatory authorities' legal requirements and regulations and are subject to oversight by these governmental agencies and institutional review boards (***IRBs***) and ethics committees at the medical institutions where the clinical trials are conducted. In addition, clinical trials must be conducted in compliance with good clinical practices (***GCPs***) and with supplies of our products and product candidates produced under current good manufacturing practices (***cGMPs***) and other regulations. We could encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated, by us, by the IRBs or ethics committees of the institutions in which such clinical trials are being conducted, by the data review committee or data safety monitoring board for such clinical trial by the Relevant Regulatory Authorities or other comparable regulatory authorities. Such authorities may impose a suspension or termination due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or clinical trial site by the Relevant Regulatory Authorities or other applicable authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, including those relating to the class to which our products and product candidates belong, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using the product or product candidate, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial.

If we experience delays in the completion of, or termination of, any clinical trial of our products or product candidates, the costs to our clinical trials will increase, the commercial prospects of our products and product candidates may be harmed, our ability to generate product revenues from any of these products and product candidates will be delayed and our product candidate development and approval process may be jeopardized. Significant clinical trial delays could also allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do or shorten any periods during which we have the exclusive right to commercialize our products and product candidates.

Moreover, we must obtain separate regulatory approvals in each jurisdiction where we want to market and approval by one regulatory authority does not ensure approval by any other regulatory authority. As approval procedures can vary among countries and may change over time, this can require additional clinical testing and the time required to obtain approval may differ. For instance, only VYVGART for the treatment of gMG has obtained regulatory approval in the VYVGART Approved Countries. Efgartigimod was recently awarded a positive scientific opinion under the Early Access to Schemes program by the MHRA. Zai Lab and Medison have submitted a request for approval of VYVGART

in gMG in the PRC and Israel, respectively. We can provide no assurances that such approval will be obtained on the timeline that we expect or at all. In addition, we anticipate to file requests for approval of VYVGART in new indications, but can provide no assurances that such requests will be accepted or that we will receive approval on our anticipated timeline, or at all.

If VYVGART™ or any new formulations of VYVGART are not approved in one or more jurisdictions including beyond the VYVGART Approved Countries, or if such approvals are significantly delayed, it could have a material adverse effect on our business. It is possible that none of our other existing product candidates or any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future will ever obtain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction or indication.

Further, Relevant Regulatory Authorities may impose extensive and ongoing unique regulatory requirements, for example, they:

- may withdraw an approval or revoke a license;
- may refuse to grant approval, or may require additional data before granting approval, notwithstanding that approval may have been granted by another comparable foreign authority;
- may approve a product candidate for fewer or more limited indications or patient sub-segments than requested; or
- may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate; or
- may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate.

The costs of compliance with all Relevant Regulatory Authorities and applicable authorities regulations, requirements or guidelines could be substantial, and failure to comply could result in sanctions, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, denial of applications for marketing authorization of our products, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly increase our collaborative partners' costs or delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates. At this time, we cannot guarantee or know the exact nature, precise timing and detailed costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the remainder of the development of our research programs and product candidates.

We are subject to privacy laws, regulation and potential enforcement. Our failure to comply with these laws could harm our results of operations and financial conditions.

Privacy laws, regulation and potential enforcement are particularly relevant to our business as we collect, store and process patient data, including sensitive health data as well as human biological samples such as blood or tissue, in the context of our clinical development activities, post-marketing approval monitoring obligations, and associated activities. We also collaborate on a regular basis with third parties where we may seek to use data collected by third parties on our or their behalf, or we may seek to share data collected by us with such third parties to further our research or commercial initiatives.

The EU General Data Protection Regulation (***GDPR***) imposes a broad range of strict requirements on companies, including with respect to cross-border transfers of personal data. The GDPR allows the imposition of substantial penalties in the event of non-compliance, including fines of up to €10,000,000 or up to 2% of total worldwide annual turnover for certain comparatively minor offenses, or up to €20,000,000 or up to 4% of total worldwide annual turnover for more serious offenses. We face uncertainty as to the exact interpretation of the requirements under the

GDPR, and we may be unsuccessful in implementing all measures required by data protection authorities or courts in interpretation of the GDPR.

In addition, national laws of EU Member States may partially deviate from the GDPR and impose different obligations from country to country, so that we do not operate in a uniform legal landscape in the EU. Also, in the field of handling genetic data, the GDPR specifically allows EU Member States' laws to impose additional and more specific requirements or restrictions, and European national laws have historically differed quite substantially in this field, leading to additional uncertainty.

Following its departure from the EU, the UK has maintained in force substantially equivalent provisions to the GDPR (***UK GDPR***). Similar concerns as those described above apply to our compliance with the UK GDPR.

Privacy laws continue to evolve and expand in Europe. For example, Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of July 12, 2002 (as amended, the ***e-Privacy Directive***) required the EU Member States to implement laws to meet strict privacy requirements related to electronic communications, cookies and online monitoring, and other digital privacy. Violations of these requirements can result in administrative measures, including fines, or criminal sanctions. The EU is in the process of developing a new e-Privacy Regulation to replace the e-Privacy Directive, and the new e-Privacy Regulation may impose additional obligations and risk for our business.

Beyond the EU and UK, privacy and data protection laws and regulations continue to develop and expand around the world, including in other jurisdictions in which we operate, such as the U.S., Japan, and Canada. Such laws and regulations impose increasing restrictions and obligations on the processing of personal data, including sensitive personal data such as genetic data. For example, in the U.S., the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, imposes specific requirements relating to the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information and the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018 imposes obligations on covered businesses, including, but not limited to, providing specific disclosures in privacy notices and affording California residents certain rights related to their personal data. If we are investigated by a data protection authority, we may face fines and other penalties. Any such investigation or charges by such data protection authorities could have a negative effect on our existing business and on our ability to attract and retain new clients or pharmaceutical partners. We may also experience hesitancy, reluctance, or refusal by clients or pharmaceutical partners to continue to use our products and solutions due to the potential risk exposure as a result of the current (and, in particular, future) data protection obligations imposed on them by certain data protection authorities in interpretation of current law. Such clients or pharmaceutical partners may also view any alternative approaches to compliance as being too costly, too burdensome, too legally uncertain, or otherwise objectionable and therefore decide not to do business with us. Any of the foregoing could harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Failure to comply with anti-corruption laws and regulations, anti-money laundering laws and regulations, economic sanctions, and/or export control regulations could have an adverse impact on our business.

We are subject to various federal and foreign laws and regulations regarding anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, economic sanctions, and export control regulations. These include the UK Bribery Act 2010 and the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, which prohibits, among other things, payments, offers, or promises made for the purpose of improperly influencing any act or decision of a foreign official. The nature of our business means that we engage in significant interactions with foreign officials. We are also subject to economic sanctions and export controls rules and regulations imposed by, amongst others, the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control, other agencies of the U.S. government, HM Treasury and other agencies of the UK government, the EU, and the United Nations. Any change in export or import regulations, economic sanctions regulations or related legislation, shift in the enforcement or scope of existing regulations, or change in the countries, governments, persons or technologies targeted by such regulations, could decrease our ability to export or sell our products internationally. Any limitation on our ability to export or sell our products could adversely affect our business.

We have mechanisms in place to ensure compliance with applicable anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, and economic sanctions rules and regulations. However, there can be no assurance that our policies and procedures will

be followed at all times or will effectively detect and/or prevent violations of applicable compliance regimes by our employees, consultants, sub-contractors, agents and partners. As a result, in the event of non-compliance, we could be subject to substantial civil or criminal penalties, including economic sanctions against us, incarceration for responsible employees and managers, the possible loss of export or import privileges, reputational harm, and resulting loss of revenue and profits, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial conditions and operations.

We may become exposed to liability and substantial expenses in connection with environmental compliance or remediation activities.

Our operations, including our research, development, testing and third-party manufacturing activities, are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations and for which we may become liable.

If we or one of our contract manufacturing organizations (***CMOs***) or other third-party distributors, manufacturers, licensees or co-marketers fail to comply with such laws and regulations, such failure could result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions which could also bring significant reputational loss to our business.

Furthermore, environmental, health and safety laws and regulations are becoming more stringent. Our CMOs may be required to incur substantial expenses in connection with future environmental compliance or remediation activities, in which case, our production and development efforts may be interrupted or delayed, and our financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

Risk Factors Related to the Development and Clinical Testing of argenx's Products and Product Candidates

Failure to successfully identify, select and develop efgartigimod in other indications, additional products or product candidates could impair our ability to grow.

Our long-term growth strategy entails developing and marketing additional products and product candidates, including efgartigimod in new indications, which requires substantial resources, whether or not any product candidates or new indications are ultimately identified. The success of this strategy depends partly upon our ability to identify, select, develop, and ultimately, commercialize promising product candidates. We are heavily dependent on precise, accurate and reliable scientific data to identify, select and develop promising product candidates and products. Our business decisions may therefore be adversely influenced by improper or fraudulent scientific data sourced from third parties. Any irregularities in the scientific data used by us to determine our focus in research and development of product and product candidates, could impair our ability to grow. Even with accurate scientific data, our technology platforms may fail to discover and to generate additional products and products candidates, that are suitable for further development.

Even if we identify additional product candidates, they may not be suitable for clinical development as a result of harmful side effects, limited efficacy or other characteristics that indicate that it is unlikely to be a product that will receive approval by the Relevant Regulatory Authorities and other comparable regulatory authorities or achieve market acceptance. If we do not successfully identify, develop and commercialize product candidates and efgartigimod in new indications based upon our technological approach, we may not be able to obtain product or collaboration revenues in future periods.

VYVGART for the treatment of gMG is our only product that has obtained regulatory approval in the VYVGART Approved Countries. Our other products and product candidates – including additional indications or methods of use for efgartigimod, ARGX-117 and ARGX-119 – are either in preclinical or clinical development or are pending marketing approval.

To obtain the requisite regulatory approvals to market and sell any of our products and product candidates, we or our collaborators for such candidates must successfully demonstrate that our products are safe, pure, and effective in humans. Clinical trials are expensive and can take many years to complete, and their outcome is inherently uncertain. Further, success in early clinical trials or in one indication does not guarantee success in later clinical trials or in other indications.

The time required to obtain approval by the Relevant Regulatory Authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years, if obtained at all, following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. This lengthy approval process as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates, including for new indications. We may experience delays in our ongoing or planned clinical trials, for a large variety of reasons outside our control in complying with regulatory approvals which can adversely affect the timing of trials, including as described in the header "—*All aspects of our business ranging from preclinical, clinical trials, marketing and commercialization are highly regulated and any delay by relevant regulatory authorities could jeopardize our development and approval process or result in other suspensions, refusals or withdrawal of approvals*."

If we are unable to obtain regulatory approval of our products and product candidates on a timely basis or at all, our business may be impacted.

Our clinical trials may fail, and even if they succeed, we may not obtain regulatory approval for our products and product candidates or regulatory approval may be delayed.

Even if clinical trials are initiated, our development efforts may not be successful. Many of our clinical trials are blinded, which may cause us to incur significant expenses without any visibility as to the likelihood of successful results. Even if we obtain positive results from preclinical studies or initial clinical trials, we may not achieve the same success in future trials.

Regulatory approval of our products or product candidates may be delayed or refused for many reasons, including:

- the Relevant Regulatory Authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, that our product candidates are safe, pure, potent and effective for any of their proposed indications;
- we may be unable to demonstrate our product candidates' clinical and other benefits outweigh their safety risks;
- the FDA may determine that clinical trial results are not generalizable to the U.S. population and/or U.S. medical practice based on the proportion and results of subjects outside of the U.S. where differences in patient management might affect the treatment response;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- the chemistry, manufacturing and controls information submitted in a marketing application is insufficient; and
- the facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for the manufacture of our product candidates are not adequate to support approval of our product candidates.

Any of these occurrences may harm our business, results of operations and financial condition significantly.

We could also experience operational challenges as we undertake an increasing number of clinical trials, including those conducted in countries outside the EU and the U.S. that may subject us to further delays and expenses as a result of increased shipment costs, additional regulatory requirements and the engagement of non-EU and non-U.S. contract research organizations (***CROs***), as well as expose us to risks associated with clinical investigators who are unknown to the Relevant Regulatory Authorities, and apply different standards of diagnosis, screening and medical care.

If we experience delays in the completion of, or termination of, any clinical trial of our products or product candidates, our commercial prospects may be harmed. Any delays in completing our clinical trials may increase our costs, slow down our product candidate development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence

product sales and generate revenues. Many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates or result in the development of our product candidates being stopped early. Significant clinical trial delays could also allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do or shorten any periods during which we have the exclusive right to commercialize our products and product candidates.

If we decide to pursue accelerated approval for any of our product candidates, it may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process and does not increase the likelihood that our product candidates will receive marketing approval. If we are unable to obtain approval under an accelerated pathway, we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials beyond those that we contemplate, which could increase the expense of obtaining, reduce the likelihood of obtaining, and/or delay the timing of obtaining, necessary marketing approvals.

In the future, we may decide to pursue accelerated approval for one or more of our product candidates. Under the FDA's accelerated approval program, the FDA may approve a drug or biological product for a serious or life-threatening disease or condition that provides a meaningful advantage over available therapies based upon a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit. For products granted accelerated approval, post-marketing confirmatory trials are required to verify and describe the anticipated effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit. These confirmatory trials must be completed with due diligence, and the FDA may require that the trial be designed, initiated, and/or fully enrolled prior to approval. If we were to pursue accelerated approval for a product candidate for a disease or condition, we would do so on the basis that there is no available therapy for that disease or condition. If standard of care were to evolve or if any of our competitors were to receive full approval on the basis of a confirmatory trial for a drug or biological product for a disease or condition for which we are seeking accelerated approval before we receive accelerated approval, the disease or condition may no longer qualify as one for which there is no available therapy, and accelerated approval of our product candidate may not occur.

Moreover, the FDA may withdraw approval of any product candidate approved under the accelerated approval pathway if, for example:

- the trial or trials required to verify the predicted clinical benefit of our product candidate fail to verify such benefit or do not demonstrate sufficient clinical benefit to justify the risks associated with such product;
- other evidence demonstrates that our product candidate is not shown to be safe or effective under the conditions of use;
- we fail to conduct any required post-approval trial of our product candidate with due diligence; or
- we disseminate false or misleading promotional materials relating to the relevant product candidate.

Recently, the accelerated approval pathway has come under scrutiny within the FDA and by Congress. The FDA has put increased focus on ensuring that confirmatory studies are conducted with diligence and, ultimately, that such studies confirm the benefit. The Food and Drug Omnibus Reform Act (***FDORA***) was recently enacted, which included provisions related to the accelerated approval pathway. Pursuant to FDORA, the FDA is authorized to require a post-approval study to be underway prior to approval or within a specified time period following approval. FDORA also requires the FDA to specify conditions of any required post-approval study and requires sponsors to submit progress reports for required post-approval studies. FDORA enables the FDA to initiate enforcement action for the failure to conduct with due diligence a required post-approval study, including a failure to meet any required conditions specified by the FDA or to submit timely reports.

Failure to obtain accelerated approval for our product candidates could result in a longer time period to commercialization of such product candidate, if any, and could increase the cost of development of such product candidate and harm our competitive position in the marketplace.

Our products and product candidates may have serious adverse, undesirable or unacceptable side effects or even cause death, and we or others may identify undesirable or unacceptable side effects caused by VYVGART or any of our products or product candidates after they have received marketing approval.

Undesirable side effects that may be caused by our product candidates, or by the combination of our product candidates with other medical products could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in more restrictive labeling or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the Relevant Regulatory Authorities. While our preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates to date show that our product candidates have generally been well tolerated from a risk-benefit perspective, we have observed adverse events and treatment emergent adverse events (***TEAEs***) in our clinical trials to date, and we may see additional adverse events and TEAEs in our ongoing and future clinical trials. Such side effects may be more serious than those observed to date, and as a result, our ongoing and future clinical trials may be negatively impacted. Moreover, as we seek to develop product candidates, including products in new indications, patients may experience new or more serious effects. Drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment, the ability of enrolled patients to complete the clinical trial, result in potential product liability claims, damage sales of our existing products, result in significant reputational damage for us and our product development, and other issues including the delay of other programs.

Additionally, if we or others identify undesirable or unacceptable side effects caused by VYVGART or any of our other product candidates after they receive marketing approval, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could arise, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw approvals or revoke licenses of such products and require us to take such products off the market;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, specific warnings, or a contraindication or request the issuance of field alerts to physicians and pharmacies;
- regulatory authorities may require a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients, or that we implement a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy (***REMS***) plan to ensure that the benefits of the product outweigh its risks;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered, conduct additional clinical trials or change the labeling of the product;
- we may be subject to limitations on how we may promote the product;
- sales of the product may decrease significantly;
- we may be subject to litigation or product liability claims; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could negatively impact us, our collaborators or our potential future partners. Further, we are developing a subcutaneous (***SC***) formulation of efgartigimod co-formulated with rHuPH20, an SC drug delivery technology, for the treatment of gMG and other indications, and side effects or adverse events associated with rHuPH20, may affect multiple of our products, and our product candidates. Further, the Relevant Regulatory Authorities could require a change of label or even revoke the license, which could harm our reputation and have a material adverse effect on our ability to commercialize VYVGART.

If our target patient population is smaller than expected, we are unable to successfully enroll and retain patients in our clinical trials, or experience significant delays in doing so, we may not realize the full commercial potential of any products or product candidates.

Currently, we mainly develop products or product candidates for the treatment of rare diseases for which the target patient population can be small. If the actual number of patients with these disorders is smaller than we expected, we may encounter difficulties in enrolling sufficient patients in our clinical trials, thereby delaying or preventing development and approval of our products or product candidates. Physicians, who are an important source of referral of patients for clinical trials, may also be less familiar with these rare diseases and may therefore fail to identify these conditions in their patients and therefore may not refer them to our clinical trials.

Patient enrollment, a significant factor in the timing of clinical trials, depends on many factors, including the size and nature of the patient population, eligibility criteria for the clinical trial, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, competition for patient recruitment from competing clinical trials, the design of the clinical protocol, the eligibility criteria for the clinical trials, the availability of alternate approved therapies for the indication the clinical trial is investigating, and clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the drug being studied in relation to other available therapies. We compete with other companies to enroll target patient populations, as set forth in the risk factor *"—We face significant competition for our drug discovery and development efforts."* Even if product candidates obtain significant market share for their approved indications, because certain potential target populations are small, we may never recoup our investment in such product candidate without obtaining regulatory approval for additional indications for such product candidates.

Even once enrolled, we may be unable to retain a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our clinical trials. In addition, any negative results we may report in clinical trials of our drug candidates may make it difficult or impossible to recruit and retain patients in other clinical trials of that same drug candidate. Delays in the completion of any clinical trial of our product candidates will increase our costs, slow down our product candidate development and approval process and delay or potentially jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue. In addition, some of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

In addition, certain of patients enrolled in our clinical trials are located in areas subject to conflict, hostilities or war, or countries that continue to be impacted by COVID-19. See the risk factors under the headers "—*Global geo- and socio-political threats and macro-economic uncertainty and other unforeseen political crises could materially and adversely affect our business and financial performance*" and "—*We face risks related to natural disasters and public health issues, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, that could negatively affect our business and financial condition.*"

Risk Factors Related to argenx's Dependence on Third Parties

We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties to conduct some of our research activities and clinical trials and for parts of the development and commercialization of our existing and future research programs, products and product candidates. If our relationships with such third parties are not successful, our business may be adversely affected.

We have relied upon and plan to continue to rely upon third parties, including independent clinical investigators, CROs, CMOs and other third-party service providers, to assist us in the conduct of certain of our research activities and clinical trials and to monitor and manage data for our ongoing preclinical studies and clinical trials. We also depend on our collaborators and on medical institutions and CROs to conduct our research activities and clinical trials in compliance with regulatory and legal requirements, including GCPs or GMPs, our standard operating procedures and our applicable protocols. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our studies and clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements and scientific standards, and our reliance on these third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. To the extent our collaborators or the CROs or investigators fail to enroll participants for our clinical trials, fail to conduct the clinical trial to GCP standards or in full compliance with legal and regulatory requirements or are delayed for a significant time in the execution of

clinical trials, including achieving full enrollment, we may be affected by increased costs, program delays or both, which may harm our business.

In addition, we are, and expect to continue to be, dependent on partnerships with partners and licensees relating to the development and commercialization of our existing and future research programs, products and product candidates. We currently have collaborative research relationships with various pharmaceutical companies such as AbbVie SARL (***AbbVie***), Zai Lab and with various academic and research institutions worldwide for the development of product candidates resulting from such collaborations. We also have distribution agreements with Medison and Genpharm for the distribution of VYVGART. We had, have and will continue to have discussions on potential partnering opportunities with various pharmaceutical companies. If we fail to enter into or maintain collaborations on reasonable terms or at all, our ability to develop our existing or future research programs and product candidates and to commercialize our existing or future products could be delayed, the commercial potential of our products could change and our costs of development and commercialization could increase.

While we have agreements governing our relationships with these third parties, we have limited influence over their actual performance and control only certain aspects of their activities. If independent investigators, third-party service providers or CROs fail to devote sufficient resources to the development of our product candidates, or if their performance is substandard, it may delay or compromise the prospects for approval and commercialization of any product candidates that we develop. In addition, regulatory authorities enforce these GCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we, our investigators or any of our CROs fail to comply with applicable GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the Relevant Regulatory Authorities or comparable regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. Upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority may determine that our clinical trials do not fully comply with GCP regulations, which may require us to repeat clinical trials and delay the regulatory approval process. Our collaborative partners may not adhere or terminate collaboration agreements with all associated consequences or disagree on the interpretation of contractual terms. We may not be able to control our collaborative partners' compliance with all applicable requirements for the commercialization of our products, which could adversely affect such commercialization and the profitability of such products. Failures by our collaborative partners to meet their contractual, regulatory, or other obligations to us or any disruption in the relationships between us and our collaborative partners, could have a material adverse effect on our product pipeline and business.

We face significant competition in establishing successful relationships with third-party service providers and appropriate collaborative partners. These third-party service providers may have contractual relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors, which may draw their time and resources away from our programs. In addition, some of our third-party service providers or CROs have the ability to terminate their respective agreements with us, and if such agreements terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs or investigators or to do so on commercially reasonable terms. In addition, we may not be able to find appropriate collaboration partners. Our ability to reach a definitive agreement for a partnership will depend, among other things, upon an assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed partnership and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. These factors may include the design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of regulatory approval, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing products, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of technology, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership regardless of the merits of the challenge and industry and market conditions generally. The collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a partnership could be more attractive than the one with us.

Disruptions caused by our reliance on third parties for our manufacturing process may delay or disrupt our business, product development and commercialization efforts.

We do not have the ability to internally source the raw materials necessary to produce our product or product candidates, and do not currently have, nor do we plan to acquire, the infrastructure or capability internally to manufacture our products or product candidates and depend on a worldwide supply chain and third parties for both.

Disruptions caused by our reliance on such third-party suppliers, service providers and manufacturers may delay or disrupt our business, product development and commercialization efforts.

Reliance on Third-Party Suppliers and Service Providers

For some of our raw materials, we rely on a single source of supply and there are limited supplies of the raw materials. If we were to experience an unexpected loss of supply of or if any supplier was unable to meet our demand for any of our products and product candidates, including for example if VYVGART is approved for additional indications, we could experience delays in our research or planned clinical trials or risk shortages in commercial supply which could materially impact our revenue potential. These issues could be made worse during a pandemic or due to geopolitical events, including trade disputes or economic sanctions enacted as a result of international conflict.

Additionally, certain of the raw materials required in the manufacture and the formulation of our products and product candidates may be derived from biological sources, including mammalian tissues, bovine serum and human serum albumin. There are certain European regulatory restrictions on using these biological source materials including rigorous testing requirements, which could limit or delay production. If there are changes in the regulation requirements that our suppliers are unable to meet, our clinical development or commercial activities may be delayed or interrupted.

We may not be able to engage a back-up or alternative supplier or service provider in a timely manner or at all if any of these third parties were to cease or interrupt production or otherwise fail to supply these materials, products, or services to us for any reasons, including due to regulatory requirements or actions (including recalls), adverse financial developments at or affecting the supplier, failure by the supplier to comply with cGMPs, contamination, business interruptions, or labor shortages or disputes. Interruptions in the supply of these materials, products or services may also result from international conflict, trade disputes or economic sanctions enacted by, or imposed on, the U.S., the UK, the EU or any other country or region.

Reliance on Third-Party Manufacturing

We rely on and expect to continue to rely on CMOs. We also rely on certain third parties to perform filling, finishing, distribution, laboratory testing and other services related to the manufacture of our products and product candidates.

Although we do not control the manufacturing process at our CMOs and are completely dependent on them for the production of our products and product candidates in accordance with relevant regulations (such as cGMPs), we are responsible for ensuring that our products comply with regulatory requirements. If our CMOs cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the Relevant Regulatory Authorities or other comparable regulatory authorities, our business could be adversely affected in a number of ways, including an inability to initiate or continue clinical trials of product candidates under development, delay in submitting regulatory applications, or receiving regulatory approvals for product candidates, including new indications, subjecting third-party manufacturing facilities to additional inspections by regulatory authorities, requirements to cease distribution or to recall batches of our products or product candidates and an inability to meet commercial demands for our marketed products.

We contract with Lonza Sales AG (***Lonza***) based in Slough, UK, Portsmouth, U.S. and Singapore and FUJIFILM Diosynth Biotechnologies Denmark ApS (***Fujifilm***) for activities relating to the development of cell banks, development of our manufacturing processes and the manufacturing of drug substance, and use additional contract manufacturers to fill, test, label, package, store and distribute our (investigational) drug products. Our products and product candidates are biologics and require multiple processing steps that are more difficult than those required for most small molecule chemical pharmaceuticals. Problems with these manufacturing processes, such as capacity issues, or even minor deviations from the normal process or from the materials used in the manufacturing process, which may not be detectable by us in a timely manner, could lead to manufacturing failures or product defects, resulting in lot failures, product recalls, product liability claims and insufficient inventory.

We face risks inherent in relying on limited CMOs, as any failure in their ability to successfully manufacture our products or product candidates as described above or any disruption, such as a fire, pandemic, natural hazards or

vandalism at the CMO could significantly interrupt our manufacturing capability. Alternative production plans in place or disaster-recovery facilities available to us may not be sufficient. In case of a disruption, we may have to establish additional alternative manufacturing sources. This would require substantial investment on our part, which we may not be able to obtain on commercially acceptable terms or at all. Additionally, we may experience significant manufacturing delays as we build or locate replacement facilities and seek and obtain necessary regulatory approvals. If this occurs, we will be unable to satisfy manufacturing needs on a timely basis, if at all. Also, operating any new facilities may be more expensive than operating at our current facilities. Further, business interruption insurance may not adequately compensate us for any losses that may occur, and we would have to bear the additional cost of any disruption. For these reasons, a significant disruptive event of the manufacturing facility could have drastic consequences, including placing our financial stability at risk.

Accuracy and timing of our financial reporting is partially dependent on information received from third-party partners, which we do not control.

We have collaborated, and plan to continue to collaborate, with third parties, including distributor and licensing partners, on certain product candidates. As part of some of these collaborations, our collaboration partners are responsible for providing us with financial information regarding specific projects, including funds spent, liabilities incurred and expected future costs, on which we rely for our own financial reporting. If our collaboration partners fail to provide us with the necessary financial information within the agreed upon timeframes, or if such financial information proves inaccurate, it would adversely impact the timing and accuracy of our own financial reporting. Any inaccuracy in our financial reporting could cause investors to lose confidence in our financial reporting. This in turn may lead to reputational damage or affect our ability to obtain, and the terms of, any future financing, which may harm our business.

We and our third-party manufacturers and suppliers may become exposed to liability, fines, penalties or other sanctions and substantial expenses in connection with environmental compliance or remediation activities.

Our and our third-party manufacturers and suppliers operations, including research, development, testing and manufacturing activities, are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These laws and regulations govern, among other things, the controlled use, handling, release and disposal of and the maintenance of a registry for, hazardous materials and biological materials, laboratory procedures and exposure to pathogens. We do not have control over our manufacturers' or suppliers' compliance with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. If we, or they fail to comply with such laws and regulations, we could be subject to liability, fines, penalties or other sanctions and incur substantial expenses to comply or remediate the activities.

We face a risk of environmental liability inherent in our current and historical activities, including liability relating to releases of or exposure to hazardous or biological materials. Environmental, health and safety laws and regulations are becoming more stringent. We may be required to incur substantial expenses in connection with future environmental compliance or remediation activities, in which case, our production and development efforts may be interrupted or delayed, and our financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

Risk Factors Related to argenx's Business and Industry

Our employees may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, or insider trading violations, which could significantly harm our business.

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other misconduct. Misconduct by employees could include intentional failures to comply with governmental regulations, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse and anti-kickback laws and regulations in the U.S. and other markets, or failure to report financial information or data accurately or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Employee misconduct could also involve the improper use of, including improper trading based upon, information obtained in the course of clinical studies, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. We maintain a global

compliance program and remain focused on its evolution and enhancement. Our program includes efforts such as risk assessment and monitoring, fostering a culture encouraging employees and third parties to raise good faith questions or concerns, and defined processes and systems for reviewing and remediating allegations and identified potential concerns. It is not always possible, however, to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and results of operations, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

We may become exposed to costly and damaging liability claims.

We are exposed to potential product liability and professional indemnity risks that are inherent in the research, development, manufacturing, marketing and use of pharmaceutical products and marketing of human therapeutic products. The current and future use of products and product candidates by us and our collaborators in clinical trials and the sale of any approved products may further expose us to liability claims. If any of our products or product candidates were to cause adverse side effects during clinical trials or after approval of the product candidate, we may be exposed to substantial liabilities. These claims might be made by patients who use the product, healthcare providers, pharmaceutical companies, physicians, payors, caregivers, investors, employees, government agencies, or our collaborators or others selling such products. Physicians and patients may not comply with any warnings that identify known potential adverse effects and patients who should not use our product candidates. Any claims against us, regardless of their merit, could be difficult and costly to defend and could materially adversely affect the market for our products and product candidates or any prospects for commercialization of our products and product candidates. Any such claims, regardless of their merit, could also adversely affect our reputation and the trust that physician and patients place in our products.

Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome litigation or liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our products due to negative public perception;
- damage to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants or difficulties in recruiting new clinical trial participants;
- initiation of investigations by regulators;
- costs to defend or settle the related litigation;
- a diversion of management’s time and our resources;
- substantial monetary awards to clinical trial participants or patients;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenues from product sales; and
- the inability to successfully commercialize VYVGART and any of our other product candidates, if approved.

Although we maintain product liability insurance, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or to obtain adequate insurance coverage to satisfy any liability that may arise. Product liability claims could delay or prevent completion of our clinical development programs. In addition, claims made by patients, healthcare professionals or others might not be fully covered by product liability insurance and could result in investigations of the safety of our products or product candidates or may result in recalls. If a successful product liability

claim or series of claims is brought against us for uninsured liabilities or in excess of insured liabilities, our assets may not be sufficient to cover such claims and our business, financial condition and results of operations would be adversely affected.

We may engage in strategic transactions, including acquisitions, collaborations, licenses or investments in other companies or technologies, and we may not realize the benefits of such transactions.

We may enter into strategic transactions, including acquisitions, collaborations, licenses or investments for or in other companies or technologies that complement or augment our existing business and facilitate our access to new products, research projects or geographical areas. However, we may not be able to identify appropriate targets or enter into such transactions under satisfactory conditions. In addition, we may need additional funding to finance these transactions including through issuances of public or private equity or convertible debt securities, which could be dilutive to our shareholders and ADS holders.

Integrating any newly acquired companies, business, technologies or products could be expensive, time-consuming, and may never be successful. Integration efforts often take a significant amount of time, place a significant strain on managerial, operational and financial resources, result in loss of key personnel and could prove to be more difficult or expensive than we predict. The diversion of our management's attention and any delay or difficulties encountered in connection with any future transactions we may consummate could result in the disruption of our ongoing business or inconsistencies in standards and controls that could negatively affect our ability to maintain third-party relationships. We cannot assure that we will achieve the expected synergies to justify any such transaction, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects and our investors' ability to realize on their investment.

Our business and operations could suffer in the event of system failures or unauthorized or inappropriate use of or access to our systems.

We are increasingly dependent on our information technology systems and infrastructure for our business. We collect, store and transmit sensitive information including intellectual property, proprietary business information, including highly sensitive clinical trial data, and personal information in connection with business operations. The secure maintenance of this information is critical to our operations and business strategy. Some of this information could be an attractive target of criminal attack or unauthorized access and use by third parties with a wide range of motives and expertise, including organized criminal groups, "hacktivists," patient groups, disgruntled current or former employees and others. Cyber-attacks are of ever-increasing levels of sophistication, and despite our security measures, our information technology and infrastructure may be vulnerable to such attacks or may be breached, including due to employee error or malfeasance.

The pervasiveness of cybersecurity incidents in general and the risks of cyber-crime are complex and continue to evolve. Although we are making significant efforts to maintain the security and integrity of our information systems and are exploring various measures to manage the risk of a security breach or disruption, there can be no assurance that our security efforts and measures will be effective or that attempted security breaches or disruptions would not be successful or damaging. Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our contractors and consultants are vulnerable to damage or interruption from computer viruses, unauthorized or inappropriate access or use, natural disasters, pandemics (including COVID-19), terrorism, war (including the ongoing conflict in Ukraine), and telecommunication and electrical failures. Such events could cause interruption of our operations. For example, the loss of pre-clinical trial data or data from completed or ongoing clinical trials for our product candidates could result in delays in our regulatory filings and development efforts, as well as delays in the commercialization of our products, and significantly increase our costs. To the extent that any disruption, security breach or unauthorized or inappropriate use or access to our systems were to result in a loss of or damage to our data, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, including but not limited to patient, employee or vendor information, we could incur notification obligations to affected individuals and government agencies, liability, including potential lawsuits from patients, collaborators, employees, stockholders or other third parties and liability under foreign, federal and state laws that protect the privacy and security of personal information, and the development and potential commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed.

We are highly dependent on public perception of our products.

We are highly dependent upon consumer perceptions of the safety and quality of our products. We could be adversely affected if we, or any of our collaborators, are subject to negative publicity or if any of our products or any similar products distributed by other companies prove to be, or are asserted to be, harmful to patients, or for example, be deemed cruel to animals. Because of our dependence upon consumer perception, any adverse publicity associated with illness or other adverse effects resulting from patients' use or misuse of our products or any similar products distributed by other companies could have a material adverse impact on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Risk Factors Related to argenx's Intellectual Property

Failure to adequately enforce or protect our intellectual property rights in products, product candidates and platform technologies could adversely affect our ability to develop and market our products and product candidates.

Our commercial success depends in part on obtaining and maintaining patents and other forms of intellectual property rights for our products, product candidates and platform technologies. Failure to protect or to obtain, maintain or extend adequate patent and other intellectual property rights, which may be challenging and costly, could adversely affect our ability to develop and market our products and product candidates and erode or negate any competitive advantage we may have.

We cannot be certain that patents will be issued or granted with respect to applications that are currently pending. The scope of patent protection that the European Patent Office and the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (***USPTO***) will grant with respect to the antibodies in our product pipeline is uncertain and may vary by jurisdiction. It is possible that the European Patent Office and the USPTO will not allow broad antibody claims that cover antibodies closely related to our products and product candidates as well as the specific antibody. As a result, upon receipt of EMA or FDA approval, competitors may be free to market antibodies almost identical to ours thereby decreasing our market potential.

We and our current or future licensors, licensees or collaboration partners may not be able to prepare, file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. Further, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our and our current or future licensors', licensees' or collaboration partners' patent rights are highly uncertain. Moreover, in some circumstances, we may need to rely on patent procurement activities of our licensors, licensees or collaboration partners or obtain additional costly licenses. Such parties may not fully comply with applicable patent rules or disagree with us as to the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of any patent rights. Even if patents do issue and such patents cover our products and product candidates, third parties may initiate proceedings challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of such patents, which may result in the patent claims being narrowed or invalidated. Our and our licensors', licensees' or collaboration partners' patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless and until a patent issues from such applications, and then only to the extent the issued claims cover the technology.

Furthermore, because patent applications are confidential for a period of time after filing, and some remain so until issued, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to file any patent application related to a product and product candidate. Even where we have a valid and enforceable patent, we may not be able to exclude others from practicing our invention where the other party can show that they used the invention in commerce before our filing date, or if the other party is able to obtain a compulsory license. Any of the aforementioned situations could cause harm to our ability to protect our intellectual property, which in turn would allow competitors to market comparable products which could materially adversely affect our competitive position and as such our business, financial condition and results of operation.

We enjoy only limited geographical protection with respect to certain patents and may face difficulties in certain jurisdictions. We often file our first patent application (i.e., priority filing) at the UK Intellectual Property Office, the European Patent Office or the USPTO. International applications under the Patent Cooperation Treaty are usually filed within twelve months after the priority filing. We have so far not filed for patent protection in all national and

regional jurisdictions where such protection may be available. If we fail to timely file a patent application in any such country or major market, we may be precluded from doing so at a later date. In addition, the grant proceeding of each national/regional patent may lead to situations in which applications might in some jurisdictions be refused by the relevant patent offices, while granted by others. Furthermore, competitors may use our and our licensors' or collaboration partners' technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we and our licensors or collaboration partners have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the U.S., UK and the EU. Finally, some countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties, and other countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent.

Issued patents could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in the applicable patent office or court.

Once granted, patents may remain open to invalidity challenges for a given period after allowance or grant, during which time third parties can raise objections against such granted patent. In the course of such proceedings, the patent owner may be compelled to limit the scope of the allowed or granted claims thus challenged or may lose the allowed or granted claims altogether.

To protect our competitive position, we may from time to time need to resort to litigation in order to enforce or defend any intellectual property rights owned by or licensed to us, or to determine or challenge the scope or validity of intellectual property rights of third parties. Enforcement of intellectual property rights is difficult, unpredictable and expensive, and many of our or our licensors' or collaboration partners' adversaries in these proceedings may have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to prosecuting these legal actions than we or our licensors or collaboration partners can. In addition, litigation involving our patents carries the risk that one or more of our patents will be held invalid or held unenforceable. Such an adverse court ruling could allow third parties to commercialize our products or use our platform technologies, and then compete directly with us, without payment to us.

We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our intellectual property or be required to make additional payments to secure intellectual property from collaborators.

Many of our consultants and employees, including our senior management, were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Some of these consultants and employees executed proprietary rights, non-disclosure and non-competition agreements in connection with such previous employment. Although we try to ensure that our consultants and employees do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these consultants and employees have used or disclosed confidential information or intellectual property of any such consultant's or employee's former employer or have breached their non-competition agreement. Additionally, many of our collaborators do not commit to assigning all intellectual property arising out of the collaboration to us and, instead, grant us options to acquire intellectual property or commit to making such intellectual property available to us at a fair price. As such, we or our licensors may have inventorship disputes arise from conflicting obligations of employees, consultants or others who are involved in developing our products and product candidates.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with such party. Our and their assignment agreements may not be self-executing or may be breached and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties or defend claims they may bring against us to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property.

There is no guarantee we will be successful in defending such claims, which would result in us paying monetary damages, or lose valuable personnel or intellectual property rights.

Third-party intellectual property rights could adversely affect our ability to commercialize our products and product candidates.

Our competitive position may suffer if third-party intellectual property rights cover our products or product candidates or our manufacture or uses relevant to our development plans. In such cases, we may not be in a position to develop or commercialize products or product candidates unless we successfully pursue costly and time-consuming litigation to nullify or invalidate the third-party intellectual property right concerned or enter into a license agreement with the intellectual property right holder. We are aware of certain U.S. issued patents held by third parties that arguably cover certain aspects of our product candidates, including cusatuzumab. One such third-party patent family of potential relevance to cusatuzumab is scheduled to expire in 2028. In the event that a patent has not expired at the time of approval of such product candidate and the patent owner were to bring an infringement action against us, we may have to argue that our product, its manufacture or use does not infringe a valid claim of the patent in question. Alternatively, if we were to challenge the validity of any issued U.S. patent in court, we would need to overcome a statutory presumption of validity that attaches to every U.S. patent. In the event that a patent is successfully asserted against us such that the patent is found to be valid and enforceable and infringed by our product, unless we obtain a license to such a patent, we could be prevented from continuing to develop or commercialize our product. Similarly, other companies have filed patent applications or have patents on the targets for certain of our products or their uses. There can be no assurance any such patents will not be asserted against us or that we will not need to seek licenses from such third parties.

It is also possible that we are unaware of relevant patents or applications or of relevant scientific discoveries. In general, patent applications in the U.S. and elsewhere are published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing from which priority is claimed, with such earliest filing date being commonly referred to as the priority date. Additionally, publications of discoveries in scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries. Therefore, patent applications covering our products, product candidates or platform technology could have been filed by others and relevant discoveries may have been made without our knowledge. Additionally, pending patent applications which have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our products or platform technologies.

Third-party intellectual property right holders, including our competitors, may actively bring infringement claims against us that we may not be able to successfully settle or otherwise resolve.

If we fail in any such dispute, we or our licensees may be temporarily or permanently prohibited from commercializing any of our products and product candidates that are held to be infringing. We might, if possible, also be forced to redesign products and product candidates so that we no longer infringe the third-party intellectual property rights. We may be required to seek a license to any such technology that we are found to infringe, which license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Even if we or our licensors or collaboration partners obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us or our licensors or collaboration partners. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our or our licensors' or collaboration partners' patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current products and product candidates. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining necessary rights to our products and product candidates through acquisitions and in-licenses.

We may be unable to acquire or in-license third-party intellectual property rights that we identify as an appropriate strategic fit for our Company and necessary for our product candidates and technology. A number of more established companies with greater resources may pursue strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive.

We sometimes collaborate with U.S. and non-U.S. academic institutions to accelerate our preclinical research or development. Typically, these institutions provide us with an option to negotiate a license to any of the institution's rights in technology resulting from the collaboration. Regardless of such option, we may be unable to negotiate a license

within the specified timeframe or under terms that are acceptable to us, in which case the institution may offer the intellectual property rights to other parties, potentially blocking our ability to pursue our applicable product candidate or program.

In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment, in which case we may have to abandon development of that product candidate or program.

Existing license agreements impose various development, payment and other obligations. If we fail to comply with our obligations under these agreements, the licensor may have the right to terminate the license. Several of our existing license agreements are sub-licenses from third parties who are not the original licensors of the intellectual property at issue. If the licensors fail to comply with their obligations under these upstream license agreements, the original third-party licensor may have the right to terminate the original license, which may terminate the sublicense, causing us to lose our rights to the applicable intellectual property if we are unable to secure our own direct license with the owner of the relevant rights on reasonable terms.

Further, if disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed or our associated obligations prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected products and product candidates.

If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest.

Our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented or declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. Third parties may oppose or attempt to cancel our trademark applications or trademarks or otherwise challenge our use of the trademarks. In the event that our trademarks are successfully challenged, we may not be able to use these trademarks to market our products in those countries and could be forced to rebrand our products, which could result in loss of brand recognition and could require us to devote resources to advertising and marketing new brands. Our competitors may infringe our trademarks and we may not have adequate resources to enforce our trademarks. If we attempt to enforce our trademarks and assert trademark infringement claims, a court may determine that the marks we have asserted are invalid or unenforceable or that the party against whom we have asserted trademark infringement has superior rights to the marks in question. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition, we may not be able to compete effectively. If other entities use trademarks similar to ours in different jurisdictions, or have senior rights to ours, it could interfere with our use of our current trademarks throughout the world.

We may not be able to obtain protection under the Hatch-Waxman Act and similar non-U.S. legislation for extending the term of patents covering each of our products and product candidates.

Depending upon the timing, duration and conditions of FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Act and similar legislation in the EU and the Asia Pacific region. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years for a patent covering an approved product as compensation for effective patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. The patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, and only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended. However, we may not receive an extension if we fail to apply within applicable deadlines or prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the length of the extension could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we can enforce our patent rights for that product will be shortened and our competitors may obtain approval to market competing products sooner than we expect.

Changes in patent laws or patent jurisprudence could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.

Changes in patent law and regulations in the various countries or jurisdictions or changes in the governmental bodies that enforce them or changes in how the relevant governmental authority enforces them may weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce patents that we have licensed or that we may obtain in the future. We cannot predict future changes in the interpretation of patent laws or changes to patent laws that might be enacted into law by U.S. and foreign legislative bodies. For example, the U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. Such changes may materially affect our patents or patent applications and our ability to obtain additional patent protection in the future.

We may be unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets and know-how.

In addition to patent protection, we rely on trade secret protection for our proprietary information, including, for example, certain aspects of our llama immunization and antibody affinity maturation approaches. However, trade secrets are difficult to protect, and we have limited control over the protection of trade secrets used by our numerous licensors, collaborators and suppliers.

We require our employees, consultants, advisors and potential collaborators to enter into confidentiality agreements. Moreover, we put in place appropriate procedures to identify confidential material and restrict access to documentation. However, current or former employees, consultants, advisors and potential collaborators may unintentionally or willfully disclose our confidential information to competitors despite these procedures or in violation of our confidentiality agreements. In addition, the need to share trade secrets and other confidential information increases the risk that such trade secrets become known to our competitors or inadvertently incorporated into the technology of others. Any disclosure, either intentional or unintentional, or misappropriation by third parties (such as through a cybersecurity breach) of our trade secrets or proprietary information could enable competitors to duplicate or surpass our technological achievements.

Enforcing a claim that a third party illegally obtained and is using trade secrets is expensive, time-consuming and the outcome is unpredictable, and the enforceability of confidentiality agreements may vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. Moreover, if any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, we would have no right to prevent them from using that technology or information to compete with us.

Risk Factors Related to argenx's Organization and Operations

Our future growth and ability to compete depends on retaining our key personnel and recruiting additional qualified personnel.

As a global organization in a highly competitive and specialized industry, our success depends upon the continued contributions of our key management, scientific, medical and technical personnel, many of whom have been instrumental for us and have substantial experience with our product and related technologies. These key management individuals include the members of our Board of Directors and senior management team. Difficulties in recruiting or the loss of key managers, scientific, medical or technical personnel could delay our research and development activities. In addition, it may be difficult to attract and retain highly qualified management, scientific and medical personnel, particularly if we expand into fields that will require additional skills.

As a Dutch company listed on Euronext Brussels in addition to the Nasdaq Global Select Market (***Nasdaq***), our remuneration practices and policies may be limited by local governance rules or shareholder guidance for EU companies. Such limitations may make it more difficult to successfully compete for key talent in a number of markets that have differing remuneration practices and policies as we are bound by more restrictive remuneration practices than our competitors. For example, the DCGC places certain limitations on the ability to grant equity incentives to non-executive directors, while Belgian law requires non-executive directors to receive part of their remuneration in the forms

of shares, but not stock options. The DCGC also places limitations on amount of severance payment permitted in the event of dismissal. In addition, the U.S. has proposed legislation that imposes restrictions on our ability to prevent departing employees from competing with us following their departure. If finalized, such legislation could also adversely affect our ability to retain employees who may go to competitors with more resources than us and who are not bound by similar remuneration policies.

Many other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and academic institutions that we compete against for qualified personnel have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and a longer history in the industry than we do. Additionally, an inflationary environment, combined with the tight labor market for the recruitment and retention of skilled workers, could make it more costly for us to attract or retain employees. In order to meet the compensation expectations of our prospective and current employees due to inflationary factors, we may be required to increase our operating costs. Therefore, we might not be able to attract or retain these key persons on conditions that are economically acceptable.

Global geo- and socio-political threats and macro-economic uncertainty and other unforeseen political crises could materially and adversely affect our business and financial performance.

Many geo- and socio-political threats and macro-economic uncertainties are outside of our control, including general economic and market conditions, consumer and commercial credit availability, inflation, interest rates, unemployment, consumer debt levels, political crises, such as terrorist attacks, war and other political instability, economic sanctions and other challenges affecting the global economy, including the Russia-Ukraine conflict, disruptions in supply chains, and changes in trade agreements which could adversely affect consumer confidence and disposable income levels, increase difficulty in forecasting our financial results and have other impacts on our business and financial performance.

Due to our international operations and the fact that we run clinical trials in a large number of jurisdictions, the eruption of global conflicts, such as the continuing conflict between Russia and Ukraine may negatively impact our ability to conduct or complete clinical trials in the affected regions, which could adversely affect our business and financial performance. For example, a relevant minority of the patients in the ADDRESS trial of SC efgartigimod for pemphigus vulgaris (***PF***) and pemphigus foliaceus (***PV***) are participating in studies conducted in Ukraine or Russia. The U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control has issued General License 6B, which authorizes "ongoing clinical trials and medical research activities". Following a risk assessment relating to the conflict between Russia and Ukraine, we increased target enrollment, which delayed expected topline data of SC efgartigimod for PV and PF to the second half of 2023. Additionally, the conflict between Russia and Ukraine and the sanctions imposed upon Russia by the U.S., the UK, and the EU, among others could disrupt:

- the recruitment and enrollment of eligible patients who may not be able to travel safely to clinical trial sites or may be forced to withdraw for a number of reasons;
- the closure or destruction of clinical sites or treatment facilities;
- the ability to compensate patients or staff living in sanctioned countries;
- the manufacturing process for our products or supply chain, which could increase the costs of raw material and production costs;
- the ability to transport, deliver, supply and collect necessary materials, products or services to clinical trial sites or deliver them to third-party central laboratories' for analysis;
- the ability to collect data from clinical trial sites and ensure the integrity of any data collected;
- the destruction or disruption of our data centers or our critical business or information technology systems; or

- the ability to submit data collected at Russian or Ukrainian sites due to the incompleteness or the fact that auditing by regulatory authorities was not fully possible.

To date, other than as described above and elsewhere in this Annual Report, we have no indication that the conflict between Russia and Ukraine and the corresponding sanctions imposed on Russia will significantly hinder our clinical development activities performed in the affected regions or regulatory activities relevant for our pending or expected approval requests. Moreover, we do not generate revenues in Russia, and we gather more regular feedback from and to stakeholders and team members in Russia and Ukraine. However, we also perform development activities in a number of countries neighboring Russia and Ukraine and if the conflict were to escalate further and impact neighboring countries, it could impact our development activities in those countries.

We face risks related to natural disasters and public health issues, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, that could negatively affect our business and financial condition.

Our business could be adversely impacted by the effects of catastrophic global events including natural disasters such as an earthquake, fire, hurricane, tornado, flood or significant power outage and pandemics, such as the COVID-19 pandemic.

For example, the manufacturing of all of our products and product candidates requires using cells which are stored in a cell bank. We have one master cell bank for each product manufactured in accordance with cGMPs. However, it is possible that we could lose multiple cell banks and have our manufacturing significantly impacted by the need to replace these cell banks, which could materially adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Public health issues could also negatively affect our business and financial condition. We operate and conduct our clinical trials globally, including in areas impacted by COVID-19 in North America, Europe, the PRC and Japan. We cannot presently predict the scope and severity of any potential future business shutdowns or disruptions as a result of COVID-19. If we or any of the third parties with whom we engage, including the suppliers, contract manufacturers, clinical trial sites, regulators and other third parties, were to experience shutdowns, quarantines, or other business disruptions to stop the spread of a pandemic, it may impair our or our third-party partners' ability to initiate clinical trials and recruit and retain patients, particularly if quarantine or travel restrictions impede healthcare provider or patient movement, impact the usability of the data due to treatment interruptions and require protocol amendments. We and our third-party partners will continue to monitor the impact of COVID-19 on all ongoing clinical trials and will implement changes as necessary. In addition, if we and/or one of our partners elect not to move forward with some or all of our clinical programs as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic or otherwise, we would not be entitled to some or all of the future payments which we are eligible to receive under the collaboration agreement with such partner.

The COVID-19 pandemic has also impacted third parties in a number of different ways. For example, we were informed by our drug substance and drug product manufacturing partners about potential limitations in the availability of critical manufacturing materials due to the demand outweighing the available manufacturing capacity for these materials and prioritizations imposed by the U.S. government on the manufacturing of COVID-19 vaccines and therapeutics. Moreover, as of the date of this Annual Report, the FDA is subject to ongoing travel restrictions that impact FDA oversight operations. Should the FDA determine that an inspection is necessary for approval of a marketing application and an inspection cannot be completed during the review cycle due to restrictions on travel, the FDA has stated that it generally intends to issue, depending on the circumstances, a complete response letter or defer action on the application until an inspection can be completed. While the number of FDA inspection-related delays decreased in 2022, there is a risk that such delays may occur again. Regulatory authorities outside the U.S. may adopt similar restrictions or other policy measures in response to the COVID-19 pandemic and may experience delays in their regulatory activities. Such restrictions and delays could adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approval for and to commercialize our products and product candidates and have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

We may encounter difficulties efficiently managing our growth and our increasing development, regulatory and sales and marketing capabilities, which could disrupt our operations.

We have grown significantly in the number of employees and scope of operations over recent years and expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations also in the near future, particularly in the areas of drug research, drug development, regulatory affairs and sales and marketing. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. In particular, we must efficiently leverage our own sales and marketing capabilities in order to launch or market our products candidates effectively.

Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Our limited financial, manufacturing and management resources, could cause us to forgo or delay the pursuit of opportunities with potential product candidates that later prove to have greater market potential, fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities or relinquish rights to such product candidates through collaborations, licensing or royalty arrangements in circumstances where it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our strategic objectives or disrupt our operations, which in turn could materially harm our business and prospects.

We have benefited from certain research and development incentives in Belgium, which may be re-evaluated if our shareholder base changes significantly. The Belgian authorities may challenge our eligibility for or our calculation of such incentives.

As a company active in research and development in Belgium, we have benefited from certain research and development tax incentives, in particular a tax credit and a payroll withholding tax exemption. The tax credit is calculated as a percentage of qualifying investments in research and development; it can be offset against corporate income tax and is refunded to us in cash after five years to the extent it could not be offset. The payroll tax exemption results in a reduction of the payroll cost for highly qualified personnel engaged in research and development projects. We also expect to benefit from the Belgian innovation income deduction, which allows net profits attributable to revenue from among others patented products (or products for which the patent application is pending) to be taxed at a lower effective tax rate than other revenues. The relevant Belgian authorities may challenge our eligibility for, or our calculation of, such tax incentives and, should such a challenge be successful, we may be liable for additional taxes, and penalties and interest related thereto, which could have a significant impact on our results of operations and future cash flows. In case of a change of control of the Company, we could be exposed to the risk of losing the unused tax credit and innovation income deduction. Furthermore, if the Belgian legislator decides to eliminate, or change the conditions for claiming, such tax incentives, or reduce the scope or the rate of, such incentives, any of which it could decide to do at any time, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

We are exposed to unanticipated changes in tax laws and regulations, adjustments to our tax provisions, exposure to additional tax liabilities, or forfeiture of our tax assets.

The determination of our provision for income taxes and other tax liabilities requires significant judgment, including the adoption of certain accounting policies and our determination of whether our deferred tax assets are, and will remain, fully available in future periods. We cannot guarantee that our interpretation of applicable tax laws or our structure will not be questioned by the relevant tax authorities, or that the relevant tax laws and regulations, or the interpretation thereof, including through tax rulings, by the relevant tax authorities, will not be subject to change. Any adverse outcome of such a review or change in law may lead to adjustments in the amounts recorded in our financial statements and could have a materially adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

Dealings between current and former group companies as well as additional companies that may form part of our group in the future are subject to transfer pricing regulations, which may be subject to change and could affect us. Compliance with these laws and regulations will be more challenging as we expand our international operations,

including in connection with potential approvals of our products and product candidates in Europe, the U.S. and elsewhere.

Our effective tax rates could be adversely affected by changes in tax laws, treaties and regulations or the interpretation thereof by the relevant tax authorities in countries where we have material operations, including changes to the Belgian innovation income deduction, to the corporate income tax base, or to other tax incentives and the implementation of new tax incentives. A successful challenge to our qualifications for and application of these tax incentives by the tax authorities in Belgium or other country where we have material operations would have a significant impact on our effective tax rate and on our tax assets. An increase of the effective tax rates could have an adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

On December 14, 2022, the Council of the EU adopted Directive (EU) 2022/2523 on ensuring a global minimum level of taxation for multinational enterprise groups and large-scale domestic groups in the Union (***Pillar Two Directive***). The Pillar Two Directive should be implemented in the EU Member States' national law by December 31, 2023. If the Pillar Two Directive is implemented under domestic laws in any of the jurisdictions in which the Group operates, or via international treaties entered into between such jurisdictions, the Pillar Two Directive may have an impact on the Group's effective tax rate as well as increase the Group's tax compliance costs incurred to track and collect such taxes. Based on current information, we expect that the Group could become subject to the Pillar Two Directive and implementing domestic laws as early as 2025. However, whether the Pillar Two Directive will have an impact on the Group's tax liabilities and operations cannot be determined accurately and remains uncertain.

In addition, we may not be able to use, or changes in tax regulations may affect the use of, certain unrecognized tax assets or credits that we have built over the years. For instance, we have considerable material tax assets in Belgium and some of these tax assets may be forfeited in whole, or in part, as a result of various transactions, including corporate reorganizations or transactions relating to our shareholding structure, or their utilization may be restricted by statutory law in the relevant jurisdiction.

Risks Related to the ADSs

The price of our ADSs and ordinary shares may be volatile and may fluctuate due to factors beyond our control. An active public trading market may not be sustained.

The stock markets in general, and biopharmaceutical companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. During 2022, the closing sales price of our ADSs representing our ordinary shares on Nasdaq fluctuated greatly, ranging from $254.45 to $402.31. The trading price of those securities depends on a number of factors, including those described in this "*Risk Factors*" section, many of which are beyond our control and may not be related to our operating performance, which may limit or prevent investors from readily selling their ADSs or ordinary shares and may otherwise negatively affect the liquidity of our ADSs and ordinary shares. Sales of a substantial number of ADSs or ordinary shares in the public market, or the perception that these sales might occur, could depress the market price of ADSs and ordinary shares and could impair the market price of our securities or our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities.

In addition, an active public trading market for our ADSs or our ordinary shares may not be sustained. Further, fluctuations in exchange rates may also impact the price of our ADSs and ordinary shares which may result in heavy trading by investors seeking to exploit such differences, or impact the proceeds holders receive.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting, our ability to comply with applicable regulations could be impaired, and the trading price of our ADSs may be negatively impacted.

We are required to comply with various corporate governance and financial requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the Nasdaq listing requirements, and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, we are

required to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal controls could lead to financial statement restatements and require us to incur the expense of remediation. Moreover, any failure to maintain internal control over financial reporting or any material weaknesses or significant deficiency thereover, could result in a loss of investors' in the accuracy, completeness and reliability of our financial statements, subject us to sanctions or investigations, or negatively impact the trading price of our ADSs.

Holders of our ADSs are not treated as holders of our ordinary shares and may be subject to limitations on the transfer of their ADSs and the withdrawal of the underlying ordinary shares.

ADSs are transferable on the books of the depositary. However, holders of ADSs are not treated as holders of our ordinary shares, unless they withdraw the ordinary shares underlying their ADSs in accordance with the deposit agreement and applicable laws and regulations. The depositary may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of ADSs generally when our books or the books of the depositary are closed, or at any time if we or the depositary think it is advisable to do so because of any requirement of law, government or governmental body, or under any provision of the deposit agreement, or for any other reason. Temporary delays in the cancellation of ADSs and withdrawal of the underlying ordinary shares may arise because the depositary has closed its transfer books or we have closed our transfer books, the transfer of ordinary shares is blocked to permit voting at a shareholders' meeting or we are paying a dividend on our ordinary shares. In addition, ADS holders may not be able to cancel their ADSs and withdraw the underlying ordinary shares when they owe money for fees, taxes and similar charges and when it is necessary to prohibit withdrawals in order to comply with any laws or governmental regulations that apply to ADSs or to the withdrawal of ordinary shares or other deposited securities.

Holders of our ADSs do not have the same voting rights as the holders of our ordinary shares and may not receive voting materials in time to be able to exercise their right to vote.

Except as described in this Annual Report or any deposit agreements, holders of ADSs are not treated as our shareholders unless they withdraw the ordinary shares underlying their ADSs. The depository, or its nominee, is the holder of the ordinary shares underlying the ADSs. Holders may vote them in person or by proxy in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and our Articles of Association. We cannot guarantee that holders of ADSs will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that they can instruct the depositary to vote the ordinary shares underlying their ADSs. Our shareholders are only entitled to participate in, and vote at, a general meeting of our shareholders (***General Meeting***), provided that their shares are recorded in their name sat midnight (Central European Time) at the end of the twenty-eighth day preceding the date of such General Meeting. In addition, the depositary's liability to holders of ADSs for failing to execute voting instructions or for the manner of executing voting instructions is limited by the deposit agreements. As a result, holders of our ADSs may not be able to exercise their right to give voting instructions or to vote in person or by proxy and they may not have any recourse against the depositary or us if their ordinary shares are not voted as they have requested or if their shares cannot be voted.

If securities or industry analysts cease coverage of us, or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the price of our ADSs or ordinary shares and our trading volume could decline.

The trading market for the ADSs and ordinary shares depends in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. If no or too few securities or industry analysts cover us, the trading price of our ADSs and ordinary shares would likely be negatively affected. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our ADSs or ordinary shares or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the price of our ADSs or ordinary shares would likely decline.

Risks Related to being a Foreign Private Issuer or a Dutch Company

The risks in this subsection that relate to our status as a foreign private issuer will change if we lose our status as a foreign private issuer.

We are a Dutch European public company with limited liability (Societas Europaea or SE). The rights of our shareholders may be different from the rights of shareholders in companies governed by the laws of U.S. jurisdictions.

We are a Dutch European public company with limited liability. The rights of shareholders and the responsibilities of members of our Board of Directors may be different from the rights and obligations of shareholders in companies governed by the laws of U.S. jurisdictions.

As a result of these differences between Dutch corporate law and our Articles of Association, on the one hand, and the U.S. federal and state laws, on the other hand, in certain instances, our shareholders and holders of our ADSs could receive less protection than they would as shareholders or ADS holders of a listed U.S. company.

Provisions of our Articles of Association might deter acquisition bids for us that might be considered favorable and prevent or frustrate any attempt to replace or remove the then board of directors.

Provisions of our Articles of Association may make it more difficult for a third party to acquire control of us or effect a change in our Board of Directors. We have adopted several provisions that may have the effect of making a takeover of our Company more difficult or less attractive. These provisions could discourage potential takeover attempts that other shareholders may consider to be in their best interest and could adversely affect the market price of our securities.

Holders of our ordinary shares outside the Netherlands, and holders of ADSs may not be able to exercise pre-emptive rights or preferential subscription rights, respectively.

In the event of an increase in our share capital, holders of our ordinary shares are generally entitled under Dutch law to full pre-emptive rights, unless these rights are excluded either by a resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting, or by a resolution of the Board of Directors (if the Board of Directors has been designated by the shareholders at a General Meeting for this purpose).

However, making pre-emptive rights available to holders of ordinary shares or ADSs representing ordinary shares also requires compliance with applicable securities laws in the jurisdictions where holders of those securities are located, which we may be unable or unwilling to do. In particular, holders of ordinary shares or ADSs located in the U.S. would not be able to participate in a pre-emptive rights offering unless we registered the securities to which the rights relate under the Securities Act or an exemption from the registration requirements. In addition, ADS holders would not be able to participate in a pre-emptive rights offering unless we made arrangements with the depositary to extend that offering to holders of ADSs, which we are not required to do.

We are not obligated to, and do not comply with, all the best practice provisions of the DCGC, which may affect shareholders' rights.

As a Dutch public company with limited liability, we are subject to the DCGC. We do not comply with all the best practice provisions of the DCGC. As a Dutch company, we are required to disclose in our annual report, filed in the Netherlands, whether we comply with the provisions of the DCGC. If we do not comply with the provisions of the DCGC (for example, because of a conflicting Nasdaq requirement or otherwise), we must list the reasons for any deviation from the DCGC in our annual report filed in the Netherlands.

Claims of U.S. civil liabilities may not be enforceable against us or the members of our management and our Board of Directors.

Substantially all of our assets are located outside the U.S. The majority of the members of our senior management team and our directors are not U.S. residents and we do not have significant assets in the U.S. As a result, it may not be possible, or may be very difficult, for investors to effect service of process within the U.S. upon such persons or to enforce against them or us in U.S. courts, including judgments predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws. There are no treaties between the U.S. with either the Netherlands or Belgium providing for

the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments, other than arbitration awards, in civil and commercial matters. Consequently, a final judgment for payment given by a court in the U.S. based on civil liability, whether or not predicated solely upon U.S. securities laws, would not automatically be recognized or enforceable in the Netherlands or in Belgium unless the underlying claim was re-litigated before a Dutch or Belgian court of competent jurisdiction. This will depend on the applicable Dutch or Belgian national rules. In light of the above, U.S. investors may not be able to enforce any judgments obtained in U.S. courts in civil and commercial matters, including judgments under the U.S. federal securities laws, against us, members of our management or our Board of Directors or certain experts named herein who are residents of the Netherlands, Belgium or countries other than the U.S.. In addition, there is doubt as to whether a Dutch or Belgian court would impose civil liability on us or the members of our management or of our Board of Directors in an original action predicated solely upon the U.S. federal securities laws brought in a court of competent jurisdiction against us, our management or directors.

As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from certain rules under U.S. securities laws and are permitted to file less information with the SEC than a U.S. company.

As a "foreign private issuer" defined in the SEC's rules and regulations, we are exempt from certain provisions of the Exchange Act that are applicable to U.S. domestic public companies.

We are subject to Dutch laws and regulations with regard to such matters. While we furnish quarterly unaudited financial information to the SEC on Form 6-K, the information we furnish to the SEC is less extensive and less timely compared to that required to be filed with the SEC by U.S. domestic issuers.

As a foreign private issuer, we are permitted to adopt certain home country governance practices rather than the corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq. These practices may afford less protection to shareholders than they would enjoy if we complied fully with corporate governance listing standards.

As a foreign private issuer listed on Nasdaq, we are subject to corporate governance listing standards. However, we are permitted to rely on home country governance requirements and certain exemptions thereunder. Certain of our corporate governance practices may differ significantly from other corporate governance listing standards, as set forth in Item 16.G. *"Corporate Governance."*

We may lose our foreign private issuer status which would then require us to comply with the Exchange Act's domestic reporting regime and cause us to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses.

In order to maintain our current status as a foreign private issuer, either (a) a majority of our ordinary shares must be either directly or indirectly owned of record by non-residents of the U.S. or (b)(i) a majority of our executive officers or directors may not be U.S. citizens or residents, (ii) more than 50% of our assets cannot be located in the U.S. and (iii) our business must be administered principally outside the U.S. As of February 1, 2023, we believe at least 50% of our outstanding ordinary shares were held by U.S. residents (assuming that all our ordinary shares represented by ADSs were held by residents of the U.S.).

The regulatory and compliance costs to us as a U.S. domestic issuer may be significantly higher than those we incur as a foreign private issuer. We also expect that if we were required to comply with the rules and regulations applicable to U.S. domestic issuers, it would make it more difficult and expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These rules and regulations could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our Board of Directors.

If we were to be classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, this could result in adverse U.S. tax consequences to certain U.S. holders.

If our Company is classified as PFIC for any taxable year, U.S. investors may be subject to adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences described under Item 10.E. *"Taxation–Certain Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for U.S. Holders–Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations."* Our Company will be a PFIC

for U.S. federal income tax purposes for any taxable year in which, taking into account a pro rata portion of the income and assets of 25% or more owned subsidiaries, either (i) at least 75% of its gross income consists of "passive income" or (ii) at least 50% of the average quarterly value of its assets is attributable to assets that produce, or are held for the production of, passive income.

We do not believe that we were classified as a PFIC for the 2022 taxable year and, based upon the expected value of our assets, including any goodwill, and the expected composition of our income and assets, we do not anticipate being classified as a PFIC with respect to the 2023 taxable year. However, our status as a PFIC is a factual determination made on an annual basis, and we cannot provide any assurances regarding our PFIC status for the current or future taxable years.

ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY

A. HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE COMPANY

Our legal and commercial name is argenx SE. We were incorporated under the laws of the Netherlands on April 25, 2008, as a private company with limited liability (*besloten vennootschap met beperkte aansprakelijkheid*). From incorporation until August 28, 2009, our research and development activities were initially performed in the Netherlands, then Belgium, by argenx N.V. and its legal predecessors. Since August 28, 2009, all our research and development activities have been performed by our wholly owned subsidiary, argenx BV, under a license provided by argenx N.V. Throughout this time, argenx BV assigned all resulting intellectual property to argenx N.V. On May 28, 2014, we converted to a Dutch public company with limited liability (*naamloze vennootschap*). On April 26, 2017, we converted to a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*). On May 5, 2017, we transferred the legal ownership of all intellectual property rights of argenx SE to argenx BV, effective retroactively as of January 1, 2017. As a result, since January 1, 2017, (i) argenx BV holds all legal and economic ownership of our intellectual property rights, and (ii) the research and development agreement between argenx SE and argenx BV has been terminated.

Our official seat is in Rotterdam, the Netherlands, and our registered office is at Laarderhoogtweg 25, 1101 EB Amsterdam, the Netherlands. We are registered with the trade register of the Dutch Chamber of Commerce under number 24435214. Our European legal entity identifier number (LEI) is 7245009C5FZE6G9ODQ71. Our ordinary shares are listed on Euronext Brussels under ISIN Code NL0010832176 under the symbol "ARGX." The ADSs are listed on the Nasdaq under the symbol "ARGX." Our telephone number is +31 (0) 10 70 38 441. Our website address is www.argenx.com. This website is not incorporated by reference in this Annual Report. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC at www.sec.gov. The registered agent for service of process in the U.S. is CT Corporation System, with an address at 111 8th Avenue, New York, NY 10011.

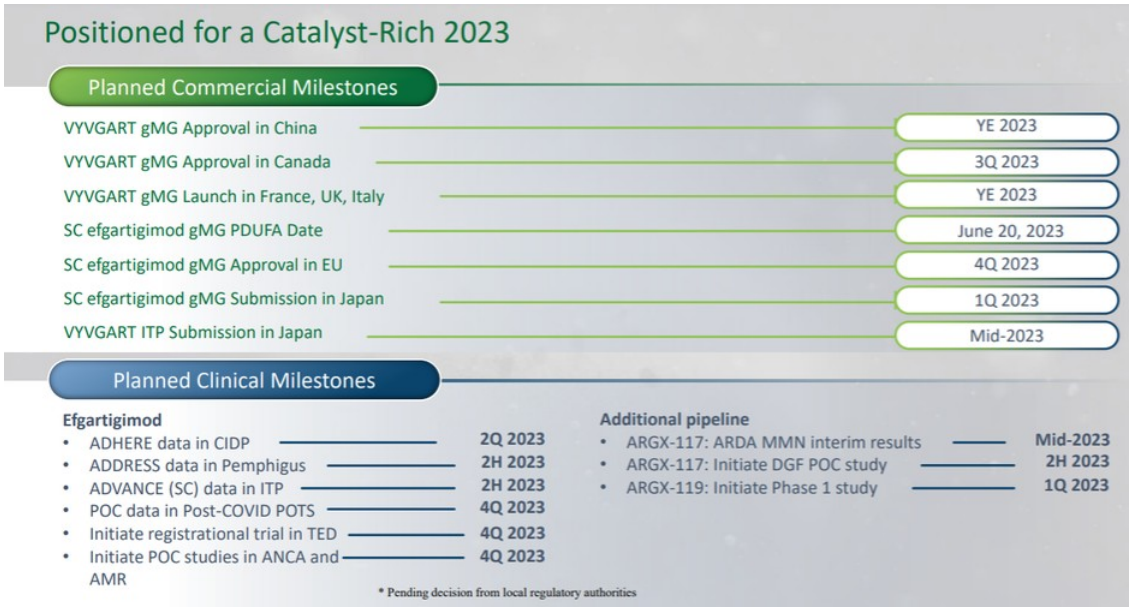
Our actual capital expenditures for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020 amounted to $108.2 million, $121.4 million and $5.1 million respectively. These capital expenditures primarily consisted of a FDA priority review voucher (***PRV***) which the Company can use to obtain the priority review by the FDA for one of its future regulatory submissions or may sell or transfer to a third party, acquired in-process research and development, office and laboratory equipment and information technology equipment. We expect our capital expenditures to increase in absolute terms in the near term as we continue to advance our research and development programs and grow our operations, including in connection with expanding the commercialization of VYVGART™ beyond the VYVGART Approved Countries (as defined above). We anticipate our capital expenditure in 2023 to be financed from the cash flows from operating activities and cash reserves. For more information on our capital expenditures, see Item 5.B. *"Liquidity and Capital Resources—Cash Flows—Operating and Capital Expenditure Requirements."*

B. BUSINESS OVERVIEW

We are a commercial-stage, global, fully-integrated biopharma company developing a deep pipeline of differentiated therapies for the treatment of severe autoimmune diseases. By combining our suite of antibody engineering technologies with the disease biology expertise of our research collaborators, we aim to translate immunology breakthroughs into a pipeline of novel antibody-based medicines through our discovery engine, the

immunology innovation program (***IIP***). We have a particular focus on rare, autoimmune diseases that fit into our growing commercial franchises focused on neurology, hematology and rheumatology, dermatology and nephrology. Through the building and use of commercial franchises, we plan to leverage capabilities and an organizational footprint for subsequent potential launches across our broad immunology pipeline. On December 17, 2021, the FDA approved efgartigimod in the U.S., which is marketed as VYVGART (efgartigimod alfa-fcab), for the treatment of gMG in adult patients who are AChR-AB+. On January 20, 2022, MHLW approved VYVGART (efgartigimod alfa) for the treatment of adult patients with gMG who do not have sufficient response to steroids or non-steroidal immunosuppressive therapies (***ISTs***). On August 11, 2022 the EU Commission granted marketing authorization for VYVGART (efgartigimod alfa-fcab) as an add-on to standard therapy for the treatment of adult patients with gMG who are AChR-AB+ in the VYVGART Approved Countries. With these regulatory milestones, VYVGART is the first-and-only approved FcRn blocker in the U.S, Europe and Japan.

2023 Outlook



The table above is subject to risks and uncertainties that may materially impact the achievement of our 2023 outlook. For more information, please refer to Item 3.D. *"Risk Factors"* of this Annual Report for a discussion of such risks and uncertainties.

Our pipeline

- *Efgartigimod (FcRn blocker)*: efgartigimod is a human immunoglobulin (***Ig***) G1 Fc fragment that is designed to target the neonatal FcRn and reduce Ig G (***IgG***). FcRn is foundational to the immune system and functions to recycle IgG, extending its serum half-life over other Igs that are not recycled by FcRn. IgGs that bind to FcRn are rescued from lysosomal degradation. By binding to FcRn, efgartigimod can reduce IgG recycling and increase IgG degradation. It has the potential to address a multitude of severe autoimmune diseases where pathogenic IgGs are believed to be mediators of disease. We are evaluating both intravenous (***IV***) efgartigimod (10mg/kg) (VYVGART) and SC efgartigimod (1000mg efgartigimod PH20). SC efgartigimod is co-formulated with recombinant human hyaluronidase PH20 (rHuPH20), Halozyme, Inc.'s (***Halozyme***) ENHANZE® drug delivery technology. ENHANZE® facilitates the SC injection delivery of biologics that are typically administered via IV infusion.

- gMG: In May 2020, we announced positive topline results from the Phase 3 ADAPT clinical trial of IV efgartigimod for the treatment of gMG. The topline results from the ADAPT clinical trial showed that efgartigimod was well-tolerated, demonstrated clinically meaningful improvements in strength and quality of life measures, and provided the option of an individualized dosing schedule for gMG patients. The full Phase 3 ADAPT results were published in The Lancet Neurology in July 2021. Data from the ADAPT clinical trial and the subsequent open-label extension (ADAPT+) formed the basis for the regulatory approvals of VYVGART in the U.S., Japan and the EU.

- In March 2022, we announced positive topline results from the Phase 3 ADAPT-SC study. SC efgartigimod achieved the primary endpoint of total IgG reduction from baseline at day 29, demonstrating statistical noninferiority to VYVGART IV formulation in gMG patients. Based on these results, we announced the acceptance of a BLA by the FDA with a Prescription Drug User Fee Act (***PDUFA***) target action date that was recently extended by three months to June 20, 2023.

- Registrational clinical trials are ongoing in five additional autoimmune indications:

    - ITP: The ADVANCE trial of VYVGART was initiated in the fourth quarter of 2019 and positive topline data of IV efgartigimod for primary ITP were announced on March 22, 2022. The ADVANCE-SC trial of SC efgartigimod started in the fourth quarter of 2020 and topline data are expected in the second half of 2023.

    - PV and PF: The ADDRESS trial of SC efgartigimod was initiated in 2020. The topline data of SC efgartigimod for PF and PV are expected in the second half of 2023.

    - CIDP: The ADHERE trial of SC efgartigimod was initiated at the end of 2019 and topline data are expected in the second quarter of 2023.

    - Bullous pemphigoid (***BP***): The BALLAD trial of SC efgartigimod in BP was initiated in the second half of 2022. An interim analysis of the first 40 patients is expected in 2024.

    - Idiopathic inflammatory myopathy (***Myositis***): The ALKIVIA trial of SC efgartigimod initiated in the third quarter of 2022 for three subtypes of Myositis, including immune-mediated necrotizing myopathy (***IMNM***), anti-synthetase syndrome (***ASyS***) and dermatomyositis (***DM***). Interim analysis of the first 30 patients of each subset is expected in 2024.

- Clinical trials in four additional autoimmune indications through partnership agreements with Zai Lab and IQVIA Ltd. (***IQVIA***) started in 2022:

    - Zai Lab launched the Phase 2 proof-of-concept trials in two kidney indications, LN and MN.

    - IQVIA launched the Phase 2 proof-of-concept trials in Primary SjS and PC-POTS. Topline results from the PC- POTS trial are expected in the fourth quarter of 2023 and from the Primary SjS trial in 2024.

    - *ARGX-117 (C2 inhibitor)*: ARGX-117 is a novel complement inhibitor targeting C2, blocking function of both the classical and lectin pathways while leaving the alternative pathway intact. ARGX-117 has the potential to be a pipeline-in-a-product candidate with indications that fit within our commercial franchises.
    - Final Phase 1 data of ARGX-117 confirmed the interim data reported in July 2021 showing a favorable safety profile across single and multiple ascending doses (***MADs***) of both IV and SC formulations. Pharmacokinetic (***PK***) and pharmacodynamic (***PD***) profiles demonstrated potential for infrequent dosing schedules.

    - Phase 2 ARDA proof-of-concept trial started at the end of 2021 in MMN and interim data are expected in mid-2023.

- Phase 2 proof-of-concept clinical trial to start in DGF following kidney transplantation in the second half of 2023.
- DM was announced as the third indication for ARGX-117.
- *ARGX-119 (MusK agonist)*: ARGX-119 is an agonist SIMPLE Antibody™ to the MuSK receptor with potential in multiple neuromuscular indications. Phase 1 dose-escalation clinical trial started in the first quarter of 2023 with a subsequent Phase 1b clinical trial planned to assess early signal detection in patients thereafter.
- *ARGX-118 (Galectin-10)*: ARGX-118 is an antibody against Galectin-10, the protein of Charcot-Leyden crystals which are implicated as a major contributor to airway inflammation and to the persistence of mucus plugs.
- In addition to our wholly-owned pipeline, we have candidates that emerged from our IIP that we out-licensed to a partner for further development and for which we have milestone, royalty or profit-share agreements. These candidates include:
- ARGX-112 (LP-0145), a SIMPLE Antibody inhibitor of interleukin-22 receptor (***IL-22R***) and out-licensed to LEO Pharma.
- ARGX-114 (AGMB-101), a SIMPLE Antibody agonist to the mesenchymal-epithelial transition factor (***MET***) receptor and out-licensed to AgomAb Therapeutics NV (***AgomAb***).
- ARGX-115 (ABBV-151), a SIMPLE Antibody inhibitor of glycoprotein A repetitions predominant (***GARP***) transforming growth factor beta (***TGF-b***) and out-licensed to AbbVie.
- ARGX-116 (STT-5058), a SIMPLE Antibody inhibitor of ApoC3 and out-licensed to Staten Biotechnology B.V.
- Cusatuzumab *(Anti-CD70 Antibody)*: Cusatuzumab is an anti-CD70 monoclonal antibody. CD70, a tumor necrosis factor receptor ligand, and its receptor CD27 are expressed on leukemic stem cells and AML blasts but not on hematopoietic stem cells. OncoVerity, Inc. (***OncoVerity***) an asset-centric spin-off was created to focus on optimizing and advancing the development of cusatuzumab, a novel anti-CD70 antibody, in AML. OncoVerity is an entity of co-creation, combining the extensive translational biology insights from Dr. Clayton Smith, M.D. from the University of Colorado with the experience from argenx on the CD70/CD27 pathway.

Immunology Innovation Program

Our IIP is a core business strategy of co-creation and innovation. Our IIP also serves as our discovery engine to identify novel targets and together, in collaboration with our scientific and academic partners, to build potential new pipeline candidates. Every current pipeline candidate from both our wholly-owned and partnered pipeline emerged from an IIP collaboration. As part of our long-term strategy, we continue to invest in our IIP.

For example:

- Efgartigimod emerged from a collaboration with Professor Sally Ward and the University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center (***UT Southwestern***) that later became one of the blueprints for our IIP collaborations. Professor Ward's research identified the crucial role that FcRn plays in maintaining and distributing IgGs throughout the body. Efgartigimod is a human IgG1 Fc fragment that is equipped with ABDEG mutations, which we in-licensed from UT Southwestern. These proprietary mutations modified efgartigimod to increase its affinity for FcRn while retaining the pH-dependent binding that is characteristic of FcRn interactions with its natural ligand, endogenous IgG.

- ARGX-117 was built in collaboration with Broteio Pharma B.V. (***Broteio***) which was launched in 2017 with support from Professor Erik Hack and the University of Utrecht, to conduct research to demonstrate preclinical proof-of-concept of the mechanism of ARGX-117. Professor Hack has done renowned research in the role of inflammation in disease, specifically in the complement system, and has contributed research and expertise to the approval of two complement inhibitors. His understanding of the mild phenotype associated with a natural component 2 (***C2***) deficiency and C2's unique positioning at the junction of the classical and lectin pathways led to our interest in engineering ARGX-117, which is equipped with our proprietary NHANCE® mutations and LALA mutations.

- ARGX-119 was built in collaboration with the Leiden University Medical Center (***LUMC***) and New York University (***NYU***) with support from the teams led by Professor Verschuuren and Professor Steve Burden, respectively. Both groups have world-class expertise in unraveling the biological mechanism of neuromuscular disease and translating these insights from the lab to the patient.

Our Suite of Technologies

Through our IIP, we collaborate with scientific and academic partners to identify immunology breakthroughs and build potential pipeline candidates. This is done through co-creation. We bring to the collaboration our unique suite of antibody engineering technologies and experience in clinical development and our partners bring a wealth of disease and target biology expertise.

- ***SIMPLE Antibody*** platform: Our proprietary SIMPLE Antibody platform, based on the powerful llama immune system, allows us to exploit novel and complex disease biology targets. The platform sources antibody variable regions (***V-regions***) from the immune system of outbred llamas, each of which has a different genetic background. The llama produces highly diverse panels of antibodies with a high human homology, or similarity, in their V-regions when immunized with targets of human disease. Our SIMPLE Antibody platform allows us to access and explore a broad target universe while potentially minimizing the long timelines associated with generating antibody candidates using traditional methods.

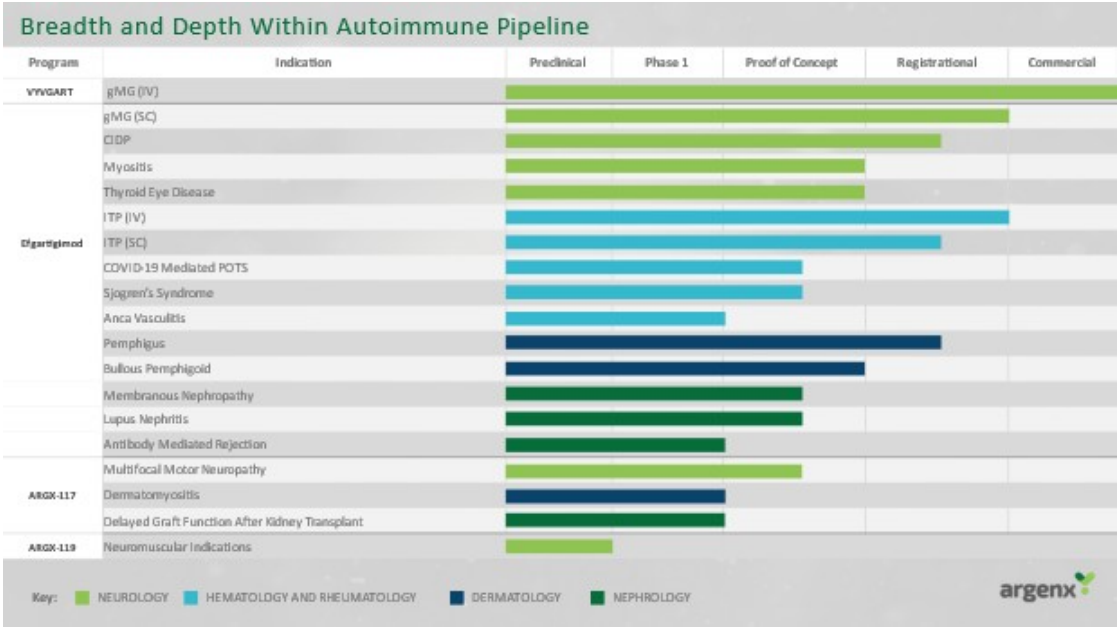
- ***NHance***, ***ABDEG***, ***POTELLIGENT®***, and ***dehydrated hereditary stomatocytosis*** (***DHS) mutations*** focus on engineering the Fc region of antibodies in order to augment their intrinsic therapeutic properties. In addition, we obtained a non-exclusive research license and option from Chugai Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. (***Chugai***) for the ***SMART-Ig®*** and ***ACT-Ig®*** technologies. These technologies are designed to enable us to expand the therapeutic index of our product candidates, which is the ratio between toxic and therapeutic dose, by potentially modifying their half-life, tissue penetration, rate of disease target clearance and potency. In 2020, we also entered into a non-exclusive research agreement with the Clayton Foundation under which we may access the Clayton Foundation's proprietary DHS mutations to extend the serum half-life of therapeutic antibodies.

- Halozyme's ***ENHANZE*** SC drug delivery technology: We have exclusive access to ENHANZE for the FcRn and C2 targets and four additional targets. The global collaboration and license agreement with Halozyme was announced in February 2019 and expanded in October 2020. The ENHANZE® technology has the potential to shorten drug administration time, reduce healthcare practitioner time and offer additional flexibility and convenience for patients.

- In April 2021, we entered into a collaboration and license agreement with Elektrofi, Inc. (***Elektrofi***) to explore Elektrofi's high-concentration, low-volume delivery technology for efgartigimod, and up to one additional target.

Our Products and Product Candidates

The following table summarizes key information on our portfolio of lead product and product candidates as of the date of this Annual Report:



Our programs

VYVGART

Approval

On December 17, 2021, the FDA approved VYVGART for the treatment of gMG in adult patients who are AChR-AB+. These patients represent approximately 85% of the total gMG population (Behin et al. New Pathways and Therapeutics Targets in Autoimmune Myasthenia Gravis. J Neuromusc Dis 5. 2018. 265-277). On January 20, 2022, MHLW approved VYVGART (efgartigimod alfa) for the treatment of adult patients with gMG who do not have sufficient response to steroids or non-steroidal ISTs. On August 11, 2022 the EU Commission granted marketing authorization for VYVGART as an add-on to standard therapy for the treatment of adult patients with gMG who are AChR-AB+. With these regulatory milestones, VYVGART is the first-and-only approved neonatal FcRn blocker in the U.S., Japan and the EU.

gMG is a rare and chronic neuromuscular disease characterized by debilitating and potentially life-threatening muscle weakness. VYVGART is a human IgG1 antibody fragment that binds to FcRn, resulting in the reduction of circulating IgG antibodies. The action of AChR autoantibodies at the neuromuscular junction is a key driver of gMG (Howard JF Jr, Utsugisawa K, Benatar M, et al. Safety and efficacy of efficacy of eculizumab in AChR antibody-positive refractory gMG (REGAIN): a phase 3, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicenter study. Lancet Neurol. 2017; 16: 976-86).

The approval of VYVGART is based on results from the global Phase 3 ADAPT clinical trial, which were published in the July 2021 issue of The Lancet Neurology.

We integrated input from the gMG community into the ADAPT clinical trial design. Through listening to and learning from the gMG patient community, we understand that every gMG patient experiences the course of disease differently. As a result, we designed a clinical trial to reflect the individualized nature of gMG with a dosing approach that we believe is adapted to each patient's individual response.

The Phase 3 ADAPT clinical trial was a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multi-center, global clinical trial evaluating the safety and efficacy of efgartigimod in patients with gMG. A total of 167 adult patients with gMG in North America, Europe and Japan enrolled in the clinical trial and were treated. Patients were eligible to enroll in ADAPT regardless of antibody status, including patients with AChR antibodies and patients where AChR antibodies were not detected. Patients were randomized in a 1:1 ratio to receive efgartigimod or placebo for a total of 26 weeks. ADAPT was designed to enable an individualized treatment approach with an initial treatment cycle followed by a variable number of subsequent treatment cycles.

The ADAPT clinical trial met its primary endpoint, demonstrating that significantly more anti-AChR-AB+ gMG patients were responders on the myasthenia gravis (***MG***)-activities of daily living (***MG-ADL***) scale following treatment with VYVGART compared with placebo (68% vs. 30%; p<0.0001). Responders were defined as having at least a two-point reduction on the MG-ADL scale sustained for four or more consecutive weeks during the first treatment cycle.

Additionally, there were significantly more responders on the quantitative MG (***QMG***) scale following treatment with VYVGART compared with placebo (63% vs. 14%; p<0.0001). Responders were defined as having at least a three-point reduction on the QMG scale sustained for four or more consecutive weeks during the first treatment cycle.

As shown in figure 1, minimal symptom expression (***MSE***) is an increasingly important data point for physicians and patients because it is a measure of symptom-free status. In ADAPT, 40% of patients achieved MSE – or an MG-ADL score of 0 or 1 - at any time during cycle one. The right side shows depth of response. Over half of patients treated with efgartigimod experienced an improvement of five points or more on the MG-ADL scale by week four.

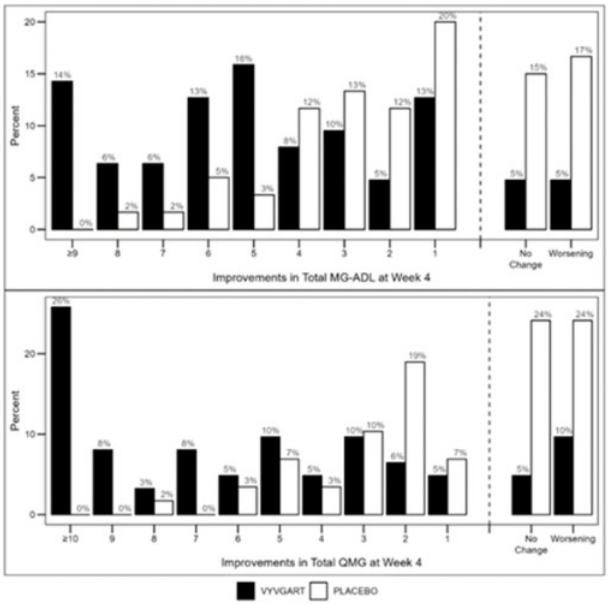


Figure 1: Percentage of patients with MG-ADL and QMG total score change four weeks after initial infusion of the first cycle in AChR-Ab+ population.

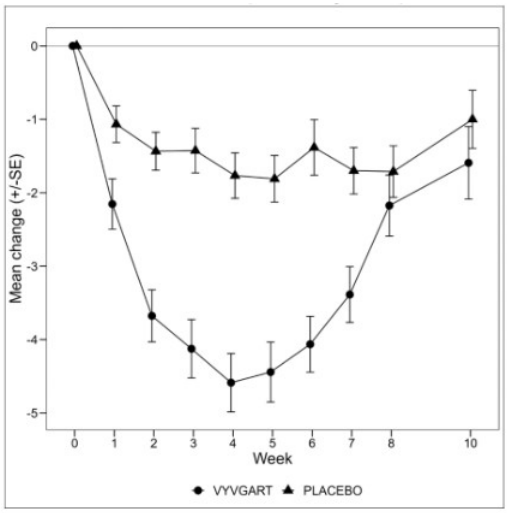


Figure 2: Mean change in total MG-ADL from cycle 1 baseline over time in AChR-Ab+ population.

VYVGART had a demonstrated safety profile in the ADAPT clinical trial. The most common adverse events in ADAPT were respiratory tract infection (33% vs 29% placebo), headache (32% vs 29% placebo), and urinary tract infection (10% vs. 5% placebo).

There is a pre-approval access program (***PAA***) for gMG patients that remains open in the EU, the UK, Hong Kong and Canada for eligible patients.

Commercialization and Regulatory Plans

VYVGART was launched in the U.S. in January 2022, in Japan in May 2022 and in Germany in September 2022 following approval in each region. The European commercial launch of VYVGART is still ongoing.

We have established our own sales force in the U.S., Japan and Europe for VYVGART for the treatment of gMG. We plan to expand our own sales and marketing capabilities and promote our products and product candidates if and when regulatory approval has been obtained in the relevant jurisdictions. For example, we established argenx Canada in the first quarter of 2022 in preparation for a potential Health Canada approval request and if granted commercial launch in Canada. We also established argenx UK in August 2022 in preparation for potential MHRA approval.

Development and commercialization may also be done through collaborations with third parties. In January 2021, we entered into an exclusive out-license agreement with Zai Lab, a commercial-stage biopharmaceutical company, for the development and commercialization of efgartigimod in Greater China (***Zai Lab Agreement***). Zai Lab filed for approval in the PRC in the second quarter of 2022. Under the Zai Lab Agreement, we received a $75.0 million upfront payment in the form of 568,182 newly issued Zai Lab shares calculated at a price of $132.0 per share, a $75.0 million guaranteed non-creditable, non-refundable development cost-sharing payment and a $25.0 million milestone payment in connection with FDA approval of VYVGART (***Zai Lab Payments***). We will also be eligible for tiered royalties based on annual net sales of efgartigimod in Greater China.

In October 2021, we announced an exclusive distribution agreement with Medison to commercialize efgartigimod for gMG in Israel (***Medison Agreement***). Medison will also be responsible for seeking requisite regulatory approvals, and Medison filed for approval in Israel in the second quarter of 2022. On June 6, 2022 we announced an exclusive multi-regional agreement with Medison to commercialize efgartigimod in 14 countries, including Poland,

Hungary, Slovenia, Czech Republic, Romania, Bulgaria, Lithuania, Croatia, Slovakia, Estonia, Latvia, Greece, and Cyprus, for the treatment of adult patients with gMG (***Medison Multi-Regional Agreement***).

In January 2022, we entered into a partnership agreement with Genpharm, under which Genpharm shall purchase VYVGART from us for the resale in the GCC on an exclusive basis for Genpharm's own account and own name (***Genpharm Agreement***).

We intend to sign additional distribution partnerships for other territories.

For a discussion of total revenues by geographic market, please see *"Note 18—Segment Reporting"* in our consolidated financial statements which are appended to our Annual Report for the period ended December 31, 2022.

Pre-Approval Access Program

We are committed to improving the lives of people suffering from rare diseases. We are driven to discover new treatment approaches in autoimmunity and fueled by the resilience of patients to urgently deliver them. We aim to do this in partnership; we listen to patients, supporters and advocacy communities, and we hear their stories. Their insights guide us as we develop our investigational therapies and motivate us to advance the understanding of rare diseases.

We implemented a PAA on February 21, 2022 through which investigational therapies are made available in certain circumstances to treat gMG patients who are unable to participate in an ongoing clinical trial. As of the date of this Annual Report, the PAA has approved over 150 gMG patients in ten countries. With the approval of VYVGART in the U.S., Japan and EU, the PAA program remains open only in countries where VYVGART is not yet launched or reimbursed.

Efgartigimod (formerly ARGX-113) Development

Mechanism of Action

As shown in figure 3, efgartigimod is a human IgG1 Fc fragment equipped with our ABDEG mutations that is designed to target the FcRn and reduce IgG. FcRn is foundational to the immune system and functions to recycle IgG, extending its serum half-life over other Igs that are not recycled by FcRn. IgGs that bind to FcRn are rescued from lysosomal degradation. By binding to FcRn, efgartigimod can reduce IgG recycling and increase IgG degradation.

Compared to alternative immunosuppressive approaches, such as B-lymphocyte (***B-cell***), depleting agents, efgartigimod acts in a highly selective manner. As of the date of this Annual Report, efgartigimod has been evaluated in over 1,300 subjects with a cumulative exposure of over 1,000 patient years. Efgartigimod has been observed to significantly reduce concentrations of all IgG subtypes without decreasing levels of other IGs or human serum albumin, which is also recycled by FcRn.

In a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled first-in-human study of 62 healthy volunteers, efgartigimod treatment resulted in rapid and specific clearance of serum IgG levels. Single administration of efgartigimod reduced IgG levels up to 50% while multiple dosing further lowered IgGs on average by 75% from baseline. Approximately eight weeks following the last administration, IgG levels returned to baseline. Efgartigimod did not alter homeostasis of

albumin or Igs other than IgG and no serious adverse events as defined by the competent authorities related to efgartigimod infusion were observed.

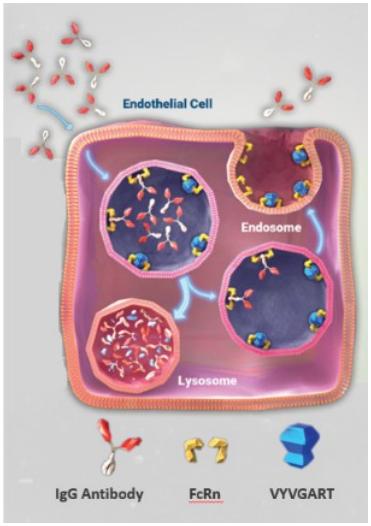


Figure 3: Efgartigimod's mechanism of action blocks the recycling of IgG antibodies and removes them from circulation

Based on its mechanism of action in targeting FcRn to selectively reducing IgGs, efgartigimod has the potential to address a multitude of severe autoimmune diseases where pathogenic IgGs are believed to be mediators of disease.

As of the date of this Annual Report, we continue to evaluate efgartigimod in ten autoimmune indications where significant unmet need exists despite the availability of commonly used therapies. These include gMG, CIDP and idiopathic inflammatory myopathy (***Myositis***) within our neurology franchise; ITP, post-COVID-19 postural orthostatic tachycardia syndrome (***PC***-***POTS***) and Sjögren's syndrome (***Primary SjS***) within our hematology and rheumatology franchise; PV, PF and BP within our dermatology franchise; and lupus nephritis (***LN***) and membranous nephrology (***MN***) within our nephrology franchise. In 2023, we announced our intention to expand efgartigimod into three new indications: thyroid eyes disease (***TED***), anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antobody-associated vasculitis (***AV***) and antibody-mediated rejection (***AMR***).

Indication Selection Strategy

We utilize the following strategy to select indications for efgartigimod:

- We first start with a strong, unifying biological rationale. The indications in our pipeline are unified in that there exists a wide range of supportive evidence that demonstrates that each is IgG-mediated. This ranges from published literature, clinical trials with currently used therapies such as IV Ig (***IVIg***), PLEX, or Rituximab, and other experiments, such as passive transfer models.

- We also look at indications where a significant clinical or commercial opportunity exists. These are disease areas where there is a significant unmet need for innovation as patients are often not well-managed by current therapies and their respective side effects. For example, steroids and ISTs are often used to treat a multitude of autoimmune diseases, but for the indications in our pipeline thus far, these have been observed to be lacking in both safety and tolerability.

- Furthermore, for each indication, there is a defined path forward with established precedent for how to run proof-of-concept and registrational clinical trials with generally accepted clinical and regulatory endpoints.

- Finally, as we work towards achieving our ‘argenx 2025’ vision, we select indications where there is a reasonable fit within our growing commercial franchises.

Formulations

Overview

We are developing two formulations of efgartigimod to address the needs of patients, physicians, and payors across indications and geographies, including IV efgartigimod (VYVGART) and the ENHANZE® (licensed from Halozyme) SC formulation.

IV (VYVGART)

We conducted a Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy volunteers to evaluate the safety, tolerability, PK, PD, and immunogenicity of single and multiple doses of efgartigimod. In the first part of the clinical trial, 30 subjects were randomized to receive a single dose of efgartigimod or placebo ranging from 0.2 mg/kg to 50 mg/kg. In the second part of the clinical trial, 32 subjects were randomized to receive multiple ascending doses (***MADs***) of efgartigimod or placebo up to a maximum of 25 mg/kg.

In the MAD part of the Phase 1 clinical trial, repeat administration of both 10 mg/kg and 25 mg/kg of efgartigimod every seven days, four doses in total, and 10 mg/kg every four days, six doses in total, was associated with a gradual reduction in levels of all four classes of IgG antibodies by 60% to 85%, with 10 mg/kg dose results shown in figure 4. For all doses in the MAD part of the Phase 1 clinical trial, we observed the reduction in circulating IgG antibody levels to persist for more than four weeks after the last dose with levels below 50% at approximately three weeks and did not return to baseline levels for more than one month. PK analysis of serum baseline levels of efgartigimod indicates that it has a half-life of approximately three to four days with no drug accumulation following subsequent weekly dosing. The prolonged activity on the levels of IgG antibodies is consistent with the mechanism of action of efgartigimod and the effect of our proprietary ABDEG technology (detailed in Item 4.B. “Platform Technologies”) on increasing the intracellular recycling of efgartigimod. In both the single and MAD portions, no significant reductions in IgM, IgA or serum albumin were observed.

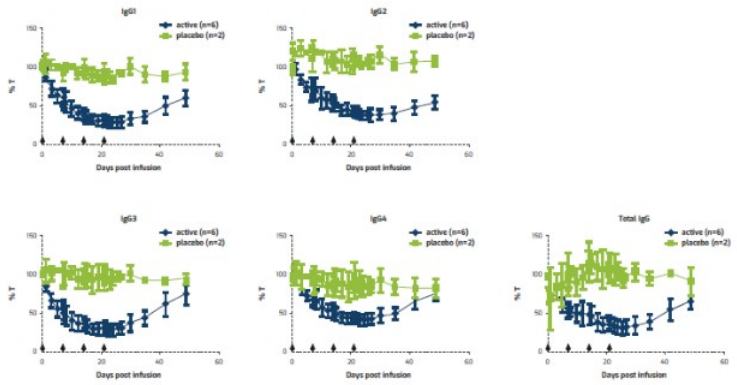


Figure 4: Reduction in the levels of four IgG antibody classes and total IgG levels in the MAD part of our Phase 1 clinical trial of efgartigimod in healthy volunteers at a dose of 10 mg/kg every seven days.

SC - Partnership with Halozyme

In 2020, we and Halozyme expanded the existing global collaboration and license agreement that was signed in February 2019. Under the expansion, we gained the ability to access Halozyme’s ENHANZE® drug delivery technology

for three additional exclusive targets upon nomination bringing the total to six potential targets under the collaboration. To date, two targets have been nominated including the human FcRn and C2.

In July 2019, we evaluated an SC formulation of efgartigimod that incorporates Halozyme's ENHANZE® drug delivery technology in a Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy volunteers, which demonstrated retained PD profile of IV-formulated efgartigimod.

ENHANZE® has demonstrated across multiple FDA-approved products the ability to remove traditional limitations on the volume of biologics that can be delivered subcutaneously, potentially shortening drug administration time, reducing healthcare practitioner time, and offering additional flexibility and convenience for patients.

In November 2022, we announced that the FDA accepted for priority review a BLA for SC efgartigimod (1000mg efgartigimod-PH20) for the treatment of adult patients with gMG who are AChR-AB+. The BLA has been granted a PDUFA target action date of June 20, 2023.

SC – Partnership with Elektrofi

In April 2021, we entered into a collaboration and license agreement with Elektrofi to explore Elektrofi's high-concentration, low-volume delivery technology for efgartigimod, and up to one additional target. See "—Our Exclusive License with Elektrofi for efgartigimod" below for more information.

Efgartigimod (formerly ARGX-113) Indications

gMG

Overview

gMG is a rare and chronic autoimmune disease where IgG autoantibodies disrupt communication between nerves and muscles, causing debilitating and potentially life-threatening muscle weakness.

In MG, IgG autoantibodies either bind and occupy or cross-link and internalize the receptor on the muscle cells, thereby preventing the binding of acetylcholine, the signal sent by the nerve cell. In addition, these autoantibodies can cause destruction of the neuromuscular junction by recruiting complement, a potent cell-destroying mechanism of the human immune system. The muscle weakness associated with MG usually presents initially in ocular muscles and can then spread into a generalized form affecting multiple muscles, known as gMG. Approximately 85% of people with MG progress to gMG within 24 months (source: Behin et al. New Pathways and Therapeutics Targets in Autoimmune Myasthenia Gravis. J Neuromusc Dis 5. 2018. 265-277). MG in the ocular form initially causes droopy eyelids and blurred or double vision due to partial paralysis of eye movements. As MG becomes generalized it affects muscles in the neck and jaw, causing problems in speaking, chewing and swallowing. MG can also cause weakness in skeletal muscles leading to problems in limb function. In the most severe cases, respiratory function can be weakened to the point where it becomes life-threatening. These respiratory crises occur at least once in the lives of approximately 15% to 20% of MG patients. The U.S. prevalence of MG is estimated at approximately 20 cases per 100,000 (source: Philips et al, Ann NY Acad Sci. 2003).

Patients with confirmed AChR antibodies account for approximately 85% of the total gMG population (Behin et al. New Pathways and Therapeutics Targets in Autoimmune Myasthenia Gravis. J Neuromusc Dis 5. 2018. 265-277).

In May 2020, we announced positive topline results from the pivotal ADAPT clinical trial of efgartigimod for the treatment of gMG. The topline results from the ADAPT clinical trial showed that efgartigimod was well-tolerated, demonstrated clinically meaningful improvements in strength and quality of life measures, and provided the option of an individualized dosing schedule for gMG patients. The full Phase 3 ADAPT results were published in The Lancet Neurology in July 2021. The data from the ADAPT clinical trial and the subsequent open-label extension (ADAPT+) formed the basis for the regulatory approvals of VYVGART in the U.S., Japan and the EU.

ADAPT-SC Trial Design

In January 2021, we initiated ADAPT-SC, a registrational non-inferiority bridging study of SC efgartigimod for the treatment of gMG. The design of the bridging study is based on the demonstrated association between total IgG reduction and clinical benefit in gMG and incorporates feedback from the FDA. The study is comparing the PD effect of 1000 mg SC efgartigimod with 10 mg/kg IV efgartigimod. The primary endpoint is the percent change from baseline of total IgG levels measured at day 29.

On March 22, 2022, we announced positive topline results from the Phase 3 ADAPT-SC study. SC efgartigimod achieved the primary endpoint of total IgG reduction from baseline at day 29, demonstrating statistical noninferiority to VYVGART IV formulation in gMG patients. Based on these results, we announced the acceptance of a BLA by the FDA with a PDUFA target action date that was recently extended by three months to June 20, 2023.

Other clinical trials

We are currently evaluating alternative dosing regimens of efgartigimod IV in adult gMG patients in the ADAPT NXT clinical trial. In addition, a clinical trial of efgartigimod IV in pediatric gMG patients is ongoing. In 2022, a Phase 1 clinical trial evaluating the effect of efgartigimod or placebo on immune response to the polyvalent pneumococcal vaccine (PNEUMOVAX 23) was completed.

Primary ITP

Overview

Primary ITP is an acquired autoimmune bleeding disorder, characterized by a low platelet count (<100×109/L) in the absence of other causes associated with thrombocytopenia. In most patients, IgG autoantibodies directed against platelet receptors can be detected. They accelerate platelet clearance and destruction, inhibit platelet production, and impair platelet function, resulting in increased risk of bleeding and impaired quality of life. Primary ITP is differentiated from secondary ITP, which is associated with other illnesses, such as infections or autoimmune diseases, or which occurs after transfusion or taking other drugs, such as cancer drugs. Platelet deficiency, or thrombocytopenia, can cause bleeding in tissues, bruising and slow blood clotting after injury. Patients may suffer from depression and fatigue as well as side effects of existing therapies, impairing their quality of life. Current therapeutic approaches include non-specific immunosuppression (e.g., steroids and rituximab), inhibition of platelet clearance (e.g., splenectomy, IVIg, anti-D globulin, and spleen tyrosine kinase inhibitor fostamatinib13) or stimulation of platelet production (e.g., thrombopoietin receptor agonist TPO-RA). Splenectomy remains the only treatment that provides sustained remission off therapy for one year or longer for a high proportion of patients. ITP affects approximately 72,000 patients in the U.S. (sources: Current Medical Research and Opinion, 25:12, 2961-2969; Am J Hematol. 2012 Sep; 87(9): 848–852; Pediatr Blood Cancer. 2012 Feb; 58(2): 216–220).

Phase 3 ADVANCE Clinical Trials

In the fourth quarter of 2019, the first of two registrational clinical trials, the ADVANCE Phase 3 clinical trial, was initiated to evaluate 10 mg/kg IV efgartigimod (VYVGART) for the treatment of primary ITP. The second registrational ADVANCE-SC clinical trial of 1000mg SC efgartigimod for the treatment of primary ITP was initiated in the fourth quarter of 2020. Positive phase 3 topline data for the ADVANCE clinical trial were announced on May 5, 2022. ADVANCE was the second registrational clinical trial of VYVGART and the first Phase 3 clinical trial of a neonatal FcRn blocker in ITP. The ADVANCE clinical trial enrolled 131 adult patients with chronic and persistent ITP. Patients were heavily pretreated and 67% of patients had received three or more prior ITP therapies, including 59% who had prior thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TPO-RAs) experience, 34% with prior rituximab experience and 37% with a history of splenectomy.

The clinical trial met its primary endpoint demonstrating that a significantly higher proportion of patients with chronic ITP receiving VYVGART (17/78; 21.8%) compared to placebo (2/40; 5%) achieved a sustained platelet

response (p=0.0316), defined as having platelet counts greater than or equal to 50x109/L on at least four of the last six scheduled visits between weeks 19 and 24 of treatment.

Key platelet-derived secondary endpoints showed VYVGART-treated patients had a statistically significant benefit compared to placebo on (1) cumulative number of weeks where platelet counts were at least 50x109/L in the chronic ITP population (p=0.0009) and (2) sustained platelet response in the overall population, including both chronic and persistent ITP patients (p=0.0108). Numerically fewer WHO-classified bleeding events occurred in treated patients throughout the clinical trial but the difference from placebo was not statistically significant. A higher proportion of treated patients in the overall population achieved a durable, sustained platelet response compared to placebo, defined as a sustained platelet response on at least six of the last eight scheduled visits between weeks 17 and 24 of treatment (p=0.0265), but was not considered statistically significant based on hierarchical testing.

Additional secondary endpoint data from the ADVANCE clinical trial are consistent with primary and secondary platelet-derived endpoints and provide additional context on metrics that often drive treatment decisions, including on International Working Group (***IWG***) responder status:

- 51.2% of VYVGART-treated patients were classified as IWG responders and 27.9% as complete responders compared to 20% of placebo patients as IWG responders and 4.4% as complete responders.

- IWG responders are defined as having a platelet count of at least 30x109/L, a two-fold increase in platelet count from baseline, and the absence of bleeding for two separate, consecutive weekly visits. Complete responders are patients with platelet counts of 100x109/L and the absence of bleeding for two separate, consecutive weekly visits.

Mean platelet count change from baseline: VYVGART-treated patients demonstrated a rapid onset of platelet count improvement with statistically significant separation from placebo observed at week one and maintained through 20 out of 24 weeks of the clinical trial.

Ten VYVGART-treated patients switched to a biweekly (every two weeks) dosing schedule after achieving platelet counts of 100x109/L for three out of four consecutive visits, compared to one placebo patient. Nine of the ten treated patients achieved a sustained platelet response.

VYVGART was well-tolerated in this 24-week study and the observed safety and tolerability profile was consistent with previous clinical trials.

SC efgartigimod is being evaluated in a second registrational clinical trial in ITP, ADVANCE-SC topline data are expected in the second half of 2023. The clinical trial design for ADVANCE-SC is the same as for ADVANCE but the target enrollment was increased based on the results of the Phase 3 ADVANCE clinical trial.

Phase 2 Trial

We completed a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial to evaluate the safety, efficacy and PK of efgartigimod in 38 adult primary ITP patients.

Full results from the Phase 2 clinical trial were published in the peer-reviewed American Journal of Hematology. Efgartigimod was well-tolerated and showed a correlation of reduced IgG levels, increased platelet counts and reduced bleeding in ITP patients.

The primary endpoint analysis demonstrated efgartigimod to be well-tolerated in all patients, with most TEAEs observed characterized as mild (Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events grading 1 and 2). There were no dose-related safety observations and the safety profile was consistent with previous observations in healthy volunteers and MG patients. No increased risk of infection was apparent in the efgartigimod-treated groups compared to the placebo group.

PV

Overview

PV is an autoimmune disorder associated with mucosal and skin blisters that lead to pain, difficulty swallowing and skin infection. This chronic, potentially life-threatening disease is triggered by IgG autoantibodies targeting desmoglein-1 and -3, which are present on the surface of keratinocytes and important for cell-to-cell adhesion in the epithelium. Autoantibodies targeting desmogleins result in loss of cell adhesion, the primary cause of blister formation in PV. Similar to MG and ITP, disease severity of pemphigus correlates to the amount of pathogenic IgGs targeting desmogleins. Currently, there are an estimated 19,000 pemphigus patients in the U.S., of which an estimated 13,100 patients are suffering from PV. Several disease activity measurements exist for the clinical evaluation of PV patients, including the pemphigus disease area index (***PDAI***), autoimmune bullous skin disorder intensity score, and the PV activity score (***PVAS***). The PDAI is reported to have the highest validity and is recommended for use in clinical trials of PV.

Phase 3 ADDRESS Clinical Trial

In the fourth quarter of 2020, the registrational ADDRESS clinical trial was initiated of SC efgartigimod for the treatment of PV and PF. This is a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled study, where the objective is to assess efficacy, safety and tolerability in up to 150 newly diagnosed or relapsing patients with moderate to severe pemphigus. Patients are randomized to receive either SC efgartigimod or placebo for 30 weeks. Patients start on concomitant steroids based on what we determine to be the optimized dosing regimen from the Phase 2 study. The primary endpoint will assess the proportion of patients who achieve complete remission on a minimal steroid dose at 30 weeks. The ADDRESS clinical trial will evaluate efficacy and safety, including the potential to drive fast onset of disease control and complete remission and the ability to taper corticosteroids. A relevant minority portion of the patients in the ADDRESS clinical trial are participating at sites in Ukraine or Russia. Following a risk assessment relating to the conflict between Russia and Ukraine, we increased target enrollment, which delayed expected topline data of SC efgartigimod for PV and PF to the second half of 2023.

Phase 2 Trial

We completed an open-label Phase 2 adaptive clinical trial in which, through sequential cohorts, 34 patients were dosed at 10 or 25mg/kg IV efgartigimod (VYVGART) with various dosing frequencies, as monotherapy or add-on therapy to low dose oral prednisone. The primary endpoint of the clinical trial was safety and tolerability. The full Phase 2 clinical trial results were published in The British Journal of Dermatology.

In this clinical trial, we observed:

- a favorable tolerability profile, consistent with data from previous efgartigimod studies and those adverse events were mostly mild;
- a major decrease in serum total IgG and anti-desmoglein autoantibodies and correlated with improved PDAI scores;
- that 90% (28/31) of patients demonstrated early disease control; median time to disease control for monotherapy and combination therapy was 17 days;
- complete clinical remission in 64% (14/22) of patients receiving optimized prolonged treatment with efgartigimod in combination with a median dose of 0.26mg/kg/day prednisone within 2-41 weeks; and
- a favorable tolerability profile, consistent with data from previous efgartigimod studies.

Novel translational data from the open-label Phase 2 study of efgartigimod for the treatment of PV that further support the potential role of FcRn blockade and potential of efgartigimod in autoimmune skin blistering disorders were published in the journal Frontiers of Immunology and presented during the Society for Investigative Dermatology annual meeting in May 2022.

Chronic Inflammatory Demyelinating Polyneuropathy

Overview of CIDP

CIDP is a chronic autoimmune disorder of peripheral nerves and nerve roots caused by an autoimmune-mediated destruction of the myelin sheath, or myelin producing cells, insulating the axon of the nerves and enabling speed of signal transduction. The cause of CIDP is unknown, but abnormalities in both cellular and humoral immunity have been shown. CIDP is a chronic and progressive disease: onset and progression occur over at least eight weeks in contrast with the more acute Guillain-Barré-syndrome. Demyelination and axonal damage in CIDP lead to loss of sensory and/or motor neuron function, which can lead to weakness, sensory loss, imbalance and/or pain. CIDP affects approximately 16,000 patients in the U.S.

Most CIDP patients require treatment and IVIg which is the preferred first-line therapy. Glucocorticoids and plasma exchange are used to a lesser extent as they are either limited by side effects upon chronic use, in the case of glucocorticoids, or invasiveness of the procedure and access, which is restricted to specialized centers in case of plasma exchange. Alternative immunosuppressant agents are typically reserved for patients ineligible for or refractory to IVIg, glucocorticoids or plasma exchange.

ADHERE Clinical Trial

At the end of 2019, we initiated the registrational ADHERE clinical trial evaluating SC efgartigimod for the treatment of CIDP. The ADHERE clinical trial is a randomized, withdrawal study evaluating 1000mg weekly SC efgartigimod expected to enroll approximately 130 patients. The clinical trial consists of an open-label Stage A followed by a randomized, placebo-controlled Stage B with a planned interim responder analysis after the first 30 patients enroll in Stage A. In order to enter Stage A and receive efgartigimod, both patients who are treatment-naïve or on therapy must first receive a confirmed diagnosis of CIDP by an independent panel of experts and demonstrate active disease. To show active disease, patients who are on current CIDP therapy have to demonstrate a minimal clinically meaningful worsening after treatment withdrawal based on at least one CIDP clinical assessment tool, including the Inflammatory Neuropathy Cause and Treatment Disability Score (***INCAT Disability Score***), Inflammatory Rasch-built Overall Disability Scale (***I-RODS***) or mean grip strength. To advance to Stage B, patients need to demonstrate a minimal clinically meaningful response to efgartigimod equivalent with the loss observed on the same efficacy scale on which worsening is observed during the withdrawal period. In Stage B, patients are randomized to either SC efgartigimod or placebo for up to 48 weeks. The primary endpoint is event-driven and based on the adjusted INCAT Disability Score in Stage B.

Interim Analysis from ADHERE Clinical Trial

In February 2021, we announced a “go” decision to transition into the second, placebo-controlled stage of this clinical trial based on a planned efficacy and safety assessment following the enrollment of 30 patients into the initial part of the ADHERE clinical trial. The ADHERE clinical trial is expected to enroll at least 130 patients in total to support potential registration of SC efgartigimod for the treatment of CIDP. The interim analysis achieved the pre-defined threshold for continuation, which was based on response rates seen in precedent clinical trials of current standard of care in CIDP. The decision to continue enrollment was confirmed by an independent data monitoring committee. In addition, the safety and tolerability data observed to date is consistent with that of efgartigimod in other clinical trials.

We expect to announce the topline data of the ADHERE clinical trial in the second quarter of 2023.

Myositis

Overview of Myositis

Myositis are a rare group of autoimmune diseases that can be muscle specific or affect multiple organs including the skin, joints, lung, gastrointestinal tract and heart. Myositis can be very severe and disabling and have a material impact on quality of life. Initially these Myositis were classified as either DM or polymyositis, but as the underlying pathophysiology of Myositis has become better understood, including through the identification of characteristic autoantibodies, new polymyositis subgroups have emerged. Two of these subtypes are IMNM and ASyS. Proximal muscle weakness is a unifying feature of each Myositis subset.

- IMNM is characterized by skeletal muscle weakness due to muscle cell necrosis. The muscle weakness is typically symmetrical – on both sides of the body – and affects proximal muscles including hips, thighs, upper arms, shoulder and neck. The muscle weakness can be severe and lead to difficulty in completing daily tasks. Characteristic autoantibodies of IMNM, include anti-signal recognition particle and anti-3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-coenzyme A reductase autoantibodies.

- ASyS is characterized by muscle inflammation, inflammatory arthritis, interstitial lung disease, thickening and cracking of the hands (“mechanic’s hands”) and Raynaud phenomenon. Autoantibodies associated with ASyS attack tRNA synthetase enzymes and include anti-Jo-1 and anti-PL1 and PL-12 most commonly.

- DM is characterized by muscle inflammation and degeneration and skin abnormalities, including heliotrope rash, Gottron papules, erythematous, calcinosis and edema. DM is associated with Myositis-specific autoantibodies, including anti-Mi-2, anti-MDA-5, anti-TIF-1γ and others.

There are no current FDA-approved therapies for IMNM or ASyS. IVIg (Octagam 10%) was approved by the FDA for the treatment of DM in July 2021. Myositis patients are most often treated with high-dose steroids.

ALKIVIA Clinical Trial

We initiated the registrational ALKIVIA clinical trial of SC efgartigimod for the treatment of Myositis in the third quarter of 2022. The study plans to enroll approximately 240 patients in three Myositis subtypes, IMNM, ASys and DM. The study will be conducted in 2 phases, with an analysis of the Phase 2 portion of the clinical trial, including 30 patients of each subtype, followed by conduct of the Phase 3 portion of the clinical trial.

The primary endpoint is the total improvement score (***TIS***) at the end of the treatment period. Key secondary endpoints include response rates at the end of treatment, time to response, and duration of response in TIS, as well as change from baseline in individual TIS components. Other secondary endpoints include quality of life and other functional scores.

An interim analysis of the first 30 patients in each subset is expected in 2024.

Bullous Pemphigoid

Overview

BP is the most common autoimmune blistering disease and is driven by autoantibodies affecting the skin. The disease typically affects elderly people and early key symptoms are itch and rash and patients develop fluid-filled blisters during disease progression. The prevalence of BP is twelve per 100,000 adults and the incidence increases with age. BP is associated with a high disease burden and can have a significant impact on the quality of life of patients. The mortality of BP in the U.S. is 2.4% or higher than the mortality in the general population of the same age. There are currently no approved therapies available for BP. First line treatment consists of topical or systemic corticosteroids, which result in substantial morbidity and increased mortality, conventional immunosuppressants as corticosteroid-sparing agents, rituximab and IVIg.

BP is a well characterized autoimmune disease in which the binding of autoantibodies to hemidesmosomal proteins, BP180 and BP230, initiates a cascade of inflammatory events resulting in blister formation. BP180 and BP230 are involved in the stable attachment of keratinocyte to the underlying matrix. The autoantibody actions include mechanical disruption of keratinocyte adhesion and cytokine release. Immune complex formation initiates complement activation leading to the recruitment mast cells, neutrophils, eosinophils and other immune cells and to the release of proteases and inflammatory mediators. All these effects, which start with the binding of the autoantibodies, induce the blistering observed in BP.

BALLAD Trial

We initiated the Phase 2/3 BALLAD registrational clinical trial evaluating SC efgartigimod in BP in the second half of 2022, in which we plan to enroll 160 patients.

The clinical trial population are newly diagnosed and relapsing patients within one year from diagnosis. Patients will be randomized 1-to-1 to receive efgartigimod or placebo for total duration of 36 weeks. The primary endpoint is the proportion of participants in complete remission while off oral corticosteroids for at least eight weeks at week 36. Secondary endpoints relate to cumulative steroid doses, IGA BP score, time to achieving control of disease activity, change from baseline in average itch, and quality of life measures. In our Half Year 2022 report, we announced that the registrational BALLAD clinical trial is ongoing of SC efgartigimod for BP with interim analysis planned of first 40 patients in 2024.

New Efgartigimod Indications

We are also evaluating four indications in proof-of-concept clinical trials through our partnerships with Zai Lab and IQVIA:

- MN is an autoimmune, glomerular disease and the most frequent cause of nephrotic syndrome. MN is characterized by thickening of the glomerular capillary walls caused by immune complex deposition. 70% of MN patients have IgG autoantibodies against PLA2R. In patients without PLA2R autoantibodies, there can be detectable anti-THSd7A or anti-NELL1 antibodies. 20-30% of patients progress to end-stage renal disease. There are no current approved therapies for MN.

- LN is a glomerulonephritis and one of the most severe and common organ manifestations of the autoimmune disease systemic lupus erythematosus (***SLE***). LN is a substantial cause of morbidity and death among patients with SLE. Autoantibodies associated with LN include anti-dsDNA and anti-nuclear antibodies. 5-20% of LN patients progress to end-stage renal disease. Oral corticosteroids and broad immunosuppressants are current standard of care but are not uniformly effective.

- Primary SjS is a systemic autoimmune disease of the exocrine glands that can affect salivary and lacrimal glands, mostly, and result in severe dryness of mucosal surfaces, primarily in the eyes and mouth. In addition to sicca symptoms, patients can experience significant fatigue, chronic pain, major organ involvement, neuropathies and lymphomas. Autoantibodies are present in the majority of patients and include antinuclear antibodies and antibodies against Primary SjS-related antigen A and B (anti-SSA Ro and SSB La). There are no current FDA-approved therapies and patients are most often treated with IVIg, in severe cases, or eyes drops and corticosteroids in more mild to moderate patients.

- PC-POTS has been emerging after resolution of COVID-19 infection in previously healthy patients. PC-POTS is a disorder of the autonomic nervous system that is characterized by a rise in heart rate when moving to a standing position and additional symptoms of shortness of breath, headache, fatigue, poor concentration, weakness and anxiety. The large majority of patients are women between 15 and 50 years of age. There is a strong association of PC-POTS to activating autoantibodies to autonomic G-protein coupled receptors, including the β1 and β2-adrenergic receptors and M2 and M3 muscarinic receptors. There are no current FDA-approved therapies and symptomatic treatments focus on blood volume, kidney sodium levels, heart rate reduction and vessel constriction.

Zai Lab Limited

Our Zai Lab strategic collaboration allows us to accelerate development of efgartigimod into new autoimmune indications with Zai Lab taking operational leadership of the Phase 2 proof-of-concept clinical trials.

Zai Lab initiated the Phase 2 proof-of-concept clinical trials in 2022 in MN and LN, which both fall within our emerging nephrology franchise.

IQVIA

On December 2, 2021 we entered into a strategic asset development agreement (***Asset Development Agreement)*** with IQVIA. Pursuant to the Asset Development Agreement, IQVIA shall perform asset and indication development services for efgartigimod through an advanced outsourcing model. Such services include, but are not limited to, overall product indication development strategy, design of clinical trial protocol, set-up, execution and oversight of clinical development plans for an indication for efgartigimod selected by us.

To enable and encourage fast and innovative delivery of the services by IQVIA, the Asset Development Agreement contains an innovative earn-back and bonus plan based upon the performance of IQVIA.

Primary SjS and PC-POTS are the first indications we identified to be further developed under the Asset Development Agreement.

In 2022, IQVIA launched the Phase 2 clinical trials in Primary SjS and PC-POTS.

Additional efgartigimod indications

In January 2023, we announced our plans to launch clinical trials in three new indications including a registrational clinical trial in TED and proof-of-concept clinical trials in AV and AMR.

ARGX-117 Development

ARGX-117 is a highly differentiated therapeutic monoclonal antibody targeting C2 equipped with our proprietary NHANCE mutations. By addressing a novel target at the intersection of the complement and lectin pathways of the complement cascade, we believe ARGX-117 represents a broad pipeline opportunity across several severe autoimmune indications. Activation of the classical and lectin pathway of complement may contribute to tissue damage and organ dysfunction in a number of autoimmune inflammatory diseases and ischemia-reperfusion conditions. Targeting C2 also leaves the alternative pathway of the complement system intact, which is an important component of the innate defense system.

ARGX-117 exhibits both pH- and calcium dependent binding. These unique characteristics enable ARGX-117 to capture free C2 in circulation and release it in the endosome to be sorted for degradation in the lysosome. ARGX-117 is equipped with NHANCE mutations increasing its affinity for FcRn and allowing it to recycle back into circulation to capture more C2.

We obtained the rights to ARGX-117 as part of our IIP. argenx and Broteio launched a collaboration in 2017 to conduct research, with support from the University of Utrecht, to demonstrate preclinical proof-of-concept of the mechanism of ARGX-117. Based on promising preclinical data generated under this collaboration agreement, we exercised the exclusive option to license the program and assumed responsibility for further development and commercialization.

In addition to an IV formulation, we have exclusive access to Halozyme's ENHANZE® SC drug delivery technology for the C2 target.

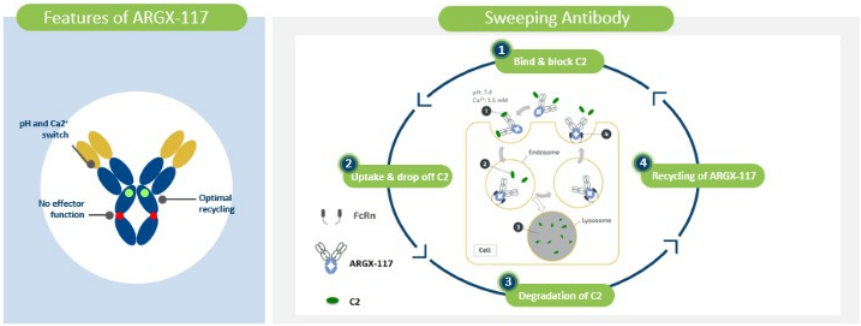


Figure 5

Phase 1 Data

We conducted a Phase 1 healthy volunteer clinical trial of IV and SC ARGX-117. This first-in-human clinical trial was a double-blind placebo-controlled study designed to assess the safety, tolerability, PK and PD of a broad dose range of ARGX-117 in 102 healthy subjects. In the single ascending dose part, we evaluated 70 subjects and tested up to 80 mg/kg administered IV and up to 60mg/kg administered SC. In the MAD part of the study, we evaluated 32 subjects to understand the safety and tolerability of repeated administrations and in particular to generate a data-set to optimally inform a PK/PD model.

The majority of the observed TEAEs were categorized as grade 1 (or mild). Few grade 2 (or moderate) TEAE were observed and, in the MAD part of the study, no grade 2 or higher TEAEs were observed. Overall, we concluded that single and multiple administrations of ARGX-117 or placebo have a favorable safety and tolerability profile supporting the investigation of study drug in patient studies.

We observed a dose-dependent reduction of free C2 levels. After one dose of 30mg/kg ARGX-117, free C2 levels were reduced by 95% for more than 100 days. In the MAD part of the study, we could reach full complement blockade with more than 99% reduction of free C2 levels.

Following analysis of Phase 1 data, and the observed favorable safety and tolerability profile and consistent PK/PD profile, we launched a Phase 2 proof-of-concept clinical trial in multifocal motor neuropathy and current treatment (***MMN***) in the fourth quarter of 2021 within our neuromuscular franchise. Proof-of-concept ARDA clinical trial is ongoing to evaluate safety, tolerability, and potential dosing regimen in MMN. Interim data from ARDA are expected in mid-2023.

Overview of MMN and Current Treatment

MMN is a debilitating neuromuscular autoimmune disorder that is characterized by slowly progressive muscle weakness due to motor neuron degeneration. It mainly affects hands and forearms, mainly in males, and the median age of diagnosis is around 40 years. Diagnosis takes about a year and a half and is usually misdiagnosed as amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (***ALS***). There are estimated to be around 13,000 patients with MMN in the U.S. and this number is increasing.

Specific pathophysiologic characteristics of MMN include the presence of IgM autoantibodies against the ganglioside GM1 and conduction block, i.e., impaired propagation of action potentials along the axon. GM1 is widely expressed in the nervous system by neurons, particularly around the nodes of Ranvier, and Schwann cells.

IVIg is the only approved treatment for MMN and needs to be dosed regularly to address the disease's progressive nature.

Delayed graft function (DGF) and/or allograft failure

We intend to start a phase 2 proof-of-concept clinical trial in the second half of 2023 to evaluate ARGX-117 for the prevention of DGF (n) and/or allograft failure after kidney transplantation. This occurs in up to 40% of kidney transplant recipients and is often a result of ischemia reperfusion injury.

There is compelling evidence from kidney biopsies of mannose-binding lectin and C4d co-staining indicating involvement of both the classical and lectin pathways, making C2 an ideal target. Furthermore, there is a well-established process to measure kidney function and establish proof-of-concept and achieve registration. On this basis, combined with the significant unmet medical need, we have chosen DGF (n) and allograft failure after kidney transplantation as second indication for ARGX-117.

Dermatomyositis

In January 2023, we announced DM as the third indication for ARGX-117.

Strategy and objectives

Company's Strategies

Our goal is to deliver therapies that are first-in-class and best-in-class to patients suffering from serious autoimmune diseases for which a significant unmet medical need exists. We focus on attaining this goal in a manner that is disciplined for a company of our size. We plan to:

- *Execute our global launch*. With the commercial launch of VYVGART as the first-and-only approved neonatal FcRn blocker in the U.S., Japan and the EU, we have already taken the first steps to execute our plans for a global launch for VYVGART for the treatment of gMG. We aim for further approvals in additional jurisdictions in the course of 2023. We have already built our commercial infrastructure to support the commercialization of VYVGART in the U.S., Europe and Japan as well as built out additional commercialization infrastructure to support other indications in certain of these key territories if and when new indications receive approval. In 2023, we expect VYVGART approvals in Canada in the third quarter of 2023, and in the PRC and Israel by the end of 2023. We also plan to launch VYVGART in France, Italy and the UK by the end of 2023 following review of each country's respective reimbursement dossier.

- *Expand applications for our lead product efgartigimod*. Our goal is to maximize the commercial potential of our existing products and product candidates by exploring additional indications, as well as formulations that may expand the target patient populations within existing indications. We are further developing our lead product, efgartigimod, to market regulatory approval for the treatment of gMG, ITP, PV, CIDP, BP, Myositis, PC-POTS, Primary SjS, MN, LN, TED, AV and AMR. We expand the use of our products and product candidates in existing indications by developing new formulations, such as a SC version of efgartigimod, that may reach more patient groups by capturing different patient preferences and providing additional optionality with regards to dosing. In this respect, we announced the acceptance of a BLA by the FDA with a PDUFA target action date of June 20, 2023 for SC efgartigimod in gMG patients.

- *Advance our pipeline of assets*. In addition to new indications for efgartigimod, we plan to advance our other product candidates. In particular, we have advanced the clinical development of ARGX-117 in a Phase 2 proof-of-concept clinical trial in MMN and plan to advance in Phase 2 proof-of-concept clinical trials in DGF in the context of kidney transplants and DM. We have also advanced ARGX-119 into a Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy volunteers and plan to advance early-stage pipeline candidates as well as expand our pipeline of future product candidates through our IIP.

- *Leverage our suite of technologies to seek strategic collaborations and maximize the value of our pipeline*. Our suite of technologies and productive discovery capabilities have yielded several potential product candidates for which we seek to capture value, while maintaining our focus and discipline. We plan to collaborate on product candidates that we believe have promising utility in disease areas or patient populations but fall outside our commercial franchises or are better served by the resources of larger biopharmaceutical companies. In addition to collaborating on our products and product candidates, we may also elect to enter into collaborations for access to partner technology platforms or capabilities from which we can develop differentiated potential pipeline assets.

- *Implement our "argenx 2025" vision.* We hope to make efgartigimod globally available to patients across our four commercial franchises. We aspire to make efgartigimod either commercially available or in clinical development in fifteen active indications. We plan to make progress across our broader immunology pipeline with ARGX-117 in multiple late-stage clinical trials and demonstrate clinical proof-of-concept with ARGX-119. Finally, we will invest in the continued expansion of our differentiated pipeline through our IIP.

- *Continue to build innovation into every step of our development, highlighted by our collaborative IIP translating immunology breakthroughs into medicines.* Our IIP is our core business strategy connecting the specialized insight into disease and target biology of our external scientific and academic collaborators with our unparalleled experience as antibody engineers. Co-creation has led to a deep pipeline of highly differentiated product candidates. Through our IIP, we hope to together transcend breakthrough research and publications to our ultimate and unifying mission of creating new potential treatment options for patients.

Competitive position

We participate in a highly innovative industry characterized by a rapidly growing understanding of disease biology, quickly changing technologies, strong intellectual property barriers to entry, and a multitude of companies involved in the creation, development and commercialization of novel therapeutics. Many of these companies are highly sophisticated and often strategically collaborate with each other.

We compete with a wide range of biopharmaceutical companies, who are developing products for the treatment of gMG and other autoimmune diseases, including products that are in the same class as VYVGART, as well as products that are similar to some of our product candidates. We are aware of several FcRn inhibitors that are in clinical development. Competitive product launches may erode future sales of our products, including our existing products and those currently under development, or result in unanticipated product obsolescence. Such launches continue to occur, and potentially competitive products are in various stages of development. We could also face competition for use of limited international infusion sites, particularly in new markets as competitors launch new products. We cannot predict with accuracy the timing or impact of the introduction of competitive products that treat diseases and conditions like those treated by our products or product candidates. In addition, our competitors compete with us to recruit and retain qualified scientific and management personnel, establish clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, the development of our products.

Competition in the autoimmune field is intense and involves multiple monoclonal antibodies, other biologics and small molecules either already marketed or in development by many different companies including large pharmaceutical companies such as AbbVie (Humira/rheumatoid arthritis), Amgen, Inc. (***Amgen***) (Enbrel/rheumatoid arthritis), Biogen Inc. (Tysabri/multiple sclerosis), GlaxoSmithKline plc (***GSK***) (Benlysta/lupus), F. Hoffman-La Roche AG (***Roche***) (Rituxan/often used off label) and Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (***Janssen***) (Remicade/rheumatoid arthritis and Stelara/psoriasis). In addition, these and other pharmaceutical companies have monoclonal antibodies or other biologics in clinical development for the treatment of autoimmune diseases.

In addition to the current standard of care, we are aware that AstraZeneca PLC is selling Soliris and Ultomiris for the treatment of adult patients with gMG who are AChR-AB+ and that GSK, Roche, Novartis AG, CSL Behring, Grifols, S.A., BioMarin Pharmaceutical, Inc., Curavac, UCB S.A./RA Pharmaceuticals, Inc., DAS Therapeutics, Inc.,

Takeda Pharmaceutical Co Ltd, RemeGen Co, Immunovant, Inc., Cartesian Therapeutics, Inc., Horizon Therapeutics PLC, AstraZeneca PLC, Chugai/Genentech, Inc., Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc./Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Johnson & Johnson Innovation, Inc., among others, are developing drugs that may have utility for the treatment of MG. Competitive product launches may erode future sales of our products, including our existing products and those currently under development, or result in unanticipated product obsolescence. Such launches continue to occur, and potentially competitive products are in various stages of development.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe that the combination of our technologies, expertise and focus will enable us to overcome many of the challenges associated with antibody drug development and positions us to be a leader in delivering therapies to patients suffering from severe autoimmune, neuromuscular, hematology, dermatology and nephrology diseases for which the current treatment paradigm is inadequate.

Productive discovery capabilities through our IIP fuel a deep pipeline of clinical and preclinical product candidates. We are advancing a deep pipeline of both clinical- and preclinical-stage product candidates for the treatment of severe autoimmune diseases. Leveraging our technology suite and clinical expertise, we have advanced several candidates and believe this level of productivity affords us a breadth of options with regard to independently advancing or partnering our pipeline assets.

In November 2020, we announced the agreement to acquire a PRV from Bayer Healthcare Pharmaceuticals, Inc. for $98.0 million. A PRV entitles the holder to FDA priority review of a single new drug application (***NDA***) or BLA, which reduces the target review time and may potentially lead to an expedited approval. During the third quarter of 2022, the Company utilized this PRV and submitted it with the BLA filing for SC efgartigimod for the treatment of gMG.

In November 2022, we announced an agreement to acquire a new PRV for $102 million, which we expect to redeem for a future marketing application for efgartigimod.

Our Suite of Technologies

Through our IIP, we collaborate with scientific and academic partners to identify immunology breakthroughs and build potential pipeline candidates. This is done through co-creation where we bring to the collaboration our unique suite of antibody engineering technologies and experience in clinical development and our partners bring a wealth of disease and target biology expertise.

Together with our antibody discovery and development expertise, this suite of technologies has enabled us to build our broad pipeline of products and product candidates, across all stages of development and we believe will ensure continuous development of innovative and relevant programs. Our key technologies are outlined below:

Antibody Engineering and Other Technology Capabilities

Our Proprietary SIMPLE Antibody Platform

Our proprietary SIMPLE Antibody platform sources V-regions from conventional antibodies existing in the immune system of outbred llamas. Outbred llamas are those that have been bred from genetically diverse parents, and each has a different genetic background. The llama produces highly diverse panels of antibodies with a high human homology in their V-regions when immunized with human disease targets. We then combine these llama V-regions with Fc regions of fully human antibodies, resulting in antibodies that we then produce in industry-validated production cell lines. The resulting antibodies are diverse and, due to their similarity to human antibodies, we believe they are well suited to human therapeutic use. With this breadth of antibodies, we are able to test many different epitopes. Being able to test many different epitopes with our antibodies enables us to search for an optimized combination of safety, potency and species cross-reactivity with the potential for maximum therapeutic effect on disease. These antibodies are often cross-reactive with the rodent version of chosen disease targets. This rodent cross-reactivity enables more efficient

preclinical development of our product candidates because most animal efficacy models are rodent-based. By contrast, most other antibody discovery platforms start with antibodies generated in inbred mice or synthetic antibody libraries, approaches that we believe are limited by insufficient antibody repertoires and limited diversity, respectively. Our SIMPLE Antibody platform allows us to access and explore a broad target universe, including novel and complex targets, while minimizing the long timelines associated with generating antibody candidates using traditional methods.

Our Fc Engineering Technologies

Our antibody engineering technologies – NHance, ABDEG, POTELLIGENT and DHS mutations – focus on engineering the Fc region of antibodies in order to augment their interactions with components of the immune system, thereby potentially expanding the therapeutic index of our product candidates by modifying their half-life, tissue penetration, rate of disease target clearance and potency. In addition, we obtained a non-exclusive research license and option for the SMART-Ig and ACT-Ig technologies. For example, our NHance and ABDEG engineering technologies enable us to modulate the interaction of the Fc region with FcRn, which is responsible for regulating half-life, tissue distribution and PD properties of IgG antibodies. Similarly, the POTELLIGENT engineering technology modulates the interaction of the antibody Fc region with receptors located on specialized immune cells known as natural killer (***NK***) cells. These NK cells can destroy the target cell, resulting in enhanced antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (***ADCC***). NHance and ABDEG: Modulation of Fc Interaction with FcRn.

An illustration of the FcRn-mediated antibody recycling mechanism is shown in figure 6. [1] Serum proteins, including IgG antibodies, are routinely removed from the circulation by cell uptake. [2] Antibodies can bind to FcRn, which serves as a dedicated recycling receptor in the endosomes, which have an acidic environment, and then [3A] return to the circulation by binding with their Fc region to FcRn. [3B] Unbound antibodies end up in the lysosomes and are degraded by enzymes. Because this Fc/FcRn interaction is highly pH-dependent, antibodies tightly bind to FcRn at acidic pH (pH 6.0) in the endosomes but release again at neutral pH (pH 7. 4) in the circulation.

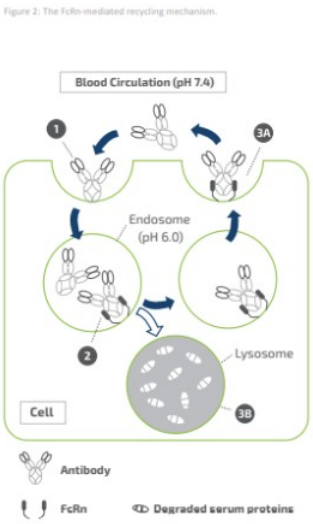


Figure 6: The FcRn-mediated recycling mechanism

NHANCE

NHance refers to two mutations that we introduce into the Fc region of an IgG antibody. NHance is designed to extend antibody serum half-life and increase tissue penetration. In certain cases, it is advantageous to engineer antibodies that remain in the circulation longer, allowing them to potentially exert a greater therapeutic effect or be dosed less

frequently. As shown in figure 7, [1] NHance antibodies bind to FcRn with higher affinity, specifically under acidic pH conditions. [2] Due to these tighter bonds, NHance FcRn-mediated antibody recycling is strongly favored over lysosomal degradation, although some degradation does occur. [3] NHance allows a greater proportion of antibodies to return to the circulation potentially resulting in increased bioavailability and reduced dosing frequency. ARGX-109, ARGX-111, ARGX-117 and a number of our discovery-stage programs utilize NHance.

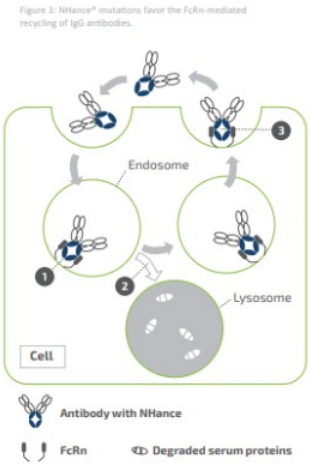


Figure 7

ABDEG

ABDEG refers to five mutations that we introduce in the Fc region that increase its affinity for FcRn at both neutral and acidic pH. In contrast to NHance, ABDEG-modified Fc regions remain bound to FcRn if the pH changes, occupying FcRn with such high affinity that they deprive endogenous IgG antibodies of their recycling mechanism, leading to enhanced clearance of such antibodies by the lysosomes. Some diseases mediated by IgG antibodies are directed against self-antigens. These self-directed antibodies are referred to as autoantibodies. We use our ABDEG technology to reduce the level of these pathogenic autoantibodies in the circulation by increasing the rate at which they are cleared by the lysosomes. ABDEG is a component in a number of our products and product candidates, including efgartigimod.

As shown in figure 8, our ABDEG technology can also be used with our pH-dependent SIMPLE Antibodies in a mechanism referred to as sweeping. Certain SIMPLE Antibodies bind to their target in a pH-dependent manner. These antibodies [1] bind tightly to a target at neutral pH while in circulation, and [2] release the target at acidic pH in the endosome. [3] The unbound target is degraded in the lysosome. [4] However, when equipped with our ABDEG technology, the therapeutic antibodies remain tightly bound to FcRn at all pH levels and are not degraded themselves. Instead, they are returned to the circulation where they can bind new targets. We believe this is especially useful in

situations where high levels of the target are circulating or where the target needs to be cleared very quickly from the system.

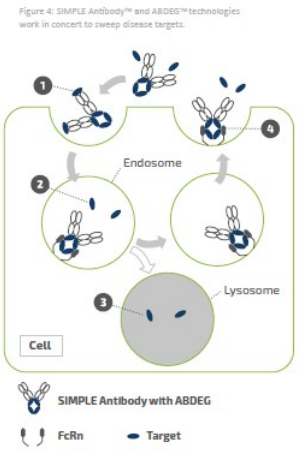


Figure 8: SIMPLE Antibody and ABDEG technologies work in concert to sweep diseases targets.

POTELLIGENT

POTELLIGENT modulates the interaction of the Fc region with the Fc gamma receptor IIIa located on specialized immune cells, known as NK cells. These NK cells can destroy the target cell, resulting in enhanced ADCC. POTELLIGENT changes the Fc structure by excluding a particular sugar unit such that it enables a tighter fit with the Fc gamma receptor IIIa. The strength of this interaction is a key factor in determining the killing potential of NK cells. An independent publication reported that the exclusion of this sugar unit of the Fc region increases the ADCC-mediated cell-killing potential of antibodies by 10- to 1000-fold. Cusatuzumab and ARGX-111 utilize POTELLIGENT (source: Expert Opin Biol Ther 2006; 6:1161-1173; http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1517/14712598.6.11.1161%20).

Chugai and Clayton

In 2020, we entered into a research license and option agreement with Chugai under which we may access Chugai's SMART-Ig ("Recycling Antibody" and part of "Sweeping Antibody" technology) and ACT-Ig (Antibody half-life extending technology). In 2020, we also entered into a non-exclusive research agreement with the Clayton Foundation under which we may access the Clayton Foundation's proprietary DHS mutations to extend the serum half-life of therapeutic antibodies.

SC drug delivery technologies

We have exclusive access to Halozyme's ENHANZE® SC drug delivery technology for the FcRn and C2 targets and four additional targets. The ENHANZE® has the potential to shorten drug administration time, reduce healthcare practitioner time, and offer additional flexibility and convenience for patients.

In addition, in April 2021, we entered into a collaboration and license agreement with Elektrofi to explore new SC formulations utilizing Elektrofi's small volume injection technology for efgartigimod, and up to one additional target.

For more information on our collaborations, see "*—Collaboration Agreements.*"

Other IIP Programs

ARGX-119

In January 2022, we announced that ARGX-119 is an antibody that targets MuSK, a protein located at the neuromuscular junction, in an agonistic or activating manner. We intend to develop ARGX-119 in a range of neuromuscular diseases, potentially including congenital MG, a rare hereditary subtype of MG, MuSK MG, a rare autoimmune subtype of MG, spinal muscular atrophy and ALS, both rare, severe neuromuscular indications.

Phase 1 dose-escalation clinical trial in healthy volunteers started in the first quarter of 2023, with a subsequent Phase 1b clinical trial to assess early signal detection in patients thereafter.

ARGX-118

We have exercised our option to exclusively acquire rights to ARGX-118, a highly differentiated antibody against Galectin-10, the protein of Charcot-Leyden crystals, which are implicated as a major contributor to severe asthma and to the persistence of mucus plugs.

argenx and VIB vzw (***VIB***) continue to pursue pre-clinical development of the program under the collaboration.

Other Partnered Programs

See "—*Collaboration Agreements*" and "—*License Agreements*" for a description of collaboration and license agreements that we have entered into to further leverage our IIP.

Manufacturing and Supply

We utilize third-party contract manufacturers who act in accordance with the FDA's good laboratory practices (***GLPs***) and current good manufacturing practices for the manufacture of drug substance and drug product. We continue to build our global network of contract manufacturers to support the development and commercialization of our products. We contract with Lonza based in Slough, UK, Portsmouth, U.S. and Singapore for activities relating to the development of cell banks, development of our manufacturing processes and the manufacturing of drug substance, thereby using validated and scalable systems broadly accepted in our industry. In 2022, we contracted with Fujifilm based in Hillerød, Denmark, for activities relating to the large-scale manufacturing of efgartigimod drug substance. We use additional contract manufacturers to fill, label, package, store and distribute (investigational) drug products.

Intellectual Property

Introduction

We strive to protect the proprietary technologies that we believe are important to our business, including pursuing and maintaining patent protection intended to cover the platform technologies incorporated into, or used to produce, our product candidates, the compositions of matter of our product candidates and their methods of use, as well as other inventions that are important to our business. In addition to patent protection, we also rely on trademarks and trade secrets to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection, including certain aspects of our llama immunization and antibody affinity maturation approaches.

Our commercial success depends in part upon our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for commercially important technologies, inventions and know-how related to our business, defend and enforce our intellectual property rights, particularly our patent rights, preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets and operate without infringing valid and enforceable intellectual property rights of others. Specifically, we are materially dependent on patent and other proprietary protection related to our core platform technologies, described in "—Platform Technologies", and our product candidates, as described in "—Our Internal Programs" and "—Our Partnered Programs."

The patent positions for biotechnology companies like us are generally uncertain and can involve complex legal, scientific and factual issues. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before a patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted and even challenged after issuance. As a result, we cannot guarantee that any of our platform technologies and product candidates will be protectable or remain protected by enforceable patents. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient proprietary protection from competitors. Any patents that we hold may be challenged, circumvented or invalidated by third parties.

As of January 1, 2023, our patent portfolio (which includes both proprietary and in-licensed patent families) comprised approximately 433 granted patents and approximately 402 pending patent applications, including approximately 46 issued U.S. patents, approximately 17 granted European patents and approximately 370 issued patents in other jurisdictions.

Platform Technologies

With regard to our platform technologies, we own or have intellectual property rights directed to our SIMPLE Antibody discovery platform, the ABDEG and NHance technologies.

With regard to our SIMPLE Antibody discovery platform, we own a patent family containing six issued U.S. patents with composition of matter claims directed to chimeric antibodies containing variable domains comprising complementary determining regions (***CDRs***) obtained from conventional heterotetrameric llama antibodies fused to one or more domains of a human antibody, polynucleotides encoding such chimeric antibodies, libraries of expression vectors comprising cDNA sequences encoding camelid antibodies, method claims directed to the preparation of such chimeric antibodies, and methods of modulating the binding of a human target antigen to its ligand or receptor by administering such a chimeric antibody. The U.S. patents are expected to expire in 2029 to 2033. In addition, the patent family contains patents that have been granted in Australia, Canada, Europe, the UK, Israel, India and Japan, and pending applications in the PRC and Japan (divisional). In addition, we have a second patent family containing patents granted in the U.S. (two), Australia, Europe, the UK, Israel, India and Japan, and one patent application pending in Canada, with composition of matter claims directed to a chimeric antibody containing variable regions with CDRs derived from a llama antibody and certain amino acid substitutions corresponding to amino acids present in a human germline variable region. The granted patents have a basic patent expiry date in 2031.

With regard to the ABDEG™ platform, we co-own with, and exclusively license from, UT Southwestern, a patent family containing a granted U.S. patent with composition of matter claims directed to an isolated FcRn-antagonist comprising a variant Ig Fc region having an increased affinity for an Fc gamma receptor relative to a wild-type IgG1 Fc region, and method of use claims directed to a method of using such an FcRn-antagonist to treat certain antibody-mediated disorders. The U.S. parent patent expires in 2036 (including patent term adjustment). In addition, in this patent family, we also have granted patents in Australia, the PRC, Eurasia, Europe, Japan, Macao, Mexico, New Zealand and Singapore, and we have multiple patent applications pending in the U.S. (divisional) and various other countries and regions in North America, South America, Europe, Asia and South Africa. The granted patents have a basic expiry date in 2034. In addition, we own a second patent family containing pending patent applications in the U.S. and 15 other jurisdictions with claims directed to methods of reducing the serum levels of an Fc-containing agent in a subject by administering to the subject an FcRn-antagonist containing a variant Ig Fc region containing certain amino acid substitutions. A U.S. patent, if issued from the U.S. patent application, is expected to expire in 2036.

With regard to the NHance platform, we have exclusively licensed from the UT Southwestern two U.S. patents with composition of matter claims directed to an IgG molecule comprising a variant human Fc domain, and method of use claims directed to a method of blocking FcRn function in a subject by providing to the subject such an IgG molecule. The U.S. patents are expected to expire earliest in 2027 to 2028. The patent family also includes a granted European patent.

Our Internal Programs

Efgartigimod

efgartigimod incorporates the ABDEG platform technology.

Our ARGX-109 Product Candidate

With regard to our wholly-owned ARGX-109 product candidate, we have one patent family with composition of matter claims directed to ARGX-109. This patent family has granted patents in Australia, Canada, Chile, the PRC, Colombia, Hong Kong, Israel, Japan, Mexico, New Zealand, Russia, the U.S. and South Africa, and pending patent applications in Brazil, India and the U.S. (divisional application). The patent family has a basic expiry date in 2033. Furthermore, ARGX-109 incorporates or employs the SIMPLE Antibody platform technology and the NHance platform technology.

Our ARGX-117 Product Candidate

With regard to the ARGX-117 product candidate, we own or have rights in three patent families (including one in-licensed patent family from Broteio) with several granted patents and pending patent applications in multiple jurisdictions in North America, South America, Europe and Asia, directed to composition of matter claims and method of treatment claims. The in-licensed patent family from Broteio has granted patents in Australia, the PRC, Europe, Hong Kong, Mexico and the U.S. (two issued patents in the U.S.), which have a basic expiry date in 2034. The other two patent families have basic expiry dates in 2039 and 2040. ARGX-117 product candidate incorporates or employs the NHance® platform technology.

Our ARGX-119 Product Candidate

With regard to the ARGX-119 product candidate, we in-licensed two patent families from/with NYU Langone Health, a U.S. medical center based in New York, and three patent families from/with the LUMC, with one U.S. granted patent and several pending applications in multiple jurisdictions.

Our ARGX-118 Product Candidate

With regard to the ARGX-118 product candidate, we co-own one patent family with VIB, an inflammation research center in Ghent, Brussels, and Ghent University, with one U.S. granted patent and pending patent applications in multiple jurisdictions in North America, South America, Europe and Asia. The patent family has a basic expiry date in 2039.

Our Partnered Programs

Our Cusatuzumab (ARGX-110) Product Candidate

With regard to the cusatuzumab product candidate, we have five issued U.S. patents, including, one U.S. granted patent with composition of matter claims directed to the cusatuzumab antibody, one U.S. granted patent with claims directed to the epitope cusatuzumab binds to, one U.S. granted patent with claims directed to a polynucleotide that encodes antibodies that bind to the epitope cusatuzumab binds to, and, one U.S. granted patent and one U.S. granted patent with method of use claims directed to the treatment of cancer and immunological disorders with the cusatuzumab antibody. The issued U.S. patents expire in 2032 and 2033, without taking a potential patent term extension into account. In addition, we have patents that have been granted in Australia, Canada, the PRC, Europe, Indonesia, Israel, India, Japan and Russia and patent applications pending in Brazil and the U.S. (divisional application). Cusatuzumab incorporates or employs the SIMPLE Antibody and POTELLIGENT platform technologies.

Our ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) Product Candidate

With regard to the ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) product candidate that we co-own with, and exclusively license from, the Ludwig Institute for Cancer Research and Université Catholique de Louvain (***UCL***), we have a granted U.S. patent with composition of matter claims directed to an antibody that binds GARP the presence of transforming TGF-β and method of use claims directed to the use of such an antibody in the treatment of cancer. The U.S. patent has a basic expiry date in 2034, without taking a potential patent term extension into account. In addition, the patent family contains at least 18 patent applications pending in U.S. (continuation-in-part) and various other countries and regions in North America, South America, Europe and Asia. Further, we co-own with, and exclusively license from, UCL two more patent families with composition of matter claims directed to an antibody that binds an epitope of a complex formed by human GARP and TGF-β as well as method of use claims directed to the use of such an antibody in the treatment of cancer. These two patent families have basic expiry dates in 2036 and 2038. Furthermore, ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) incorporates or employs the SIMPLE Antibody platform technology.

Our ARGX-112 (LP-0145) Product Candidate

With regard to the ARGX-112 (LP-0145) product candidate, we have one patent family with composition of matter claims directed to an antibody that binds human IL-22R. The patent family has a basic expiry date in 2037. Furthermore, ARGX-112 (LP-0145) incorporates the SIMPLE Antibody platform technology.

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we file, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application.

In the U.S., the term of a patent covering an FDA-approved drug may be eligible for a limited patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Act as compensation for the loss of patent term during the FDA regulatory review process as described in "—Licensure and Regulation of Biologics in the U.S." below. Similar provisions are available in Europe and in certain other jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. It is possible that issued U.S. patents covering each of our product candidates may be entitled to patent term extensions. If our product candidates receive FDA approval, we intend to apply for patent term extensions, if available, to extend the term of patents that cover the approved product candidates. We also intend to seek patent term extensions in any jurisdictions where they are available, however, there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the FDA, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and if granted, the length of such extensions.

Trade Secret Protection

In addition to patent protection, we also rely on trade secret protection for our proprietary information that is not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection, including, for example, certain aspects of our llama immunization and antibody affinity maturation approaches. However, trade secrets can be difficult to protect. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information, including restricting access to our premises and our confidential information, as well as entering into agreements with our employees, consultants, advisors and potential collaborators, third parties may independently develop the same or similar proprietary information or may otherwise gain access to our proprietary information. As a result, we may be unable to meaningfully protect our trade secrets and proprietary information.

Collaboration Agreements

We follow a disciplined strategy to maximize the value of our pipeline. We plan to retain all development and commercialization rights to those products and product candidates that we believe we can commercialize successfully, if approved.

We have partnered, and plan to continue to partner to develop products and product candidates that we believe have promising utility in disease areas or have patient populations that may benefit from resources of other biopharmaceutical companies. We expect to continue to collaborate selectively with pharmaceutical and biotechnology

companies to leverage our platform technology and accelerate product candidate development. We have entered into multiple collaboration agreements with pharmaceutical partners, as described below.

Our Strategic Partnership with AbbVie for ARGX-115 (ABBV-151)

In April 2016, we entered into a collaboration agreement with AbbVie to develop and commercialize ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) as a cancer immunotherapy against the novel target GARP (the ***AbbVie Collaboration Agreement***). ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) employs our SIMPLE Antibody technology and works by stimulating a patient's immune system after a tumor has suppressed the immune system by co-opting immunosuppressive cells such as regulatory T cells. Under the terms of the AbbVie Collaboration Agreement, we were responsible for conducting and funding all ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) research and development activities up to completion of investigational new drug (***IND***)-enabling studies.

AbbVie has an exclusive option to obtain a worldwide, exclusive license to the ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) program to develop and commercialize products and has now assumed development obligations, including the sole responsibility for all research, development and regulatory costs relating to ARGX-115 (ABBV-151)-based products. Subject to the continuing progress of ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) by AbbVie, we are eligible to receive development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments in aggregate amounts of up to $110 million, $190 million and $325 million, respectively, as well as tiered royalties on product sales at percentages ranging from the mid-single digits to the lower teens, subject to customary reductions.

Pursuant to the AbbVie Collaboration Agreement, we have the right, on a product-by-product basis, to co-promote ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) based products in the European Economic Area (***EEA***) and Switzerland and to combine the product with our own future oncology programs (if any). The co-promotion effort would be governed by a co-promotion agreement negotiated in good faith by the parties.

Unless earlier terminated upon mutual agreement, for material breach or as otherwise specified in the AbbVie Collaboration Agreement, the term of the option and license agreement ends, with respect to the ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) program, upon the earliest of (i) a technical failure of the IND-enabling studies which is outside of our control, (ii) AbbVie's election to not exercise its option or (iii) following AbbVie's exercise of the option, fulfilment of all payment obligations under the agreement.

AbbVie may terminate the AbbVie Collaboration Agreement for any reason upon prior written notice to us. AbbVie's royalty payment obligations expire, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, on the date that is the later of (i) such time as there are no valid claims covering such product, (ii) expiration of regulatory or market exclusivity in respect of such product or (iii) ten years after the first commercial sale of such product sold in that country under the AbbVie Collaboration Agreement.

Our Strategic Partnership with Zai Lab for efgartigimod

Pursuant to the Zai Lab Agreement, Zai Lab obtains the exclusive right to develop and commercialize efgartigimod in the aforementioned countries. Zai Lab will also contribute patients to our global Phase 3 clinical trials of efgartigimod. Additionally, the collaboration with Zai Lab is expected to accelerate efgartigimod global development by initiating multiple Phase 2 proof-of-concept clinical trials in new autoimmune indications under our supervision; first indications for such proof-of-concepts studies are kidney conditions LN and MN.

Pursuant to the Zai Lab Agreement, we have received value worth $175.0 million from the Zai Lab Payments. We are also eligible to receive tiered royalties (mid-teen to low-twenties on a percentage basis) based on annual net sales of efgartigimod in the PRC.

Our Strategic Partnership with LEO Pharma A/S (LEO Pharma) for ARGX-112 (LP0145)

In May 2015, we entered into a collaboration agreement with LEO Pharma to develop and commercialize ARGX-112 (LP0145) for the treatment of dermatologic indications involving inflammation (***LEO Pharma***

Collaboration Agreement). ARGX-112 (LP0145) employs our SIMPLE Antibody technology and blocks the IL-22R in order to neutralize the signaling of cytokines implicated in autoimmune diseases of the skin. LEO Pharma funded more than half of all product development costs up to CTA approval of a first product in a Phase 1 clinical trial, with our share of such costs capped, which was achieved in April 2018. Since then, LEO Pharma has been solely responsible for funding the clinical development of the program. In May 2021, CTA approval of a Phase 2a clinical trial for LP0145 was received.

LEO Pharma, against payment of an option fee to us, was granted an option to obtain an exclusive, worldwide license to further develop and commercialize a product, following the exercise of the option, LEO Pharma will assume full responsibility for the continued development, manufacture and commercialization of such product and be subject to diligence obligations in respect of continuation of development and commercialization of such product. We are eligible to receive additional development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments in aggregate amount of up to €120.0 million, as well as tiered royalties on product sales at percentages ranging from the low single digits to the low teens, subject to customary reductions.

Unless earlier terminated, the term of the LEO Pharma Collaboration Agreement ends upon the later of (i) the expiration of the last license granted under the agreement, and (ii) the fulfilment of all payment obligations under the agreement. LEO Pharma may terminate the LEO Pharma Collaboration Agreement for any reason upon prior written notice to us. LEO Pharma's royalty payment obligations expire, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, upon the later of (i) a time when no valid claims covering such product, and (ii) (a) in major market countries with no composition of matter patent covering such product, the expiration of the data exclusivity period or (b) in countries that are not major market countries, a double-digit number of years after the first commercial sale of such product sold in that country.

In 2021, we signed two amendments to the LEO Pharma Collaboration Agreement, to extend LEO Pharma's option period with six months, to allow LEO Pharma to undertake chemistry, manufacturing and control development work in advance of the exercise by LEO Pharma of its option, and updating the provisions regarding the management of patents.

In September 2022, LEO Pharma exercised its option and has assumed full responsibility of the program for the continued development, manufacture and commercialization of such product and be subject to diligence obligations in respect of continuation of development and commercialization of such product, which triggered a milestone payment of €5.0 million.

Our Strategic Collaboration with Shire

In February 2012, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Shire AG (***Shire***, now known as Shire International GmbH) to discover, develop and commercialize novel human therapeutic antibodies against up to three targets to address diverse, rare and unmet diseases (***Shire Collaboration Agreement***). Pursuant to the Shire Collaboration Agreement, for any target selected for study under the collaboration, the parties worked together to conduct research and development through discovery of antibodies with certain specificity for and functional activity against those targets.

Up through a specified period, we have granted Shire an exclusive option, against payment of a one-time option fee, to obtain all right, title and interest in any antibodies discovered under a study and to obtain an exclusive, worldwide license under our intellectual property which is necessary to further develop and commercialize products incorporating such antibodies. Following such exercise, Shire has the diligence obligation to continue to develop and commercialize at least one licensed product.

Shire may exercise exclusive options to develop and commercialize programs arising under our expanded agreement against an option fee. In July 2018, Shire exercised such an exclusive option to in-license an antibody discovered and developed using our licensed technologies, triggering a milestone payment by Shire to us.

In addition to option fees, Shire is obligated to pay us on a per-product basis upon achievement of specified development, regulatory and commercial milestones and a percentage of net sales as a royalty. Accordingly, we are eligible to receive payments in aggregate amounts of up to $3.8 million, $4.5 million and $22.5 million, upon achievement of development, regulatory and commercial milestones, respectively, for a product generated against one of the three initial targets named in the Shire Collaboration Agreement. For products generated against additional targets, development and regulatory milestone payments remain the same, and we are eligible to receive payments in aggregate amounts of up to $60.0 million for achievement of commercial milestones. The royalties payable to us are tiered, single digit and are subject to customary reductions.

If Shire does not exercise its option with respect to any discovered antibody within a specified period, we are free to research, develop and commercialize antibodies in relation to the applicable study target, subject to negotiation of a license from Shire for the use of any antibodies that were discovered during the applicable study, or any Shire confidential information, Shire intellectual property or Shire's interest in any joint intellectual property. If (a) Shire (i) does not exercise its option, or (ii) exercises its option but later abandons development of such antibody or (iii) the Shire Collaboration Agreement is terminated other than for our breach or insolvency, and (b) Shire is no longer pursuing a development program with respect to the applicable study target, we may elect to continue the development of such antibody at our sole cost and expense, subject to negotiation of a license from Shire under which Shire will receive either specified royalties, if we commercialize the program ourselves, or a percentage of sublicensing revenues, if the program is subsequently sublicensed to a third party.

Unless earlier terminated, the collaboration term ends with the expiry of the last royalty term under the Shire Collaboration Agreement. Each royalty term expires, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, on the date that is the later of (i) such time as there are no valid claims covering such product or (ii) ten years after the first commercial sale of such product sold in that country under the Shire Collaboration Agreement. Shire may terminate the agreement for any reason upon prior written notice to us.

Creation of OncoVerity for cusatuzumab

In 2022, we, the University of Colorado Anschutz Medical Campus and UCHealth created an asset-centric spin-off, OncoVerity, focused on optimizing and advancing the development of cusatuzumab, a novel anti-CD70 antibody, in AML. OncoVerity is an entity of co-creation, combining the extensive translational biology insights from Dr. Clayton Smith, M.D. from the University of Colorado with the experience from argenx on the CD70/CD27 pathway.

License Agreements

We are party to several license agreements under which we license patents, patent applications and other intellectual property to third parties. We have also entered into several license agreements under which we license patents, patent applications and other intellectual property from third parties. License agreements can relate to research and development and/or commercialization of the relevant product candidates (and technologies) or products. The licensed intellectual property covers some of our product candidates and some of the Fc engineering technologies that we use. Some of these licenses impose various diligence and financial payment obligations on us. We expect to continue to enter into these types of license agreements in the future.

Our Exclusive License with Elektrofi for efgartigimod

In April 2021, we entered into a collaboration and license agreement with Elektrofi to explore new SC formulations utilizing Elektrofi's small volume injection technology for efgartigimod, and up to one additional target (the ***Elektrofi Agreement***). The Elektrofi-enabled formulations are aimed to promote additional optionality for patients through at-home and self-administration capabilities.

Under the terms of the Elektrofi Agreement, we made an upfront payment and future milestones payments across both targets pending achievement of pre-defined development, regulatory, and commercial milestones. Elektrofi will also receive a mid-single digit royalty on sales of commercialized products.

Our Non-Exclusive Research License with Chugai for SMART-lg and ACT-lg

In September 2020, we entered into a non-exclusive research license and option agreement with Chugai, allowing us to access Chugai's SMART-lg and ACT-lg Fc engineering technologies for conducting feasibility studies. These technologies are designed to enable us to expand the therapeutic index of our product candidates, which is the ratio between toxic and therapeutic dose, by potentially modifying their half-life, tissue penetration, rate of disease target clearance and potency.

Our Non-exclusive License with the Clayton Foundation for DHS mutations

In October 2020, we entered into a non-exclusive research agreement with the Clayton Foundation relating to the non-exclusive in-license for the Clayton Foundation's proprietary DHS mutations to extend the serum half-life of therapeutic candidates.

Our Exclusive License with Halozyme for ENHANZE®

In February 2019, we entered into an in-license agreement with Halozyme for the use of certain patents, materials and know-how owned by Halozyme and relating to its ENHANZE®, for application in the field of prevention and treatment of human diseases (the ***ENHANZE License Agreement***). Pursuant to the ENHANZE License Agreement, we were granted exclusive rights to apply ENHANZE® to biologic products against pre-specified targets, in order to research, develop and commercialize SC formulations of our therapeutic antibody-based product candidates.

Our first therapeutic target for which we received an exclusive license from Halozyme was FcRn, which allows us to apply ENHANZE® to efgartigimod and any other product candidates selective and specific for FcRn. Moreover, the breadth of our exclusive license to FcRn precludes either Halozyme itself or any of its current or future partners from utilizing ENHANZE® in the context of an FcRn-targeted product. Our second therapeutic target for which we received an exclusive license from Halozyme was human C2 associated with the product candidate ARGX-117, which is being developed to treat severe autoimmune diseases. Pursuant to the ENHANZE License Agreement, we also have the right to nominate future targets for an exclusive ENHANZE® license if the target in question has not already been licensed by Halozyme or is not already being pursued by Halozyme.

In October 2020, we expanded our collaboration with Halozyme for ENHANZE® drug delivery technology to include three additional exclusive targets upon nomination bringing the total to six potential targets. From the effective date of the ENHANZE License Agreement, we have a seven-year period in which to conduct research and preclinical studies on other target-specific molecules in combination with ENHANZE® and may nominate up to four additional targets we have not yet nominated for an exclusive commercial license.

Pursuant to the ENHANZE License Agreement, we have the right to grant sublicenses to our subsidiaries and to third parties both for research/preclinical work (for example, to subcontractors) and for development and commercialization. Halozyme has no rights to any of our current or future product candidates which use ENHANZE®. Halozyme provides dedicated specialist support to us which it has accrued over ten years of licensing ENHANZE® to its collaborators.

In return for achieving the first patient dosed with SC efgartigimod in the Phase 3 study for ITP, we made a $15.0 million milestone payment in February 2021. Upon nomination of any future target for an exclusive commercialization license and confirmation by Halozyme that such a license is available, we will pay $12.5 million to Halozyme per target. We will be obligated to pay clinical development, regulatory and commercial milestones totaling $160.0 million for the first product that uses ENHANZE® and is specific for a given target. Throughout the term of the ENHANZE License Agreement, we must provide Halozyme on an annual basis a guidance forecast setting out all projected milestone payments for products for the following four calendar quarters. We are also obligated to pay Halozyme a percentage of net sales as a royalty of any licensed product that uses ENHANZE®. This royalty varies with net sales volume, ranging from the low to mid-single digits, and it is reduced by a maximum of 50% if following ten years from the first commercial sale of the product in a country, the last valid claim within the licensed ENHANZE® patent(s) expires. We have diligence obligations with respect to the continuation of development and commercialization

of product candidates, but we are not obligated to utilize ENHANZE® for every product candidate directed to a given exclusive target(s).

We may terminate the ENHANZE License Agreement at any time, either in its entirety or on a target-by-target basis, by sending Halozyme prior written notice. Absent early termination, the ENHANZE License Agreement will automatically expire upon the expiry of our royalty payment obligations under the agreement. In the event the ENHANZE License Agreement is terminated for any reason, the license granted to us would terminate but Halozyme would grant our sublicensees a direct license following such termination. In the event the ENHANZE License Agreement is terminated other than for our breach, we would retain the right to sell licensed products then on hand for a certain period of time post-termination.

As also set out in Item 6 *"Directors, Senior Management and Employees."* our non-executive director James M. Daly is also a non-executive member of the board of directors of Halozyme. The ENHANZE License Agreement does not constitute a related party transaction under IAS 24.

In March 2022, we announced our Phase 3 ADAPT-SC clinical trial evaluating SC efgartigimod achieved the primary endpoint of total IgG reduction from baseline at day 29, demonstrating statistical non-inferiority to VYVGART (efgartigimod alfa-fcab) IV formulation in gMG patients. Based on these results, we submitted a BLA to the FDA on September 21, 2022. The BLA has been granted a PDUFA target action date of June 20, 2023.

Our Exclusive License with AgomAb for ARGX-114 (AGMB-101)

In March 2019, we entered into an exclusive out-license with AgomAb for the use of certain patent rights relating to our proprietary suite of technologies for the development and commercialization of a series of agonistic anti- MET SIMPLE Antibodies, including ARGX-114 (AGMB-101), a halofuginone-mimetic SIMPLE Antibody directed against the MET receptor. AgomAb is required to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize at least one licensed product. In connection with our entry into this agreement, we received a profit-sharing certificate which entitles us to 20% of all distributions to AgomAb's shareholders (which shall be reduced to 10% following the filing of an IND and is subject to further adjustment upon the occurrence of certain financings). Upon the occurrence of a qualified initial public offering of AgomAb, the profit-sharing certificate will automatically be converted into the equivalent number of ordinary shares in AgomAb. This agreement is subject to mutual termination for material breach or insolvency and automatically expires upon the expiration of the last to expire of our licensed patent rights.

Our Exclusive License with Broteio for ARGX-117

In March 2017, we entered into a collaboration with Broteio in connection with our IIP, to develop an antibody against a novel target in the complement cascade, ARGX-117 (***Broteio Agreement***). Under the Broteio Agreement, we and Broteio jointly developed the complement-targeted antibody to seek to establish preclinical proof-of-concept using our proprietary suite of technologies. Upon successful completion of these studies, we exercised an exclusive option to in-license the program in March 2018 and assumed responsibility for further development and commercialization. Pursuant to the Broteio Agreement, we are obligated to make milestone payments upon the occurrence of certain development milestones (up to an aggregate of €4.0 million), commercialization milestones (up to an aggregate of €10.0 million) and pay tiered royalties on net sales in the low single digits. We may terminate the Broteio Agreement for convenience upon 90 days prior written notice. The Broteio Agreement is also subject to mutual termination for material breach or insolvency and automatically expires upon the expiration of our financial obligations thereunder.

Our Exclusive License with VIB for ARGX-118

In November 2016, we entered into a collaboration under our IIP with VIB to develop antibodies against Galectin-10, the protein of Charcot-Ley-den Crystals, which play a major role in severe asthma and the persistence of mucus plugs, including ARGX-118 (***VIB Agreement***). Pursuant to the VIB Agreement, we and VIB jointly developed antibodies against Galectin-10 using our proprietary suite of technologies. Upon successful completion of this initial research, we exercised an exclusive option to in-license the program and assumed responsibility for further development and commercialization. Under the VIB Agreement, including as amended in November 2018, we are obligated to make

milestone payments upon the occurrence of certain development milestones (up to an aggregate of €4.0 million), commercialization milestones (up to an aggregate of €11.0 million) and pay tiered royalties on net sales in the low single digits. We may terminate the VIB Agreement for convenience upon 90 days prior written notice. The VIB Agreement is also subject to mutual termination for material breach, insolvency or certain patent challenges and automatically expires upon the expiration of VIB's licensed patent rights.

Our Exclusive License with the University of Texas for NHance and ABDEG

In February 2012, we entered into an exclusive in-license with the Board of Regents of the University of Texas System (***UT BoR***) for the use of certain patent rights relating to the NHance platform for any use worldwide (the ***UT Agreement***). The UT Agreement was amended on December 23, 2014 to also include certain additional patent rights relating to the ABDEG platform. Upon commercialization of any of our products that use the in-licensed patent rights, we will be obligated to pay UT BoR a percentage of net sales as a royalty until the expiration of any patents covering the product. This royalty varies with net sales volume and is subject to an adjustment for royalties we receive from a sublicensee of our rights under the UT Agreement, but in any event does not exceed 1%. In addition, we must make annual license maintenance payments to UT BoR until termination of the UT Agreement and we have assumed certain development and commercial milestone payment and reimbursement obligations. We also have diligence requirements with respect to development and commercialization of products which use the in-licensed patent rights.

Pursuant to the UT Agreement, we may grant sublicenses to third parties. If we receive any non-royalty income in connection with such sublicenses, we must pay UT BoR a percentage of such income varying from low-middle single digits to middle-upper single digits depending on the nature of the sublicense. Such fees are waived if a sublicensee agrees to pay the milestone payments as set forth in the UT Agreement.

We may unilaterally terminate the UT Agreement for convenience upon prior written notice. Absent early termination, the UT Agreement will automatically expire upon the expiration of all issued patents and filed patent applications within the patent rights covered by the UT Agreement. Our royalty payment obligations expire, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, at such time as there are no valid claims covering such product.

Our Non-Exclusive License with BioWa, Inc. (BioWa) and Non-Exclusive Commercial Licenses with BioWa and Lonza for POTELLIGENT

In October 2010, we entered into a non-exclusive license agreement with BioWa for the use of certain patents and know-how owned by BioWa and relating to its POTELLIGENT platform technology, for use in the field of prevention and treatment of human diseases (the ***BioWa Agreement***). Pursuant to the BioWa Agreement, we are granted a non-exclusive right to use POTELLIGENT to research and develop antibodies and products containing such antibodies using POTELLIGENT.

In 2013 and 2014, we entered into non-exclusive license agreements for POTELLIGENT CHOK1SV with BioWa and Lonza for the further development, manufacturing and commercialization of ARGX-110 and ARGX-111, respectively (the ***POTELLIGENT License Agreements***).

Upon commercialization of our products developed using POTELLIGENT, we will be obligated to pay BioWa and Lonza a percentage of net sales of a licensed product as a royalty. This royalty varies with net sales volume, ranging in the low single digits, and it is reduced by half if during the following ten years from the first commercial sale of the product in a country the last valid claim within the licensed patent(s) that covers the product expires or ends. In addition, we must make annual research license maintenance payments which cease with commencement of our royalty payments to BioWa. We have diligence requirements with respect to the continuation of development and commercialization of products. We have also assumed certain development, regulatory and commercial milestone payment obligations and must report on our progress toward achieving these milestones on an annual basis. Milestones to BioWa are to be paid on a commercial target-by-commercial target basis, and we are obligated to make milestone payments in aggregate amounts of up to $36.0 million per commercial target should we achieve annual global sales of over $1.0 billion.

Pursuant to the POTELLIGENT License Agreements, we have the right to grant sublicenses to third parties. BioWa retains a right of first negotiation for the exclusive right to develop and commercialize, in certain countries only, any product we develop using POTELLIGENT.

We may terminate the POTELLIGENT License Agreements at any time by sending BioWa and Lonza prior written notice. Absent early termination, the POTELLIGENT License Agreements will automatically expire upon the expiry of our royalty obligations under the POTELLIGENT License Agreements. In the event a POTELLIGENT License Agreement is terminated for any reason, the license granted to us would terminate but BioWa would grant our sublicensees a direct license following such termination. In the event the POTELLIGENT License Agreement is terminated other than for our breach or insolvency, we would retain the right to sell licensed products then on hand for a certain period of time post-termination.

Our non-exclusive license with Lonza for Multi-product GS Xceed-License

On February 4, 2015, we entered into a non-exclusive multi-product in-license agreement with Lonza (the ***Multi-Product License***) for use of Lonza's proprietary glutamine synthetase gene expression system known as GS Xceed™ consisting of Chinese hamster ovary cell line and the vectors for the manufacturing of drug substance (the ***System***). The System is used for the manufacturing of, amongst others, efgartigimod, ARGX-117 and ARGX-119.

Pursuant to the Multi-Product License, we have the right to grant sublicenses to certain pre-approved third parties without prior written consent of Lonza, but otherwise must obtain Lonza's prior written consent.

We have assumed certain development, regulatory and commercial milestone payment obligations to Lonza. We are required to pay such milestones using the System. We are obligated to make development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments to Lonza. Through December 31, 2022, we paid Lonza an aggregate amount of £0.6 million, which includes milestone payments made under the Multi-Product License. Upon commercialization of our products developed using the System, we are obligated to pay Lonza a percentage of net sales as a royalty for each product manufactured, except for ARGX-109, which is wholly-owned, and next generation efgartigimod. The Lonza royalty is tiered, ranging in the low single digits and is reduced by half if the product in a country is not protected by a valid claim. During 2022, we made an aggregate payment of $1.7 million to Lonza for the royalty on net sales for manufacturing of efgartigimod.

We may terminate the Multi-Product License on a product-by-product basis by giving Lonza prior written notice. Lonza may terminate the Multi-Product License solely in case of breach or insolvency events. Absent early termination, the Multi-Product License will automatically expire upon the expiry of the last valid claim for such product. We or our strategic partners would retain the right to sell the respective products then on hand post-termination.

Our Collaboration with UCL and Sopartec S.A. (Sopartec) for GARP

In January 2013, we entered into a collaboration and exclusive product license agreement with UCL and its technology transfer company Sopartec to discover and develop novel human therapeutic antibodies against GARP (***GARP Agreement***). Pursuant to the GARP Agreement, each party is responsible for all of its own costs in connection with the activities assigned to it under a mutually agreed research plan.

In January 2015, we exercised the option we were granted under the GARP Agreement to enter into an exclusive, worldwide commercial in-license for use of certain GARP-related intellectual property rights owned by UCL and the Ludwig Institute for Cancer Research to further develop and commercialize licensed products, including the GARP-neutralizing antibody ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) which was discovered under the original collaboration (***GARP License***). Upon the expiration of the GARP Agreement, the GARP License will become a fully paid-up, perpetual worldwide exclusive license under the GARP intellectual property for any purpose, subject to UCL's retention of non-commercial research rights.

Pursuant to the GARP License, we may grant sublicenses to third parties and affiliates of such third parties. In 2016, we entered into an exclusive collaboration and license agreement with AbbVie regarding ARGX-115. From any

income we receive in connection with these sublicenses, such as in connection with AbbVie Collaboration Agreement, we must pay Sopartec a percentage of that income in the lower teen digit range. Royalty payment obligations expire on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis when there are no valid claims covering the ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) product. We also have diligence obligations with respect to the continued development and commercialization of ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) products.

Our Exclusive License with NYU Langone Health and LUMC for ARGX-119

In 2019 and 2020, we entered into collaboration and exclusive license agreements with NYU Langone Health and LUMC under our IIP to develop antibodies targeting the MuSK, for the treatment neuromuscular diseases, which play a major role at the neuromuscular junction (***NYU and LUMC Agreements***). Pursuant to the NYU and LUMC Agreements, we, NYU and LUMC jointly developed antibodies against MuSK using our proprietary suite of technologies. Under the NYU and LUMC Agreements, as amended, we are obligated to make milestone payments upon the occurrence of certain development milestones, commercialization milestones and pay tiered royalties on net sales in the low single digits.

Distribution Agreements

We are parties to the Medison Agreement, the Medison Multi-Regional Agreement and the Genpharm Agreeement.

Regulatory Framework

Government authorities in the U.S., at the federal, state and local level, and in the EU and other countries and jurisdictions, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting, and import and export of pharmaceutical products, including biological products. In addition, some jurisdictions regulate the pricing of pharmaceutical products. The processes for obtaining marketing approvals in the U.S. and in other countries and jurisdictions, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations and other regulatory authorities, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

Licensure and Regulation of Biologics in the U.S.

In the U.S., biological products used for the prevention, treatment, or cure of a disease or condition in a human being are subject to regulation under the U.S. Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (***FDCA***) and its implementing regulations, with the exception that the section of the FDCA that governs the approval of drugs via NDAs does not apply to the approval of biologics. Biologics are approved for marketing under provisions of the Public Health Service Act (***PHSA***) via BLAs. However, the application process and requirements for approval of BLAs are very similar to those for NDAs. The failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, including preclinical testing and clinical testing, the approval process or post-approval process may subject an applicant to delays in the conduct of a study, regulatory review and approval, and/or administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions may include, but are not limited to, the FDA's refusal to allow an applicant to proceed with clinical testing, refusal to approve pending applications, license suspension or revocation, warning or untitled letters, adverse publicity, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines and civil or criminal investigations and penalties brought by the FDA or the Department of Justice or other governmental entities.

An applicant seeking approval to market and distribute a new biologic in the U.S. generally must satisfactorily complete each of the following steps:

- *preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies all performed in accordance with applicable regulations, including the GLPs;*

- *submission to the FDA of an IND application for human clinical testing, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;*
- *approval by an IRB representing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated;*
- *performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety, potency and purity of the product candidate for each proposed indication, in accordance with GCPs;*
- *preparation and submission to the FDA of a BLA for a biological product requesting marketing for one or more proposed indications, including submission of detailed information on the manufacture and composition of the product in clinical development and proposed labeling;*
- *one or more FDA inspections of the manufacturing facility or facilities, including those of third parties, at which the product, or components thereof, are produced to assess compliance with cGMP requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the product's identity, strength, quality and purity;*
- *FDA audits of the clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs, and the integrity of clinical data in support of the BLA;*
- *payment of user fees and securing FDA approval of the BLA and licensure of the new biological product; and*
- *compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to implement a REMS and any post-approval studies required by the FDA.*

Preclinical Studies and INDs

Before testing any biological product candidate in humans, the product candidate must undergo preclinical testing. Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, formulation and stability, as well as animal studies to evaluate the potential for activity and toxicity. The conduct of the preclinical tests and formulation of the compounds for testing must comply with federal regulations and requirements. The results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information and analytical data, are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND application. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions about the product candidate or conduct of the proposed clinical trial, including concerns that human research subjects will be exposed to unreasonable health risks, and places the proposed clinical trial on clinical hold. In that case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding FDA concerns before the clinical trial can begin.

As a result, submission of the IND may result in the FDA not allowing the clinical trial to commence or on the terms originally specified by the sponsor in the IND. If the FDA imposes a partial or complete clinical hold, this action would delay either a proposed clinical trial or cause suspension of an ongoing study, or in the case of a partial clinical hold place limitations on the conduct of the study such as duration of treatment, until all outstanding concerns have been adequately addressed and the FDA has notified the company that investigation may proceed and then only under terms authorized by the FDA. This could cause significant delays or difficulties in completing planned clinical trials in a timely manner. The FDA may impose clinical holds on a biological product candidate at any time before or during clinical trials due to safety concerns or non-compliance.

Human Clinical Trials in Support of a BLA

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product candidate to healthy volunteers or patients with the disease to be treated under the supervision of a qualified principal investigator in accordance with GCPs. Clinical trials are conducted under study protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study,

inclusion and exclusion criteria, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND.

A sponsor who wishes to conduct a clinical trial outside the U.S. may, but need not, obtain FDA authorization to conduct the clinical trial under an IND. If a foreign clinical trial is not conducted under an IND, the sponsor may submit data from the clinical trial to the FDA in support of the BLA so long as the clinical trial is well-designed and well-conducted in accordance with GCPs, including review and approval by an independent ethics committee, and the FDA is able to validate the study data through an onsite inspection, if necessary.

Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by the IRB either centrally or individually at each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. The IRB will consider, among other things, clinical trial design, patient informed consent, ethical factors and the safety of human subjects. An IRB must operate in compliance with FDA regulations. The FDA, IRB, or the clinical trial sponsor may suspend or discontinue a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a finding that the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements or the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Clinical testing also must satisfy extensive GCPs and the requirements for informed consent. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group may recommend continuation of the study as planned, changes in study conduct, or cessation of the study at designated check points based on access to certain data from the study.

Clinical trials typically are conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap or be combined. Additional studies may be required after approval.

- *Phase 1 clinical trials are initially conducted in a limited population to test the product candidate for safety, including adverse effects, dose tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and PD in healthy humans or, on occasion, in patients, such as cancer patients.*

- *Phase 2 clinical trials are generally conducted in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, evaluate the efficacy of the product candidate for specific targeted indications and determine dose tolerance and optimal dosage. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted by the sponsor to obtain information prior to beginning larger Phase 3 clinical trials.*

- *Phase 3 clinical trials proceed if the Phase 2 clinical trials demonstrate that a dose range of the product candidate is potentially effective and has an acceptable safety profile. Phase 3 clinical trials are undertaken within an expanded patient population to gather additional information about safety and effectiveness necessary to evaluate the overall benefit-risk relationship of the drug and to provide an adequate basis for physician labeling.*

In some cases, the FDA may approve a BLA for a product candidate but require the sponsor to conduct additional clinical trials to further assess the product candidate's safety and effectiveness after approval. Such post-approval clinical trials are typically referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials. These studies are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication and to document a clinical benefit in the case of biologics approved under accelerated approval regulations. If the FDA approves a product while a company has ongoing clinical trials that were not necessary for approval, a company may be able to use the data from these clinical trials to meet all or part of any Phase 4 clinical trial requirement or to request a change in the product labeling. Failure to exhibit due diligence with regard to conducting required Phase 4 clinical trials could result in withdrawal of approval for products.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials, among other information, must be submitted at least annually to the FDA, and written IND safety reports must be submitted to the FDA and the investigators fifteen days after the clinical trial sponsor determines the information qualifies for reporting for serious and unexpected suspected adverse events, findings from other studies or animal or in vitro testing that suggest a significant risk for human subjects and any clinically important increase in the rate of a serious suspected adverse reaction over that listed in the protocol or

investigator brochure. The sponsor must also notify the FDA of any unexpected fatal or life-threatening suspected adverse reaction as soon as possible but in no case later than seven calendar days after the sponsor's initial receipt of the information.

A drug being studied in clinical trials may be made available to individual patients in certain circumstances. Pursuant to the 21st Century Cures Act, as amended, the manufacturer of an investigational drug for a serious disease or condition is required to make available, such as by posting on its website, its policy on evaluating and responding to requests for individual patient access to such investigational drug. This requirement applies on the earlier of the first initiation of a Phase 2 or Phase 3 clinical trial of the investigational drug, or as applicable, 15 days after the drug receives a designation as a breakthrough therapy, fast track product, or regenerative advanced therapy.

Compliance with cGMP Requirements

Before approving a BLA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. The PHSA emphasizes the importance of manufacturing control for products like biologics whose attributes cannot be precisely defined. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, the sponsor must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality, potency, and purity of the final biological product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested, and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the biological product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

Manufacturers and others involved in the manufacture and distribution of products must also register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Both domestic and foreign manufacturing establishments must register and provide additional information to the FDA upon their initial participation in the manufacturing process. Establishments may be subject to periodic unannounced inspections by government authorities to ensure compliance with the FDCA, cGMPs and other requirements. Manufacturers may have to provide, on request, electronic or physical records regarding their establishments.

Disclosure of Clinical Trial Information

Sponsors of clinical trials of FDA-regulated products, including biological products, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information on the website www.clinicaltrials.gov. Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, clinical trial sites and investigators, and other aspects of a clinical trial are then made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to disclose the results of their clinical trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of clinical trials can be delayed in certain circumstances for up to two years after the date of completion of the clinical trial. Competitors may use this publicly available information to gain knowledge regarding the progress of clinical development programs as well as clinical trial design.

Review and Approval of a BLA

The results of product candidate development, preclinical testing and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, are submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA requesting a license to market the product. The BLA must contain extensive manufacturing information and detailed information on the composition of the product and proposed labeling as well as payment of a user fee.

The FDA has 60 days after submission of the application to conduct an initial review to determine whether the BLA is sufficient to file based on the agency's threshold determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. If the FDA determines the BLA is not sufficiently complete, it will refuse to file the BLA. Once the submission has been filed, the FDA begins an in-depth review of the application. Under the goals agreed to by the FDA under the PDUFA, the FDA has ten months from the filing date in which to complete its initial review of a standard application and respond to the applicant, and six months from the filing date for a priority review of an application, if the BLA is not filed under the Program. If the BLA is submitted under the Program, additional 2 months are added to the

review clock, whether standard or priority review for a total review time of 12 or 8 months, respectively. The FDA does not always meet its PDUFA goal dates for standard and priority reviews. The review process and the PDUFA goal date may also be extended by three months if the FDA so requests or if the applicant otherwise provides additional information or clarification regarding information already provided in the submission which may be deemed as substantial information.

After the FDA's evaluation of the application and accompanying information, including the results of any potential inspections of the manufacturing facilities and any FDA audits of clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs, the FDA will issue an approval letter, or a complete response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. Under the PHSA, the FDA may approve a BLA if it determines that the product is safe, pure and potent and the facility where the product will be manufactured meets standards designed to ensure that it continues to be safe, pure and potent. If the application is not approved, the FDA will issue a complete response letter, which will identify the deficiencies in the application and the conditions that must be met in order to secure approval of the application, and when possible, will outline recommended actions the sponsor might take to obtain approval of the application. Sponsors that receive a complete response letter may submit to the FDA information that represents a complete response to the issues identified by the FDA, withdraw the application or request a hearing. The FDA will not approve an application until issues identified in the complete response letter have been addressed.

The FDA may also refer the application to an advisory committee for review, evaluation and recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. In particular, the FDA may refer applications for novel biological products or biological products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee. Typically, an advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

If the FDA approves a new product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product. It may also require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling. In addition, the FDA may call for post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, to further assess the product's safety after approval. The agency may also require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms, including REMS, to help ensure that the benefits of the product outweigh the potential risks. REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for healthcare professionals and elements to assure safe use (***ETASU***). ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring and the use of patent registries. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-market studies or surveillance programs.

After approval, many types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

Such regulatory reviews can result in denial or modification of the planned changes, or requirements to conduct additional tests or evaluations that can substantially delay or increase the cost of the planned changes.

Fast Track, Breakthrough Therapy and Priority Review Designations

The FDA is authorized to designate certain products for expedited review if they are intended to address an unmet medical need in the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. These programs are referred to as fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation and priority review designation.

The FDA may designate a product for fast track review if it is intended, whether alone or in combination with one or more other products, for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and it demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. For fast track products, sponsors may have greater interactions with the FDA and the FDA may initiate review of sections of a fast track product's application

before the application is complete. This rolling review may be available if the FDA determines, after preliminary evaluation of clinical data submitted by the sponsor, that a fast track product may be effective. The sponsor must also provide, and the FDA must approve, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the sponsor must pay applicable user fees. However, the FDA's goal for reviewing a rolling review does not begin until the last section of the application is submitted. Fast track designation may be withdrawn by the FDA if the FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process.

A product may be designated as a breakthrough therapy if it is intended, either alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The FDA may take certain actions with respect to breakthrough therapies, including holding meetings with the sponsor throughout the development process; providing timely advice to the product sponsor regarding development and approval; involving more senior staff in the review process; assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the review team; and taking other steps to design the clinical trials in an efficient manner.

The FDA may designate a product for priority review if it is a product that treats a serious condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness. The FDA determines, on a case-by-case basis, whether the proposed product represents a significant improvement when compared with other available therapies. Significant improvement may be illustrated by evidence of increased effectiveness in the treatment of a condition, elimination or substantial reduction of a treatment-limiting product reaction, documented enhancement of patient compliance that may lead to improvement in serious outcomes and evidence of safety and effectiveness in a new subpopulation. A priority designation is intended to direct overall attention and resources to the evaluation of such applications, and to shorten the FDA's goal for taking action on a marketing application from ten months to six months.

Accelerated Approval Pathway

The FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product for a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic advantage to patients over existing treatments based upon a determination that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality (***IMM***) and that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on IMM or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. Products granted accelerated approval must meet the same statutory standards for safety and effectiveness as those granted traditional approval.

For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radio-graphic image, physical sign, or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. Surrogate endpoints can often be measured more easily or more rapidly than clinical endpoints. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a measurement of a therapeutic effect that is considered reasonably likely to predict the clinical benefit of a product, such as an effect on IMM. The FDA has limited experience with accelerated approvals based on intermediate clinical endpoints, but has indicated that such endpoints generally may support accelerated approval where the therapeutic effect measured by the endpoint is not itself a clinical benefit and basis for traditional approval, if there is a basis for concluding that the therapeutic effect is reasonably likely to predict the ultimate clinical benefit of a product.

The accelerated approval pathway is most often used in settings in which the course of a disease is long and an extended period of time is required to measure the intended clinical benefit of a product, even if the effect on the surrogate or intermediate clinical endpoint occurs rapidly. Thus, accelerated approval has been used extensively in the development and approval of products for treatment of a variety of cancers in which the goal of therapy is generally to improve survival or decrease morbidity and the duration of the typical disease course requires lengthy and sometimes large clinical trials to demonstrate a clinical or survival benefit.

The accelerated approval pathway is usually contingent on a sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, a post-approval confirmatory study or studies to verify and describe the product's clinical benefit. As a result, a

product candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase 4 or post-approval clinical trials to confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. These confirmatory clinical trials must be completed with due diligence, and the FDA may require that the confirmatory clinical trial be designed, initiated, and/or fully enrolled prior to approval. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to withdraw the product from the market on an expedited basis. Unless otherwise informed by the FDA, all promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the agency. The Food and Drug Omnibus Reform Act (***FDORA***) was recently enacted and includes provisions related to the accelerated approval pathway. Pursuant to FDORA, the FDA is authorized to require a post-approval study to be underway prior to approval or within a specified time period following approval. FDORA also requires the FDA to specify the conditions of any required post-approval study not later than 180 days following approval and not less frequently than every 180 days thereafter until completion or termination of such study. Such conditions may include imposing milestones such as a target date of study completion or requiring sponsors to submit progress reports. FDORA also enables the FDA to initiate enforcement actions or criminal prosecutions for the failure to conduct with due diligence a required post-approval study, including a failure to meet any required conditions specified by the FDA or to submit timely reports.

Orphan Drug Designation

Orphan drug designation in the U.S. is designed to encourage sponsors to develop products intended for rare diseases or conditions. In the U.S., a rare disease or condition is statutorily defined as a condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the U.S. or that affects more than 200,000 individuals in the U.S. and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the product for the disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product in the U.S.

Orphan drug designation qualifies a company for tax credits and market exclusivity for seven years following the date of the product's marketing approval if granted by the FDA and if it is the first FDA approval for that product for the disease for which it has such designation. An application for designation as an orphan product can be made any time prior to the filing of an application for approval to market the product. If the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the product and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. The product must then go through the review and approval process like any other product in order to be marketed.

A sponsor may request orphan drug designation of a previously unapproved product or new orphan indication for an already marketed product. In addition, a sponsor of a product that is otherwise the same product as an already approved orphan drug may seek and obtain orphan drug designation for the subsequent product for the same rare disease or condition if it can present a plausible hypothesis that its product may be clinically superior to the first drug. Whether a large molecule product (i.e., a biological product) is the same as another product is based on whether the two products have the same principal molecular structural features. More than one sponsor may receive orphan drug designation for the same product for the same rare disease or condition, but each sponsor seeking orphan drug designation must file a complete request for designation.

If orphan drug exclusivity is granted by the FDA, the period of exclusivity begins on the date that the marketing application is approved by the FDA and applies only to the indication for which the product has been designated. The FDA may approve a second application for the same product for a different use or a second application for a clinically superior version of the product for the same use. The FDA cannot, however, approve the same product made by another sponsor for the same indication during the market exclusivity period unless it has the consent of the sponsor or the sponsor is unable to provide sufficient quantities of the product.

Post-Approval Regulation

If regulatory approval for marketing of a product or new indication for an existing product is obtained, the sponsor will be required to comply with all post-approval regulatory requirements as well as any post-approval requirements that the FDA has imposed as part of the approval process. The sponsor will be required to report certain adverse reactions and production problems to the FDA, provide updated safety and efficacy information and comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotional labeling. Manufacturers and other parties involved in the drug

supply chain for prescription drug and biological products must also comply with product tracking and tracing requirements and for notifying the FDA of counterfeit, diverted, stolen and intentionally adulterated products or products that are otherwise unfit for distribution in the U.S. Manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with ongoing regulatory requirements, including cGMPs, which impose certain procedural and documentation requirements upon manufacturers. Accordingly, the sponsor and its third-party manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the areas of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMPs and other regulatory requirements.

A biological product may also be subject to official lot release, meaning that the manufacturer is required to perform certain tests on each lot of the product before it is released for distribution. If the product is subject to official lot release, the manufacturer must submit samples of each lot, together with a release protocol showing a summary of the history of manufacture of the lot and the results of all of the manufacturer's tests performed on the lot, to the FDA. The FDA may in addition perform certain confirmatory tests on lots of some products before releasing the lots for distribution. Finally, the FDA will conduct laboratory research related to the safety, purity, potency and effectiveness of pharmaceutical products. Any distribution of prescription biological products and pharmaceutical samples must comply with the U.S. Prescription Drug Marketing Act and the PHSA.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may revoke or suspend the approval of the BLA if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. FDA also has authority to require post-market studies, in certain circumstances, on reduced effectiveness of a product and may require labeling changes related to new reduced effectiveness information. Other potential consequences for a failure to maintain regulatory compliance include, among other things:

- *restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;*
- *fines, untitled letters or warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;*
- *refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;*
- *product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or*
- *injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.*

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Pharmaceutical products may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. Although physicians may prescribe legally available products for unapproved uses or in patient populations that are not described in the product's approved labeling (known as "off-label use"), companies with approved products may not market or promote such off-label uses. The FDA does not regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of treatments, but the FDA regulations do impose stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off-label uses. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability, including investigation by federal and state authorities. Prescription biological product promotional materials must be submitted to the FDA in conjunction with their first use or first publication.

Pediatric Studies and Exclusivity

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003 (as amended, ***PREA***), a BLA or supplement thereto must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric sub-populations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. Sponsors must also submit pediatric study plans prior to the assessment data. Those plans must contain an outline of the proposed pediatric study or studies the applicant plans to conduct, including study objectives and design, any deferral or waiver requests and other information required by regulation. The applicant, the FDA, and the FDA's internal review committee must then review the information submitted, consult with each other and agree upon a final plan. The FDA or the applicant may request an amendment to the plan at any time.

The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements. Unless otherwise required by regulation, PREA does not apply to a biologic for an indication for which orphan designation has been granted, except that PREA will apply to an original BLA for a new active ingredient that is orphan-designated if the biologic is a molecularly targeted cancer product intended for the treatment of an adult cancer and is directed at a molecular target that FDA determines to be substantially relevant to the growth or progression of a pediatric cancer.

Pediatric exclusivity is another type of non-patent marketing exclusivity in the U.S. and, if granted, provides for the attachment of an additional six months of marketing protection to the term of any existing regulatory exclusivity. This six-month exclusivity may be granted if a BLA sponsor submits pediatric data that fairly respond to a written request from the FDA for such data. The data do not need to show the product to be effective in the pediatric population studied; rather, if the clinical trial is deemed to fairly respond to the FDA's request, the additional protection is granted. If reports of requested pediatric studies are submitted to and accepted by the FDA within the statutory time limits, whatever statutory or regulatory periods of exclusivity cover the product are extended by six months.

Biosimilars and Exclusivity

The BPCIA established a regulatory scheme authorizing the FDA to approve biosimilars and interchangeable biosimilars.

Under the BPCIA, an applicant may submit an application for licensure of a biologic product that is "biosimilar to" or "interchangeable with" a previously approved biological product or "reference product." For the FDA to approve a biosimilar product, it must find that there are no clinically meaningful differences between the reference product and proposed biosimilar product in terms of safety, purity and potency. For the FDA to approve a biosimilar product as interchangeable with a reference product, the agency must find that the biosimilar product can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product, and (for products administered multiple times) that the biologic and the reference biologic may be switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic.

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date of approval of the reference product. The FDA may not approve a biosimilar product until twelve years from the date on which the reference product was approved. Even if a product is considered to be a reference product eligible for exclusivity, another company could market a competing version of that product if the FDA approves a full BLA for such product containing the sponsor's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of their product. However, to rely on such exclusivities for establishing or protecting our market position is not without risk, as such laws are subject to changes by the legislature. The BPCIA also created certain exclusivity periods for biosimilars approved as interchangeable products. At this juncture, it is unclear whether products deemed "interchangeable" by the FDA will, in fact, be readily substituted by pharmacies, which are governed by state pharmacy law.

U.S. Patent Term Restoration

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA approval of our product candidates, some of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Act that permits restoration of the patent term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. Patent-term restoration, however, cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the product's approval date and only those claims covering such approved product, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. The patent-term restoration period is generally one-half the time between the effective date of an IND and the submission date of a BLA plus the time between the submission date of a BLA and the approval of that application, except that the review period is reduced by any time during which the applicant failed to exercise due diligence. Only one patent applicable to an approved biologic is eligible for the extension and the application for the extension must be submitted prior to the expiration of the patent. The USPTO, in consultation with the FDA, reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration. In the future, we may apply for restoration of patent term for our currently owned or licensed patents to add patent life beyond its current expiration date, depending on the expected length of the clinical trials and other factors involved in the filing of the relevant BLA.

Regulation and Procedures Governing Approval of Medicinal Products in the EU and the UK

In order to market any medicinal product outside of the U.S., a company also must comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries and jurisdictions regarding quality, safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of products. Whether or not it obtains FDA approval for a product, an applicant will need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable regulatory authorities before it can initiate clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries or jurisdictions. Specifically, no medicinal product may be placed on the market of an EU member state unless a marketing authorization has been issued by the competent authorities of that member state in accordance with Directive 2001/83/EC or a centralized marketing authorization has been granted in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 726/2004, read in conjunction with Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 and Regulation (EC) No 1394/2007. The process governing approval of medicinal products in the EU and the UK generally follows the same lines as in the U.S. It entails satisfactory completion of pharmaceutical development, pre-clinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the medicinal product for each proposed indication. The EU also requires the submission to relevant competent authorities for clinical trials authorization and to the EMA or to competent authorities in EU Member States of a marketing authorization application (***MAA***) and granting of such MAA by these authorities before the product can be marketed and sold in the EU. Following the UK's departure from the EU, a separate MAA is required in order to place medicinal products on the market in the Great Britain (England, Wales and Scotland) (under the Northern Ireland Protocol, the EU regulatory framework will continue to apply in Northern Ireland in this regard and centralized EU marketing authorizations will continue to be recognized).

Clinical Trial Approval

In April 2014, the EU adopted the new Clinical Trials Regulation (EU) No 536/2014, which replaced the Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC as of January 31, 2022. The transitional provisions of the new Regulation offered sponsors the possibility to choose between the requirements of the previous Directive and the new Regulation if the request for authorization of a clinical trial was submitted by January 30, 2023. If the sponsor chose to submit under the previous Directive, the clinical trial continues to be governed by the Directive until three years after the new Regulation became applicable (i.e., January 31, 2025). If a clinical trial continues for more than three years after the Regulation became applicable, the new Regulation will at that time begin to apply to the clinical trial. The new Regulation (EU), which is directly applicable in all EU Member States, aims to simplify and streamline the approval of clinical trials in the EU. The main characteristics of the new Regulation include: a streamlined application procedure via a single-entry point through the Clinical Trials Information System; a single set of documents to be prepared and submitted for the application as well as simplified reporting procedures for clinical trial sponsors; and a harmonized procedure for the assessment of applications for clinical trials, which is divided in two parts (Part I contains scientific and medicinal product documentation and Part II contains the national and patient-level documentation). Part I is assessed by a coordinated review by the competent authorities of all EU Member States in which an application for authorization of a clinical trial has been submitted (***Concerned Member States***) of a draft report prepared by a reference member state. Part

II is assessed separately by each Concerned Member State. Strict deadlines have also been established for the assessment of CTAs.

Prior to its exit from the EU, the UK implemented Directive 2001/20/EC into national law through the Medicines for Human Use (Clinical Trials) Regulations 2004 (as amended). However, implementation of the new EU Clinical Trials Regulation took place after the UK's departure from the EU, and so the new Clinical Trial Regulation described in the preceding paragraph does not apply to Great Britain. The MHRA, the UK medicines regulator, ran a consultation on reforms to the UK clinical trials legislation which closed in March 2022. The outcome of that consultation has not yet been published and the future regulatory framework for clinical trials in the UK is currently uncertain.

Orphan Designation and Exclusivity

Regulation (EC) No. 141/2000 and Regulation (EC) No. 847/2000 provide that a product can be designated as an orphan drug by the EU Commission if its sponsor can establish: (1) that the product is intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition, (2) either (i) the prevalence of the condition is not more than five in ten thousand persons in the EU when the application is made, or (ii) without incentives it is unlikely that the marketing of the product in the EU would generate sufficient return to justify the necessary investment in its development and (3) there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of the condition in question that has been authorized in the EU or, if such method exists, the product has to be of a significant benefit compared to products available for the condition.

An orphan designation provides a number of benefits, including fee reductions and, regulatory assistance. If a marketing authorization is granted for an orphan medicinal product, this results in a ten-year period of market exclusivity. During this market exclusivity period, neither the EMA, the European Commission nor the EU Member States can accept an application or grant a marketing authorization for a "similar medicinal product." A "similar medicinal product" is defined as a medicinal product containing a similar active substance or substances as contained in an authorized orphan medicinal product, and which is intended for the same therapeutic indication. The market exclusivity period for the authorized therapeutic indication may, however, be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, it is established that the product no longer meets the criteria for orphan designation because, for example, the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify market exclusivity. Market exclusivity may also be revoked in very select cases, such as if (i) it is established that a similar medicinal product is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior; (ii) the marketing authorization holder for the authorized orphan product consents to the second orphan application; or (iii) the marketing authorization holder for the authorized orphan product cannot supply enough orphan medicinal product. Orphan designation must be requested before submitting an application for marketing approval. Orphan designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process.

Since January 1, 2021, a separate process for orphan designation has applied in Great Britain. There is now no pre-marketing authorization orphan designation (as there is in the EU) and the application for orphan designation will be reviewed by the MHRA, at the time of an MAA for a UK or Great Britain marketing authorization. The criteria are the same as in the EU, save that they apply to Great Britain only (e.g., there must be no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention or treatment of the condition concerned in Great Britain, as opposed to the EU, and the prevalence of the condition must be no more than five in 10,000 persons in Great Britain).

Marketing Authorization

To obtain a marketing authorization for a product under the EU regulatory system, an applicant must submit an MAA, either to the EMA using the centralized procedure or to competent authorities in the EU using the other procedures (decentralized procedure, national procedure, or mutual recognition procedure). A marketing authorization may be granted only to an applicant established in the EU. Regulation (EC) No. 1901/2006 provides that prior to obtaining a marketing authorization in the EU, an applicant must demonstrate compliance with all measures included in an EMA-approved pediatric investigation plan (***PIP***), covering all subsets of the pediatric population, unless the EMA has granted a product-specific waiver, class waiver, or a deferral for one or more of the measures included in the PIP.

The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization by the EU Commission that is valid for all EEA Member States. Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No. 726/2004, the centralized procedure is compulsory for specific products, including for medicines produced by certain biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, advanced therapy medicinal products (gene therapy, somatic cell therapy or tissue engineered products) and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases, including products for the treatment of cancer and auto-immune diseases and other immune dysfunctions and neurodegenerative disorders. The centralized procedure is optional for products that contain a new active substance for any other indications, which are a significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovation and whose authorization would be in the interest of public health in the EU.

Under the centralized procedure, the EMA's Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use (***CHMP***) is responsible for conducting the assessment of a product to define its risk/benefit profile. The CHMP recommendation is then sent to the EU Commission, which adopts a decision binding in all EEA Member States. Under the centralized procedure, the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA is 210 days, excluding clock stops when additional information or written or oral explanation is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions asked by the CHMP. Clock stops may extend the timeframe of evaluation of an MAA considerably beyond 210 days. Accelerated evaluation may be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is of major interest from the point of view of public health and, in particular, from the viewpoint of therapeutic innovation. If the CHMP accepts such a request, the time limit of 210 days will be reduced to 150 days (excluding clock stops), but it is possible that the CHMP may revert to the standard time limit for the centralized procedure if it determines that it is no longer appropriate to conduct an accelerated assessment.

Following the departure of the UK from the EU, Great Britain is no longer covered by centralized marketing authorizations (under the Northern Ireland Protocol, centralized EU authorizations will continue to be recognized in Northern Ireland). However, all medicinal products with a current centralized authorization were automatically converted to UK marketing authorizations on January 1, 2021, and there is a further period, recently extended to December 31, 2023, during which the MHRA may rely on a decision taken by the EU Commission on the approval of a new marketing authorization in the centralized procedure, in order to more quickly grant a new Great Britain marketing authorization. A separate application is, however, still required.

European Data and Market Exclusivity

In the EU, innovative medicinal products, approved on the basis of a complete independent data package, qualify for eight years of data exclusivity upon marketing authorization and an additional two years of market exclusivity. The data exclusivity, if granted, prevents generic or biosimilar applicants from referencing the innovator's preclinical and clinical trial data contained in the dossier of the reference product when applying for a generic or biosimilar marketing authorization in the EU, for a period of eight years from the date on which the reference product was first authorized in the EU. During the additional two-year period of market exclusivity, a generic or biosimilar MAA can be submitted, and the innovator's data may be referenced, but no generic or biosimilar product can be marketed in the EU until the expiration of the market exclusivity period. The overall ten-year period will be extended to a maximum of eleven years if, during the first eight years of those ten years, the marketing authorization holder obtains a marketing authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications which, during the scientific evaluation prior to their authorization, are determined to bring a significant clinical benefit in comparison with currently approved therapies. There is no guarantee that a product will be considered by the EMA to be an innovative medicinal product, and products may not qualify for data exclusivity. Even if a product is considered to be an innovative medicinal product so that the innovator gains the prescribed period of data exclusivity, another company nevertheless could also market another version of the product if such company obtained a marketing authorization based on an MAA with a complete independent data package of pharmaceutical tests, preclinical tests and clinical trials. Similar arrangements apply in the UK.

Periods of Authorization and Renewals

A marketing authorization is valid for five years, in principle, and it may be renewed after five years on the basis of a reevaluation of the risk benefit balance by the EMA for a centrally authorized product, or by the competent

authority of the authorizing member state for a nationally authorized product. Once renewed, the marketing authorization is valid for an unlimited period, unless the EU Commission or the competent authority decides, on justified grounds relating to pharmacovigilance, to proceed with one additional five-year renewal period. Any marketing authorization that is not followed by the placement of the drug on the EU market (in the case of the centralized procedure) or on the market of the authorizing member state (for a nationally authorized product) within three years after authorization, or if the drug is removed from the market for three consecutive years, ceases to be valid. In Great Britain, centrally authorized products converted from EU to UK marketing authorizations will have the same renewal date.

Regulatory Requirements after Marketing Authorization

Following approval, the holder of the marketing authorization is required to comply with a range of requirements applicable to the manufacturing, marketing, promotion and sale of the medicinal product. These include compliance with the EU's stringent pharmacovigilance or safety reporting rules, pursuant to which post-authorization studies and additional monitoring obligations can be imposed. In addition, the manufacturing of authorized products, for which a separate manufacturer's license is mandatory, must also be conducted in strict compliance with the EMA's GMP requirements and comparable requirements of other regulatory bodies in the EU, which mandate the methods, facilities and controls used in manufacturing, processing and packing of products to assure their safety and identity. Finally, the marketing and promotion of authorized products, including industry-sponsored continuing medical education and advertising directed toward the prescribers of products and/or the general public, are strictly regulated in the EU under Directive 2001/83EC, as amended.

The aforementioned EU rules are generally applicable in the EEA, and similar arrangements apply in the UK.

Brexit and the Regulatory Framework in the UK

In June 2016, the electorate in the UK voted in favor of leaving the EU (commonly referred to as "Brexit"), and the UK officially withdrew from the EU on January 31, 2020. Pursuant to the formal withdrawal arrangements agreed between the UK and the EU, the UK was subject to a transition period until December 31, 2020, during which EU rules continued to apply. However, the EU and the UK concluded a trade and cooperation agreement (***TCA***), which was provisionally applicable since January 1, 2021 and has been formally applicable since May 1, 2021. The TCA includes specific provisions concerning pharmaceuticals, which include the mutual recognition of GMP, inspections of manufacturing facilities for medicinal products and GMP documents issued, but does not foresee wholesale mutual recognition of UK and EU pharmaceutical regulations. The UK has implemented EU legislation on the marketing, promotion and sale of medicinal products through the Human Medicines Regulations 2012 (as amended) and has not yet enacted significant legislative change in this area following its exit from the EU. The regulatory regime in Great Britain therefore largely aligns with current EU regulations. However, these regimes may diverge increasingly as time passes, now that Great Britain's regulatory system is independent from the EU, and the TCA does not provide for mutual recognition of UK and EU pharmaceutical legislation. For example, as already explained, the new Clinical Trials Regulation which became effective in the EU on January 31, 2022 has not been implemented into UK law, and a separate application will need to be submitted for clinical trial authorization in the UK. Furthermore, the position in Northern Ireland differs in certain respects from that of the rest of the UK (England, Wales and Scotland) as some EU rules continue to be applicable to Northern Ireland following the UK's departure from the EU.

Regulation and Procedures Governing Approval of Medicinal Products in Japan

In order to market any medical products in Japan, a company must comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements in Japan regarding quality, safety and efficacy in the context, among other things, of clinical trials, marketing approval, commercial sales and distribution of products. A person who manufactures or markets medical products in Japan is subject to the supervision of the MHLW, primarily under the Act on Securing Quality, Efficacy and Safety of Pharmaceuticals and Medical Devices (***Pharmaceutical and Medical Devices Act***). This entails the satisfactory completion of pharmaceutical development, preclinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the medical product for each proposed indication. It also requires the filing of a notification of clinical trials with the Pharmaceuticals and Medical Devices Agency (Japan) (***PMDA***) and the obtaining of marketing approval from the relevant authorities before the product can be marketed and sold in the Japanese market.

Business License

Under the Pharmaceutical and Medical Devices Act, a person is required to obtain from the MHLW a marketing license in order to conduct the business of marketing, leasing or providing medical products that are manufactured (or outsourced to a third party for manufacturing) or imported by such person.

Also, in order to conduct the business of manufacturing medical products which will be marketed in Japan, a person is required to obtain from the MHLW a manufacturing license for each manufacturing site.

Marketing Approval

Under the Pharmaceutical and Medical Devices Act, it is generally required to obtain marketing approval from the MHLW for the marketing of each medical product. An application for marketing approval must be made through the PMDA, which implements a marketing approval review.

Clinical Trial

Under the Pharmaceutical and Medical Devices Act, it is required to file notification of clinical trials with the PMDA. Also, the data of clinical trials and other pertinent data, which must be attached for an application for marketing approval, must be obtained in compliance with the standards established by the MHLW, such as GLPs and GCPs stipulated by the ministerial ordinances of the MHLW.

Regulatory Requirements after Marketing Approval

A marketing license-holder that has obtained marketing approval for a new pharmaceutical must have that pharmaceutical re-examined by the PMDA for a specified period after receiving marketing approval. Such re-examination period for VYVGART is stated to be ten (10) years after the marketing approval in January 2022. The purpose of this re-examination process is to ensure the safety and efficacy of a newly approved pharmaceutical by imposing on the marketing license-holder the obligation to gather clinical data for a certain period after the marketing approval was granted so that the PMDA has the opportunity to re-examine the product. Results of usage and other pertinent data must be attached for an application for a re-examination. A marketing license holder that has obtained a marketing approval is also required to investigate, among other things, the results of usage and to periodically report to the PMDA pursuant to the Pharmaceutical and Medical Devices Act.

Price Regulation

In Japan, public medical insurance systems cover virtually the entire Japanese population. The public medical insurance system, however, does not cover any medical product which is not listed on the National Health Insurance (***NHI***) price list published by the Minister of the MHLW. Accordingly, a marketing license-holder of medical products must first have a new medical product listed on the NHI price list in order to obtain its coverage under the public medical insurance system. The NHI price list listed VYVGART in April 2022.

The NHI price of a medical product is determined either by price comparison of comparable medical products with necessary adjustments for innovativeness, usefulness or size of the market; or, in the absence of comparable medical products, by the cost calculation method, determined after considering of the opinion of the manufacturer. Prices on the NHI price list will be subject to revision, generally once every year, on the basis of the actual prices at which the medical products are purchased by medical institutions.

Coverage, Pricing and Reimbursement

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval. Even if our product candidates are approved for marketing, sales of such product candidates will depend, in part, on the extent to which third-party payors, including government health programs in the U.S. (such as Medicare and Medicaid), commercial health insurers, and managed care organizations, provide coverage

and establish adequate reimbursement levels for such product candidates. Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and third-party payors in the EU, the U.S. and other markets to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and the level of reimbursement for newly approved products and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of any of our product candidates due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative changes. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription drugs and surgical procedures and other treatments, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products.

In the U.S. and markets in other countries, patients generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. Adequate coverage and reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and commercial payors is critical to new product acceptance. Patients are unlikely to use any product candidates we may develop unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of such product candidates.

Factors payors consider in determining reimbursement are based on whether the product is (i) a covered benefit under its health plan; (ii) safe, effective and medically necessary; (iii) appropriate for the specific patient; (iv) cost-effective; and (v) neither experimental nor investigational.

The Medicare and Medicaid programs increasingly are used as models for how private payors and other governmental payors develop their coverage and reimbursement policies for drugs and biologics. Some third-party payors may require pre-approval of coverage for new or innovative devices or drug therapies before they will reimburse healthcare providers who use such therapies. It is difficult to predict at this time what third-party payors will decide with respect to the coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates. No uniform policy for coverage and reimbursement for drug products exists among third-party payors in the U.S. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for drug products can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance. Each plan determines whether or not it will provide coverage for a product, what amount it will pay the manufacturer for the product, on what tier of its formulary the product will be placed and whether to require step therapy. The position of a product on a formulary generally determines the co-payment that a patient will need to make to obtain the product and can strongly influence the adoption of a product by patients and physicians. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific products on a formulary, which might not include all of the approved products for a particular indication. Additionally, a payor's decision to provide coverage for a product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. For example, the payor may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage and reimbursement for the product, and the level of coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor.

Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services and imposing controls to manage costs, especially drugs when an equivalent generic drug or a less expensive therapy is available. It is possible that a third-party payor may consider our product candidate and other therapies as substitutable and only offer to reimburse patients for the less expensive product. Even if we show improved efficacy or improved convenience of administration with our product candidate, pricing of existing drugs may limit the amount we will be able to charge for our product candidate. These payors may deny or revoke the reimbursement status of a given drug product or establish prices for new or existing marketed products at levels that are too low to enable us to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development. If reimbursement is not available or is available only at limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may not be able to obtain a satisfactory financial return on products that we may develop. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific products on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the approved products for a particular indication.

In the PRC, the newly created National Healthcare Security Administration (***NHSA***) an agency responsible for administering the PRC's social security system, organized a price negotiation with drug companies for certain new drugs

that had not been included in the national Reimbursable Drug List (***RDL***) at the time of the negotiation in November 2019, which resulted in an average price reduction by over 60% for 70 of the 119 drugs that passed the negotiation. NHSA, together with other government authorities, review the inclusion or removal of drugs from the PRC's National Drug Catalog for Basic Medical Insurance, Work-related Injury Insurance and Maternity Insurance, or provincial or local medical insurance catalogues for the national medical insurance program regularly, and the tier under which a drug or device will be classified, both of which affect the amounts reimbursable to program participants for their purchases of those drugs. These determinations are made based on a number of factors, including price and efficacy. We may also be invited to attend the price negotiation with NHSA upon receiving regulatory approval in the PRC, but we will likely need to significantly reduce our prices, and to negotiate with each of the provincial healthcare security administrations on reimbursement ratios. On the other hand, if the NHSA or any of its local counterpart includes our drugs and devices in the national RDL or provincial RDL, which may increase the demand for our drug candidates and devices, our potential revenue from the sales of our drug candidates and devices may still decrease as a result of lower prices. Moreover, eligibility for reimbursement in the PRC does not imply that any drug or device will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including licensing fees, research, development, manufacture, sale and distribution.

Furthermore, rules and regulations regarding reimbursement change frequently, in some cases at short notice, and we believe that changes in these rules and regulations are likely. Outside the U.S., we will face challenges in ensuring obtaining adequate coverage and payment for any product candidates we may develop. Pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control in many countries. In order to secure coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for sale, we have needed and may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of the product, and the cost of these studies would be in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable marketing approvals. Conducting such studies could be expensive, involve additional risk and result in delays in our commercialization efforts. Even after pharmacogenomic studies are conducted, product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. A decision by a third-party payor not to cover any product candidates we may develop could reduce physician utilization of such product candidates once approved and have a material adverse effect on our sales, results of operations and financial condition. Third-party reimbursement and coverage may not be adequate to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development. The insurance coverage and reimbursement status of newly approved products for orphan diseases is particularly uncertain, and failure to obtain or maintain adequate coverage and reimbursement for any such product candidates could limit our ability to generate revenue. Further, due to the COVID-19 pandemic, millions of individuals have lost/will lose employer-based insurance coverage, which may adversely affect our ability to commercialize our products. As noted above, in the U.S., we plan to have various programs to help patients afford our products, including patient assistance programs and co-pay coupon programs for eligible patients. More specifically, patients can enroll into MY VYVGART Path, a patient support program that provides personalized support from a nurse case manager and committed support team. In addition to providing support on questions on the treatment and on navigating the insurance process, the program provides a VYVGART Co-pay Program to eligible patients, aids in referring patients to charitable foundations that may be able to help with out-of-pocket costs and informs patients of financial assistance programs that may be available.

The containment of healthcare costs also has become a priority of U.S. federal, state and international governments and the prices of pharmaceuticals have been a focus in this effort. Governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the U.S. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products. We cannot be sure that reimbursement will be available for any future product candidate that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, the level of reimbursement. In addition, many pharmaceutical manufacturers must calculate and report certain price reporting metrics to the government, such as average sales price and best price. Penalties may apply in some cases when such metrics are not submitted accurately and timely. Further, these prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit our potential revenue from the sale of any products for which we may obtain approval. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at

any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more of our products for which we or our collaborators receive marketing approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future. Obtaining and maintaining reimbursement status is time-consuming and costly.

In the EU, pricing and reimbursement schemes vary widely from country to country. Some countries provide that products may be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been agreed. Some countries may require the completion of additional studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies (so called health technology assessments) in order to obtain reimbursement or pricing approval. For example, the EU provides options for its Member States to restrict the range of products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. EU Member States may approve a specific price for a product or may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the product on the market. Other Member States allow companies to fix their own prices for products but monitor and control prescription volumes and issue guidance to physicians to limit prescriptions. Recently, many countries in the EU have increased the amount of discounts required on pharmaceuticals and these efforts could continue as countries attempt to manage healthcare expenditures, especially in light of the severe fiscal and debt crises experienced by many countries in the EU. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription products, has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. Political, economic and regulatory developments may further complicate pricing negotiations, and pricing negotiations may continue after reimbursement has been obtained. Reference pricing used by various EU Member States and parallel trade (arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced Member States) can further reduce prices. Special pricing and reimbursement rules may apply to orphan drugs. Inclusion of orphan drugs in reimbursement systems tend to focus on the medical usefulness, need, quality and economic benefits to patients and the healthcare system as for any drug. Acceptance of any medicinal product for reimbursement may come with cost, use and often volume restrictions, which again can vary by country. In addition, results-based rules of reimbursement may apply. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products, if approved in those countries. Historically, products launched in the EU do not follow price structures of the U.S. and generally prices tend to be significantly lower.

Outside the U.S., international operations are generally subject to extensive governmental price controls and other market regulations, and we believe the increasing emphasis on cost-containment initiatives in Europe, Canada and other countries has and will continue to put pressure on the pricing and usage of our product candidates. In many countries, the prices of medical products are subject to varying price control mechanisms as part of national health systems. Other countries allow companies to fix their own prices for medical products but monitor and control company profits. Additional foreign price controls or other changes in pricing regulation could restrict the amount that we are able to charge for our product candidates. Accordingly, in markets outside the U.S., the reimbursement for our products may be reduced compared with the U.S. and may be insufficient to generate commercially reasonable revenue and profits.

The delivery of healthcare in the EU, including the establishment and operation of health services and the pricing and reimbursement of medicines, is almost exclusively a matter for national, rather than EU, law and policy. National governments and health service providers have different priorities and approaches to the delivery of healthcare and the pricing and reimbursement of products in that context. In general, however, the healthcare budgetary constraints in most EU Member States have resulted in restrictions on the pricing and reimbursement of medicines by relevant health service providers. Coupled with ever-increasing EU and national regulatory burdens on those wishing to develop and market products, this could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to commercialize any products for which we obtain marketing approval.

Government Pricing and Reimbursement Programs for Marketed Drugs in the U.S.

Medicaid, the 340B Drug Pricing Program, and Medicare

Federal law requires that a pharmaceutical manufacturer, as a condition of having its products receive federal reimbursement under Medicaid and Medicare Part B, must pay rebates to state Medicaid programs for all units of its covered outpatient drugs dispensed to Medicaid beneficiaries and paid for by a state Medicaid program under either a fee-for-service arrangement or through a managed care organization. This federal requirement is effectuated through a

Medicaid drug rebate agreement between the manufacturer and the Secretary of HHS. The CMS administers the Medicaid drug rebate agreements, which provide, among other things, that the drug manufacturer will pay rebates to each state Medicaid agency on a quarterly basis and report certain price information on a monthly and quarterly basis. The rebates are based on prices reported to CMS by manufacturers for their covered outpatient drugs. For non-innovator products, generally generic drugs marketed under abbreviated NDAs, the rebate amount is 13% of the average manufacturer price (***AMP***) for the quarter. The AMP is the weighted average of prices paid to the manufacturer (1) directly by retail community pharmacies and (2) by wholesalers for drugs distributed to retail community pharmacies. For innovator products (i.e., drugs that are marketed under NDAs or BLAs), the rebate amount is the greater of 23.1% of the AMP for the quarter or the difference between such AMP and the best price for that same quarter. The best price is essentially the lowest price available to non-governmental entities. Innovator products may also be subject to an additional rebate that is based on the amount, if any, by which the product's AMP for a given quarter exceeds the inflation-adjusted baseline AMP, which for most drugs is the AMP for the first full quarter after launch. Since 2017, non-innovator products are also subject to an additional rebate. To date, the rebate amount for a drug has been capped at 100% of the AMP; however, effective January 1, 2024, this cap will be eliminated, which means that a manufacturer could pay a rebate amount on a unit of the drug that is greater than the average price the manufacturer receives for the drug.

The terms of participation in the Medicaid drug rebate program impose an obligation to correct the prices reported in previous quarters, as may be necessary. Any such corrections could result in additional or lesser rebate liability, depending on the direction of the correction. In addition to retroactive rebates, if a manufacturer were found to have knowingly submitted false information to the government, federal law provides for civil monetary penalties for failing to provide required information, late submission of required information, and false information.

A manufacturer must also participate in a federal program known as the 340B drug pricing program in order for federal funds to be available to pay for the manufacturer's drugs under Medicaid and Medicare Part B. Under this program, the participating manufacturer agrees to charge certain safety net healthcare providers no more than an established discounted price for its covered outpatient drugs. The formula for determining the discounted price is defined by statute and is based on the AMP and the unit rebate amount as calculated under the Medicaid drug rebate program, discussed above. Manufacturers are required to report pricing information to the Health Resources and Services Administration (***HRSA***) on a quarterly basis. HRSA has also issued regulations relating to the calculation of the ceiling price as well as imposition of civil monetary penalties for each instance of knowingly and intentionally overcharging a 340B covered entity.

Federal law also requires that manufacturers report data on a quarterly basis to CMS regarding the pricing of drugs that are separately reimbursable under Medicare Part B. These are generally drugs, such as injectable products, that are administered incident to a physician service and are not generally self-administered. The pricing information submitted by manufacturers is the basis for reimbursement to physicians and suppliers for drugs covered under Medicare Part B. As with the Medicaid drug rebate program, federal law provides for civil monetary penalties for failing to provide required information, late submission of required information, and false information.

Recently, the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, effective January 1, 2023, added a requirement for manufacturers of certain single-source drugs (including biologics and biosimilars) separately paid for under Medicare Part B for at least 18 months and marketed in single-dose containers or packages (known as refundable single-dose containers or single-use package drugs) to provide annual refunds if those portions of the dispensed drug that are unused and discarded exceed an applicable percentage defined by statute or regulation. Manufacturers will be subject to periodic audits and those that fail to pay refunds for their refundable single-dose containers or single-use package drugs shall be subject to civil monetary penalties.

Medicare Part D provides prescription drug benefits for seniors and people with disabilities. Medicare Part D enrollees once had a gap in their coverage (between the initial coverage limit and the point at which catastrophic coverage begins) where Medicare did not cover their prescription drug costs, known as the coverage gap. However, beginning in 2019, Medicare Part D enrollees paid 25% of brand drug costs after they reached the initial coverage limit - the same percentage they were responsible for before they reached that limit - thereby closing the coverage gap from the enrollee's point of view. Most of the cost of closing the coverage gap is being borne by innovator companies and the

government through subsidies. Each manufacturer of drugs approved under NDAs or BLAs is required to enter into a Medicare Part D coverage gap discount agreement and provide a 70% discount on those drugs dispensed to Medicare Part D enrollees in the coverage gap, in order for its drugs to be reimbursed by Medicare Part D. Beginning in 2025, the IRA eliminates the coverage gap under Medicare Part D by significantly lowering the enrollee maximum out-of-pocket cost and requiring manufacturers to subsidize, through a newly established manufacturer discount program, 10% of Part D enrollees' prescription costs for brand drugs below the out-of-pocket maximum, and 20% once the out-of-pocket maximum has been reached. Although these discounts represent a lower percentage of enrollees' costs than the current discounts required below the out-of-pocket maximum (that is, in the coverage gap phase of Part D coverage), the new manufacturer contribution required above the out-of-pocket maximum could be considerable for very high-cost patients and the total contributions by manufacturers to a Part D enrollee's drug expenses may exceed those currently provided.

The IRA will also allow HHS to negotiate the selling price of certain drugs and biologics that CMS reimburses under Medicare Part B and Part D, although only high-expenditure single-source biologics that have been approved for at least 11 years (7 years for drugs) can be selected by CMS for negotiation, with the negotiated price taking effect two years after the selection year. The negotiated prices, which will first become effective in 2026, will be capped at a statutory ceiling price. Beginning in October 2022 for Medicare Part D and January 2023 for Medicare Part B, the IRA will also penalize drug manufacturers that increase prices of Medicare Part D and Part B drugs at a rate greater than the rate of inflation.

U.S. Federal Contracting and Pricing Requirements

Manufacturers are also required to make their covered drugs, which are generally drugs approved under NDAs or BLAs, available to authorized users of the Federal Supply Schedule (***FSS***) of the General Services Administration. The law also requires manufacturers to offer deeply discounted FSS contract pricing for purchases of their covered drugs by the Department of Veterans Affairs, the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the Public Health Service (including the Indian Health Service) in order for federal funding to be available for reimbursement or purchase of the manufacturer's drugs under certain federal programs. FSS pricing to those four federal agencies for covered drugs must be no more than the Federal Ceiling Price (***FCP***), which is at least 24% below the Non-Federal Average Manufacturer Price (***Non-FAMP***) for the prior year. The Non-FAMP is the average price for covered drugs sold to wholesalers or other middlemen, net of any price reductions.

The accuracy of a manufacturer's reported Non-FAMPs, FCPs, or FSS contract prices may be audited by the government. Among the remedies available to the government for inaccuracies is recoupment of any overcharges to the four specified federal agencies based on those inaccuracies. If a manufacturer were found to have knowingly reported false prices, in addition to other penalties available to the government, the law provides for significant civil monetary penalties per incorrect item. Finally, manufacturers are required to disclose in FSS contract proposals all commercial pricing that is equal to or less than the proposed FSS pricing, and subsequent to award of an FSS contract, manufacturers are required to monitor certain commercial price reductions and extend commensurate price reductions to the government, under the terms of the FSS contract Price Reductions Clause. Among the remedies available to the government for any failure to properly disclose commercial pricing and/or to extend FSS contract price reductions is recoupment of any FSS overcharges that may result from such omissions.

Healthcare Law and Regulation

Healthcare providers and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of pharmaceutical products that are granted marketing approval. Our current and future arrangements with providers, researchers, consultants, third-party payors and customers are subject to broadly applicable federal and state fraud and abuse, anti-kickback, false claims, transparency and patient privacy laws and regulations and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain our business and/or financial arrangements. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include, without limitation, the following:

- *the AKS prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering, or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service,*

*for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other. A person or entity can be found guilty of violating the AKS without actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the AKS constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act or federal civil money penalties statute. Violations of the AKS carry potentially significant civil and criminal penalties, including imprisonment, fines, administrative civil monetary penalties, and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs. On December 2, 2020, the Office of Inspector General (**OIG**) published further modifications to the AKS. Under the final rules, OIG added safe harbor protections under the AKS for certain coordinated care and value-based arrangements among clinicians, providers, and others. This rule (with exceptions) became effective January 19, 2021. We continue to evaluate what effect, if any, the rule will have on our business;*

- *the U.S. federal false claims and civil monetary penalties laws, including the civil False Claims Act and federal civil monetary penalty laws, which, among other things, impose criminal and civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the U.S. federal government, claims for payment or approval that are false or fraudulent, knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim or obligation to pay or transmit money to the federal government, or from knowingly making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the U.S. federal government. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items and services resulting from a violation of the AKS constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act. Manufacturers can be held liable under the False Claims Act even when they do not submit claims directly to government payors if they are deemed to "cause" the submission of false or fraudulent claims. The False Claims Act also permits a private individual acting as a "whistleblower" to bring qui tam actions on behalf of the federal government alleging violations of the False Claims Act and to share in any monetary recovery. When an entity is determined to have violated the federal civil False Claims Act, the government may impose civil fines and penalties for each false claim, plus treble damages, and exclude the entity from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs;*

- *the U.S. federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (**HIPAA**) which imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or obtaining by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the pay (e.g., public or private) or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement, in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services relating to healthcare matters; similar to the AKS, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;*

- *HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 (**HITECH**) and its implementing regulations, and as amended again by the Omnibus Rule in 2013, which imposes certain obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization by covered entities subject to the Final HIPAA Omnibus Rule, i.e., certain covered health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and healthcare providers, as well as their business associates, those independent contractors or agents of covered entities that perform certain services for or on their behalf involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information. HITECH also created new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorneys' fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions;*

- *the ACA requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies to report annually to CMS information related to payments and other transfers of value made by that entity to physicians (currently defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), certain non-physician providers such as physician assistants and nurse practitioners and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Failure to submit required information may result in civil monetary penalties for all payments, transfers of value or ownership or investment interests that are not timely, accurately, and completely reported in an annual submission;*

- *federal government price reporting laws, which require us to calculate and report complex pricing metrics in an accurate and timely manner to government programs;*

- *federal consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers;*

- *analogous state laws and regulations, including: state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to our business practices, including, but not limited to, research, distribution, sales and marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by any third party payor, including commercial insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the U.S. federal government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state and local laws that require the licensure of sales representatives; state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures and pricing information; state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect; and state laws related to insurance fraud in the case of claims involving private insurers; and*

- *EU, UK and other foreign law equivalents, including reporting requirements detailing interactions with and payments to healthcare providers and data privacy and security laws and regulations that may be more stringent than those in the U.S.*

Some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the April 2003 Office of Inspector General Compliance Program Guidance for Pharmaceutical Manufacturers and/or the Pharmaceutical Research and Manufacturers of America's Code on Interactions with Healthcare Professionals, in addition to requiring pharmaceutical manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures. Several states also impose other marketing restrictions or require pharmaceutical companies to make marketing or price disclosures to the state and require the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives State and foreign laws, including for example the EU General Data Protection Regulation, which became effective May 2018, also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts. There are ambiguities as to what is required to comply with these state requirements and if we fail to comply with an applicable state law requirement, we could be subject to penalties.

We have and will continue to spend substantial time and money to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations. Recent healthcare reform legislation has strengthened these federal and state healthcare laws. Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws.

Other laws that may affect our ability to operate include:

- *the anti-inducement law prohibits, among other things, the offering or giving of remuneration, which includes, without limitation, any transfer of items or services for free or for less than fair market value*

(with limited exceptions), to a Medicare or Medicaid beneficiary that the person know or should know is likely to influence the beneficiary's selection of a particular supplier of items or services reimbursable by a federal or state governmental program; and

- *European and other foreign law equivalents of each of the laws, including reporting requirements detailing interactions with and payments to healthcare providers.*

In the U.S., to help patients afford our approved product, we may utilize programs to assist them, including patient assistance programs and co-pay coupon programs for eligible patients. Government enforcement agencies have shown increased interest in pharmaceutical companies' product and patient assistance programs, including reimbursement support services, and a number of investigations into these programs have resulted in significant civil and criminal settlements. In addition, at least one insurer has directed its network pharmacies to no longer accept co-pay coupons for certain specialty drugs the insurer identified. Our co-pay coupon programs could become the target of similar insurer actions. In addition, in November 2013, the CMS issued guidance to the issuers of qualified health plans sold through the ACA's marketplaces encouraging such plans to reject patient cost-sharing support from third parties and indicating that the CMS intends to monitor the provision of such support and may take regulatory action to limit it in the future. The CMS subsequently issued a rule requiring individual market qualified health plans to accept third-party premium and cost-sharing payments from certain government-related entities. In September 2014, the OIG of the HHS issued a Special Advisory Bulletin warning manufacturers that they may be subject to sanctions under the AKS and/or civil monetary penalty laws if they do not take appropriate steps to exclude Part D beneficiaries from using co-pay coupons. Accordingly, companies exclude these Part D beneficiaries from using co-pay coupons. It is possible that changes in insurer policies regarding co-pay coupons and/or the introduction and enactment of new legislation or regulatory action could restrict or otherwise negatively affect these patient support programs, which could result in fewer patients using affected products, and therefore could have a material adverse effect on our sales, business, and financial condition.

Third party patient assistance programs that receive financial support from companies have become the subject of enhanced government and regulatory scrutiny. The OIG has established guidelines that suggest that it is lawful for pharmaceutical manufacturers to make donations to charitable organizations who provide co-pay assistance to Medicare patients, provided that such organizations, among other things, are bona fide charities, are entirely independent of and not controlled by the manufacturer, provide aid to applicants on a first-come basis according to consistent financial criteria and do not link aid to use of a donor's product. However, donations to patient assistance programs have received some negative publicity and have been the subject of multiple government enforcement actions, related to allegations regarding their use to promote branded pharmaceutical products over other less costly alternatives. Specifically, in recent years, there have been multiple settlements resulting out of government claims challenging the legality of their patient assistance programs under a variety of federal and state laws. It is possible that we may make grants to independent charitable foundations that help financially needy patients with their premium, co-pay, and co-insurance obligations. If we choose to do so, and if we or our vendors or donation recipients are deemed to fail to comply with relevant laws, regulations or evolving government guidance in the operation of these programs, we could be subject to damages, fines, penalties, or other criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions or enforcement actions. We cannot ensure that our compliance controls, policies, and procedures will be sufficient to protect against acts of our employees, business partners, or vendors that may violate the laws or regulations of the jurisdictions in which we operate. Regardless of whether we have complied with the law, a government investigation could impact our business practices, harm our reputation, divert the attention of management, increase our expenses, and reduce the availability of foundation support for our patients who need assistance.

On December 2, 2020, the HHS published a regulation removing safe harbor protection for price reductions from pharmaceutical manufacturers to plan sponsors under Part D, either directly or through pharmacy benefit managers (***PBMs***), unless the price reduction is required by law. The rule also creates a new safe harbor for price reductions reflected at the point-of-sale, as well as a safe harbor for certain fixed fee arrangements between PBMs and manufacturers. Implementation of this change and new safe harbors for point-of-sale reductions in price for prescription pharmaceutical products and PBM service fees has been delayed until January 1, 2032. Further, on December 31, 2020, CMS published a new rule, effective January 1, 2023, requiring manufacturers to ensure the full value of co-pay assistance is passed on to the patient or these dollars will count toward the AMP and Best Price calculation of the drug.

On May 21, 2021, PhRMA sued the HHS in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia, to stop the implementation of the rule claiming that the rule contradicts federal law surrounding Medicaid rebates, and on May 17, 2022, the court vacated the rule.

Violations of these laws can subject us to criminal, civil and administrative sanctions including monetary penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment and exclusion from participation in government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, reputational harm, and we may be required to curtail or restructure our operations. Moreover, we expect that there will continue to be federal and state laws and regulations, proposed and implemented, that could impact our future operations and business.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. Ensuring that our internal operations and future business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental laws and regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including administrative, civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, the exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs, individual imprisonment, reputational harm, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, as well as additional reporting obligations and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws. Further, defending against any such actions can be costly and time-consuming, and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business are found to not be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs and imprisonment. If any of the above occur, our ability to operate our business and our results of operations could be adversely affected.

Healthcare Reform

In the U.S., the EU and other foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare systems that could affect our future results of operations. In particular, there have been and continue to be a number of initiatives at the U.S. federal and state levels that seek to reduce healthcare costs and improve the quality of healthcare. For example, in March 2010, the ACA entered into force. The ACA is a sweeping law intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms.

Healthcare reforms that have been adopted, and that may be adopted in the future, could result in further reductions in coverage and levels of reimbursement for pharmaceutical products, increases in rebates payable under U.S. government rebate programs and additional downward pressure on pharmaceutical product prices. On September 9, 2021, the Biden administration published a wide-ranging list of policy proposals, most of which would need to be carried out by Congress, to reduce drug prices and drug payment. The HHS plan includes, among other reform measures, proposals to lower prescription drug prices, including by allowing Medicare to negotiate prices and disincentivize price increases, and to support market changes that strengthen supply chains, promote biosimilars and generic drugs, and increase price transparency. As discussed above, these initiatives recently culminated in the enactment of the IRA in August 2022, which will, among other things, allow HHS to negotiate the selling price of certain drugs and biologics that CMS reimburses under Medicare Part B and Part D, although only high-expenditure single-source drugs that have been approved for at least 7 years (11 years for biologics) can be selected by CMS for negotiation, with the negotiated price taking effect two years after the selection year. The negotiated prices, which will first become effective in 2026, will be capped at a statutory ceiling price. Beginning in January 2023 for Medicare Part B and October 2022 for Medicare Part D, the IRA will also penalize drug manufacturers that increase prices of Medicare Part B and Part D drugs

at a rate greater than the rate of inflation. The IRA permits the Secretary of HHS to implement many of these provisions through guidance, as opposed to regulation, for the initial years. Manufacturers that fail to comply with the IRA may be subject to various penalties, including civil monetary penalties. The IRA also extends enhanced subsidies for individuals purchasing health insurance coverage in ACA marketplaces through plan year 2025. These provisions will take effect progressively starting in 2023, although they may be subject to legal challenges.

We expect that additional U.S. federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that the U.S. federal government will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our product candidates or additional pricing pressures.

Further, legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals, if any, of our product candidates, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing conditions and other requirements.

Individual states in the U.S. have also become increasingly aggressive in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. Legally mandated price controls on payment amounts by third-party payors or other restrictions could harm our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. In addition, regional healthcare authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other healthcare programs. This could reduce the ultimate demand for our products or put pressure on our product pricing, which could negatively affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

In the EU, similar political, economic and regulatory developments may affect our ability to profitably commercialize our current or any future products. In addition to continuing pressure on prices and cost containment measures, legislative developments at the EU or member state level may result in significant additional requirements or obstacles that may increase our operating costs. The delivery of healthcare in the EU, including the establishment and operation of health services and the pricing and reimbursement of medicines, is almost exclusively a matter for national, rather than EU, law and policy. National governments and health service providers have different priorities and approaches to the delivery of health care and the pricing and reimbursement of products in that context. In general, however, the healthcare budgetary constraints in most EU Member States have resulted in restrictions on the pricing and reimbursement of medicines by relevant health service providers. Coupled with ever-increasing EU and national regulatory burdens on those wishing to develop and market products, this could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to commercialize any products for which we obtain marketing approval. In international markets, reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly by country, and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific products and therapies.

We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the U.S. or abroad. If we or our collaborators are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we or our collaborators are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, our product candidates may lose any regulatory approval that may have been obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business.

Environmental issues which may influence the use of our material fixed assets

Our primary research and development activities take place in our facilities in Zwijnaarde, Belgium. For these activities we require, and have obtained, the necessary environmental and biohazard permits from the responsible governments, required by us for the manner in which we use said facilities.

C. ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

As of December 31, 2022, we had nine subsidiaries. The following table sets out for each of our principal subsidiaries, the country of incorporation, and percentage ownership and voting interest held by us (directly or indirectly through subsidiaries).

Name	Country of incorporation	Percentage ownership and voting interest
argenx SE	The Netherlands	100.00 %
argenx BV	Belgium	100.00 %
argenx Benelux BV	Belgium	100.00 %
argenx US, Inc.	U.S.	100.00 %
argenx Switzerland, SA	Switzerland	100.00 %
argenx Japan KK	Japan	100.00 %
argenx France SAS	France	100.00 %
argenx Germany GmbH	Germany	100.00 %
argenx Canada Inc.	Canada	100.00 %
argenx UK Ltd.	UK	100.00 %
argenx Netherlands Services B.V.	The Netherlands	100.00 %
argenx Italy S.r.l.	Italy	100.00 %

D. PROPERTY, PLANTS AND EQUIPMENT

In January 2021, we entered into a binding lease agreement related to the envisioned relocation of our Zwijnaarde facility to a newly built office in Zwijnaarde, with an annual base rent of $1.8 million, which will be operational in the third quarter of 2028, and with an initial term of 10.5 years. Included in the binding lease commitment is a rent free period of six-months following the completion of the building. The total future cash outflows related to this lease are represented below in "*Note 29—Commitments*" in our consolidated financial statements which are appended to our Annual Report for the period ended December 31, 2022, as "Lease commitments not commenced".

In August 2022, we terminated our lease in Breda, the Netherlands in relation to office space and replaced this on the same date with an annual lease in Amsterdam, the Netherlands with an initial term of one year. We also lease office space in Boston (U.S.), Tokyo (Japan), Geneva (Switzerland), Munich (Germany), Issy Les Moulineaux (France), Vaughan Ontario (Canada), Gerrards Cross (UK) and Milan (Italy).

In addition, our lease liabilities include a lease plan for company cars with maturity dates up to four years.

For a discussion of contractual obligations, please see "*Note 29—Commitments*" in our consolidated financial statements which are appended to our Annual Report for the period ended December 31, 2022.

We have our principal executive, operational offices and laboratory space located in Zwijnaarde, Belgium. We have following material facilities worldwide owned or leased as of December 31, 2022, as set forth in the following table:

Facility location	Use	Approx. size (m^2)	Lease expiry
Zwijnaarde, Belgium (leased)	Operations and Laboratory Space	5,168	September 30, 2028
Boston, Massachusetts (leased)	Office Space	813	August 31, 2025
Tokyo, Japan (leased)	Office Space	546	January 17, 2024

Environment, Health and Safety

Our primary research and development activities take place in our facilities in Zwijnaarde, Belgium. For these activities we require, and have obtained, the necessary environmental and biohazard permits from the responsible governments, required by us for the manner in which we use said facilities. See Item 3.D. *"Risk Factors—Risk Related to Our Business and Industry."*

ITEM 4A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not applicable.

ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS

The following "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects" should be read together with the information in our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report. The following discussion is based on our financial information prepared in accordance with the IFRS, as issued by the IASB, which may differ in material respects from generally accepted accounting principles in other jurisdictions, including U.S. GAAP. The following discussion includes forward-looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of many factors, including but not limited to those described in Item 3.D. "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Annual Report. Please also see "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" in this Annual Report.

A. OPERATING RESULTS

The review of the financial condition and results of operations of certain items from fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, and year-to-year comparisons between fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, and December 31, 2020, that are not included in this Annual Report can be found in Item 5 *"Operating and Financial Review and Prospects"* of our Annual Report for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, which is incorporated by reference herein.

Overview

Since our inception in 2008, we have focused most of our financial resources and efforts towards developing our SIMPLE Antibody™ Platform and antibody engineering technologies, identifying potential product candidates, establishing process, development and manufacturing capabilities for our product candidates and advancing multiple discovery programs into the clinic. In 2022, we executed on our global launch of VYVGART our first-in-class neonatal FcRn blocker, which is now approved in the U.S, Japan and Europe, the successful commercialization of which generated a global product net sales of $400.7 million. On our research and development, we continue towards advancing a deep pipeline of both clinical- and preclinical-stage product candidates for the treatment of severe autoimmune diseases, hematological disorders and cancer. Leveraging our technology suite and clinical expertise, we have advanced several candidates into late-stage clinical development and we currently have multiple programs in the discovery stage. Through December 31, 2022, we have raised aggregate gross proceeds of $4,318.5 million, including total net cash proceeds of $761.0 million from our U.S. public offering on Nasdaq in March 2022.

As of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, we had cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets of $2,192.5 million and $2,336.7 million, respectively.

Our balance sheet shows our total assets accumulate to $3,134.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to $2,850.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 and $2,279.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The main reason for the material change in balance sheet total are the various equity financing rounds, completed over the period covered by the financial statements.

Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, we incurred total comprehensive losses of $730.3 million and $450.6 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2022, we had accumulated losses of $2,109.8 million.

Although we have generated revenue of $400.7 million from global product net sales of VYVGART in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, we can provide no assurances that we will be able to achieve or sustain profitability based on sales in that indication alone or that we will be able to receive regulatory approval of and commercialize VYVGART in other indications or in other countries. On December 17, 2021, the FDA approved

efgartigimod, which is marketed as VYVGART™ (efgartigimod alfa-fcab), for the treatment of gMG in adult patients who are AChR-AB+. On January 20, 2022, the PMDA approved VYVGART™ (efgartigimod alfa) for the treatment of adult patients with gMG who do not have sufficient response to steroids or non-steroidal ISTs. On August 11, 2022, the EU Commission granted marketing authorization for VYVGART™ (efgartigimod alfa-fcab) as an add-on to standard therapy for the treatment of adult patients with gMG who are AChR-AB+. These are the only approved products we currently have.

We expect our expenses to continue to increase as we expand our global commercial infrastructure and drug product inventory for VYVGART™ for the treatment of gMG, the advancement of our clinical-stage pipeline, including ongoing registrational clinical trials across five indications of efgartigimod, and continued investment in our IIP. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

Research and development activities:

- execute the Phase 2/3 clinical trials of efgartigimod in ITP, CIDP, PF and in PV;
- execute the Phase 2/3 clinical trials of efgartigimod in BP and Myositis and launch Phase 2/3 clinical trials in other indications;
- continue the research and development of our other clinical- and preclinical-stage product candidates and discovery stage programs; and
- seek regulatory approvals for any product candidates, including new indications, that successfully complete clinical trials.

Pre-commercial and commercial activities:

- further build-out our sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure and scale-up manufacturing capabilities for the continued commercialization of VYVGART™ for which we obtained regulatory approval from the FDA, PMDA and EU Commission and any product candidate, including new indications, for which we may obtain approval; and
- expand our global reach enabling us to commercialize any product candidates, including new indications, for which we may obtain regulatory approval.

Other activities:

- seek to enhance our technology platform and discover and develop additional product candidates;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio, including litigation costs associated with defending against alleged patent infringement claims;
- add clinical, scientific, operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and potential future commercialization efforts; and
- experience any delays or encounter any issues, including failed studies, ambiguous clinical trial results, safety issues or other regulatory challenges.

We expect that the costs of development and commercialization might also significantly increase due to current and future collaborations with research and development partners as well as commercial partners.

Information pertaining to the year ended December 31, 2021 was included in our annual report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2021 under Item 5, "*Operating and Financial Review and Prospects*," which was filed with the SEC on March 21, 2022.

Basis of Presentation

Foreign Currency Transactions

1. *Functional and presentation currency*

Items included in the consolidated financial statements of each of our entities are valued using the currency of their economic environment in which the entity operates. As of January 1, 2021, and for all periods thereafter, the consolidated financial statements are presented in USD, which is the Company's presentation currency.

2. *Change in functional and presentation currency as of January 1, 2021*

As of January 1, 2021, the Company changed its functional and presentation currency from EUR to USD. The change in functional currency was made to reflect that USD has become the predominant currency for the Company, representing a significant part of the Company's cash flows and financing. The change has been implemented with prospective effect.

The change in presentation currency, effective January 1, 2021, from EUR to USD is retroactively applied to comparative figures according to IAS 8 and IAS 21, as if USD had always been the presentation currency of the consolidated financial statements. The change was made to better reflect the economic footprint of the Company's business going forward. The Company believes that the presentation currency change will give investors and other stakeholders a clearer understanding of the Company's performance over time.

Revenue from sale of product

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognized at an amount that reflects the consideration that we expect to be entitled to receive in exchange for transferring goods to a customer, at the time when the customer obtains control of the goods rendered. This means when the customer has the ability to direct the use of the asset. The consideration that is committed in a contract with a customer can include fixed amounts, variable amounts, or both. The amount of the consideration may vary due to discounts, rebates, returns, chargebacks or other similar items. Contingent consideration is included in the transaction price when it is highly probable that the amount of revenue recognized is not subject to future significant reversals.

Our product net sales consist of sales of VYVGART in U.S., Japan and Europe. Product net sales are recognized once we satisfy the performance obligation at a point in time under the revenue recognition criteria in accordance with IFRS 15 "Revenue from contracts with customers".

Revenue arising from the commercial sale of VYVGART is presented in the consolidated financial statements under "*Note 15—Product net sales*". In accordance with IFRS 15 "Revenue from contracts with customers", such revenue is recognized when the product is physically transferred, in accordance with the delivery and acceptance terms agreed with the customer. Payment of the transaction price is payable at the point the customer obtains the legal title to the goods.

Revenue from Collaborations and License Agreements

Revenues to date have consisted principally of milestones, license fees, non-refundable upfront fees and research and development service fees in connection with collaboration and license agreements.

We recognize revenue when the customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration that we expect to receive in exchange for those goods and services. In order to determine

revenue recognition for agreements that we determine to be in the scope of IFRS 15, the following five steps are performed:

1. Identify the contracts

In our current collaboration and license agreements, we are mainly licensing our intellectual property and/or providing research and development products/services, which might include a cost-sharing mechanism and/or in the future, selling our products to collaborative partner entities. Revenue is generated through these arrangements via upfront payments, milestone payments based on clinical and regulatory criteria, research and development service fees and future sales-based milestones and sales-based royalties. In some cases, the collaboration and license agreements also include an equity subscription component. If this is the case, we analyze if the criteria to combine contracts, as set out by IFRS 15, are met.

2. Identify performance obligations

Depending on the type of contract, there can be one or more distinct performance obligations under IFRS 15. This is based on an assessment of whether the promises in an agreement are capable of being distinct and are distinct from the other promises to transfer goods and/or services in the context of the contract.

For our material ongoing collaboration and license agreement (i.e., the Zai Lab Agreement), we assessed that there is more than one distinct performance obligation, being the transfer of a license and supply of clinical and commercial product.

This is because we consider the performance obligation is distinct in the context of the contract as the license has stand-alone value without our further involvement in the research and development collaboration and that there is no interdependence between the license and the clinical and commercial supply to be provided.

For other material collaboration and license agreements, we assessed that there is one single performance obligation in our collaboration and license agreements, being the transfer of a license combined with performance of research and development services.

3. Determine the transaction price

Our material ongoing collaboration and license agreements include non-refundable upfront payments or license fees, milestone payments, the receipt of which is dependent upon the achievement of certain clinical, regulatory or commercial milestones, royalties on sales and research and development service fees.

3.1 Non-refundable upfront payments or license fees

If the license to our intellectual property is determined to be distinct from the other performance obligations identified in the arrangement, we recognize revenue from non-refundable upfront fees allocated to this license at the point in time the license is transferred to the customer and the customer has the right to use the license.

For all our material ongoing collaboration and license agreements, we consider the performance obligations related to the transfer of the license as distinct from the other promises to transfer goods and/or services; we use judgement to assess the nature of the performance obligation to determine whether the performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time. If over time, revenue is then recognized based on a pattern that best reflects the transfer of control of the service to the customer.

3.2 Milestone payments other than sales-based milestones

A milestone payment, being a variable consideration, is only included in the transaction price to the extent it is highly probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognition will not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved. We estimate the amount to be included

in the transaction price upon achievement of the milestone event. The transaction price is then allocated to each performance obligation on a stand-alone selling price basis, for which we recognize revenue as or when the performance obligations under the contract are satisfied. At the end of each reporting period, we re-evaluate the probability of achievement of such milestones and any related constraint, and, if necessary, adjusts the estimate of the overall transaction price. Any such adjustments are recorded on a cumulative catch-up basis, which would affect revenue and earnings in the period of adjustment.

3.3 Research and development service fees

Our material ongoing collaboration and license agreements may include reimbursement or cost sharing for research and development services. Research and development services are performed and satisfied over time given that the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided by us. Such costs reimbursements received are recognized in revenues when costs are incurred and agreed by the parties.

3.4 Sales-based milestone payments and royalties

Our material ongoing collaboration and license agreements include sales-based royalties, including commercial milestone payments based on the level of sales, and the license has been deemed to be the predominant item to which the royalties and commercial milestone payments relate. Related revenue is recognized as the subsequent underlying sales occur.

4. Allocate the transaction price

In principle, an entity shall allocate the transaction price to each performance obligation identified in the contract on a relative stand-alone selling price basis. As our material ongoing collaboration and license agreement (i.e., the Zai Lab Agreement) contains more than one performance obligation, we allocate the transaction price to all performance obligations identified.

5. Recognize revenue

Revenue is recognized when the customer obtains control of the goods and/or services as provided in the collaboration and license agreements. The control can be transferred over time or at a point in time – which results in the recognition of revenue over time or at a point in time, respectively.

As our ongoing collaboration and license agreement (i.e., the Zai Lab Agreement) contains more than one performance obligation, we recognized revenue at the point in time of the transfer of license and we recognize revenue over time for supply of clinical and commercial products as the customer simultaneously receives the benefits provided by our performance, satisfied over time.

Other ongoing collaboration and license agreements only contain one single performance obligation which is, as the customer simultaneously receive the benefits provided by our performance, satisfied over time, we recognize revenue over time.

The recognition of revenue over time is based on a pattern that best reflects the satisfaction of the related performance obligation, applying the input method. The input method estimates the satisfaction of the performance obligation as the percentage of total collaboration costs that are completed each period compared to the total estimated collaboration costs.

Research and development service fees are recognized as revenue when costs are incurred and agreed by the parties as we act as a principal in the scope of our stake of the research and development activities of our ongoing collaboration and license agreements.

Other Operating Income

As a company that carries extensive research and development activities, we benefit from various grants, research and development incentives and payroll tax rebates from certain governmental agencies. These grants and research and development incentives generally aim to partly reimburse approved expenditures incurred in our research and development efforts. The primary grants, research and development incentives and payroll tax rebates are as follows:

Government Grants

We have received several grants from agencies of the Flemish government to support various research programs focused on technological innovation in Flanders. These grants require us to maintain a presence in the Flemish region for a number of years and invest according to pre-agreed budgets.

Research and Development Incentives

Companies in Belgium can benefit from tax savings on amounts spent on research and development by applying a one time or periodic tax deduction on research and development expenditures for the acquisition or development of patents. This tax credit is a reduction of the corporate income taxes for Belgian statutory purposes and is transferrable to the next four accounting periods. These tax credits are paid to us in cash after five years to the extent they have not been offset against corporate taxes due.

Payroll Tax Rebates

We also benefit from certain rebates on payroll withholding taxes for scientific personnel. The government grants and research and development incentives generally aim to partly reimburse approved expenditures incurred in our research and development efforts and are credited to the income statement, under other operating income, when the relevant expenditure has been incurred and there is reasonable assurance that the grant or research and development incentive is receivable.

Changes in fair value on non-current financial assets

In March 2019, we entered into a license agreement with AgomAb for the use of hepatocyte growth factor-mimetic SIMPLE Antibodies™, developed under the Company's IIP. In exchange for granting this license, the Company received a profit share in AgomAb.

In June 2022, AgomAb secured €38.4 million as a result of the extension of Series B. We used the post-money valuation of this Series B financing round and the number of outstanding shares in determining the fair value of the profit-sharing instrument, which results in a change in fair value of non-current financial assets of $4.3 million recorded through profit or loss. The fair value of non-current financial assets is updated at the end of each reporting period.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses consist principally of:

- external research and development expenses related to (i) chemistry, manufacturing and control costs for our product candidates, both for preclinical and clinical testing, all of which is conducted by specialized contract manufacturers, (ii) fees and other costs paid to CROs in connection with preclinical testing and the performance of clinical trials for our product candidates and (iii) costs associated with regulatory submissions and approvals, QA and pharmacovigilance;

- personnel expense related to compensation of research and development staff and related expenses, including salaries, benefits and share-based compensation expenses;

- materials and consumables expenses;
- depreciation and amortization of tangible and intangible fixed assets used to develop our product candidates; and
- other expenses consisting of (i) costs associated with obtaining and maintaining patents and other intellectual property and (ii) other costs such as travel expenses related to research and development activities.

We incur various external expenses under our collaboration and license agreements for material and services consumed in the discovery and development of our partnered product candidates. Under our agreement with AbbVie, our own research and development expenses were not reimbursed. Under our agreement with Zai Lab, we are responsible for certain costs relating to future clinical trials involving efgartigimod conducted partially by Zai Lab.

Our research and development expenses may vary substantially from period to period based on the timing of our research and development activities, including the timing of the initiation of clinical trials, production of product batches and enrolment of patients in clinical trials. Research and development expenses are expected to increase as we advance the clinical development of efgartigimod and ARGX-117 and further advance the research and development of our other early-stage pipeline candidates. The successful development of our product candidates is highly uncertain. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate the nature, timing and estimated costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the development of, or the period, if any, in which material net cash inflows may commence from, any of our product candidates. This is due to numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing drugs, as fully described in Item 3.D. *"Risk Factors,"* and including the uncertainty of:

- the scope, rate of progress and expense of our research and development activities;
- the successful enrollment in, and completion of clinical trials;
- the ability to market, commercialize and achieve market acceptance for efgartigimod or any other product candidate that we may develop in the future, if approved;
- establishing and maintaining a continued acceptable safety profile for our product candidates;
- the terms, timing and receipt of regulatory approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- the successful completion of preclinical studies necessary to support IND applications in the U.S. or similar applications in other countries;
- the expense of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights and our current and future collaborators continuing their collaborations with us.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses consist primarily of:

- personnel expenses relating to salaries and related costs for personnel, including share-based compensation, of our employees in executive, finance, business development, marketing, commercial and support functions;
- professional fees for business development, marketing, IT, audit, commercial, legal services and investor relations costs;
- Board of Directors expenses consisting of directors' fees, travel expenses and share-based compensation for non-executive board members;

- costs associated with commercial launch of VYVGART™ for the treatment of gMG and marketing and promotional activities and continued investment in supply chain;
- allocated facilities costs; and
- other selling, general and administrative expenses, including leasing costs, office expenses, travel costs.

We expect our general and administrative expenses to increase as we continue to support our growth. Such costs include increases in our finance and legal personnel, additional IT-related expenses, and expenses and costs associated with compliance with the regulations governing public companies. We expect our selling and marketing expenses to increase due to marketing and promotional activities with respect to the ongoing commercial launch of VYVGART™ and preparation of commercial launch of our other product candidates.

Financial Income (Expense)

Financial income mainly reflects interest earned on our cash and cash equivalents and current financial assets and net gains on our cash and cash equivalents and current financial assets held at fair value through profit or loss. Financial expense corresponds mainly to net losses on cash and cash equivalents and current financial assets held at fair value through profit or loss and other financial expenses.

Exchange Gains (Losses)

Our exchange gains (losses) relate to (i) our transactions denominated in foreign currencies, mainly in euro, Swiss francs, British pounds and Japanese yens which generate exchange gains or losses and (ii) the translation at the reporting date of assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies into USD, which is our functional and presentation currency since January 1, 2021 and therefore the presentation currency throughout this Annual Report unless otherwise specified. For more information on currency exchange fluctuations on our business, please see *"Note 26—Financial instruments and financial risk management—Foreign exchange risk"* in our consolidated financial statements which are appended to our Annual Report for the period ended December 31, 2022. We have no derivative financial instruments to hedge interest rate and foreign currency risk.

Income Tax Expense

We have a history of losses. We expect to continue to incur losses as we continue to invest in our clinical and pre-clinical development programs and our discovery platform, and as we incur costs for the commercial launch of VYVGART, following the regulatory approval by the FDA, the PMDA and the EU Commission. Consequently, we do not have any deferred tax asset regarding certain tax losses on our consolidated statements of financial position.

We incur current income tax expense on the profit generated in various subsidiaries in view of the transfer price agreements set up between argenx BV and these subsidiaries.

Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgments

In the application of the Company's accounting policies, which are described above, the Company is required to make judgments, estimates and assumptions about the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and other factors that are considered to be relevant. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

Critical estimates in applying accounting policies

Gross to net adjustments

Our product gross sales are subject to various deductions, which are primarily composed of rebates to government agencies, distributors, health insurance companies and managed healthcare organizations. These deductions represent estimates of the related obligations, requiring the use of judgment when estimating the effect of these sales deductions on product gross sales for a reporting period. These adjustments are deducted from product gross sales to arrive at product net sales. The significant components of variable consideration under revenue recognition policy summarizes the nature of these deductions and how the deduction is estimated. After recording these, product net sales represent our best estimate of the cash that we expect to ultimately collect.

Results of Operation

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2022 and 2021

	Year ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	% Change
	(In thousands)		
Product net sales	$ 400,720	$ —	100 %
Collaboration revenue	10,026	497,277	(98)%
Other operating income	34,520	42,141	(18)%
Total operating income	**445,267**	**539,418**	**(17)%**
Cost of sales	(29,431)	—	100 %
Research and development expenses	(663,366)	(580,520)	14 %
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(472,132)	(307,644)	53 %
Loss from investment in joint venture	(677)	—	100 %
Total operating expenses	**(1,165,607)**	**(888,164)**	**31 %**
Operating loss	**(720,340)**	**(348,746)**	**107 %**
Financial income	27,665	3,633	661 %
Financial expense	(3,906)	(4,578)	(15)%
Exchange loss	(32,732)	(50,053)	(35)%
Loss for the year before taxes	**$ (729,314)**	**$ (399,744)**	**82 %**
Income tax (expense) / benefit	19,720	(8,522)	(331)%
Loss for the year	**$ (709,593)**	**$ (408,266)**	**74 %**
Weighted average number of shares outstanding	54,381,371	51,075,827	
Basic and diluted profit / (loss) per share (in $)	(13.05)	(7.99)	

Product net sales

(in thousands of $)	Year Ended December 31, 2022
United States	$ 377,659
Japan	15,764
Europe	5,678
Other*	1,619
Total product net sales	**$ 400,720**

*The product net sales relate to sales made outside of the U.S., Japan and Europe and relate to named patient sales made with the U.S. label.

For the twelve months ended December 31, 2022, the product net sales were related to sales of VYVGART in the U.S. following the approval of VYVGART by the FDA on December 17, 2021, in Japan following the approval of VYVGART by PMDA on January 20, 2022 and the EU following the approval of VYVGART by the EU Commission on August 11, 2022. No product net sales were recognized during the comparable prior periods. Product gross sales for twelve

months ended December 31, 2022 was $446.9 million and the gross to net adjustment for twelve months ended December 31, 2022 was $46.2 million, resulting in $400.7 million of product net sales for twelve months ended December 31, 2022.

Collaboration Revenue

	Year ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	% Change
	(In thousands)		
Zai Lab	$ —	$ 151,903	(100) %
Janssen	—	292,279	(100) %
AbbVie	—	121	(100) %
Upfront payments	**—**	**444,303**	**(100) %**
Zai Lab	—	25,634	(100) %
Janssen	—	22,865	(100) %
AbbVie	—	102	(100) %
Other	5,365	1,214	342 %
Milestone payments	**5,365**	**49,815**	**(89) %**
Janssen	—	2,028	(100) %
Other	424	298	42 %
Research and development service fees	**424**	**2,326**	**(82) %**
Zai Lab	4,238	833	409 %
Other revenues	**4,238**	**833**	**409 %**
Total revenue	**$ 10,026**	**$ 497,277**	**(98) %**

Our collaboration revenue decreased by $487.2 million to $10.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to $497.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. The collaboration revenue recognized in the year ended December 31, 2021 was the result of the recognition of the transaction price from Janssen due to the termination of the collaboration agreement in 2021 and the closing of the strategic collaboration for efgartigimod with Zai Lab during 2021.

There was no revenue recognized from upfront payments during the year ended December 31, 2022. The revenue recognition from upfront payments for the year ended December 31, 2021 was $444.3 million. The revenue recognized during the year ended December 31, 2021 was primarily driven by the recognition of the upfront payment received from Zai Lab upon strategic collaboration for efgartigimod and the recognition of the upfront payment received under the collaboration agreement with Janssen upon termination of the agreement.

The revenue recognition from milestone payments for the year ended December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 was $5.4 million and $49.8 million respectively. The revenue recognized during the year ended December 31, 2022, from milestone payments primarily relates to €5.0 million triggered by the option exercised by LEO Pharma to enter into the LEO Pharma Collaboration Agreement for ARGX-112. The revenue recognized during the year ended December 31, 2021, from milestone payments was mainly due to recognition of $25.0 million from Zai Lab upon regulatory approval of efgartigimod by the FDA in the U.S. and recognition of $22.9 million as a result of the termination of the collaboration agreement with Janssen.

The increase in revenue recognition from other revenues of $3.4 million was primarily driven by the clinical and commercial supply of efgartigimod to Zai Lab.

Other Operating Income

	Year ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	% Change
		(In thousands)	
Grants	$ 2,186	$ 4,398	(50)%
Research and development incentives	19,502	13,970	40 %
Payroll tax rebates	8,576	12,621	(32)%
Change in fair value on non-current financial assets	4,256	11,152	(62)%
Total	**$ 34,520**	**$ 42,141**	**(18)%**

Other operating income decreased by $7.6 million to $34.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to $42.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. The decrease was primarily driven by:

- the change in fair value on our profit share in AgomAb was $4.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, as compared to $11.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2021;
- the decrease in payroll tax rebates for the year ended December 31, 2022, as a result of lower research and development personnel expenses eligible for rebates for the year ended December 31, 2022; and
- the decrease was offset by an increase in research and development incentives due to a Belgian research and development tax incentive scheme, as a result of the overall increased research and development costs incurred.

For more information regarding governmental policies that could affect our operations, see Item 4.B. "*Business Overview—Healthcare Law and Regulation.*"

Research and Development Expenses

	Year ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	% Change
		(In thousands)	
Personnel expense	$ 162,010	$ 160,464	1 %
External research and development expenses	366,955	382,902	(4)%
Materials and consumables	2,396	2,735	(12)%
Depreciation and amortization	102,132	3,742	2,629 %
Other expenses	29,872	30,677	(3)%
Total	**$ 663,366**	**$ 580,520**	**14 %**

Our research and development expenses totaled $663.4 million and $580.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The increase of $82.8 million for fiscal year 2022 as compared to fiscal year 2021 was primarily from the derecognition of the PRV submitted with the BLA filing for SC efgartigimod for the treatment of gMG, which resulted in a research and development expense of $99.1 million recorded under depreciation and amortization in the table above.

Personnel expense primarily relates to internal and external personnel. The expense also includes share-based compensation expenses related to the grant of stock options and RSUs to our research and development employees. We employed on average 474.8 full-time equivalents in our research and development functions in the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to 349.7 in the year ended December 31, 2021.

Our external research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2022 totaled approximately $367.0 million, compared to approximately $382.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. The expense reflects clinical trial costs and manufacturing expenses related to the development of our product candidate portfolio. The table below provides additional detail on our external research and development expenses by program:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	% Change
		(In thousands)	
efgartigimod	$ 280,572	$ 311,038	(10)%
cusatuzumab	13,554	24,630	(45)%
ARGX-117	32,384	22,759	42 %
Other programs (*)	40,445	24,475	65 %
Total	**$ 366,955**	**$ 382,902**	**(4)%**

(*) Other programs include general expenses not allocated to specific program of $22.7 million in 2022 and $6.6 million in 2021.

External research and development expenses for our lead product candidate efgartigimod totaled $280.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to $311.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. This decrease corresponds primarily to manufacturing and clinical development activities in relation to:

- the execution of the bridging study for ENHANZE® efgartigimod in MG;
- the execution of two Phase 3 clinical trials in CIDP;
- the execution of two Phase 3 clinical trials in ITP;
- the execution of the Phase 3 clinical trial in PV and PF;
- the execution of Phase 2 clinical trial in BP;
- the execution of Phase 1 clinical trial in Myositis; and
- the execution of pre-clinical and Phase 1 trials in new indications identified.

External research and development expenses for cusatuzumab totaled $13.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to $24.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. This decrease of $11.1 million is the result of the termination of the collaboration agreement with Janssen.

External research and development expenses for ARGX-117 totaled $32.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to $22.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. This increase of $9.6 million was due to increased research and development expenses in relation to the advancement of our ARGX-117 program, a complement-targeting antibody against C2.

External research and development expenses on other programs increased by $16.0 million to $40.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to $24.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. Of the total research and development expense, $22.7 million relates to general allocation of expenses.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

	Year ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	% Change
		(In thousands)	
Personnel expenses	$ 234,740	$ 164,646	43 %
Professional and marketing fees	178,570	102,674	74 %
Supervisory board	6,912	12,958	(47)%
Depreciation and amortization	2,211	2,126	4 %
IT expenses	17,431	8,977	94 %
Other expenses	32,268	16,263	98 %
Total Selling, general and administrative expenses	**$ 472,132**	**$ 307,644**	**53 %**

Our selling, general and administrative expenses totaled $472.1 million and $307.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The increase in our selling, general and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2022 was principally due to an increase of personnel expense and professional and marketing fees, resulting from:

- increased costs of the salary and wages and benefits to our selling, general and administrative employees due to planned increase in the headcount;
- increased costs associated with additional employees recruited to strengthen our selling, general and administrative activities, for the commercial launch of VYVGART;
- increased professional and marketing fees, including promotional and marketing costs primarily due to the commercial launch of VYVGART; and
- continued investment in our IT infrastructure.

We employed on average 442.4 full-time equivalents in our selling, general and administrative functions in the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to 264.4 in the year ended December 31, 2021.

Financial Income (and Expense)

For the year ended December 31, 2022, financial income amounted to $27.7 million compared to $3.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. The increase of $24.0 million in 2022 related primarily to higher interest on term accounts.

For the year ended December 31, 2022, financial expense amounted to $3.9 million compared to $4.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2021.

Exchange Gains (Losses)

Exchange losses totaled $32.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to exchange losses of $50.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. The decrease was mainly attributable to unrealized exchange rate losses on the cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets position in euro during the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to unrealized exchange rate losses on the cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets position during the year ended December 31, 2021.

B. LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Sources of Funds

Since our inception in 2008, we have invested most of our resources in developing our product candidates, building our intellectual property portfolio, developing our supply chain, conducting business planning, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these operations. We currently have only one approved product and as of the year ended December 31, 2022, net product sales also started to contribute to the funding of our operations. To date, we have funded our operations through public and private placements of equity securities, upfront, milestone and expense reimbursement payments received from our collaborators, funding from governmental bodies and interest income from the investment of our cash, cash equivalents and financial assets. Through December 31, 2022, we have raised gross proceeds of $4,318.5 million from private and public offerings of equity securities. We have made net product sales of $400.7 million during the twelve months ended December 31, 2022.

Our cash flows may fluctuate and are difficult to forecast and will depend on many factors. On December 31, 2022, we had cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets of $2,192.5 million, compared to $2,336.7 million on December 31, 2021.

We have no ongoing material financing commitments, such as lines of credit or guarantees, that are expected to affect our liquidity over the next five years, other than leases and our commitments to Lonza and Fujifilm which are detailed in "*Note 29—Commitments*" in our consolidated financial statements which are appended to our Annual Report for the period ended December 31, 2022.

For more information as to the risks associated with our future funding needs, see Item 3.D. "*Risk Factors— Risk Factors Related to argenx's Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital.*"

For more information as to our financial instruments, please see "*Note 26—Financial instruments and financial risk management*" in our consolidated financial statements which are appended to our Annual Report for the period ended December 31, 2022.

Cash Flows

Comparison for the Years Ended December 31, 2022 and 2021

The table below summarizes our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

	Year ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	Variance
		(In thousands)	
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the period	**$ 1,334,676**	**$ 1,216,803**	**$ 117,873**
Net cash flows (used in) / from operating activities	(862,807)	(606,812)	(255,995)
Net cash flows (used in) / from investing activities	(461,184)	(347,070)	(114,114)
Net cash flows (used in) / from financing activities	843,757	1,121,342	(277,585)
Effect of exchange rate differences on cash and cash equivalents	(53,702)	(49,587)	(4,115)
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the period	**$ 800,740**	**$ 1,334,676**	**$ (533,936)**

Net Cash Used in Operating Activities

Net cash outflow from our operating activities increased by $256.0 million to a net outflow of $862.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to a net outflow of $606.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. The net cash outflow from operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2022 resulted primarily from (i) the research and development expenses incurred in relation to the manufacturing and clinical development activities of efgartigimod and the advancement of other clinical, preclinical and discovery-stage product candidate, (ii) the personnel

expenses and consulting expenses incurred for the commercial launch of efgartigimod in the U.S., Japan, and Europe and (iii) the increase in working capital, primarily due to increase in accounts receivables related to product net sales and the increase in inventory levels. The net cash outflow of $606.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 was primarily influenced by (i) the research and development expenses incurred in relation to the manufacturing and clinical development activities of efgartigimod and the advancement of other clinical, preclinical and discovery-stage product candidate, (ii) the personnel expenses and consulting expenses incurred in preparation of the commercial launch of efgartigimod in the U.S. and Japan and (iii) the manufacturing of inventory ahead of the commercial launch of efgartigimod in the U.S.

Net Cash Used in / from Investing Activities

Investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2022, consist primarily of the purchases of current financial assets and intangible assets. Cash flow from investing activities represented a net outflow of $461.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to a net outflow of $347.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. The net outflow for the year ended December 31, 2022 related primarily to (i) the net investment of $368.5 million in current financial assets, including money market funds and term deposit accounts, compared to a net investment of $228.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 and (ii) the cash outflow of $102.0 million during 2022 in relation to the purchase of a PRV compared to a cash outflow of $98.0 million for a PRV which was acquired in 2020, however paid in 2021.

Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities

Financing activities primarily consist of net proceeds from our private placements and public offerings of our securities and exercise of stock options. The net cash inflow from financing activities was $843.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to a net cash inflow of $1,121.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. The net cash inflows were attributed to (i) $760.6 million net cash proceeds from our global offering in February 2022, compared to $1,091.7 million net cash proceeds from our global offering and concurrent private placement in February 2021 and (ii) $93.2 million proceeds received from the exercise of stock options in 2022, compared to $33.4 million for the year ended 2021.

Operating and Capital Expenditure Requirements

We have never achieved profitability and, as of December 31, 2022, we had accumulated losses of $2,109.8 million. We expect to continue to incur significant operating losses for the foreseeable future as we continue our research and development efforts, incur higher costs for continued commercialization of VYVGART, and seek to obtain regulatory approval and commercialization of other pipeline candidates.

On the basis of current assumptions, we expect that our existing cash and cash equivalents and current financial assets will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least the next twelve months. Our future equity capital will depend on many factors. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development and commercialization of efgartigimod and our other product candidates and discovery stage programs and because the extent to which we may enter into collaborations with third parties for the development of these product candidates is unknown, we are unable to estimate the amounts of increased capital outlays and operating expenses associated with completing the research and development of our product candidates. Our future capital requirements for efgartigimod and our other product candidates and discovery stage programs will depend on many factors, including:

- the progress, timing and completion of preclinical testing and clinical trials for our current or any future product candidates;
- the number of potential new product candidates we identify and decide to develop;

- the time and costs involved in obtaining regulatory approval for our product candidates and any delays we may encounter as a result of evolving regulatory requirements or adverse results with respect to any of our product candidates;
- selling and marketing activities undertaken in connection with the commercialization of VYVGART or potential commercialization of any of our current or any future product candidates, if approved, and costs involved in the creation of an effective sales and marketing organization;
- manufacturing activities undertaken for VYVGART and potential commercialization of any of our current or any future product candidates, if approved, and costs involved in the creation of an effective supply chain;
- the costs involved in growing our organization to the size needed to allow for the research, development and potential commercialization of our current or any future product candidates;
- the costs involved in filing patent applications and maintaining and enforcing patents or defending against claims or infringements raised by third parties;
- the maintenance of our existing collaboration agreements and entry into new collaboration agreements;
- developments related to COVID-19 and its impact on the costs and timing associated with the conduct of our clinical trials, preclinical programs, manufacturing activities and other related activities; and
- developments related to the global economic uncertainties and political instability resulting from the conflict between Russia and the Ukraine.

For more information as to the risks associated with our future funding needs, see Item 3.D. *"Risk Factors— Risk Factors Related to argenx's Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital."*

C. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT, PATENTS AND LICENSES

For a discussion of our research and development policies, see the Item 4.B. *"Business Overview"* and Item 5.A. *"Operating Results."*

D. TREND INFORMATION

Other than as disclosed elsewhere in this Annual Report, we are not aware of any trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events for the current financial period that are reasonably likely to have a material effect on our net revenues, income, profitability, liquidity, capital resources or propsects, or that caused the disclosed financial information to be not necessarily indicative of future operating results or financial conditions. For a discussion of trends, see the sections of this Annual Report titled Item 4.B. *"Business Overview,"* Item 5.A. *"Operating Results"* and Item 5.B. *"Liquidity and Capital Resources."*

Following the approval of VYVGART™ for the treatment of gMG in the U.S. by the FDA on December 17, 2021, we transitioned from a clinical-stage to a commercial-stage biotechnology company, have commercialized VYVGART™ in the VYVGART Approved countries and are working to expand commercialization in other jurisdictions, and to launch new products and product candidates, including new indications.

There has been no significant change in the financial performance or the financial position of the Group since the balance sheet date of December 31, 2022.

E. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES

Not applicable.

ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES

A. DIRECTORS AND SENIOR MANAGEMENT

Our Board of Directors

We have a one-tier board structure consisting of one executive director and eight non-executive directors (as of December 31, 2022), and a senior management team (consisting of our chief executive officer (***CEO***) and senior personnel reporting directly to the CEO) responsible for the day-to-day operations. We have opted for this structure to allow for a division of responsibilities between our Board of Directors and our senior management team, keeping our Board of Directors at a manageable size whilst being able to involve some or all members of our senior management team in discussions with the Board of Directors if and when necessary.

In practice, all members of our senior management team are regularly involved in the discussions of our Board of Directors and its committees, in order to provide information and context to the various issues the Board of Directors needs to decide on. In addition to being present at meetings from time to time, our senior management and other senior leaders in the organization keep regular contact (face to face or via electronic means) with members of the Board of Directors and its committees.

Our Board of Directors had five formal meetings in the course of 2022. All Board of Director meetings and all formal committee meetings were also attended by Mr. Van Hauwermeiren, as executive director. In addition, several members of the senior management team were invited to discuss specific items included on the Board of Director and committee's meetings' agendas.

Set out below is a summary of certain provisions of Dutch corporate law as of the date of this Annual Report, as well as a summary of relevant information concerning our Board of Directors and certain provisions of our Articles of Association and Board By-Laws (terms of reference) concerning our Board of Directors.

This summary does not purport to give a complete overview and should be read in conjunction with and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the relevant provisions of Dutch law as in force on the date of this Annual Report, the Articles of Association and Board By-Laws. The Articles of Association are available in the governing Dutch language and an unofficial English translation thereof, and the Board By-laws are available in English, on our website.

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the current members of our Board of Directors, including their ages as of December 31, 2022:

Name	Age	Position	Nationality	Date of Initial Appointment	Date of last (re-)appointment	Term expiration
Tim Van Hauwermerien	50	CEO and executive director	Belgium	July 15, 2008	May 10, 2022	2026
Peter K. M. Verhaeghe	64	Non-executive director (chairperson)	Belgium	October 15, 2008	May 10, 2022	2026
Werner Lanthaler[(1)]	54	Non-executive director (vice-chairperson)	Austria	July 9, 2014	May 10, 2022	2024
J. Donald deBethizy	72	Non-executive director	U.S.	May 13, 2015	May 7 2019	2023
Pamela Klein	61	Non-executive Director	U.S.	April 28, 2016	May 12, 2020	2024
Anthony A. Rosenberg	69	Non-executive director	UK	April 26, 2017	May 11, 2021	2025
James M. Daly	61	Non-executive director	U.S.	May 8, 2018	May 10, 2022	2026
Camilla Sylvest	50	Non-executive director	Denmark	September 8, 2022	September 8, 2022	2026
Ana Cespedes	49	Non-executive director	Spain	December 12, 2022	December 12, 2022	2026

(1) Werner Lanthaler resigned effective February 27, 2023 and was succeeded by Steve Krognes effective February 27, 2023 whose term will expire at our 2027 annual General Meeting.

The address for our non-executive directors is our registered office, Laarderhoogtweg 25, 1101 EB Amsterdam, the Netherlands.

Steve Krognes was appointed at an extraordinary General Meeting on February 27, 2023. Peter K.M. Verhaeghe, and James M. Daly were re-appointed at the 2022 General Meeting.

Our Board of Directors as of December 31, 2022 comprised the following eight non-executive directors:

Peter K. M. Verhaeghe

Peter Verhaeghe has served as a member and chairperson of the board of arGEN-X B.V. since October 2008 and as non-executive director on our Board of Directors since July 2014. Mr. Verhaeghe is the managing partner of VVGB Advocaten-Avocats, a corporate finance law and tax law firm, a position he has held since July 1999. He is currently lead counsel to a number of Belgian, Dutch, French, U.S. and Swiss life sciences companies. Mr. Verhaeghe also serves on the board of directors of Participatiemaatschappij Vlaanderen NV since May 2018, as chairman of the board of Haretis SA (Luxembourg) since March 2011, and as member of the board of directors of miDiagnostics since April 2020. Mr. Verhaeghe also serves as the chairman of the LP & advisory committee of Bioqube Factory Fund I NV. Mr. Verhaeghe served as the president of the board of directors of Merisant France SAS, as a member of the management board of Merisant Company 2 sàrl and as a member of the board of directors of CzechPak Manufacturing s.r.o. He previously also served as director of Innogenetics NV (Belgium), Tibotec-Virco NV, Biocartis SA, and as the chairman of the board of directors of PharmaNeuroBoost NV and as liquidator in charge of KBC Private Equity Fund Biotech NV from April 2009 to December 2012. Mr. Verhaeghe holds a degree in law (J.D.) from the University of Leuven and an LL.M. degree from Harvard Law School. At the annual General Meeting held on May 10, 2022 (***2022 Annual Meeting***), he was reappointed for a new term of 2 years.

Dr. Werner Lanthaler (until February 27, 2023)

Dr. Werner Lanthaler has served as a member of our Board of Directors from July 2014 until February 27, 2023. Dr. Lanthaler is the chief executive officer of Evotec SE, a global drug discovery and development organization, a position he has held since March 2009. He also serves on the supervisory board of AC Immune SA (Switzerland). Dr. Lanthaler previously served on the supervisory boards of Bioxell SpA and Pantec Biosolutions AG. Dr. Lanthaler holds a degree in psychology, a Ph. D. in business administration from Vienna University of Economics and Business and a Master's degree in public administration from Harvard University. The Board of Directors nominated Mr. Lanthaler for re-appointment for a term of an additional 2 years during our 2022 General Meeting. Such reappointment beyond the first 8 years on our Board of Directors was deemed in the best interest of the Company, to allow for the successful selection, appointment and onboarding of Mr. Lanthaler's successor. Mr. Lanthaler resigned from our Board of Directors following our board meeting of February 28, 2023 upon appointment and onboarding of Mr. Krognes, who was appointed as a non-executive director of the Company and chairperson of the Company's audit and compliance committee.

Mr. Steve Krognes (effective February 27, 2023)

Mr. Krognes serves as a member of our Board of Directors and as a chairperson of our audit and compliance committee since February 27, 2023. Mr. Krognes also serves on the boards of directors of Guardant Health, Inc., Denali Therapeutics, Inc., and Gritstone bio, Inc. He previously served on the board of directors of RLS Global AB and Corvus Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Mr. Krognes was the chief financial officer of Denali Therapeutics, Inc., from 2015 until retiring from that position in April 2022. Steve joined Denali Therapeutics, Inc., as the founding chief financial officer, building and leading the finance team as well as supervising the IT and facilities functions. He led successful financings for Denali Therapeutics, Inc., including the initial public offering in 2017, and has contributed significantly to the company's strategy, growth and strong financial position. His extensive leadership experience in the biotech and pharmaceutical industry includes 12 years in total at Roche and Genentech, Inc., serving as chief financial officer of Genentech, Inc., for six years and global head of Roche's mergers & acquisition team for six years. He chaired the Genentech Access to Care Foundation and represented Genentech on the board and executive committee of the California Life Science Association. Before that, he worked as an investment banker at Goldman Sachs, as a management consultant at McKinsey & Company, and as a venture capitalist in Scandinavia. Mr. Krognes holds a master's in business administration (***MBA***) from Harvard Business School and a Bachelor of Science in economics from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania.

Dr. J. Donald deBethizy

Dr. J. Donald deBethizy has served as a member of our Board of Directors since May 2015. Dr. deBethizy has 30 years of experience in research and development and financial, business and operating management and board work in the biotechnology and consumer products industry. He is the president of White City Consulting ApS an executive coaching company. He currently serves on the supervisory boards of Lophora ApS, Newron Pharmaceuticals SpA, Proterris, Inc. and a board advisor for NDA Regulatory Service AB. Previously, Dr. deBethizy served as president and chief executive officer of Santaris Pharma A/S until October 2014, when the company was sold to Roche. From August 2000 to June 2012, Dr. deBethizy was co-founder and chief executive officer of Targacept Inc. (***Targacept***), a U.S. biotechnology company listed on Nasdaq. From May 2013 to November 2014, he served as executive chairman of Contera Pharma ApS until it was sold to Bukwang Pharma (Korea), and from July 2015 to November 2017, he served as chairman of Rigotec GmbH until it was sold to Merck Inc. He previously served on the boards of Albumedix Ltd (Chair, company sold to Sartorius AG in September, 2022), Saniona AB (Chair), Asceneuron SA, TME Pharma NV (Chair, TME NV and AG), Serendex Pharmaceuticals A/S, Enbiotix Inc., Targacept, Ligocyte Pharmaceuticals until it was sold to Takeda Pharmaceutical Co Ltd and Biosource Inc. Dr. deBethizy has held adjunct appointments at Wake Forest University Babcock School of Management, Wake Forest University School of Medicine and Duke University. Dr. deBethizy holds a B. Sc. in biology from the University of Maryland, and an M.Sc. and a Ph.D. in toxicology from Utah State University.

Dr. Pamela Klein

Dr. Pamela Klein has served as a member of our Board of Directors since April 2016. Dr. Klein is a principal and founder of PMK BioResearch, which offers strategic consulting in oncology drug development to corporate boards, management teams and the investment community, a position she has held since 2008. She currently serves as a member of the board of directors of several companies including F-Star Therapeutics, Inc., I-Mab and Patrys Ltd; as well as various scientific advisor boards. Previously, Dr. Klein served on the board of directors of Jiya Acquisition Corp. Dr. Klein also spent seven years at the National Cancer Institute as Research Director of the NCI-Navy Breast Center, after which she joined Genentech as Vice President, Development until 2001. She served as chief medical officer for Intellikine, Inc., which was acquired by Takeda American Holdings. Dr. Klein holds a Bachelor's degree in biology from California State University and an M.D. from Stritch School of Medicine, Loyola University Chicago and is trained in internal medicine and medical oncology.

Anthony A. Rosenberg

Anthony A. Rosenberg has served as a member of our Board of Directors since April 2017. He currently serves as chief executive officer of TR Advisory Services GmbH, his own consultancy firm advising on business development, licensing and mergers and acquisitions. Mr. Rosenberg also currently serves on the boards of directors of SiO2 Material Science, Oculis SA (chairman) and Cullinan Oncology (chairman). Previously Mr. Rosenberg held the positions of Managing Director at MPM Capital, a venture capital firm (2015 until 2020); head of M&A and Licensing of Novartis International (2013 to 2015) and head of business development and licensing at Novartis Pharma (2005 to 2012). Mr. Rosenberg also previously served on the boards of directors at Radius Health Inc., TriNetX, Inc., iOmx Therapeutics AG, and Clinical Ink. Msc. A.A. Rosenberg has a B.Sc. (Hons) from the University of Leicester and a M.Sc. Physiology from the University of London.

James M. Daly

James M. Daly has served as a member of our Board of Directors since May 2018. He joined GlaxoSmithKline in 1985 where he held various positions, including sr. vice president – respiratory division with full responsibility for sales, marketing and medical affairs. He moved to Amgen in 2002 where he was sr. vice president for the North America commercial operations 2011. In 2012, he joined Incyte Corp, a publicly-traded company focused on oncology and inflammation, where he was chief commercial officer until June 2015. Mr. Daly currently serves as a director of Acadia Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Halozyme, Bellicum Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Madrigal Pharmaceuticals, Inc., all Nasdaq-listed companies. Mr. Daly holds a Bachelor of Science and an MBA from the University at Buffalo, State University of New York. He was reappointed for a new 4-year term at the 2022 General Meeting.

Camilla Sylvest

Camilla Sylvest was appointed as non-executive director on September 8, 2022 and brings strong strategic and operational leadership in the scaling of global commercial pharmaceutical organizations with a specific focus on company culture and sustainability.

Camilla Sylvest currently serves as the executive vice president, commercial strategy & corporate affairs of Novo Nordisk A/S. Ms. Sylvest also serves as the vice chair of the World Diabetes Foundation Board and as a member of the board of directors of Danish Crown A/S. Camilla Sylvest has more than 25 years of working experience within Novo Nordisk A/S and was based in Switzerland, Denmark, Germany, Malaysia and the PRC.

Over the years, Camilla Sylvest headed up affiliates of growing size and complexity in Europe within Novo Nordisk A/S and she was also corporate vice president business area Oceania and Southeast Asia and senior vice president and general manager Novo Nordisk region China.

Camilla Sylvest holds a Master of Science in Economics from the University of Odense, Denmark and an executive MBA from the Scandinavian Management Institute in Copenhagen, Denmark.

Ana Cespedes

Ana Cespedes was appointed as non-executive director on December 12, 2022 and brings robust experience across a broad range of critical areas for commercialization and access, as well as for organizational effectiveness.

Ana Cespedes is the chief operating officer of the International AIDS Vaccine Initiative (***IAVI***), a global organization dedicated to developing accessible vaccines and antibodies for infectious diseases. Prior to joining IAVI, Ms. Cespedes held several roles at Merck KGaA, based in Boston, MA, most recently serving as senior vice president, global marketing & strategy. Ms. Cespedes founded and led the global market access and pricing function for the company and worked with stakeholders to communicate the clinical, economic, and societal value of innovative medicines. Prior to that, Ms. Cespedes led the first integrated corporate affairs group at Serono Iberia and Merck Spain, was managing director of the Spanish branch of the company’s nonprofit organization, and worked as a senior consultant at Arthur Andersen.

Ms. Cespedes is a founding member of the National Congress of Corporate Affairs in Spain, the London School of Economics Market Access Academy, and the Cooperation for Oncology Data. She is also the founder of Living Mindfulness S.L.

Ms. Cespedes holds a B.S. and a Pharm.D. from the Complutense University of Madrid, and an MBA from IESE Business School.

Our Senior Management

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the members of our senior management, including their ages, as of December 31, 2022:

Name	Age	Position	Nationality	Date of Initial Appointment
Tim Van Hauwermeiren	50	CEO and Executive Director	Belgium	July 15, 2008
Keith Woods[(1)]	55	Chief Operating Officer	U.S.	April 5, 2018
Karen Massey[(1)]	44	Chief Operating Officer	Australian	March 13, 2023
Karl Gubitz	53	Chief Financial Officer	South Africa	June 1, 2021
Prof. Hans de Haard[(2)]	63	Chief Scientific Officer	The Netherlands	July 1, 2008
Peter Ulrichts[(2)]	43	Chief Scientific Officer	Belgium	January 1, 2023
Malini Moorthy[(3)]	53	General Counsel	Canada	February 14, 2022
Arjen Lemmen	38	Vice-President Corporate Development & Strategy	The Netherlands	May 1, 2016
Andria Wilk	50	Global Head of Quality	UK	January 13, 2020
Luc Truyen[(4)]	58	Chief Medical Officer	Belgium	April 1, 2022

(1) Keith Woods retired as chief operating officer effective March 13, 2023 and was succeeded by Karen Massey effective March 13, 2023.

(2) Hans de Haard retired effective January 1, 2023 and was succeeded by Peter Ulrichts effective January 1, 2023.

(3) Malini Moorthy was appointed as general counsel effective February 14, 2022.

(4) Luc Truyen succeeded Wim Parys who retired as our chief medical officer effective April 1, 2022.

The address for our senior management is Industriepark Zwijnaarde 7, Building C, 9052 Zwijnaarde (Ghent), Belgium.

Our senior management team acts as our executive management. Of these people, only our CEO, Mr. Tim Van Hauwermeiren, is part of our Board of Directors as executive director. Our senior management team comprised of the following persons in 2022 and on the date of this Annual Report (appointment / retirement dates noted as relevant):

Tim Van Hauwermeiren

Tim Van Hauwermeiren co-founded our Company in 2008 and has served as our CEO since July 2008. He has served as a member of our Board of Directors since July 2014. Mr. Van Hauwermeiren has more than 20 years of general management and business development experience across the life sciences and consumer goods sectors. Mr. Van Hauwermeiren holds a Bachelor of Science and Master of Science in bioengineering from Ghent University (Belgium) and an executive MBA from The Vlerick School of Management. Tim Van Hauwermeiren serves on the board of directors of iTeos Therapeutics, Inc., and Aelin Therapeutics NV where he is chairman. At our 2022 General Meeting, he was reappointed as executive director to the Board of Directors for a new term of four years.

Keith Woods

Keith Woods served as our chief operating officer from April 2018 to March 2023, at which time, he was succeeded by Karen Massey. Mr. Woods will transition to serve as an advisor to our Board of Directors. Mr. Woods has over 30 years of experience in the biopharmaceutical industry. He most recently served as senior vice president of North American operations for Alexion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (***Alexion***), where he managed a team of several hundred people in the U.S. and Canada and was responsible for more than $1 billion in annual sales. Within Alexion, he previously served as vice president and managing director of Alexion UK, overseeing all aspects of Alexion's UK business, vice president of U.S. operations and executive director of sales, leading the launch of Soliris in atypical hemolytic uremic syndrome. Prior to joining Alexion, he held various positions of increasing responsibility within Roche, Amgen and Eisai Co., Ltd., over a span of 20 years. Keith Woods holds a Bachelor of Science. in marketing from Florida State University.

Karen Massey (effective March 13, 2023)

Karen Massey has served as our chief operating officer since March 2023. Ms. Massey has over 20 years of experience in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry, including in commercial, product development, corporate strategy and innovation roles. Prior to joining argenx, Ms. Massey was with Genentech (Roche Group) for over nine years, where she most recently served as senior vice president of product development and global clinical operations and previously held various commercial leadership roles across marketing and business operations, including as the vice president of the multiple sclerosis and neuromyelitis optica business. Ms. Massey started her biopharmaceutical career in marketing at Pfizer Inc., and returned there, after two years as a management consultant at Bain & Company, to take on leadership positions in corporate strategy, sales and as a commercial lead in Latin America. Ms. Massey holds a Bachelor of Economics from the University of Sydney and an MBA from the NYU Stern School of Business.

Karl Gubitz

Karl Gubitz has served as our chief financial officer since June 2021. Mr. Gubitz worked at Pfizer Inc., for nearly 20 years, most recently as vice president of finance within the global oncology business. During his tenure at Pfizer Inc., he successfully negotiated the commercialization model for tanezumab with Eli Lilly and Company in all non-U.S. markets as well as the Myovant Sciences Ltd. co-commercialization agreement for Orgovyx™.

Within Pfizer Inc., Mr. Gubitz held country, regional, and global positions, and consistently delivered top-line growth. He managed teams of over 250 colleagues in financial leadership roles within the global internal medicine and global innovative products businesses. Prior to joining Pfizer Inc., in 2003, Mr. Gubitz held various management roles at PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.

He holds an MBA from Henley Management College in the UK, Bachelor’s degree in computing from the University of South Africa, and Bachelor of commerce from the University of Pretoria.

Prof. Hans de Haard

Prof. Hans de Haard is a co-founder of argenx and has served as our chief scientific officer since July 2008. Prof. de Haard has been active in the antibody engineering field since 1989. He also serves as a Professor of immunology at University of Franche-Comté (France). Prof. de Haard holds a Master of Science in biochemistry from the Higher Professional Education for Laboratory Technicians (Oss, the Netherlands) and a Master of Science in chemistry from the Institute of Technology (Rotterdam, the Netherlands) and a Ph. D. in molecular immunology from Maastricht University. Prof. de Haard retired as chief scientific officer as of December 31, 2022 and was subsequently appointed as member of our research and development committee, in which capacity Prof. de Haard will remain involved with the Company as scientific advisor and as ambassador of our IIP.

Dr. Peter Ulrichts

Peter Ulrichts has served as our chief scientific officer since January 2023. In this role, he oversees the development of all clinical and pre-clinical compounds within our pipeline. Dr. Ulrichts previously served in various roles at the Company since he joined us in 2010; most recently, as our head of clinical science. As a research scientist, Dr. Ulrichts was involved in the development of various therapeutic antibodies for the treatment of cancer and autoimmune diseases. In 2013, he headed the development of our FcRn antagonist efgartigimod until the first-in-human study. He subsequently transitioned to become the lead scientist of our efgartigimod program. Dr. Ulrichts holds a Bachelor of Science in chemistry from Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, Belgium, as well as a Master’s degree in Biotechnology and Ph.D. in Biomedical Sciences, both from the University of Ghent, Belgium.

Malini Moorthy

Malini Moorthy has served as our general counsel since February 2022. She has over 25 years of extensive global legal and compliance experience in the biopharmaceutical and medical device industries. She was most recently senior vice president and chief deputy general counsel, legal, compliance and government affairs at Medtronic plc, where she

played a pivotal role in shaping and driving enterprise and functional strategies. Before joining Medtronic plc, Ms. Moorthy spent four years at Bayer Corporation as the head of global litigation and investigations and ten years at Pfizer Inc., where she progressed to lead civil litigation globally. Ms. Moorthy began her career as a law firm associate, first with McCarthy Tétrault LLP and Genest Murray Desbrisay Lamek LLP in Toronto, Canada and then Salans LLP (now Dentons US LLP) in New York City. She holds a Bachelor of Arts in political science and economics from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and a Bachelor of Laws from the Faculty of Law at Queen's University in Canada.

Luc Truyen

Luc Truyen has served as our chief medical officer since April 2022 and previously served as our head of research and development operations management from September 2021 to April 2022. Prior to this, Dr. Truyen was with Johnson & Johnson for over 20 years holding various leadership positions, primarily within neuroscience. In his most recent position prior to joining argenx, Dr. Truyen was global head of development and external affairs – neuroscience for neuroscience managing strategy and delivery of the early and late portfolio of assets for mood disorders and schizophrenia, and neurodegenerative and neuroinflammatory disorders. Besides Dr. Truyen's strong track record in clinical development resulting in several global innovative drug approvals, his broad-based experience also includes leading global clinical development operations for the whole Johnson & Johnson pharmaceutical group as well as serving as head of the research and development and chief medical officer of Janssen Alzheimer Immunotherapy Research & Development LLC, an internal spin-out from Johnson & Johnson. Dr. Truyen holds an M.D. and Ph.D. in Neurology from the University of Antwerp, Belgium.

Wim Parys (until March 31, 2022)

Wim Parys joined the Company as chief medical officer in 2019 and retired on March 31, 2022. He had over 25 years of experience leading successful clinical programs in biopharma, including the development and regulatory submission of seven now-approved drugs. Prior to argenx, Mr. Parys was the research and development head of the newly established global public health group at Janssen (Johnson & Johnson) responsible for a portfolio including programs in human immunodeficiency virus (***HIV***) (developing first long-acting therapy), tuberculosis (***TB***), dengue fever and malaria. Before this, Mr. Parys was the head of development of the infectious disease therapeutic area of Janssen and Tibotec Pharmaceuticals Ltd. where he developed and launched innovative drugs for HIV (Prezista™, Intelence™ and Edurant™), Hepatitis C (Incivo™, Olysio™/Sovriad™), and TB (Sirturo™). Mr. Parys started his career within the Johnson & Johnson organization at the Janssen Research Foundation in Belgium where he led the research and development team developing galantamine (Reminyl™/Razadyne™) for Alzheimer's disease. Mr. Parys obtained his medical degree from the Katholieke Universiteit in Leuven, Belgium and worked in private practice for nine years prior to joining the industry. Following his retirement, Mr. Parys was appointed as member of our research and development committee, in which capacity Mr. Parys has agreed to continue to serve as medical advisor to the Company.

Arjen Lemmen

Arjen Lemmen joined argenx in 2016 and has served as our vice president of corporate development & strategy since 2019. He has successfully executed several transactions including a number of programs within our IIP.

Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Lemmen served as a corporate finance specialist at Kempen & Co NV focusing on mergers and acquisitions, equity capital markets and strategic advisory transactions in the European life sciences industry. He holds a Bachelor of Science in life science & technology from the University of Groningen and a Master of engineering management from Duke University.

Andria Wilk

Andria Wilk joined argenx as global head of quality in 2020. Ms. Wilk has more than 20 years of experience in quality assurance (***QA***) within the pharmaceutical industry. Most recently, Ms. Wilk served as senior director, head of medical, regulatory & clinical QA (***MRC QA***) at H Lundbeck A/S (***Lundbeck***), where she managed the global MRC QA group based in the EU, U.S. and Asia. In this role, she was responsible for the global audit programs and QA support for all clinical trial and post-marketing activities and related computerized systems. Prior to Lundbeck, she held various QA

positions of increasing responsibility within AstraZeneca PLC, Takeda Global Research and Development Centre Europe and Astellas Pharma Inc. Ms. Wilk holds a joint Bachelor of Science in pharmacology and biochemistry and is a member of Research Quality Association.

General Information About Our Directors and Senior Management

As of the date of this Annual Report (or in any period before), none of the members of our Board of Directors and senior management has or has had a family relationship with any other member of our Board of Directors or senior management and there are no arrangement or understanding with major shareholders, customers, suppliers or others, pursuant to which any person referred to above was selected as a director or member of senior management.

As of the date of this Annual Report and except as set out below, none of the members of our Board of Directors and senior management team for at least the previous five years:

- has been convicted of any fraudulent offenses;
- has been a senior manager or a member of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies of any company at the time of or preceding any bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation or of such company being put into administration;
- has been subject to any official public incrimination and/or sanction by any statutory or regulatory authority (including any designated professional body); or
- has ever been disqualified by a court from acting as a member of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies of any company or from acting in the management or conduct of affairs of any company.

B. COMPENSATION

Remuneration Report

At our 2021 General Meeting, we received just over 51% approval for our 2021 remuneration report and compensation statement. Recognizing that there is room for improvement, we have since had over 30 bilateral engagement meetings with shareholders and shareholder representatives (jointly representing an estimated 50% or more of our share capital) to obtain their feedback and understand concerns with our remuneration policy and practices. We believe that shareholder engagement is a fundamental element in the decision-making process and therefore we seek feedback regularly. We have considered the feedback received and have reviewed our remuneration practices in the key markets where we compete for talent. We also compared our practices to our most recent reference group data (as of September 2022). The results of these efforts have led to a number of key changes to our remuneration practices and a higher level of detail in this remuneration report compared to prior years. We are committed to reviewing and improving our remuneration and remuneration reporting practices.

As a dual listed, global biotech company, we face some unique challenges in establishing an effective and appropriate performance-based remuneration program. In particular, it is challenging to balance adherence to local market (Dutch) remuneration best practices and those of the countries in which we are listed (Belgium and the U.S.) as these requirements are different and sometimes in conflict. Adding to this challenge, we strive to achieve a remuneration structure that is competitive in the global markets for talent in which we compete, in particular in the U.S. This is especially true with respect to the design of our long-term incentive program in the form of equity compensation, which was a recurring topic in most of the investor engagements we had in the 12-month period leading up to this Annual Report. To be successful in our global mission, we need to effectively compete for top talent across a number of regions which have differing and at times conflicting remuneration practices. To be able to effectively compete for talent, we collect benchmark data on the composition and size of remuneration packages offerred by our reference companies in these key jurisdictions, including for EU and U.S. companies in our reference group (as further detailed in *"—Compensation of Our Senior Management"* below), and to a large extent align our remuneration practices with those of our peers. We aim to take a balanced approach by adopting practices that help attract top talent while taking account of the best practices in our home jurisdiction (the Netherlands) and those of the countries in which our shares are listed (Belgium and the U.S.).

Changes to our remuneration practices in response to shareholder dissent

The feedback we collected showed differing views on the various remuneration practices and components including on our equity incentive practices and other methods of linking pay and performance. In particular:

1. We grant stock options to non-executive directors which is a form of performance-based incentives and as such not in line with Dutch remuneration best practices;

2. We grant stock options and RSUs to our executives which are linked to our share price performance but are not linked to individual performance targets;

3. Some shareholders were of the view that we did not sufficiently disclose the method of setting award levels under our equity plan;

4. The RSUs we grant vest in equal portions of 25% over a four-year period, and underlying shares may be sold on vesting. This is not in line with Dutch remuneration best practices (requiring a five-year holding period for shares). Additionally, we did not impose a holding requirement for executives;

5. We did not disclose in detail the short-term performance targets and their achievements and corresponding pay-outs for our CEO and other key executives;

6. Certain proxy voting agencies are of the view that we did not sufficiently address shareholder concerns raised in relation to our 2020 annual report (76% majority approved).

In response to shareholder feedback, we made or will make the following changes to our remuneration practices:

1. *We grant stock options to our non-executive directors which is a form of performance-based incentives and is as such not in line with Dutch remuneration best practices.*

With regard to non-executive directors participating in our Equity Incentive Plan specifically: the DCGC recommends, as best practice, not to grant equity incentives to non-executive directors; in contrast, the Belgian Corporate Governance Code requires that at least part of the compensation of non-executive directors be paid in the form of equity. Moreover, granting equity to non-executive directors is common practice among the companies in our U.S. reference group (100% of these companies granted equity in 2021, 94% of which also offered stock options) and to a lesser but still significant extent, our 2022 EU reference group (56% grant equity, 33% of which also offered stock options). Considering the anticipated need to attract a number of new, highly qualified directors to our Board of Directors, our remuneration and nomination committee recommended our Board of Directors continue to align the remuneration practices for non-executive directors with those of our global reference group. We note that this practice continues to be fully aligned with our shareholder-approved remuneration policy. In 2022, based on the benchmarking exercise performed, we reduced the total number of equity instruments to be granted to non-executive directors, to re-align the projected value with the 50th percentile of our reference group.

In addition to stock options being a common remuneration component in the markets where we compete for talent, they have the advantage of aligning the interests of our non-executive directors with those of our shareholders. The use of stock options rewards a focus on long-term value creation over short-term successes, as the value of a stock option depends on the company's value increasing in the time between the grant and exercise of the stock option. To further solidify this effect, we have implemented a three-year cliff vesting on stock options for non-executive directors and post-termination holding requirements, to ensure equity incentive instruments are held as long-term investments in the Company.

Some shareholders hold that alignment of interests between the non-executive directors and the shareholders should be avoided, as it could impact our directors' independence. We note that each member of our Board of Directors (with the exception of our CEO) qualifies as independent under Dutch, Belgian, SEC and Nasdaq independence rules. To address this concern further, we have updated our Equity Performance Plan such that equity incentives granted to directors and vested will not be forfeited if directors leave our Board of Directors, unless they are discharged by the shareholders,

thereby ensuring that directors are not disincentivized from resigning from the Board of Directors if they are unable to reconcile their views with management team's or the other directors'. Directors who are discharged by shareholders, however, will lose their unvested equity. Finally, we have implemented post-termination holding requirements for non-executive directors which continue to apply for 24 months after a director leaves the Board of Directors.

2. *We grant stock options and RSUs to our executives which are linked to company (share price) performance but are not linked to individual performance targets. Some shareholders disagree with the use of stock options altogether.*

Stock options are by nature performance-linked equity instruments. When we grant options, the exercise price is set at the market value of the shares at the grant date. The stock options vest over an extended time period (three years) and are bound to further holding requirements or exercise restrictions for our directors and senior management team, in line with our equity holding guidelines. In addition, our executives who are Belgian tax residents (including our CEO) may not exercise stock options in the first three years after they are granted. As a result, only successful long-term value creation will lead to an actual value attribution to stock options, thereby directly aligning shareholder interests with the interests of individual key persons. Multi-year vesting periods ensure that decision making in favor of long-term value creation is prioritized over short-term successes. The post-termination holding requirements further amplify this effect.

A vast majority of our reference group companies continue to use stock options as an important compensation element. Moving away from stock options may harm our competitive position in the key jurisdictions where we operate and compete for talent, which we believe would not support long-term value creation.

Some shareholders have questioned the overall award levels or overall value generated in the form of stock options. We note that the number of stock options and RSUs we grant, is based on an expected value of such grant at the time the award level is set. Any value creation beyond the projected value at grant corresponds with real value generated for our stakeholders, including shareholders, patients and employees, by delivering on our key company goals and building our Company's long-term success and value. We believe that award value realized should not be viewed in isolation, but should be viewed in light of the overall shareholder return realized. For illustration purposes, we provide shareholder return realized in the 5-year period for our shareholders versus European and U.S. biotech peers, as well as the Bel20 as reference for other large cap Belgian listed companies.

Period: 5 years (comparing closing prices on January 1, 2018 and December 31, 2022)	
argenx stock price evaluation	+545%
NASDAQ Biotech index	+ 22.45%
Next Biotech	+ 23.55%
Bel20	-6.99%

We have so far not linked the vesting or exercisability of stock options to individual performance targets. However, continued engagement with the Company is a requirement for vesting equity. Persons who have not performed adequately do not receive full recurring equity grants but may receive a reduced grant or no grant at all. As a result, granted and vested stock options are linked to Company performance but are no longer linked to individual performance, receiving and vesting a grant of stock options requires continued high performance of the individual.

3. *We are evaluating our options to address shareholder feedback with respect to linking equity awards to performance. Some shareholders were of the view that we did not sufficiently disclose the method of setting award levels under our equity plan.*

We have included a more detailed explanation on how we set award levels under the Equity Incentive Plan in *"— Reference group and setting reward levels"*.

4. *The RSUs we grant, vest in equal portions of 25% over a four- year period, and underlying shares may be sold upon vesting. This is not in line with Dutch remuneration best practices (requiring a five-year holding period for shares). Additionally, we did not impose a holding requirement for executives.*

In addition to the participation of non-executive directors in our equity incentive plan, we also reviewed our reference group's practices with respect to equity vesting and exercisability requirements. The DCGC recommends that any shares granted to executive directors are held for at least five years. However, 100% of our U.S. peers granted annual equity which vested after one year. Instead of a five-year lockup, our U.S. reference group companies typically implemented holding requirements which prescribe a continued holding of company stock at a certain multiple of an individual's base salary, but they did not implement extended lock-up periods. In order not to risk the competitiveness of our plan and to ensure it is in line with market practice, we continue to allow RSUs to vest over four-years (25% each anniversary of the grant date). However, to ensure that our equity is held as a long-term investment by our non-executive directors and our senior management team, we have implemented holding requirements for the duration of their engagement with the Company and a period of 24 months thereafter, as further detailed below:

Holding requirements

Following feedback from our shareholders on our 2021 remuneration report, our Board of Directors introduced equity holding guidelines for our Board of Directors and senior management team. The guidelines became effective in February 2022. Under these guidelines, the following minimum shareholding requirements apply for the following persons:

Non-executive directors	1-year cash compensation
Executive directors	3-year base cash compensation
Senior management members	1-year base cash compensation

The holding requirements must be built up over a period of no more than five years, and the shares beneficially held under such holding requirement may not be disposed of for the duration of such director or senior management member's service period with the Company and a period of 24 months thereafter. The holding requirements do not apply to directors or executives who had already retired or announced their retirement prior to implementation of the policy on March 3, 2023.

5. *We did not disclose in detail the short term performance targets and their achievement and corresponding pay out for our CEO and other key executives.*

We now disclose (retrospectively) the full set of short term performance targets for our CEO, chief financial officer and chief operating officer, which we understand to be market practice for companies of our size and in our industry.

6. *Certain proxy voting agencies held that we did not sufficiently address shareholder concerns raised in relation to our 2021 report (76% majority approved).*

We have attempted to collect as much feedback as we could by reaching out to a large number of stakeholders. We have summarized the key findings of those engagements in this section and provided detailed explanations and (where appropriate) remediating actions accordingly.

Remuneration policy

Our remuneration policy rewards contributions to achieving Company objectives and generating stakeholder value. We aim to provide competitive remuneration packages that align with market practices in the key markets where

we compete for talent. We conduct regular reviews (at least once every three years) of director and senior management members' total remuneration compared to our reference companies. Our remuneration policy and total compensation aligns or slightly exceeds the market median for fixed compensation, benefits, and short-term variable compensation. The long-term incentive component consists of equity grants, is the size of which is positioned between the 50th and the 75th percentile of our global reference group. Our remuneration policy set forth in Exhibit 4.9 to this Annual Report was adopted at the 2021 General Meeting with a 76% majority vote.

Reference group and setting reward levels

With the help of an independent outside advisory firm, we conduct periodic reviews of compensation levels for senior management and the Board of Directors by comparing against our reference group compensation levels. We review the benchmark at least once every three years (the last review was conducted in September 2022). The outcome of these benchmarking activities is subsequently reviewed and discussed by our remuneration and nomination committee, which then prepares recommendations to the Board of Directors for the adjustment of our remuneration package composition, size and corresponding terms and conditions.

We use a combined reference group composed of U.S.- and European-based biopharmaceutical companies, as we consider Europe and the U.S. key markets for talent in which we compete. Japanese biopharmaceutical companies were not included in the reference group as we did not identify any Japanese company that meets the relevant combination of criteria defined by our remuneration and nomination committee (shared below). The companies included in the reference group take into account our global ambitions and include relevant industry peers based on a combination of key criteria as reflected in the below overview.

As the industry in which we operate is highly dynamic, marked by uncertainty, mergers, acquisitions, setbacks and successes we aim to maintain a reference group that is comprised out of at least 24 companies, meeting a combination of the defined key criteria. We deem this necessary to ensure that the reference group is representative of the industry's current landscape in which we compete for talent and includes relevant companies with similar characteristics. As we grow and our industry evolves, companies may enter or exit the market, or their business models may shift, making it necessary to reassess the reference group for accurate comparisons. Therefore, regular updates to the reference group and the criteria used is essential to ensure accurate benchmarking and informed decision-making, and to ensure long-term stability and relevance of the benchmarking outcomes.

Key Peer Company Selection Criteria for most recent benchmark (September 2022)

Element	Historical (up to 2021) Peer Company Selection Criteria	Current (as from 2022) Peer Company Selection Criteria
Sector	• Biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries	• No change
Stage of Development	• Primarily phase 3 with some NDA/recently market-stage companies	• Market-stage companies
Market Capitalization	• $5 billion to $50 billion based on our 30-day average market value of approximately $16 billion as of July 16, 2021	• 1/3x – 3x our 30-day average market value as of May 20, 2022 • $5 billion to $50 billion (no change)
Headcount	• 200 to 2,000 employees based on our projected FYE 21 headcount at that time (650 employees)	• 1/3x – 3x the midpoint of our projected FYE 22 and FYE 23 headcount • 300 to 2,500 employees
Revenue	• N/A – not a criterion last year	• Less than $1 billion in revenues
Years Public (Secondary)	• Preference towards companies that went public in the last 10 years	• No change

Current Reference Companies

U.S. Peers	***EU Peers***
• Acadia Pharmaceuticals Inc.	• Galapagos NV
• Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	• UCB SA
• Amicus Therapeutics Inc.	• ALK-Abelló A/S
• BeiGene Ltd	• Ascendis Pharma A/S
• Biohaven Pharmaceutical Holding Co Ltd	• Genmab A/S
• BioMarin Pharmaceutical Inc.	• BioNTech SE
• Blueprint Medicines Corp	• Evotec SE
• Denali Therapeutics Inc.	• Incyte Corporation
• Intellia Therapeutics Inc.	• Horizon Therapeutics PLC
• Intra-Cellular Therapies Inc.	• Recordati S.p.A.
• Ionis Pharmaceuticals Inc.	• uniQure NV
• Mirati Therapeutics Inc.	• Swedish Orphan Biovitrum AB
• Neurocrine Biosciences Inc.	• CRISPR Therapeutics AG
• Sarepta Therapeutics Inc.	• Idorsia Ltd.
• Seagen Inc.	• Vifor Pharma AG
	• Abcam PLC
	• Hikma Pharmaceuticals PLC

Our Board of Directors sets award levels based on the outcome of our benchmarking exercise. Our remuneration policy, contains the following guidance in this respect:

	Non-executives	**Senior management team (including our CEO)**
Cash-based compensation	50th percentile of the companies in our global reference group	50th percentile of U.S. companies in our reference group for U.S.-based executives, and at or around the 75th percentile of EU companies in our reference group for EU-based executives
Equity-based compensation	50th percentile of the U.S. companies in our reference group	50th to 75th percentile of the U.S. companies in our reference group

Remuneration Components of Our Senior Management

Pursuant to our shareholder-approved remuneration policy, the remuneration of our senior management (including our executive director(s)) consists of the following components:

- fixed-base compensation;
- short-term variable compensation, based on the achievement of pre-determined targets;
- long-term variable compensation, in the form of stock options and RSUs;
- severance arrangements; and
- pension and fringe benefits.

We note that, while our remuneration policy by law applies only to members of our Board of Directors, we apply its principles to all our employees.

Fixed-base compensation

We grant our senior management team members a fixed base (cash) compensation determined on the basis of our benchmarking exercise explained in *"—Reference group and setting reward levels"* above. The final determination of a senior management member's fixed-base pay is made considering the benchmark, the individual's skills, experience and performance, the remuneration practices and conditions across the wider organization and our interactions with key stakeholders to secure broad public support for our remuneration practices and the feedback from the individual on their own remuneration levels. The target fixed cash compensation levels are set in accordance with our remuneration policy but we note that the actual base cash remuneration for our executive director is below the targeted percentiles, taking into account the feedback from our executive director on proposals of the remuneration and nomination committee to increase the base pay to align more closely with the targeted percentile of the benchmark.

Short-term variable compensation based on the achievement of pre-determined targets

The objective of our short-term annual incentive compensation is to ensure that our senior management team is incentivized to achieve pre-defined performance targets in the shorter term. Variable cash incentives are granted for achieving predetermined specific performance targets. Our senior management team is eligible for an annual short-term variable incentive of their annual base compensation. The short-term target percentage is equal to up to 60% of the fixed-

base compensation for our CEO, between 40-50% for our C-level employees (benchmarked per role) and up to 35% for vice president level members of our senior management team. The short-term incentive opportunity is capped at 200% of the target percentages, in line with the principles applied for the broader employee base at the Company. We have not established pay-out caps per individual target, but apply the pay-out cap of 200% of the total variable pay opportunity (i.e., in the case of our CEO, the maximum variable pay cap of 200% represents 120% of base cash remuneration).

Long-term variable compensation, in the form of stock options and RSUs

Stock options and RSUs may be awarded every year, in accordance with our Equity Incentive Plan, whereby the stock options vest over a three-year period and the RSUs vest over a four-year period. Stock options may not be exercised by our Belgian tax resident employees (including our CEO) until the fourth calendar year following the year of the grant. RSUs vest 25% of the total grant at each anniversary of the grant date. Shares obtained through the vesting of RSUs or through the exercise of stock options, are subject to our equity holding requirements further explained under *"Changes to our remuneration practices in response to shareholder dissent".*

Severance arrangements

Our CEO has a severance arrangement in place of 18 months if he is discharged for reasons other than for cause.

Pension and fringe benefits

Pension and fringe benefits are awarded based on local market practices. For Belgian tax resident employees (including our CEO), this includes a defined contribution pension scheme operated by a third-party pension insurance organization, a company car (as from a certain paygrade level) and a hospitalization plan. We note that the pension arrangements offered to our Belgian tax resident executives (including our CEO) mirror those offered to Belgian tax resident employees.

Performance of scenario analyses

In accordance with the DCGC, when determining the remuneration package of our executive director(s), scenario analyses are performed annually and taken into account in setting the level of the base remuneration to be paid as well as the variable remuneration and the corresponding targets.

Executive remuneration paid in 2022

Compensation of our CEO

The following table sets forth information regarding compensation we paid to Mr. Van Hauwermeiren for services performed during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022:

	Compensation ($)
Base salary	638,901
Short term incentive	766,682
Option awards (1)	4,174,684
Restricted Stock Units (2)	2,159,689
Employer social security contribution stock options (3)	—
Pension contributions	23,384
Social security costs	—
Other (4)	14,958
TOTAL	**7,778,298**

(1) Amount shown represents the expenses with respect to the option awards granted in 2022 to Mr. Van Hauwermeiren measured using the Black Scholes formula. For a description of the assumptions used in valuing these awards, see *"Note 13—Share-based payment"* to our

financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report. These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value realized by Mr. Van Hauwermeiren.

(2) Amounts shown represent the expenses with respect to the RSUs awards granted in 2022, measured using the Black Scholes formula. For a description of the assumptions used in valuing these awards, see *"Note 13—Share-based payment"* to our consolidated financial statements in section 6 *"Consolidated Financial Statements – for the year ended December 31, 2022"*.

(3) We incur employer social security costs with respect to the options granted to members of our senior management. The amount of employer social security costs depends on the actual economic value realized and therefore varies based on the price of our ordinary shares. At each reporting date, we make a calculation of the exposure.

(4) Consists of $11,615 attributable to the lease of a company car, $182 in employer-paid medical insurance premiums and $3,161 of allowance.

Increase in base salary for our CEO

Our CEO base salary increased by 10% from fiscal year 2021 to fiscal year 2022. The 10% increase was deemed appropriate by our remuneration and nomination committee to more closely align our CEO base pay to that of the reference group, and considering the continued high performance of the CEO and the company through its rapid growth over the past years. We note that our CEO's base pay continues to be below the reference group 50th percentile. The aforementioned 10% includes inflation correction and merit increase.

Variable vs fixed compensation determination for CEO

The mix between fixed and variable cash based remuneration components (excluding equity compensation) for our executive director for the last three years is set out below:

(in $)[1]	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**
Fixed	677,243	621,071	599,230
Variable	766,682	523,799	456,362
Total	1,443,925	1,144,871	1,055,593

(1) Using a fixed exchange rate of 1.05 USD / 1 EUR, taking into account that our CEO's salary is paid in EUR but our functional and reporting currency is in USD.

The ratio between fixed and variable cash payments to our CEO for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022 equals $677,243 / $766,682 or 46.9% / 53.1%, respectively.

Short-term incentives

Name	**Type**	**Company strategy**	**Measure**	**Assessment of performance**	**Achievement**	**Overall achievement**	**Overall pay-out**
Tim Van Hauwermeiren CEO	Building the business	Commercial launch performance	Outperform VYVGART launch forecast	Four quarterly beat & raise events. Internal launch forecast significantly exceeded, while reinforcing our science-based, patient-focused and transparent foundation and reputation	Overachieved	200%	200%
		Financing	Raise > $500 million to finance business plan	$805 million raised despite unfavorable market conditions	Overachieved		

Name	Type	Company strategy	Measure	Assessment of performance	Achievement	Overall achievement	Overall pay-out
	Building the organization	Pipeline development (co-creation)	Live the cultural pillar of co-creation, including modelling exemplary collaboration with external experts in our IIP	Personally engaged in our IIP work for undisclosed antibody targets; successfully coached next-generation scientists and guided seamless transition of the chief scientist officer role	Achieved		
		Commercial launch performance (empowerment)	Ensure Company-wide alignment behind business plan to support key priorities and empower our people	Spent more than five months on the road with newly installed commercial organization in support of our launch priorities. Personally welcomed all new hires and reinforced key priorities across the Company	Achieved		
Keith Woods COO	Building the business	Commercial launch performance	Outperform VYVGART launch forecast	Four quarterly beat & raise events. Internal launch forecast significantly exceeded, while reinforcing our science-based, patient-focused and transparent foundation and reputation	Overachieved	200%	200%
		Commercial expansion	Deliver successful Japan launch, EMA approval for VYVGART in gMG in Q3, sales in Germany in Q4, Canada regulatory submission in Q3	Significantly exceeded internal target. Marketing approval in Germany ahead of schedule	Overachieved		
	Building the organization	Commercial performance (co-creation)	Live the cultural pillar of co-creation leveraging collaboration between local teams globally	New operating model for cross-regional collaboration between local commercial organizations implemented and fully operational, contributing to above expectation launches, cross-regional sharing of learnings on	Achieved		

Name	Type	Company strategy	Measure	Assessment of performance	Achievement	Overall achievement	Overall pay-out
				ongoing basis and commercial and scientific teams aligned on patient-focused objectives			
		Succession planning & development	High quality personal development plans in place for all direct reports. Identify excellent successor with broad buy-in across the entire commercial organization in accordance with long-term succession plan	High quality personal development plans in place. Selection of successor progressed significantly (and completed as of the date of this Annual Report) per succession plan.	Achieved		
Karl Gubitz CFO	Building the business	Financing	Raise > $500 million to finance the business plan	$805 million raised despite unfavorable market conditions	Overachieved	125%	125%
		Commercial performance, transparency, stakeholder relations	Ensure internal and external alignment of expectations around financial launch performance	Expectations on commercial launch performance evolved in line with launch dynamic, while reinforcing science-based, patient-focused and transparent foundation and reputation.	Achieved		
	Building the organization	Financial performance, excellence	Drive expense discipline and capital allocation focused on innovation. Establish procurement, management reporting	Procurement and management reporting established; internal efficiency gain measured as significantly cost-saving. Significantly improved forecasting and budgeting processes.	Achieved		

Name	Type	Company strategy	Measure	Assessment of performance	Achievement	Overall achievement	Overall pay-out
		Financial performance, innovation	Improve our enterprise-wide processes and tools, including usability and user-friendliness	Achieved, including in relation to finance related tools (enterprise resource planning system simplification) as measured through internal survey results.	Achieved		

Remuneration of other members of our senior management

The following table sets forth information regarding aggregate compensation we paid to the members of our senior management team (excluding our CEO Mr. Van Hauwermeiren) during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022. We note that these numbers also include compensation paid to persons who were part of our senior management for part of 2022 (i.e., Mr. Wim Parys, Ms. Malini Moorthy and Mr. Luc Truyen).

	Compensation ($)
Base salary	3,560,204
Short term incentive	2,310,530
Option awards (1)	14,218,284
Restricted Stock Units (2)	7,434,327
Employer social security contribution stock options (3)	1,100,665
Termination benefits	—
Pension contributions	81,030
Social security costs	1,014,821
Other (4)	356,581
TOTAL	**30,076,443**

(1) Amounts shown represent the expenses with respect to the option awards granted in 2022 to Mr. Karl Gubitz, Mr. Keith Woods, Mr. Luc Truyen, Mr. Arjen Lemmen. Ms. Malini Moorthy and Ms. Andria Wilk measured using the Black Scholes formula. For a description of the assumptions used in valuing these awards, see "*Note 13—Share-based payment*" to our consolidated financial statements incorporated elsewhere in this Annual Report. These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value realized by these members of our senior management.

(2) Amounts shown represent the expenses with respect to the RSUs awards granted in 2022, measured using the Black Scholes formula. For a description of the assumptions used in valuing these awards, see "*Note 13—Share-based payment*" to our consolidated financial statements in section 6 "*Consolidated Financial Statements – for the year ended December 31, 2022*".

(3) The Company incurs employer social security costs with respect to the option awards granted to the members of our senior management. The amount of employer social security costs depends on the actual economic value realized and therefore varies based on the price of our ordinary shares. At each reporting date, the Company makes a calculation of the exposure.

(4) Consists of $35,536 attributable to the leases of company cars, $232,517 in car, housing and other allowances and $88,529 in employer-paid medical insurance premiums.

Option awards to our senior management in 2022

The following table sets forth information regarding option awards granted to our senior management during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022:

Name	Stock options	Expiration date	Exercise price
Tim Van Hauwermeiren (1)	25,000	23/12/2032	€ 359.60
Keith Woods (2)	16,000	23/12/2032	€ 359.60
Karl Gubitz	16,000	01/07/2032	€ 357.50
Hans de Haard (3)	—	—	€ —
Malini Morthy	24,000	01/04/2032	€ 282.50
Luc Truyen (1)	16,000	23/12/2032	€ 359.60
Wim Parys (4)	—	—	€ —
Arjen Lemmen	16,000	23/12/2032	€ 359.60
Andria Wilk (1)	4,600	23/12/2032	€ 359.60

(1) On December 23, 2022, the Company granted options for which Belgian tax resident beneficiaries have a 60-day period to choose between a contractual term of five or ten years.

(2) Mr. Woods retired as chief operating officer effective March 13, 2023 and was succeeded by Ms. Massey effective March 13, 2023.

(3) Prof. de Haard retired effective December 31, 2022 and, therefore, was not granted any equity in 2022 and was succeeded by Peter Ulrichts effective January 1, 2023.

(4) Mr. Parys retired effective March 30, 2022 and, therefore, was not granted any equity in 2022 and was succeeded by Mr. Truyen effective April 1, 2022.

The following table sets forth information regarding RSUs granted to our senior management during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022:

Name	# of RSUs	Vesting End Date[2]
Tim Van Hauwermeiren	5,700	23/12/2026
Keith Woods	3,600	23/12/2026
Karl Gubitz	3,600	01/07/2026
Prof. Hans de Haard	-	-
Malini Moorthy	5,400	01/04/2026
Wim Parys[1]	-	-
Arjen Lemmen	3,600	23/12/2026
Luc Truyen[1]	3,600	23/12/2026
Andria Wilk	1,000	23/12/2026

(1) Mr. Parys retired effective March 30, 2022 and, therefore, was not granted any equity incentives in 2022 and was succeeded by Luc Truyen effective April 1, 2022.

(2) RSUs vest equally over a period of four years with 1/4th of the total grant vesting at each anniversary of the date of grant. RSUs do not have an expiry date.

The table below shows (i) the stock options held as of January 1, 2022, (ii) the stock options granted to our senior management which vested during the year ended December 31, 2022, (iii) the number of stock options exercised and vested during the year ended December 31, 2022, (iv) the respective exercise price of such stock options and (v) the stock options held as of December 31, 2022. Each stock option was granted pursuant to our Equity Incentive Plan:

								Information regarding the reported financial year							
								Opening balance	During the Year			Closing balance			
Name of Directors, Position	Specification of plan	Performance period	Award date	Vesting date	End of retention period	Exercise period	Exercise price of stock option (€)	Stock options held at the beginning of the year	Stock options awarded	Stock options exercised	Stock options vested during the year	Stock options subject to a performance condition	Stock options awarded and unvested	Stock options held at the end of the year	Stock options subject to a retention period
Tim van Hauwermeiren, Chief Executive officer	Equity incentive plan	14/12/2017 - 01/12/2020	14/12/2017	Please refer to footnote	31/12/2020	01/01/2021 - 14/12/2027	€ 21.17	80,000	—	(7,500)	—	—	—	72,500	—
		21/12/2018 - 01/12/2021	21/12/2018		31/12/2021	01/01/2022 - 21/12/2028	€ 86.32	80,000	—	—	—	—	—	80,000	—
		20/12/2019 - 01/12/2022	20/12/2019		31/12/2022	01/01/2023 - 20/12/2029	€ 135.75	80,000	—	—	26,667	—	—	80,000	—
		21/12/2020 - 01/12/2023	21/12/2020		31/12/2023	01/01/2024 - 21/12/2030	€ 247.60	50,000	—	—	16,667	16,667	16,667	50,000	50,000
		24/12/2021 - 01/12/2024	24/12/2021		31/12/2024	01/01/2025 - 24/12/2031	€ 309.20	25,000	—	—	8,333	16,667	16,667	25,000	25,000
		23/12/2022 - 01/12/2025	23/12/2022		31/12/2025	01/01/2026 - 23/12/2032	€ 359.60	—	25,000	—	—	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000
Total								**315,000**	**25,000**	**(7,500)**	**51,667**	**58,334**	**58,334**	**332,500**	**100,000**
Keith Woods, Chief Operating officer	Equity incentive plan	21/12/2018 – 01/12/2021	21/12/2018	Please refer to footnote	N/A	21/12/2019 – 21/12/2028	€ 86.32	25,000	—	(25,000)	—	—	—	—	N/A
		20/12/2019 - 01/12/2022	20/12/2019		N/A	20/12/2020 - 20/12/2029	€ 135.75	50,000	—	(15,000)	16,700	—	—	35,000	N/A
		21/12/2020 - 01/12/2023	21/12/2020		N/A	21/12/2021 - 21/12/2030	€ 247.60	50,000	—	—	16,668	16,667	16,667	50,000	N/A
		24/12/2021 - 01/12/2024	24/12/2021		N/A	24/12/2022 - 24/12/2031	€ 309.20	16,000	—	—	5,333	10,667	10,667	16,000	N/A
		23/12/2022 - 01/12/2025	23/12/2022		N/A	23/12/2023 - 23/12/2032	€ 359.60	—	16,000	—	—	16,000	16,000	16,000	N/A
Total								**141,000**	**16,000**	**(40,000)**	**38,701**	**43,334**	**43,334**	**117,000**	
Karl Gubitz, Chief Financial officer	Equity incentive plan	01/07/2021 - 01/07/2024	01/07/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	01/07/2022 - 01/07/2031	€ 255.10	24,000	—	—	11,333	12,667	12,667	24,000	N/A
		01/07/2022 - 01/07/2025	01/07/2022		N/A	01/07/2023 - 01/07/2032	€ 357.50	—	16,000	—	—	16,000	16,000	16,000	N/A
Total								**24,000**	**16,000**	**—**	**11,333**	**28,667**	**28,667**	**40,000**	
Prof Hans de Haard, Chief Scientific Officer	Equity incentive plan	29/06/2012 - 29/06/2015	29/06/2012	Please refer to footnote	31/12/2015	01/01/2016 - 29/06/2022	€ 2.44	108,996	—	(108,996)	—	—	—	—	—
		30/09/2014 - 30/09/2017	30/09/2014		31/12/2017	01/01/2018 -30/09/2024	€ 2.44	35,826	—	(35,826)	—	—	—	—	—
		18/12/2014 - 01/12/2017	18/12/2014		31/12/2017	01/01/2018 - 18/12/2024	€ 7.17	109,000	—	—	—	—	—	109,000	—
		15/12/2015 - 01/12/2018	15/12/2015		31/12/2018	01/01/2019 - 15/12/2025	€ 9.47	28,200	—	—	—	—	—	28,200	—
		25/05/2016 - 01/05/2019	25/05/2016		31/12/2019	01/01/2020 - 25/05/2026	€ 11.47	28,200	—	—	—	—	—	28,200	—
		13/12/2016 - 01/12/2019	13/12/2016		31/12/2019	01/01/2020 - 13/12/2026	€ 14.13	28,200	—	—	—	—	—	28,200	—
		26/06/2017 - 01/06/2020	26/06/2017		31/12/2020	01/01/2021 - 26/06/2027	€ 18.41	14,353	—	—	—	—	—	14,353	—
		14/12/2017 - 01/12/2020	14/12/2017		31/12/2020	01/01/2021 - 14/12/2027	€ 21.17	43,200	—	—	—	—	—	43,200	—
		21/12/2018 - 01/12/2021	21/12/2018		31/12/2021	01/01/2022 - 21/12/2028	€ 86.32	50,000	—	—	—	—	—	50,000	—
		20/12/2019 - 01/12/2022	20/12/2019		31/12/2022	01/01/2023 - 20/12/2029	€ 135.75	50,000	—	—	16,666	—	—	50,000	—
		21/12/2020 - 01/12/2023	21/12/2020		31/12/2023	01/01/2024 - 21/12/2030	€ 247.60	50,000	—	—	33,334	—	—	50,000	50,000

		24/12/2021 - 31/12/2022	24/12/2021		31/12/2024	01/01/2025 - 24/12/2031	€ 309.20	16,000	—	—	16,000	—	—	16,000	16,000
Total								**561,975**	**—**	**(144,822)**	**66,000**	**—**	**—**	**417,153**	**66,000**
Luc Truyen, Chief Medical Officer	Equity incentive plan	01/10/2021 - 01/10/2024	01/10/2021	Please refer to footnote	31/12/2024	01/01/2025 - 01/10/2026	€ 259.50	24,000	—	—	9,333	14,667	14,667	24,000	24,000
		23/12/2022 - 01/12/2025	23/12/2022		31/12/2025	01/01/2026 - 23/12/2032	€ 359.60	—	16,000	—	—	16,000	16,000	16,000	16,000
Total								**24,000**	**16,000**		**9,333**	**30,667**	**30,667**	**40,000**	**40,000**
Wim Parys, Chief Medical Officer	Equity incentive plan	21/12/2018 - 01/12/2021	21/12/2018	Please refer to footnote	31/12/2021	01/01/2022 - 21/12/2028	€ 86.32	125,000	—	(85,000)	—	—	—	40,000	—
		20/12/2019 - 01/12/2022	20/12/2019		31/12/2022	01/01/2023 - 20/12/2029	€ 135.75	50,000	—	—	16,667	—	—	50,000	—
		21/12/2020 - 01/12/2023	21/12/2020		31/12/2023	01/01/2024 - 21/12/2030	€ 247.60	50,000	—	—	16,666	16,667	16,667	50,000	50,000
Total								**225,000**		**(85,000)**	**33,333**	**16,667**	**16,667**	**140,000**	**50,000**
Arjen Lemmen, Vice President of Corporate Development & Strategy	Equity incentive plan	26/06/2017 - 01/06/2020	26/06/2017	Please refer to footnote	31/12/2020	01/01/2021 - 26/06/2027	€ 18.41	4,306	—	(4,306)	—	—	—	—	—
		14/12/2017 - 01/12/2020	14/12/2017		31/12/2020	01/01/2021 - 14/12/2027	€ 21.17	6,328	—	(6,328)	—	—	—	—	—
		28/06/2018 - 01/06/2021	28/06/2018		31/12/2021	01/01/2022 - 21/12/2028	€ 80.82	3,195	—	(2,500)	—	—	—	695	—
		21/12/2018 - 01/12/2021	21/12/2018		31/12/2021	01/01/2022 - 21/12/2028	€ 86.32	15,952	—	—	—	—	—	15,952	—
		20/12/2019 - 01/12/2022	20/12/2019		31/12/2022	01/01/2023 - 20/12/2029	€ 135.75	50,000	—	—	12,518	—	—	50,000	—
		21/12/2020 - 01/12/2023	21/12/2020		31/12/2023	01/01/2024 - 21/12/2030	€ 247.60	50,000	—	—	16,666	16,667	16,667	50,000	50,000
		24/12/2021 - 01/12/2024	24/12/2021		31/12/2024	01/01/2025 - 24/12/2031	€ 309.20	16,000	—	—	5,333	10,667	10,667	16,000	16,000
		23/12/2022 - 01/12/2025	23/12/2022		N/A	23/12/2023 - 23/12/2032	€ 359.60	—	16,000	—	—	16,000	16,000	16,000	—
Total								**145,781**	**16,000**	**(13,134)**	**34,517**	**43,334**	**43,334**	**148,647**	**66,000**
Andria Wilk, Global Head of Quality	Equity incentive plan	20/12/2019 - 01/12/2022	20/12/2019	Please refer to footnote	31/12/2022	01/01/2023 - 20/12/2029	€ 135.75	9,400	—	—	2,354	—	—	9,400	—
		21/12/2020 - 01/12/2023	21/12/2020		31/12/2023	01/01/2024 - 21/12/2030	€ 247.60	9,900	—	—	2,663	2,662	2,662	9,900	9,900
		24/12/2021 - 01/12/2024	24/12/2021		31/12/2024	01/01/2025 - 24/12/2031	€ 309.20	4,446	—	—	2,935	756	756	4,446	4,446
		23/12/2022 - 01/12/2025	23/12/2022		31/12/2025	01/01/2026 - 23/12/2032	€ 359.60	—	4,600	—	—	4,600	4,600	4,600	4,600
Total								**23,746**	**4,600**	**—**	**7,952**	**8,018**	**8,018**	**28,346**	**18,946**
Malini Moorthy, General Counsel	Equity incentive plan	01/04/2022 - 01/04/2025	01/04/2022	Please refer to footnote	N/A	01/04/2023 - 01/04/2035	€ 282.50	—	24,000	—	—	24,000	24,000	24,000	N/A
Total									**24,000**			**24,000**	**24,000**	**24,000**	

(1) 1/3 of the option vests on the first anniversary of the award date and the remaining 2/3rd vest during the following two years in equal parts of 1/24th, each time upon the 1st day of each month.

The table below shows (i) the RSUs held as of January 1, 2022, (ii) the RSUs granted to our senior management in the year ended December 31, 2022 and (iii) the RSUs held as of December 31, 2022. Each RSU was granted pursuant to the Equity Incentive Plan:

	The main conditions of RSU plan					Information regarding the reported financial year						
						Opening balance	During the Year		Closing balance			
Name of Directors, Position	**Specification of plan**	**Performance period**	**Award date**	**Vesting date**	**End of retention period**	**RSU's held at the beginning of the year**	**RSU's awarded**	**RSU's vested**	**RSU's subject to a performance condition**	**RSU's awarded and unvested**	**RSU's held at the closing of the year**	**RSU's subject to a retention period**
Tim van Hauwermeiren, Chief Executive officer	Equity incentive plan	24/12/2021 - 24/12/2025	24/12/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	5,700	—	(1,425)	4,275	4,275	4,275	N/A
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2026	23/12/2022		N/A	—	5,700	—	5,700	5,700	5,700	N/A
Total						**5,700**	**5,700**	**(1,425)**			**9,975**	
Luc Truyen, Chief Medical Officer	Equity incentive plan	01/10/2021 - 01/10/2025	01/10/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	5,400	—	(1,350)	4,050	4,050	4,050	N/A
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2026	23/12/2022		N/A	—	3,600	—	3,600	3,600	3,600	N/A
Total						**5,400**	**3,600**	**(1,350)**			**7,650**	
Keith Woods, Chief Operating officer	Equity incentive plan	24/12/2021 - 24/12/2025	24/12/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	3,600	—	(900)	2,700	2,700	2,700	N/A
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2026	23/12/2022		N/A	—	3,600	—	3,600	3,600	3,600	N/A
Total						**3,600**	**3,600**	**(900)**			**6,300**	
Karl Gubitz, Chief Financial officer	Equity incentive plan	01/07/2021 - 01/07/2025	01/07/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	5,400	—	(1,350)	4,050	4,050	4,050	N/A
		01/07/2022 - 01/07/2026	01/07/2022		N/A	—	3,600	—	3,600	3,600	3,600	N/A
Total						**5,400**	**3,600**	**(1,350)**			**7,650**	
Prof. Hans de Haard, Chief Scientific Officer	Equity incentive plan	24/12/2021 - 31/12/2022	24/12/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	3,600	—	(3,600)	—	—	—	N/A
Total						**3,600**	**—**	**(3,600)**			**—**	
Malini Moorthy, General Counsel	Equity incentive plan	01/04/2022 - 01/04/2026	01/04/2022	Please refer to footnote	N/A	—	5,400	—	5,400	5,400	5,400	N/A
Total						**—**	**5,400**	**—**			**5,400**	
Wim Parys, Chief Medical Officer	Equity incentive plan	N/A	N/A	Please refer to footnote	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	—	N/A
Total						**—**	**—**	**—**			**—**	
Arjen Lemmen, Vice President of Corporate Development & Strategy	Equity incentive plan	24/12/2021 - 24/12/2025	24/12/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	3,600	—	(900)	2,700	2,700	2,700	N/A
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2026	23/12/2022		N/A	—	3,600	—	3,600	3,600	3,600	N/A
Total						**3,600**	**3,600**	**(900)**			**6,300**	
Andria Wilk, Global Head of Quality	Equity incentive plan	24/12/2021 - 24/12/2025	24/12/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	988	—	(247)	741	741	741	N/A
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2026	23/12/2022		N/A	—	1,000	—	1,000	1,000	1,000	N/A
Total						**988**	**1,000**	**(247)**			**1,741**	

(1) Options vest over a period of four years with 1/4th of the total grant vesting at each anniversary of the date of grant.

Arrangements with respect to leaver equity

With respect to Mr. Parys, the Board of Directors approved that his equity awards will continue to vest until the end of the month in which he last performs services as an advisor to the research and development committee to the Board of Directors. With respect to Prof. Hans de Haard, the Board of Directors determined his long-term equity incentives vested in full on December 31, 2022, consistent with the terms of his employment contract and in recognition of his significant contributions made as a founder of argenx and his ever-lasting impact on our current and future value creation including as a future member of the research and development committee, ambassador of our IIP and mentor to talent, all as set out in a service agreement entered into between us and Prof. de Haard, and for which no remuneration shall be paid.

Compensation of Our Non-Executive Directors

The remuneration of the individual members of the Board of Directors is determined by the Board of Directors, at the recommendation of our remuneration and nomination committee, within the limits of the remuneration policy adopted by the shareholders at a General Meeting. The description below reflects the remuneration policy approved at our 2022 General Meeting.

Pursuant to the remuneration policy, the remuneration of the non-executive directors consists of the following fixed and variable components:

- a fixed fee;
- if applicable, a fee for chairing the audit and compliance committee, the research and development committee, the remuneration and nomination committee or the commercial committee;
- a fixed fee for board committee membership; and
- a long-term variable incentive in the form of stock options and RSUs.

Fixed fee. The Board of Directors has set the annual base remuneration, the annual remuneration for members of the audit and compliance committee, the research and development committee, the remuneration and nomination committee and the commercial committee and, in each case, the additional remuneration for the respective chairperson as follows:

Name	Position	Fees in USD	Fees in EUR
Board of Directors	Chairperson	79,024	75,000
	Member	47,414	45,000
Audit & Compliance committee	Chairperson	15,805	15,000
	Member	7,902	7,500
Remuneration & Nomination committee	Chairperson	10,537	10,000
	Member	5,268	5,000
Commercial committee	Chairperson	10,537	10,000
	Member	5,268	5,000
Research & Development committee	Chairperson	15,805	15,000
	Member	7,902	7,500

In 2022, the non-executive director cash remuneration was increased by €10,000 to re-align with the benchmark. These fees had not been increased to re-align to the benchmark since our Euronext initial public offering in 2014.

Long-term incentive plan. Non-executive directors receive stock options and/or RSUs from time to time, ensuring an overall fair and competitive remuneration that is in line with the remuneration practices of our reference

companies. The conditions of our Equity Incentive Plan apply to our non-executive directors, as set forth in *"—Long-Term Incentives Granted to Key Persons—Equity Incentive Plan."*

The following table sets forth the information regarding the compensation earned by our non-executive directors during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022:

Name	Fees earned or paid in cash ($)	Option awards ($)(1)	RSU awards ($)(2)	Total ($)
Peter K.M. Verhaeghe	92,194	456,407	230,130	778,731
Werner Lanthaler	68,487	—	—	68,487
Pamela Klein	55,317	444,481	230,130	729,927
J. Donald deBethizy	65,853	444,481	230,130	740,464
A.A. Rosenberg	60,585	444,481	230,130	735,195
James M. Daly	65,853	444,481	230,130	740,464
Yvonne Greenstreet	7,044	—	—	7,044
Camilla Sylvest	17,561	741,510	353,738	1,112,808
Ana Cespedes	4,390	666,721	345,194	1,016,306

(1) These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value realized by the non-executive directors. Amounts shown represent the expenses with respect to the stock option awards granted in 2022 to the non-executive directors measured using the Black Scholes formula. For a description of the assumptions used in valuing these awards, see *"Note 13—Share-based payments"* to our consolidated financial statements.

(2) These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value realized by the non-executive directors. Amounts shown represent the expenses with respect to the RSUs awards granted in 2022 to the non-executive directors measured using the Black Scholes formula. For a description of the assumptions used in valuing these awards, see *"Note 13—Share-based payments"* to our consolidated financial statements.

The table below shows (i) the stock options held at January 1, 2022, (ii) the stock options granted to the non-executive directors which have vested during the year ended December 31, 2022, (iii) the number of stock options exercised and vested during the year, (iv) the respective exercise price of such stock options and (v) the stock options held as of December 31, 2022:

								Information regarding the reported financial year							
								Opening balance	During the Year			Closing balance			
Name of Directors	Specification of plan	Performance period	Award date	Vesting date	End of retention period	Exercise period	Exercise price of stock option	Stock options held at the beginning of the year	Stock options awarded	Stock options exercised	Stock options vested during the year	Stock options subject to a performance condition	Stock options awarded and unvested	Stock options held at the end of the year	Stock options subject to a retention period
Peter Verhaeghe	Equity incentive plan	29/06/2012 - 29/06/2015	29/06/2012	Please refer to footnote	N/A	01/01/2016 - 29/06/2022	€ 2.44	8,741	—	(8,741)	—	—	—	—	—
		30/09/2014 - 30/09/2017	30/09/2014		N/A	30/09/2015 - 30/09/2024	€ 2.44	2,885	—	—	—	—	—	2,885	N/A
		30/09/2014 - 30/09/2017	30/09/2014		N/A	30/09/2015 - 30/09/2024	€ 3.95	1,969	—	—	—	—	—	1,969	N/A
		18/12/2014 - 18/12/2017	18/12/2014		N/A	18/12/2015 - 18/12/2024	€ 7.17	5,000	—	—	—	—	—	5,000	N/A
		16/06/2016 - 18/06/2019	18/06/2016		N/A	18/06/2017 - 18/06/2026	€ 11.38	10,000	—	—	—	—	—	10,000	N/A
		21/12/2018 - 21/12/2021	21/12/2018		N/A	21/12/2019 - 21/12/2028	€ 86.32	10,000	—	—	—	—	—	10,000	N/A
		20/12/2019 - 20/12/2022	20/12/2019		N/A	20/12/2020 - 20/12/2029	€ 135.75	10,000	—	—	3,333	—	—	10,000	N/A
		21/12/2020 - 21/12/2023	21/12/2020		N/A	21/12/2021 - 21/12/2030	€ 247.60	10,000	—	—	3,334	3,333	3,333	10,000	N/A
		24/12/2021 - 24/12/2024	24/12/2021	Upon third anniversary of the grant	24/12/2024	24/12/2024 - 24/12/2031	€ 309.20	2,700	—	—	—	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2025	23/12/2022	Upon third anniversary of the grant	23/12/2025	23/12/2025 - 23/12/2032	€ 359.60	—	2,700	—	—	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700
Total								**61,295**	**2,700**	**(8,741)**	**6,667**	**8,733**	**8,733**	**55,254**	**5,400**
Yvonne Greenstreet	Equity incentive plan	01/07/2021 - 03/03/2022	01/07/2021	Upon first anniversary of the grant	01/07/2022	01/07/2022 - 01/07/2031	€ 255.10	1,350	—	—	1,350	—	—	1,350	N/A
Total								**1,350**	**—**	**—**	**1,350**	**—**	**—**	**1,350**	**—**
Werner Lanthaler	Equity incentive plan	21/12/2018 - 21/12/2021	21/12/2018	Please refer to footnote	N/A	21/12/2019 - 21/12/2028	€ 86.32	10,000	—	—	—	—	—	10,000	—
		20/12/2019 - 20/12/2022	20/12/2019		N/A	20/12/2020 - 20/12/2029	€ 135.75	5,580	—	—	3,333	—	—	5,580	—
		21/12/2020 - 21/12/2023	21/12/2020		N/A	21/12/2021 - 21/12/2030	€ 247.60	10,000	—	—	3,334	3,333	3,333	10,000	N/A
		24/12/2021 - 24/12/2024	24/12/2021	Upon third anniversary of the grant	24/12/2024	24/12/2024 - 24/12/2031	€ 309.20	2,700	—	—	—	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700
Total								**28,280**	**—**	**—**	**6,667**	**6,033**	**6,033**	**28,280**	**2,700**
J. Donald deBethizy	Equity incentive plan	16/06/2016 - 18/06/2019	18/06/2016	Please refer to footnote	N/A	18/06/2017 - 18/06/2026	€ 11.38	10,000	—	—	—	—	—	10,000	N/A
		21/12/2018 - 21/12/2021	21/12/2018		N/A	21/12/2019 - 21/12/2028	€ 86.32	10,000	—	—	—	—	—	10,000	N/A
		20/12/2019 - 20/12/2022	20/12/2019		N/A	20/12/2020 - 20/12/2029	€ 135.75	10,000	—	—	3,333	—	—	10,000	N/A
		21/12/2020 - 21/12/2023	21/12/2020		N/A	21/12/2021 - 21/12/2030	€ 247.60	10,000	—	—	3,334	3,333	3,333	10,000	N/A
		24/12/2021 - 24/12/2024	24/12/2021	Upon third anniversary of the grant	24/12/2024	24/12/2024 - 24/12/2031	€ 309.20	2,700	—	—	—	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2025	23/12/2022		23/12/2025	23/12/2025 - 23/12/2032	€ 359.60	—	2,700	—	—	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700
Total								**42,700**	**2,700**		**6,667**	**8,733**	**8,733**	**45,400**	**5,400**
Pamela Klein	Equity incentive plan	18/06/2015 - 18/06/2016	18/06/2015	Please refer to footnote	N/A	18/06/2016 - 18/06/2025	€ 11.44	2,500	—	(2,500)	—	—	—	—	N/A
		18/06/2016 - 18/06/2017	18/06/2016		N/A	18/06/2017 - 18/06/2026	€ 11.38	10,000	—	(10,000)	—	—	—	—	N/A
		21/12/2018 - 21/12/2021	21/12/2018		N/A	21/12/2019 - 21/12/2028	€ 86.32	10,000	—	—	—	—	—	10,000	N/A

		20/12/2019 - 20/12/2022	20/12/2019		N/A	20/12/2020 - 20/12/2029	€ 135.75	10,000	—	—	3,333	—	—	10,000	N/A
		21/12/2020 - 21/12/2023	21/12/2020		N/A	21/12/2021 - 21/12/2030	€ 247.60	10,000	—	—	3,334	3,333	3,333	10,000	N/A
		24/12/2021 - 24/12/2024	24/12/2021	Upon third anniversary of the grant	24/12/2024	24/12/2024 - 24/12/2031	€ 309.20	2,700	—	—	—	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2025	23/12/2022		23/12/2025	23/12/2025 - 23/12/2032	€ 359.60	—	2,700	—	—	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700
Total								**45,200**	**2,700**	**(12,500)**	**6,667**	**8,733**	**8,733**	**35,400**	**5,400**
A. A. Rosenberg	Equity incentive plan	13/12/2016 - 13/12/2019	13/12/2016	Please refer to footnote	N/A	18/06/2017 - 18/06/2026	€ 14.13	15,000	—	—	—	—	—	15,000	N/A
		21/12/2018 - 21/12/2021	21/12/2018		N/A	21/12/2019 - 21/12/2028	€ 86.32	10,000	—	—	—	—	—	10,000	N/A
		20/12/2019 - 20/12/2022	20/12/2019		N/A	20/12/2020 - 20/12/2029	€ 135.75	8,840	—	—	3,333	—	—	8,840	N/A
		21/12/2020 - 21/12/2023	21/12/2020		N/A	21/12/2021 - 21/12/2030	€ 247.60	10,000	—	(4,160)	3,334	3,333	3,333	5,840	N/A
		24/12/2021 - 24/12/2024	24/12/2021	Upon third anniversary of the grant	24/12/2024	24/12/2024 - 24/12/2031	€ 309.20	2,700	—	—	—	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2025	23/12/2022	Upon third anniversary of the grant	23/12/2025	23/12/2025 - 23/12/2032	€ 359.60	—	2,700	—	—	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700
Total								**46,540**	**2,700**	**(4,160)**	**6,667**	**8,733**	**8,733**	**45,080**	**5,400**
James M. Daly	Equity incentive plan	28/06/2018 - 28/06/2021	28/06/2018	Please refer to footnote	N/A	28/06/2019 - 28/06/2028	€ 80.82	5,000	—	(5,000)	—	—	—	—	N/A
		21/12/2018 - 21/12/2021	21/12/2018		N/A	21/12/2019 - 21/12/2028	€ 86.32	10,000	—	(10,000)	—	—	—	—	N/A
		20/12/2019 - 20/12/2022	20/12/2019		N/A	20/12/2020 - 20/12/2029	€ 135.75	10,000	—	—	3,333	—	—	10,000	N/A
		21/12/2020 - 21/12/2023	21/12/2020		N/A	21/12/2021 - 21/12/2030	€ 247.60	10,000	—	—	3,334	3,333	3,333	10,000	N/A
		24/12/2021 - 24/12/2024	24/12/2021	Upon third anniversary of the grant	24/12/2024	24/12/2024 - 24/12/2031	€ 309.20	2,700	—	—	—	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2025	23/12/2022	Upon third anniversary of the grant	23/12/2025	23/12/2025 - 23/12/2032	€ 359.60	—	2,700	—	—	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700
Total								**37,700**	**2,700**	**(15,000)**	**6,667**	**8,733**	**8,733**	**25,400**	**5,400**
Camilla Sylvest	Equity incentive plan	03/10/2022 - 03/10/2025	03/10/2022	Upon third anniversary of the grant	03/10/2025	03/10/2025 - 03/10/2032	€ 368.50	—	4,050	—	—	4,050	4,050	4,050	4,050
Total								**—**	**4,050**	**—**	**—**	**4,050**	**4,050**	**4,050**	**4,050**
Ana Cespedes	Equity incentive plan	23/12/2022 - 23/12/2025	23/12/2022	Upon third anniversary of the grant	23/12/2025	23/12/2025 - 23/12/2032	€ 359.60	—	4,050	—	—	4,050	4,050	4,050	4,050
Total								**—**	**4,050**	**—**	**—**	**4,050**	**4,050**	**4,050**	**4,050**

(1) 1/3 of the option vests on the first anniversary of the award date and the remaining 2/3rd vest during the following two years in equal parts of 1/24th, each time upon the 1st day of each month.

The table below shows (i) the RSUs held at January 1, 2022, (ii) the RSUs granted to the non-executive directors which have vested during the year ended December 31, 2022 and (iii) the number of RSUs held at December 31, 2022:

	The main conditions of RSU plan					Information regarding the reported financial year						
						Opening balance	During the Year		Closing balance			
Name of Directors	Specification of plan	Performance period	Award date	Vesting date	End of retention period	RSU's held at the beginning of the year	RSU's awarded	RSU's vested	RSU's subject to a performance condition	RSU's awarded and unvested	RSU's held at the closing of the year	RSU's subject to a retention period
Peter Verhaeghe	Equity incentive plan	24/12/2021 - 24/12/2025	24/12/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	600	—	(150)	450	450	450	N/A
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2026	23/12/2022		N/A	—	600	—	600	600	600	N/A
Total						**600**	**600**	**(150)**	**1,050**	**1,050**	**1,050**	
Yvonne Greenstreet	Equity incentive plan	01/07/2021 – 03/03/2022	01/07/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	225	—	(225)	—	—	—	N/A
Total						**225**	**—**	**(225)**	**—**	**—**	**—**	
Werner Lanthaler	Equity incentive plan	24/12/2021 - 24/12/2025	24/12/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	600	0	(150)	450	450	450	N/A
Total						**600**	**—**	**(150)**	**450**	**450**	**450**	
J. Donald deBethizy	Equity incentive plan	24/12/2021 - 24/12/2025	24/12/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	600	—	(150)	450	450	450	N/A
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2026	23/12/2022		N/A	—	600	—	600	600	600	N/A
Total						**600**	**600**	**(150)**	**1,050**	**1,050**	**1,050**	
Pamela Klein	Equity incentive plan	24/12/2021 - 24/12/2025	24/12/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	600	—	(150)	450	450	450	N/A
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2026	23/12/2022		N/A	—	600	—	600	600	600	N/A
Total						**600**	**600**	**(150)**	**1,050**	**1,050**	**1,050**	
A. A. Rosenberg	Equity incentive plan	24/12/2021 - 24/12/2025	24/12/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	600	—	(150)	450	450	450	N/A
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2026	23/12/2022		N/A	—	600	—	600	600	600	N/A
Total						**600**	**600**	**(150)**	**1,050**	**1,050**	**1,050**	
James M. Daly	Equity incentive plan	24/12/2021 - 24/12/2025	24/12/2021	Please refer to footnote	N/A	600	—	(150)	450	450	450	N/A
		23/12/2022 - 23/12/2026	23/12/2022		N/A	—	600	—	600	600	600	N/A
Total						**600**	**600**	**(150)**	**1,050**	**1,050**	**1,050**	
Camilla Sylvest	Equity incentive plan	03/10/2022 - 03/10/2026	03/10/2022	Please refer to footnote	N/A	—	900	—	900	900	900	N/A
Total						**—**	**900**	**—**	**900**	**900**	**900**	
Ana Cespedes	Equity incentive plan	23/12/2022 - 23/12/2026	23/12/2022	Please refer to footnote	N/A	0	900	0	900	900	900	N/A
Total						**—**	**900**	**—**	**900**	**900**	**900**	

(1) Options vest over a period of four years with 1/4th of the total grant vesting at each anniversary of the date of grant.

Pay Ratios within the Company

Our total expense for the non-equity remuneration paid to our CEO (and only executive director) for the year ended December 31, 2022, equaled $1,443,925.

The table below shows the evolution over the past five years of CEO compensation, the performance of our stock price and the median remuneration on a full-time equivalent basis (annualized for the employees who joined or left us during the year) of our employees, other than the executive director:

(in USD thousands, unless otherwise indicated)	Financial year ended December 31,				
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Base salary of our CEO (EUR) [1]	500,000	525,000	525,000	551,250	606,368
Base salary of our CEO (USD)	526,825	553,167	553,167	580,825	638,901
Non-equity remuneration of our CEO (base salary, short-term cash incentive, pension contributions and other compensation elements) [2]	996,215	1,001,891	1,144,301	1,285,136	1,443,925
Non-equity median salary paid to our employees	110,196	121,603	163,062	157,349	153,193
Ratio employee/CEO	11%	12%	14%	12%	11%
Average compensation paid to non-executive director	59,891	60,372	57,925	54,484	48,587
Number of employees at end of year	105	188	336	650	843
Share price at end of year Euronext EUR.	85.20	143.60	242	315.30	348.3
Share price at end of year Euronext USD	97.55	161.32	296.96	357.11	371.50

(1) Shown in USD, using a fixed exchange rate of 1.05 USD / 1 EUR, taking into account that our CEO's salary is paid in EUR but our functional and reporting currency is in USD.

(2) In our prior years remuneration reports, the cash value of benefits like medical insurance and car allowances was not included. For transparency, we have included these numbers in prior year and current year numbers. No significant increase of these contributions was granted between the prior financial years and 2022.

The decrease in the remuneration ratio between members of our CEO and other employees between 2021 and 2022 is primarily caused by our CEO receiving a short-term incentive payout equal to 200% of the target for 2022, in comparison to 150% payout related to 2021.

The comparison of non-equity compensation above is made between the compensation paid to our single executive director, and the median compensation paid to our employees. We have opted to compare non-equity salaries, because whereas the number of options granted is linked to the overall size of remuneration packages granted, the value of equity components depends on the evolution of our share price, volatility and the risk-free rate, which is unknown at granting and as such the forward-looking valuation methods for options normally do not provide an accurate representation of actual economic value granted.

Due to the global spread of our employees over multiple continents, we deem it relevant to also include the above comparison separately to our U.S. employees, EU employees and Japanese employees. Due to the overall higher compensation level in our business segment in the U.S. and Japan compared to the EU, there is a significant difference in the pay ratio when the CEO's compensation is compared to the median compensation of all our employees (the majority of which are EU citizens), as set out above, or compared to employees in the U.S. and Japan. The following information is provided for reference purposes:

Ratio of non-equity compensation of the median employee compared to the CEO for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022	
All employees	11%
European employees	7%
U.S. employees	15%
Japanese employees	7%
Canadian employees	16%

Share-based payment ratios are as follows:

	Financial year ended December 31, 2022				
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Stock options granted to our CEO	80,000	80,000	50,000	25,000 (1)	25,000 (1)
Median stock options granted to our employees	2,500	2,800	2,900	981	900
Ratio employee/CEO	3.13 %	3.50 %	5.80 %	3.9 %	3.6 %
Average number of stock options granted to non-executive directors	12,143	10,000	10,000	2,869	3,086
Median stock options granted to our employees	2,500	2,800	2,900	981	900
Ratio non-executive directors/employee	20.59 %	28 %	29 %	34.20 %	29.17 %

(1) The Board of Directors offered Mr. Van Hauwermeiren long-term equity equal to 130% of target, or 41,600 stock options and 9,360 RSUs, however, at Mr. Van Hauwermeiren's request, the Board of Directors agreed to reduce the grant for 2022 to 25,000 stock options and 5,700 RSUs, and to distribute the difference (of 16,600 stock options and 3,660 RSUs) to certain of our top-performing non-executive employees of identified by Mr. Van Hauwermeiren.

Total employment costs (excluding any stock options) we paid in fiscal year 2022 was split between regions as follows:

Total remuneration paid in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022 (in USD millions)	
EU	57.5
U.S.	80.9
Japan	8.3
Canada	1.2

Long-Term Incentives Granted to Key Persons – Equity Incentive Plan

Our Equity Incentive Plan providing for the granting of a mix of stock options and RSUs was approved by our Board of Directors on March 15, 2021, as subsequently amended on December 15, 2021. The aim of our Equity Incentive Plan is to encourage our senior management, directors, all other key employees, and key outside consultants and advisors to acquire an economic and beneficial ownership interest in our growth and performance, to increase their incentive to contribute to our value and to attract and retain key individuals.

Our Board of Directors has also established an equity incentive allocation scheme that contains (i) the dates on which stock options and RSUs are granted each year, which shall be the same date each year (other than for new hires) and (ii) the number of stock options and RSUs granted to each person or to each group of persons, which shall be based on objective criteria only.

Stock options granted pursuant to the Equity Incentive Plan shall vest with respect to one third of the shares upon the first anniversary of the date of grant, with the remaining two thirds vesting in twenty-four equal monthly instalments with the stock options fully vesting upon the third anniversary of the date of grant, subject, in each case, to the optionee's continued status as a service provider. Stock options are exercisable when vested, and in any case not after the stock option expiration date included in each individual stock option grant, which is 10 years or, in the case of Belgian tax resident employees, at their election either five years or ten years from the date of grant.

Each stock option shall be granted with an exercise price equal to the fair market value upon the date of grant and shall have a term equal to five or ten years from the date of grant. Optionees may prefer to elect the five-year period as this may limit their personal tax obligations in respect of the option in respect to the jurisdiction where options are taxed at grant, compared to a ten-year option. Stock options granted to Belgian tax resident beneficiaries (including our CEO) are not exercisable prior to the fourth year following the year of the grant. Stock options granted to non-executive directors vest at once on the third anniversary of the date of grant.

RSUs granted under the Equity Incentive Plan shall vest over a period of four years with respect to one fourth of the shares upon each anniversary of the date of grant. At the time of vesting, the holder of such RSUs receives our shares for free equal to the number equal of RSUs vested minus a certain number of shares required to cover employee taxes payable by us on behalf of the holder of RSUs, if applicable.

100% of any unvested equity incentives shall vest in the event of a (i) sale, merger, consolidation, tender offer or similar acquisition of shares or other transaction or series of related transactions as a result of which a change in control occurs, (ii) sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets or (iii) our dissolution and/or liquidation.

Our Board of Directors, upon approval of a majority of the non-executive directors, may amend or terminate the Equity Incentive Plan or may amend the terms of the Equity Incentive Plan, or any outstanding stock options or RSUs, provided that we will compensate any affected individual for any direct negative impact of such amendment.

Other arrangements

In fiscal year 2022, no severance payments were granted to our senior management and non-executive directors.

In fiscal year 2022, no variable remuneration was clawed back and no variable remuneration was adjusted (retroactively).

In fiscal year 2022, no remuneration was granted and allocated by subsidiaries or other companies whose financials we consolidate, other than the regular remuneration payments made by the entities with whom our management members have their employment contracts.

In fiscal year 2022, no (personal) loans were granted to our senior management and non-executive directors and no guarantees or the like have been granted in favor of any of the senior management and the non-executive directors.

Deviations

In 2022, we did not deviate from the decision-making process for the implementation of the remuneration policy for our senior management and non-executive directors and no temporary deviations took place from our remuneration policy.

C. BOARD PRACTICES

Director Independence

As a foreign private issuer, under the listing requirements and rules of Nasdaq, we are not required to have a majority independent directors on our Board of Directors, except that our audit and compliance committee is required to consist fully of independent directors. However, our Board of Directors has determined that, taking into account any applicable committee independence standards, all of our non-executive directors, including the members of our audit and compliance committee, are “independent directors” under Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act and the applicable rules of Nasdaq and of the DCGC. In making such determination, our Board of Directors considered the relationships that each non-executive director has with us and all other facts and circumstances our Board of Directors deemed relevant in determining the director’s independence, including the number of ordinary shares beneficially owned by the director and his or her affiliated entities (if any).

The DCGC requires that the composition of non-executive directors is such that the members are able to operate independently and critically vis-à-vis one another, the executive directors, and any particular interests involved. As of the date of this Annual Report, all non-executive directors meet the independence criteria contained in the DCGC. Therefore, in the opinion of the non-executive directors, the composition of our non-executive directors complies with the

independence requirements of best practice provisions 2.1.7 to 2.1.9 of the DCGC. Our Board of Directors has consequently also determined that all members of our committees are independent under the applicable rules of the DCGC.

As of the date of this Annual Report (or in any period before), none of the members of our Board of Directors and senior management has or has had a family relationship with any other member of our Board of Directors or senior management.

Directors may be suspended or removed by the shareholders at a General Meeting at any time, with or without cause, by means of a resolution passed by a simple majority of the votes cast. Under Dutch law (Section 2:134 paragraph 1 of the DCC), executive directors may also be suspended by the board of directors. A suspension of an executive director by the Board of Directors may be discontinued by the shareholders at any time at a General Meeting.

Diversity

We value diversity among our colleagues as an integral component in building a sustainable growth platform and believe that a diverse workforce enhances our overall performance and success. We take pride in creating and sustaining a culture and environment where each of us can excel. We bring together people with diverse backgrounds experiences and functional expertise. By doing so, we broaden the scope of ideas and creativity essential to developing and delivering innovative therapies to patients. Acknowledging and benefiting from different perspectives promotes diversity of thought and empowers innovation. It also contributes to our commitment to improve lives of patients, wherefore we need teams with a healthy mix of contrasting perspectives and backgrounds that reflect the diverse communities we serve. We recognize that our people are our greatest strength. Fostering an inclusive work environment where everyone feels safe and encouraged to contribute leads to better work outcomes and supports high levels of employee commitment and retention. We aspire to be a consciously global company. Our success is built on, and dependent on true collaboration in cross-functional and often cross-regional teams in which open communication is encouraged and safeguarded. Everyone has a voice and is encouraged to contribute to the benefit of our common goals, irrespective of race, ethnicity, age, gender or cultural background. Good ideas as well as real concerns are taken seriously, regardless of who brings them forward.

In 2022, we adopted our new diversity, equity and inclusion policy, which sets out the basis for our inclusion, equity and diversity management throughout our organization in a way that we believe best supports our business objectives and our people.

Our policy is that we aim to balance our Board of Directors and senior management team in terms of gender, age, background, race, ethnicity, sexual orientation, experience and nationality as much as reasonably possible while still having our Board of Directors and senior management team composed of the best possible candidates overall. It has been and will remain our priority to have the best available specialists on our Board of Directors and in our senior management team, who make a balanced panel of directors and managers able to advise and guide argenx to further growth and success for all its stakeholders. This means we require a number of specialties and character traits to be present. We will seek to further improve diversity on our Board of Directors if and when proposing new appointments to our Board of Directors, whilst recognizing that, considering the specialist nature of our business, aspects other than diversity are relevant as well for the ultimate decision to select a board member.

We aim to foster an inclusive work environment in support of our strategic plan and priorities. We continue to raise the bar in this regard, and to commit to measures and goals designed to support our maturing company culture. We have set ourselves the goal of gender balance across all levels at argenx, including our Board of Directors.

Our plan of action to achieve our goal of gender balance includes a number of recruitment and development-related initiatives to promote balanced and diversified candidate pools as well as diversity amongst persons receiving promotion and development opportunities. We value our fair, inclusive recruitment process, which is standardized across the organization and focuses on pre-identified ‘what counts’ factors. The process involves a diverse group of colleagues from across the organization, who are provided with training to recognize existing biases. Recruitment decisions are based on a group evaluation of available candidates, to encourage different perspectives. Our onboarding program is designed to promote inclusion by building a strong social fabric across teams, functions and geographic locations. Once hired, employees are encouraged to participate in a personal development program aimed at building on their individual strengths

to benefit the broader team and taking into account their individual career aspirations. We offer opportunities for promotion, training and career development solely based on job-related, appropriate criteria such as skills, competencies, experience, aptitude and enthusiasm and giving account to each individual's experience, ambitions and capabilities.

We will continue to implement our diversity, equity and inclusion policy by seeking new ways to improve and support diversity, equity and inclusion at the Company. We from time to time report on specific initiatives taken with respect to our diversity, equity and inclusion policy in our environment, social and corporate governance report.

As of December 31, 2022, our Board of Directors consisted of 9 directors, including 1 executive director and 8 non-executive directors. Of the directors who chose to disclose their gender, the Board of Directors contained 5 male directors and 3 female directors (non-executive directors), translating into a 55.55% male / 33$^{1/3}$% female balance for our full Board of Directors (compared to 6 males and 2 females (75% / 25%) as of December 31, 2021) and a 62.5% male / 37.5% female balance for our non-executive directors (compared to 5 males and 2 females (71.4% / 28.6%) as of December 31, 2021).

Board Diversity Matrix (as of the date of this Annual Report)

Country of Principal Executive Offices	The Netherlands			
Foreign Private Issuer in the U.S.	Yes			
Disclosure of gender identity prohibited by Dutch Law	No			
Total Number of Directors	9			
	Female	**Male**	**Non-Binary**	**Did Not Disclose Gender identity**
Gender: Number of Directors	3	5	0	1
Demographic Background Categories	**Number of Directors in Each Demographic Category**			
Underrepresented individual in home country jurisdiction	1			
LGTBQ+	0			
Did not disclose demographic background	8			

Role of the Board in Risk Oversight

Our Board of Directors is responsible for the oversight of our risk management activities and has specifically designated the audit and compliance committee to assist our Board of Directors in this task and prepare recommendations in this respect to the Board of Directors. While our Board of Directors oversees our risk management, our senior management is responsible for day-to-day risk management processes. Our Board of Directors expects our senior management to consider risk and risk management in each business decision, to proactively develop and monitor risk management strategies and processes for day-to-day activities and to effectively implement risk management strategies adopted by the Board of Directors. We believe this division of responsibilities is the most effective approach for addressing the risks we face.

Composition, Appointment and Dismissal

Our Articles of Association provide that our Board of Directors will consist of our executive director(s) and non-executive directors. The number of executive directors must at all times be less than the number of non-executive directors. The number of directors, as well as the number of executive directors and non-executive directors, is determined by our Board of Directors, provided that the Board of Directors must consist of at least three members.

Our directors are appointed by the shareholders at a General Meeting for a period of four years. In accordance with best practice principle 2.2.1 of the DCGC, executive directors may be re-appointed for periods of not more than four years at a time. In accordance with best practice principle 2.2.2 of the DCGC, non-executive directors are appointed for a

period of four years and may subsequently be re-appointed for another four-year period. The non-executive director may subsequently be reappointed again for a period of two years, which appointment may be extended by at most two years. In the event of a reappointment after an eight-year period, reasons will be given in the report of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors is required to make one or more proposals for each seat on our Board of Directors to be filled. A resolution to nominate a director by our Board of Directors (with support from the remuneration and nomination committee) may be adopted by a simple majority of the votes cast. A nomination for appointment of an executive director must state the candidate's age and the positions he or she holds, or has held, insofar as these are relevant for the performance of the duties of an executive director. The nomination must state the reasons for the nomination of the relevant person. A nomination for appointment of a non-executive director must state the candidate's age, his or her profession, the number of shares he or she holds and the employment positions he or she holds, or has held, insofar as these are relevant for the performance of the duties of a non-executive director. Furthermore, the names of the legal entities of which he or she is already a supervisory board member or a non-executive member of the board shall be indicated; if those include legal entities which belong to the same group, a reference to that group will be sufficient. The nomination must state the reasons for the nomination of the relevant person.

Our directors are appointed as either executive directors or as non-executive directors by the shareholders at a General Meeting. Our Board of Directors designates one executive director as CEO. In addition, the Board of Directors may grant other titles to executive directors. Our Board of Directors also designates a non-executive director as chairperson of the Board of Directors and a non-executive director as vice chairperson of the Board of Directors. The legal relationship between an executive member of the Board of Directors and argenx will not be considered as an employment agreement. Employment agreements between an executive director and a Group company (other than argenx SE) are permitted. In the absence of an employment agreement, members of a board of directors generally do not enjoy the same protection as employees under Dutch labor law.

For a discussion of date of expiration of the current term of office and the period during which the person has served in that office, see Item 6.A. "*Directors and Senior Management*."

Except for the arrangements described in Item 6.B. "*Related Party Transactions*—*Agreements with Our Senior Management*" there are no arrangements or understanding between us and any of the executive directors providing for benefits upon termination of their employment, other than as required by applicable law.

Committees

In accordance with the DCGC, our non-executive directors can set up specialized committees to analyze specific issues and advise the non-executive directors on those issues and prepare resolutions with respect thereto.

The committees are advisory bodies only, and the decision-making remains within the collegial responsibility of the Board of Directors. The non-executive directors determine the terms of reference of each committee with respect to the organization, procedures, policies and activities of the committee.

Our non-executive directors have established and appointed:

- an audit and compliance committee; and
- a remuneration and nomination committee.

The composition and function of all these committees complies with all applicable requirements of Euronext Brussels, the DCGC, the Exchange Act, the exchange on which the ordinary shares and the ADSs are listed and SEC rules and regulations.

Only non-executive directors qualify for membership of these committees. The audit and compliance committee and the remuneration and nomination committee may not be chaired by the chairperson of the Board of Directors or by a former executive director of the Company.

In addition to the aforementioned legally required subcommittees, our Board of Directors may also opt to incorporate informal committees consisting of non-executive directors and other internal and external persons in argenx, in order to facilitate discussions and act as a sounding board on specific projects, as well as on a more permanent basis. Our Board of Directors has incorporated a research and development committee and a commercial committee.

Audit and Compliance Committee

Our audit and compliance committee consists of four members: Steve Krognes (chairperson), effective February 27, 2023, Peter K. M. Verhaeghe, Anthony A. Rosenberg and James M. Daly. Mr. Lanthaler was chairperson until February 27, 2023. Our Board of Directors previously established that Mr. Lanthaler qualified and Mr. Krognes qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined under the Exchange Act and Article 39 paragraph 1 of Directive 2014/56/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 April 2014 amending Directive 2006/43/EC on statutory audits of annual accounts and consolidated accounts and that the composition of the audit and compliance committee meets the requirements under the Dutch Decree on Establishing Audit Committees.

Our audit and compliance committee assists our Board of Directors in overseeing the accuracy and integrity of our accounting and financial reporting processes and audits and reviews of our consolidated financial statements, the implementation and effectiveness of an internal control system and our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, the independent auditors' qualifications and independence and the performance of the independent auditors. Our audit and compliance committee is also responsible for monitoring the status of, and compliance with, our global ethics and compliance program and meets with our head of ethics and compliance at least quarterly to discuss the status and overall effectiveness of the program as well as any issues or incidents that occurred and remedial actions needed (if applicable). The committee furthermore supervises the status of the Company's cyber security program and regularly (at least quarterly) discusses the status thereof with our senior management team.

Our audit and compliance committee is governed by a charter that complies with Nasdaq listing rules and the DCGC, that was last updated on February 28, 2022 and is publicly available on our website. It is responsible for, among other things, establishing methods and procedures for supervising, and where necessary requiring improvements of, our financial reporting, risk management, ethics and compliance and organization for the purpose of making appropriate recommendations to our Board of Directors in that regard.

Our audit and compliance committee meets as often as is required for its proper functioning, but at least four times a year and at least once a year meets separately with our independent auditor.

Our audit and compliance committee reports regularly to our Board of Directors on the exercise of its functions. It informs our Board of Directors about all areas in which action or improvement is necessary in its opinion and produces recommendations concerning the necessary steps or resolutions that need to be taken. The audit review and the reporting on that review cover us and our subsidiaries as a whole. The members of the audit and compliance committee are entitled to receive all information which they need for the performance of their function, from our Board of Directors and employees. Every member of the audit and compliance committee shall exercise this right in consultation with the chairperson of the audit and compliance committee.

Remuneration and Nomination Committee

We have established a remuneration and nomination committee, which serves as both the remuneration committee and selection and appointment committee as prescribed by the DCGC. Our remuneration and nomination committee currently consists of three members: J. Donald deBethizy (chairperson), Peter K. M. Verhaeghe and Ana Cespedes.

Our remuneration and nomination committee is responsible for, among other things:

- regularly reviewing the remuneration policy and practices in light of all relevant circumstances and benchmarks, and recommending to the non-executive directors the remuneration of the individual executive directors;

- advising our Board of Directors in respect of the remuneration for the non-executive directors;
- preparing the remuneration report to be included in our annual report;
- drawing up selection criteria and appointment procedures for directors and making proposals for appointment and re-appointment of the directors;
- periodically assessing the size and composition of our Board of Directors and making a proposal for a composition profile of the non-executive directors;
- periodically assessing the diversity (including gender diversity) on our Board of Directors and leadership teams, and taking into account any gaps between our then current diversity metrics and the goals specified in our diversity, equity and inclusion policy when making recommendations to the Board of Directors;
- periodically assessing the functioning of individual directors and reporting on this to the non-executive directors; and
- supervising the policy of the executive directors on the selection criteria and appointment procedures for senior management.

The remuneration and nomination committee consists of at least three members. The remuneration and nomination committee meets as often as is required for its proper functioning, but at least once per year to evaluate its functioning.

Informal subcommittees

Research and development committee

The research and development committee consists of members of our Board of Directors and other persons, which composition may vary from time to time. Currently, the research and development committee consists of two members who are also members of our Board of Directors: J. Donald deBethizy and Pamela Klein. Non-director members of the research and development committee include David Lacey, Hans de Haard and Wim Parys. Ad-hoc participants to the committee meetings include a variety of employees and/or external advisors, depending on the needs of the committee and the topics under discussion.

The research and development committee is responsible for, among other things:

- monitoring and overseeing our research and development goals, strategies and measures;
- serving as a sounding board to our research and development management, general management and Board of Directors;
- performing strategic reviews of our key research and development programs;
- reporting to our Board of Directors on the outcome of the strategic reviews;
- reviewing our scientific publication and communications plan;
- evaluating and challenging the effectiveness and competitiveness of our research and development endeavors;
- reviewing and discussing emerging scientific trends and activities critical to the success of our research and development;

- reviewing our clinical and preclinical product pipeline; and
- engaging in attracting, retaining and developing our senior research and development personnel.

All members of the research and development committee shall have adequate industrial, academic and/or practical experience with the research and development of biopharmaceuticals.

One purpose of our research and development committee is to engage in discussion with our research and development personnel, and the committee's responsibilities to carry out this purpose include, among others: monitoring the research and development activities, performing strategic reviews of the key research and development programs and reviewing the scientific publication plan, all with the intent to support our innovation mission.

Our research and development committee meets as often as is required for its proper functioning, but typically meets at least once prior to each meeting of our Board of Directors and reports regularly to our Board of Directors on the outcome of its deliberations, including any recommendations to the Board of Directors or the senior management team. The chairperson of our research and development committee reports to our Board of Directors on the research and development committee's discussions and strategic advice after each meeting on all matters within its duties and responsibilities.

Commercial committee

Our commercial committee consists of members of our Board of Directors and other persons, which composition may vary from time to time. As of the date of this Annual Report, the commercial committee consists of three permanent members: James M. Daly (chairperson), Anthony A. Rosenberg and Camilla Sylvest.

The commercial committee is responsible for, among other things:

- reviewing the performance of our commercial activities;
- serving as a sounding board to our branded and unbranded strategic marketing plans, size and scope of our franchises, pre and post launch market access plan of action;
- reviewing and discussing global commercial and political trends affecting our industry and development; and
- reporting to our Board of Directors on the outcome of the strategic reviews.

The non-executive directors shall appoint and dismiss the members of the commercial committee. All members of the commercial committee shall have adequate industrial, academic and/or practical experience with the commercialization of (bio)pharmaceuticals.

Our commercial committee meets as often as is required for its proper functioning and in practice meets at least once per quarter. The commercial committee reports regularly to our Board of Directors on the outcome of its strategic reviews and any recommendations to the Board of Directors or senior management team.

Corporate Governance Practices

Our Board By-Laws, that describe, *inter alia*, the procedure for holding meetings of the Board of Directors, for the decision-making by the Board of Directors and the Board of Directors' operating procedures.

In accordance with our Articles of Association, our Board of Directors meets at least once every three months to discuss the state of affairs within the Company and the expected developments.

Under our Board By-Laws, the members of our Board of Directors must endeavor, insofar as is possible, to ensure that resolutions are adopted unanimously. Where unanimity cannot be achieved and Dutch law, the Articles of Association or the Board By-Laws do not prescribe a larger majority, all resolutions of our Board of Directors must be adopted by a simple majority of the votes cast in a meeting at which at least a majority of the members of our Board of Directors then in office are present or represented. The Articles of Association provide that in case of a tie of votes, the chairperson does not have a casting vote and as such the proposal will be rejected in case of a tie.

Under the Board By-Laws, some specific matters require approval of the majority of the non-executive directors. These matters are set out in Schedule 1 of our Board By-Laws. Our Board By-Laws are available on our website.

Resolutions of the Board of Directors may also be adopted outside of a meeting in writing, provided that all directors in office (in respect of whom no conflict of interest exists as referred to in the Articles of Association) have consented in writing to this manner of decision-making. A director may issue a proxy for a specific Board of Directors meeting to another director in writing.

A director having a direct or indirect personal interest that conflicts with the interest of the Company and its affiliated enterprise has a conflict of interest. Each director shall inform all other directors of a conflict of interest without delay. A director shall not participate in the deliberations and decision-making process in relation to an item if he has a conflict of interest with respect thereto. In such case, the other directors shall resolve the item. In case because of this no resolution can be adopted by the executive directors, the non-executive directors will resolve on the matter. In case because of this no resolution can be adopted by the non-executive directors, the Board of Directors will resolve on the matter as if there were no conflict of interest.

The executive director(s) are required to be asked their vision on their own remuneration in accordance with best practice provision 3.2.2 but may not participate in the adoption of resolutions (including any deliberations in respect of such resolutions) relating to their remuneration.

Board Evaluation

The Board of Directors evaluates its functioning and the functioning of its committees and of each individual director annually. The evaluation process is performed with the help of an external professional board evaluation consultant (in 2022 this was performed by Nasdaq Governance Solutions). The evaluation includes preparing specific questionnaires focusing on the skills and competences most relevant to us, and the most material board topics and challenges we face. The written questionnaire is then followed up by one-to-one interviews with each member of the Board of Directors, followed by a debrief to the entire Board of Directors both in writing (in form of a report) and in the form of a live discussion of the evaluation report aimed at distilling specific learnings and conclusions.

Based on the self-evaluation performed, the non-executive directors concluded that the Board of Directors and its committees had properly discharged their responsibilities during 2022. The Board of Directors identified certain strengths and weaknesses and adopted a plan for further board development and succession in 2023.

D. EMPLOYEES

As of December 31, 2022, we had 843 employees and 216 consultants, which we refer to as "contingent workers." At each date shown below, we had the following number of employees, broken out by department and geography:

	At December 31,		
	2022	2021	2020
Function:			
Research and development	367	289	193
Selling, general and administrative	476	361	143
Total	**843**	**650**	**336**
Geography:			
Belgium	363	296	213
U.S.	340	276	108
Japan	75	57	13
The Netherlands	—	—	—
Switzerland	15	9	2
France	11	3	—
Germany	11	9	—
Canada	5	—	—
Other EU - remote	23	—	—
Total	**843**	**650**	**336**

Collective bargaining agreements (***CBAs***) can be entered into in Belgium at the national, industry, or company levels. These CBAs are binding on both employers and employees. We have no trade union representation or CBAs at the company level, but we are subject to the national and chemical industry CBAs. The CBAs currently applicable to us relate to employment conditions such as wages, working time, job security, innovation and supplementary pensions. We have not had, and do not anticipate having, disputes on any of these subjects. CBAs may, however, change the employment conditions of our employees in the future and hence adversely affect our employment relationships.

E. SHARE OWNERSHIP

For information regarding the share ownership of our directors and members of our executive committee, see Item 6.B. "*Compensation*" and Item 7.A. "*Major Shareholders.*"

F. DISCLOSURE OF A REGISTRANT'S ACTION TO RECOVER ERRONEOUSLY AWARDED COMPENSATION

Not required.

ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

A. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares as of February 15, 2023 for:

- each person who is known by us to own beneficially more than 3% of our total outstanding ordinary shares;
- each member of our Board of Directors and our senior management;
- all members of our Board of Directors and our senior management as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities and include ordinary shares that can be acquired within 60 days of February 15, 2023. The percentage ownership information shown in the table is based upon 55,570,534 ordinary shares outstanding as of February 15, 2023.

Except as otherwise indicated, all of the shares reflected in the table are ordinary shares and all persons listed below have sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by them, subject to applicable community property laws. The information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose.

In computing the number of ordinary shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we deemed outstanding ordinary shares subject to options held by that person that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. The information in the table below is based on information known to us or ascertained by us from public filings made by the shareholders.

	Shares beneficially owned	
Name of beneficial owner	**Number**	**Percentage**
3% or Greater Shareholders:		
FMR LLC (1)	5,532,356	10.0 %
T. Rowe Price Group, Inc. (2)	3,959,686	7.2 %
Baillie Gifford & Co (3)	—	— %
		6.24 (voting) %
Blackrock, Inc. (4)	3,445,779	6.2 %
Wellington Management Group LLP (5)	—	— %
		4.81 (voting) %
Artisan Partners Limited Partnership (6)	2,615,415	4.7 %
The Vanguard Group (7)	1,978,464	4.2 %
Directors and Senior Management:		
Hans de Haard (8)	786,703	1.4 %
Tim Van Hauwermeiren (9)	288,925	0.5 %
Arjen Lemmen (10)	101,102	*
Keith Woods (11)	81,900	*
Werner Lanthaler (12)	48,924	*
Peter Verhaeghe (13)	47,782	*
A.A. Rosenberg (14)	41,768	*
Donald deBethizy (15)	37,928	*
Peter Ulrichts (16)	28,780	*
Pamela Klein (17)	27,928	*
Andria Wilk (18)	18,620	*
James M. Daly (19)	17,928	*
Karl Gubitz (20)	15,850	*
Luc Truyen (21)	13,350	*
Malini Moorthy (22)	9,350	*
Ana Cespedes	—	*
Camilla Sylvest	—	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (17 persons)	1,566,838	2.76 %

* Indicates beneficial ownership of less than 1% of the total outstanding ordinary shares.

(1) Based on the most recently available Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 9, 2023. According to its Schedule 13G/A, FMR LLC reported having sole voting power over 5,437,356 shares and sole dispositive power over 5,532,356 shares. Members of the Johnson family, including Abigail P. Johnson, are the predominant owners, directly or through trusts, of Series B voting common shares of FMR LLC, representing 49% of the voting power of FMR LLC. The Johnson family group and all other Series B shareholders have entered into a shareholders' voting agreement under which all Series B voting common shares will be voted in accordance with the majority vote of Series

B voting common shares. Accordingly, through their ownership of voting common shares and the execution of the shareholders' voting agreement, members of the Johnson family may be deemed, under the Investment Company Act of 1940, to form a controlling group with respect to FMR LLC. Neither FMR LLC nor Abigail P. Johnson has the sole power to vote or direct the voting of the shares owned directly by the various investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act (***Fidelity Funds***) advised by Fidelity Management & Research Company (***FMR Co.***), a wholly owned subsidiary of FMR LLC, which power resides with the Fidelity Funds' Boards of Trustees. FMR Co. carries out the voting of the shares under written guidelines established by the Fidelity Funds' Boards of Trustees. FMR LLC's principal business office is located 245 Summer Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

(2) Based on the most recently available Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 14, 2023. According to its Schedule 13G/A, T. Rowe Price Associates, Inc. reported having sole voting power over 1,185,402 ADSs and sole dispositive power over 3,959,686 ADSs. The Schedule 13G/A contained information as of December 31, 2022 and may not reflect current holdings of the Company's stock. The address for T. Rowe Price Associates, Inc. is 100 E. Pratt Street, Baltimore, MD 21202.

(3) Based solely on the most recent transparency notification filed with the Dutch Authority for the Financial Markets (*Stichting Autoriteit Financiële Markten*) (***AFM***) as of February 15, 2023. Consists of 0 ordinary shares and voting rights on 2,966,216 ordinary shares. Other information regarding this shareholder's beneficial ownership of our shares is not known to us or, to our knowledge, ascertainable from public filings.

(4) Based on the most recently available Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 1, 2023. According to its Schedule 13G/A, BlackRock, Inc. reported having sole voting power over 3,208,899 ordinary shares and sole dispositive power over 3,445,779 ordinary shares. The Schedule 13G/A contained information as of December 31, 2022 and may not reflect current holdings of the Company's stock. The address for BlackRock, Inc. is 55 East 52nd Street, New York, New York 10055.

(5) Based solely on the most recent transparency notification filed with the AFM as of February 15, 2023. Consists of 0 ordinary shares and voting rights on 1,545,652 ordinary shares, 729,479 ADSs and 1,230 equity swaps. Other information regarding this shareholder's beneficial ownership of our shares is not known to us or, to our knowledge, ascertainable from public filings.

(6) Based on the most recently available Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 10, 2023. According to its Schedule 13G/A, Artisan Partners Limited Partnership (***APLP***), Artisan Investments GP LLC (***Artisan Investments***), Artisan Partners Holdings LP (***Artisan Holdings***), and Artisan Partners Asset Management Inc. (***APAM***) reported having shared voting power over 2,226,549 ordinary shares and shared dispositive power over 2,615,415 shares. APLP is an investment adviser registered under section 203 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. Artisan Holdings is the sole limited partner of APLP and the sole member of Artisan Investments. Artisan Investments is the general partner of APLP. APAM is the general partner of Artisan Holdings. The address for APLP, Artisan Investments, Artisan Holdings, and APAM is 875 East Wisconsin Avenue, Suite 800, Milwaukee, WI 53202.

(7) Based solely on the most recent transparency notification filed by The Vanguard Group, Inc. with the AFM as of February 15, 2023. Consists of 1,978,464 shares. Other information regarding this shareholder's beneficial ownership of our shares is not known to us or, to our knowledge, ascertainable from public filings. The address for The Vanguard Group, Inc. is the Vanguard Group, 100 Vanguard Blvd., Malvern, PA 19355.

(8) Consists of 369,550 ordinary shares and 417,153 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

(9) Consists of 6,425 ordinary shares and 282,500 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

(10) Consists of 900 ordinary shares and 100,202 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

(11) Consists of 900 ordinary shares and 81,000 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

(12) Consists of 25,566 ordinary shares and 23,358 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

(13) Consists of 150 ordinary shares and 47,632 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

(14) Consists of 150 ordinary shares and 41,618 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

(15) Consists of 150 ordinary shares and 37,778 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

(16) Consists of 190 ordinary shares and 28,590 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

(17) Consists of 150 ordinary shares and 27,778 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

(18) Consists of 247 ordinary shares and 18,373 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

(19) Consists of 150 ordinary shares and 17,778 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

(20) Consists of 1,850 ordinary shares and 14,000 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

(21) Consists of 1,350 ordinary shares and 12,000 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

(22) Consists of 8,000 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 15, 2023 and 1,350 shares issuable upon the settlement of restricted stock units vesting within 60 days of February 15, 2023.

Each of our shareholders is entitled to one vote per ordinary share. None of the holders of our shares have different voting rights from other holders of shares.

As of the date of this Annual Report, we are not directly or indirectly owned or controlled by any shareholder, whether individually or acting in concert. We are not aware of any arrangement that may, at a subsequent date, result in a change of control of the Company.

The number of record holders in the U.S. is not representative of the number of beneficial holders nor is it representative of where such beneficial holders are resident since many of these ordinary shares were held by brokers or other nominees. As of February 1, 2023, assuming that all of our ordinary shares represented by ADSs are held by residents of the U.S., we estimate that approximately 53.62% of our outstanding ordinary shares were held in the U.S. by approximately 1 institutional holders of record.

To our knowledge, and other than changes in percentage ownership as a result of the shares issued in connection with our initial and follow-on U.S. public offerings, there has been no significant change in the percentage ownership held by the major shareholders listed above.

B. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

As described under Item 4.B. *"Business Overview—Our Exclusive License with Halozyme for ENHANZE®,"* we are party to the ENHANZE License Agreement pursuant and may be required to make certain payments to Halozyme. In fiscal year 2022, we made $2.1 million in payments to Halozyme pursuant to the ENHANZE License Agreement. Our non-executive director Mr. Daly is also a non-executive member of the board of directors of Halozyme. Mr. Daly did not participate in any discussions and decision making relating to the ENHANZE License Agreement.

Agreements with Our Senior Management.

Other than as set forth in this Annual Report, there are no arrangements or understandings in place with major shareholders, customers, suppliers or others pursuant to which any member of our Board of Directors or senior management team has been appointed.

We have entered into a management agreement with Tim Van Hauwermeiren as our CEO, our sole executive director. The key terms of his agreement are as follows:

	Tim Van Hauwermeiren
Base salary	$ 638,901
Cash bonus	maximum 60% of base salary based on previously determined bonus targets established by the non-executive directors
Pension contributions(1)	$ 23,384
Duration	Indefinite

(1) Amounts shown represent pension contributions paid during the year-ended December 31, 2021.

We may terminate Mr. Van Hauwermeiren's services upon 18 months' notice, or payment of 18 months' pro-rated base compensation in lieu of notice. Mr. Van Hauwermeiren would be entitled to the same payment in lieu of notice in the event he terminates his services with us in circumstances in which it cannot reasonably be expected for him to continue providing services to us (and after our failure to remedy such conditions after being provided at least 14 days' notice). Mr. Van Hauwermeiren would also be entitled to payment in lieu of notice in the event he terminated his services with us in certain cases of our failure to comply with obligations under applicable law or his agreement (and after our failure to remedy such non-compliance, if non-deliberate, after being provided at least 14 days' notice). In these cases, there will be a full acceleration of the vesting of any outstanding stock options held by Mr. Van Hauwermeiren. There will be no notice period or payment in lieu of notice in certain cases of Mr. Van Hauwermeiren's failure to comply with obligations under applicable law or his agreement. Mr. Van Hauwermeiren may be dismissed immediately as an executive director.

Karl Gubitz, our chief financial officer, has an employment contract with our subsidiary, argenx US Inc., for an indefinite term.

Keith Woods, our chief operating officer, has an employment contract with our subsidiary, argenx US Inc., for an indefinite term. We may terminate his employment contract at any time, subject to a notice period and a severance payment of at least twelve months.

Karen Massey, our chief operating officer, joined argenx in March 2023 and has an employment contract with our subsidiary, argenx US.

Prof. Hans de Haard, our chief scientific officer, had an employment contract with our subsidiary, argenx BV, for an indefinite term. This contract terminated effective December 31, 2022.

Peter Ulrichts, our chief scientific officer, since January 2023, has an employment agreement with our subsidiary, argenx BV, for an indefinite term.

Arjen Lemmen, our vice president corporate development and strategy, has an employment contract with our subsidiary, argenx BV, for an indefinite term. We may terminate his employment contract at any time, subject to a notice period and a severance payment of at least twelve months.

Andria Wilk, our global head of quality, has an employment contract with our subsidiary, argenx BV, for an indefinite term.

Malini Moorthy, our general counsel, joined argenx in February 2022 and has an employment contract with our subsidiary, argenx US, for an indefinite term.

Luc Truyen, our head of research and development management operations and, since April 1, 2022, our chief medical officer, has an employment contract with our subsidiary, argenx US, for an indefinite term.

Indemnification Agreements

In connection with our initial U.S. public offering, we entered into indemnification agreements with each of our non-executive directors and each member of our senior management. We have entered into such agreements with each new non-executive director or member of our senior management when they have joined us since our initial U.S. public offering. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to non-executive directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Transactions with Related Companies

From time to time, in the ordinary course of our business, we may contract for services from companies in which certain of the members of our senior management or directors may serve as director or advisor. The costs of these services are negotiated on an at arm's length basis and none of these arrangements are material to us.

Related Party Transactions Policy

In connection with our initial U.S. public offering, we entered into a related party transaction policy.

C. INTERESTS OF EXPERTS AND COUNSEL

Not applicable.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

A. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Consolidated financial statements

Our consolidated financial statements, which are prepared in accordance with IFRS, are appended at the end of this Annual Report, starting at page F-1, and incorporated herein by reference.

Legal proceedings

From time to time we may become involved in legal, governmental or arbitration proceedings or be subject to claims arising in the ordinary course of our business. Regardless of the outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors. During the previous twelve months, there have not been any legal, governmental or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which we are aware) which may have, or have had in the recent past, significant effects on argenx and/or the Group's financial position or profitability.

Dividend Distribution Policy

Our Board of Directors has declared a series of interim distributions on account of the Company's freely distributable reserves for such amounts as was required to pay up the aggregate nominal value of (ii) all such shares that were issued to holders of vested RSUs, all in accordance with our Equity Incentive Plan. In accordance with Dutch law, our Board of Directors prepared and filed an interim simplified balance sheet demonstrating that there were sufficient freely distributable reserves for such interim distributions. Such interim simplified balance sheet was filed with the Dutch trade register. The aggregate amount of these interim distributions amounted to approximately €3,000 ($3,500) in 2022.

Other than these interim distributions, we have not paid or declared any cash dividends on our ordinary shares, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. All of our outstanding shares have the

same dividend rights. We intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and expansion of our business.

Even if future operations lead to significant levels of distributable profits, we currently intend that any earnings will be reinvested in our business and that cash dividends will not be paid until we have an established revenue stream to support continuing cash dividends. In addition, payment of any future dividends to shareholders would be subject to shareholder approval at a General Meeting, upon proposal of our Board of Directors, which proposal would be subject to the approval of the majority of the non-executive directors after taking into account various factors including our business prospects, cash requirements, financial performance and new product development.

Under Dutch law, a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or SE) may only pay dividends if the shareholders' equity (*eigen vermogen*) exceeds the sum of the paid-up and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law or our Articles of Association. Subject to such restrictions, any future determination to pay dividends would be at the discretion of the shareholders at our General Meeting.

Our Articles of Association unofficial English translation set forth in Exhibit 1.1 to this Annual Report, contain the provision on the distribution of profits in Article 20 (Profits, distributions and losses).

B. SIGNIFICANT CHANGES

Please see *"Note 32—Events after the balance sheet date"* to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report for details regarding events subsequent to the reporting period.

ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING

A. OFFER AND LISTING DETAILS

See Item 9 *"—C. Markets."*

B. PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Not applicable.

C. MARKETS

The ADSs have been listed on NASDAQ under the symbol "ARGX" since May 18, 2017, and our ordinary shares have been listed on Euronext Brussels under the symbol "ARGX" since July 2014.

D. SELLING SHAREHOLDERS

Not applicable.

E. DILUTION

Not applicable.

F. EXPENSES OF THE ISSUE

Not applicable.

ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

A. SHARE CAPITAL

Not applicable.

B. MEMORANDUM AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

Corporate Objectives

Our corporate objectives are: (a) to exploit, including all activities relating to research, development, production, marketing and commercial exploitation; biological, chemical or other products, processes and technologies in the life sciences sector in general, and more specifically in the diagnostic, pharmaceutical, medical, cosmetic, chemical and agricultural sector; (b) to design and develop instruments which may be used in medical diagnosis' and affiliated areas; (c) the worldwide distribution of, sale of and rendering services relating to our products and subsidiaries directly to customers as well as through third parties; (d) to incorporate, to participate in any way whatsoever, to manage, to supervise, to operate and to promote enterprises, businesses and companies; (e) to render advice and services to businesses and companies with which we form a group and to third parties; (f) to finance businesses and companies; (g) to borrow, to lend and to raise funds, including the issue of bonds, promissory notes or other securities or evidence of indebtedness as well as to enter into agreements in connection with the aforementioned; (h) to render guarantees, to bind us and to pledge our assets for obligations of the companies and enterprises with which we form a group and on behalf of third parties; (i) to obtain, alienate, manage and exploit registered property and items of property in general; (j) to trade in currencies, securities and items of property in general; (k) to develop and trade in patents, trademarks, licenses, know-how and other industrial property rights; and (l) to perform any and all activities of industrial, financial or commercial nature, as well as everything pertaining the foregoing, relating thereto or conductive thereto, all in the widest sense of the word. This can be found in Article 3 of our Articles of Association in Exhibit 1.1 to this Annual Report.

Directors

Conflict of Interest

The remuneration of the executive director(s) shall be determined by the non-executive directors upon recommendation of the remuneration and nomination committee, within the limits of the remuneration policy approved at a General Meeting. The executive director(s) shall be given the opportunity to give their individual views on the amount and structure of their own proposed remuneration. The annual report shall contain a remuneration report approved by the non-executive directors in respect of the remuneration of the executive director(s), which shall contain the elements required by the law and the DCGC. An executive director shall not participate in any discussions and decision making if he or she has a conflict of interest in the matter being discussed, notwithstanding his or her rights to give his or her views on the amount and structure of his or her own (proposed) remuneration. If for this reason no resolution can be taken by the executive directors, the non-executive directors will resolve on the matter.

Remuneration

The remuneration of the executive director(s) shall be determined by the non-executive directors at a recommendation of the remuneration and nomination committee, within the limits of the remuneration policy approved by the General Meeting. The executive director(s) shall be given the opportunity to give their individual views on the amount and structure of their own proposed remuneration. The annual report shall contain a remuneration report approved by the non-executive directors in respect of the remuneration of the executive director(s), which shall contain the elements required by the law and the DCGC. An executive director shall not participate in any discussions and decision making if he or she has a Conflict of Interest in the matter being discussed, notwithstanding his or her rights to give his or her views on the amount and structure of his or her own (proposed) remuneration. If for this reason no resolution can be taken by the executive directors, the non-executive directors will resolve on the matter.

Borrowing Powers

Under our Articles of Association, directors shall not be granted any personal loans, guarantees or the like by us unless in the normal course of business, while personal loans, guarantees or the like to executive directors must also be granted on terms applicable to the personnel as a whole, and after approval of the non-executive directors.

Rights, Preferences and Restrictions of Shares

Dividends and Other Distributions

Pursuant to Dutch law and our Articles of Association, the distribution of profits will take place following the adoption of our annual accounts, from which we will determine whether such distribution is permitted. We may only make distributions to shareholders, whether from profits or from our freely distributable reserves, only insofar as our shareholders' equity exceeds the sum of the paid-up and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law.

The shareholders at a General Meeting may determine which part of our profits will be added to the reserves in consideration of our reserves and dividends policy. The remaining part of the profits after the addition to the reserves will be at the disposal of the shareholders at a General Meeting. Distributions of dividends will be made pro rata to the nominal value of each share.

Subject to Dutch law and the Articles of Association, our Board of Directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may resolve to distribute an interim dividend if it determines such interim dividend to be justified by our profits. For this purpose, our Board of Directors must prepare an interim statement of assets and liabilities. Such interim statement shall show our financial position not earlier than on the first day of the third month before the month in which the resolution to make the interim distribution is announced. An interim dividend can only be paid if (a) an interim statement of assets and liabilities is drawn up showing that the funds available for distribution are sufficient, and (b) our shareholders' equity exceeds the sum of the paid-up and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law.

Our Board of Directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may resolve that we make distributions to shareholders from one or more of our freely distributable reserves, other than by way of profit distribution, subject to the due observance of our policy on reserves and dividends. Any such distributions will be made pro rata to the nominal value of each share.

Dividends and other distributions shall be made payable not later than the date determined by our Board of Directors. Claims to dividends and other distributions not made within five years from the date that such dividends or distributions became payable, will lapse and any such amounts will be considered to have been forfeited to us (verjaring).

We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future.

Voting rights

ADS holders are not treated as our shareholders and will not have shareholder rights. ADS holder rights are limited to those under the deposit agreement.

Each ordinary share confers the right on the holder to cast one vote at a General Meeting. Shareholders may vote by proxy. The voting rights attached to any shares held by us are suspended as long as they are held in treasury. Nonetheless, the holders of a right of usufruct (*vruchtgebruik)* in shares belonging to another and the holders of a right of pledge in respect of ordinary shares held by us are not excluded from any right they may have to vote on such ordinary shares, if the right of usufruct (*vruchtgebruik*) or the right of pledge was granted prior to the time such ordinary share was acquired by us. We may not cast votes in respect of a share in respect of which there is a right of usufruct (*vruchtgebruik*) or a right of pledge. Shares which are not entitled to voting rights pursuant to the preceding sentences

will not be taken into account for the purpose of determining the number of shareholders that vote and that are present or represented, or the amount of the share capital that is provided or that is represented at a General Meeting.

In accordance with Dutch law and generally accepted business practices, our Articles of Association do not provide quorum requirements generally applicable to a General Meeting. To this extent, our practice varies from the requirement of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5620(c), which requires an issuer to provide in its bylaws for a generally applicable quorum, and that such quorum may not be less than one-third of the outstanding voting stock. Decisions of the General Meeting are taken by an absolute majority of votes cast, except where Dutch law or the Articles of Association provide for a qualified majority or unanimity.

A member of our Board of Directors shall retire not later than on the day on which the first General Meeting is held following lapse of four years since his or her appointment, but may be re-appointed.

Rights to share in Company profits

We have a policy on reserves and dividends which shall be determined and may be amended by the Board of Directors. The adoption and thereafter each material change of our policy on reserves and dividends shall be discussed at the general meeting under a separate agenda item.

From the profits, shown in the annual accounts, as adopted, a General Meeting shall determine which part shall be reserved. Any profits remaining thereafter shall be at the disposal of a General Meeting. The Board of Directors shall make a proposal for that purpose. A proposal to pay a dividend shall be dealt with as a separate agenda item at a General Meeting.

Distribution of dividends on the shares shall be made in proportion to the nominal value of each share. If a loss was suffered during any one year, the Board of Directors may resolve to offset such loss by writing it off against a reserve which the Company is not required to keep by virtue of the law. The distribution of profits shall be made after the adoption of the annual accounts, from which it appears that the same is permitted. The Board of Directors may, subject to due observance of the policy of the Company on reserves and dividends, resolve to make an interim distribution. At the proposal of the Board of Directors, a General Meeting may resolve to make a distribution on shares wholly or partly not in cash but in shares. The Board of Directors may, subject to due observance of the policy of the Company on reserves and dividends, resolve that distributions to holders of shares shall be made out of one or more reserves.

Right to surplus in the event of liquidation

Any surplus remaining after settlement of all debts and liquidation costs will be distributed to the shareholders in proportion to the nominal value of their shareholdings.

Redemption provisions

A General Meeting may, but only at the proposal of the Board of Directors, resolve to reduce the Company's issued capital, with due observance of the relevant provisions of the law.

Amendment of Articles of Association

The shareholders at a General Meeting may resolve to amend the Articles of Association, at the proposal of our Board of Directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors. A resolution by the shareholders at a General Meeting to amend the Articles of Association requires a simple majority of the votes cast in a meeting in which at least half of our issued and outstanding capital is present or represented, or at least two-thirds of the votes cast, if less than half of our issued and outstanding capital is present or represented at that meeting. A resolution of a General Meeting to amend the Articles of Association or to dissolve the Company can only be adopted pursuant to a prior proposal of the Board of Directors.

Changing the rights of any of the shareholders will require the Articles of Association to be amended.

Shareholders' Meetings and Consents

General Meeting

General Meetings are held at the place where the Company has its official seat, in Amsterdam or at Schiphol Airport (municipality of Haarlemmermeer), the Netherlands. An annual General Meeting shall be held within six months after the close of the financial year. Additional extraordinary General Meetings may also be held whenever considered appropriate by our Board of Directors. Pursuant to Dutch law, one or more shareholders and others entitled to attend a General Meeting, who jointly represent at least one-tenth of the issued capital, may request our Board of Directors to convene a General Meeting. If our Board of Directors has not taken the steps necessary to ensure that a General Meeting will be held within the relevant statutory period after the request, the requesting persons may, at his/her/their request, be authorized by court in preliminary relief proceedings to convene a General Meeting. The court shall disallow the application if it does not appear that the applicants have previously requested our Board of Directors to convene a General Meeting and our Board of Directors has not taken the necessary steps so that the General Meeting could be held within six weeks after the request.

General Meetings can be convened by a notice, which shall include an agenda stating the items to be discussed, including for an annual General Meeting, among other things, the adoption of the annual accounts, appropriation of our profits and proposals relating to the composition of our Board of Directors, including the filling of any vacancies in our Board of Directors. In addition, the agenda shall include such items as have been included therein by our Board of Directors. The agenda shall also include such items requested by one or more shareholders, and others entitled to attend General Meetings, representing at least 3% of the issued share capital. Requests must be made in writing and received by our Board of Directors at least 60 days before the day of the convocation of the meeting. No resolutions shall be adopted on items other than those which have been included in the agenda. In accordance with the DCGC, a shareholder may include an item on the agenda only after consulting our Board of Directors in that respect. If one or more shareholders intends to request that an item be put on the agenda that may result in a change in the company's strategy, our Board of Directors may invoke a response time of a maximum of 180 days until the day of a General Meeting. In addition, pursuant to the DCC, our Board of Directors may invoke a statutory cooling-off period up to a maximum of 250 days (*wettelijke bedenktijd*). For the Company, this means that the new rules will apply in case:

- shareholders requesting our Board of Directors to have a General Meeting consider a proposal for the appointment, suspension or dismissal of one or more directors, or a proposal for the amendment of one or more provisions in the Articles of association relating thereto; or

- a public offering of shares in the capital of the Company is announced or made without the bidder and the Company having been reached agreement about the offering; and

- only if our Board of Directors also considers the relevant situation to be substantially contrary to the interests of the Company and its affiliated enterprises.

If our Board of Directors invokes such a cooling-off period, this causes the powers of the General Meeting to appoint, suspend or dismiss directors (and to amend the Articles of Association in this respect) to be suspended.

General Meetings are presided over by the chairperson or, if he/she is absent, by the vice chairperson of the Board of Directors. If both the chairperson and the vice chairperson are absent, the non-executive directors present at the meeting shall appoint one of them to be chairperson. Board members may attend a General Meeting. In these meetings, they have an advisory vote. The chairperson of the meeting may decide at his/her discretion to admit other persons to the meeting.

The external auditor of the Company shall attend a General Meeting in which the annual accounts are discussed.

In connection with our General Meetings, ADS holders will not be treated as our shareholders and will not have shareholder rights. See Item 12.D. *"American Depositary Shares."*

Admission and Registration

All shareholders, and each usufructuary and pledgee to whom the right to vote on our shares accrues, are entitled, in person or represented by a proxy authorized in writing, to attend and address a General Meeting and exercise voting rights pro rata to their shareholding. Shareholders may exercise their rights if they are the holders of our shares on the record date as required by Dutch law, which is currently the 28th day before the day of a General Meeting, and they or their proxy have notified us of their intention to attend the General Meeting in writing or by any other electronic means that can be reproduced on paper ultimately at a date set for that purpose by our Board of Directors which date may not be earlier than the seventh day prior to a General Meeting, specifying such person's name and the number of shares for which such person may exercise the voting rights and/or meeting rights at such General Meeting. The convocation notice shall state the record date and the manner in which the persons entitled to attend a General Meeting may register and exercise their rights.

Limitations on the Right to Own Securities

Neither Dutch law nor our Articles of Association impose any general limitation on the right of non-residents or foreign persons to hold our securities or exercise voting rights on our securities other than those limitations that would generally apply to all shareholders.

Ownership Disclosure

Pursuant to chapter 5.3 of the Dutch Financial Supervision Act (*Wet op het financieel toezicht*) (***DFSA***), any person who, directly or indirectly, acquires or disposes of an actual or potential capital interest or voting rights in the company must immediately give written notice to the AFM of such acquisition or disposal if, as a result of such acquisition or disposal, the percentage of capital interest and/or voting rights held by such person reaches, exceeds or falls below the following thresholds: 3%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 75% and 95%.

For the purpose of calculating the percentage of capital interest or voting rights, the following interests must be taken into account: (i) shares and/or voting rights directly held (or acquired or disposed of) by any person; (ii) shares or voting rights held (or acquired or disposed of) by such person's controlled entities or by a third party for such person's account; (iii) voting rights held (or acquired or disposed of) by a third party with whom such person has concluded an oral or written voting agreement; (iv) voting rights acquired pursuant to an agreement providing for a temporary transfer of voting rights in consideration for a payment; (v) shares which such person, or any controlled entity or third party referred to above, may acquire pursuant to any option or other right to acquire shares; (vi) shares which determine the value of certain cash settled financial instruments such as contracts for difference and total return swaps; (vii) shares that must be acquired upon exercise of a put option by a counterparty; and (viii) shares which are the subject of another contract creating an economic position similar to a direct or indirect holding in those shares.

Controlled entities (*gecontroleerde ondernemingen*) within the meaning of the DFSA do not themselves have notification obligations under the DFSA as their direct and indirect interests are attributed to their (ultimate) parent. If a person who has a 3% or larger interest in the company's share capital or voting rights ceases to be a controlled entity it must immediately notify the AFM and all notification obligations under the DFSA will become applicable to such former controlled entity.

Special rules apply to the attribution of shares and/or voting rights which are part of the property of a partnership or other form of joint ownership. A holder of a pledge or right of usufruct in respect of shares can also be subject to notification obligations, if such person has, or can acquire, the right to vote on the shares. The acquisition of (conditional) voting rights by a pledgee or beneficial owner may also trigger notification obligations as if the pledgee or beneficial owner were the legal holder of the shares and/or voting rights.

Furthermore, when calculating the percentage of capital interest a person is also considered to be in possession of shares if (i) such person holds a financial instrument the value of which is (in part) determined by the value of the shares or any distributions associated therewith and which does not entitle such person to acquire any shares, (ii) such person may be obliged to purchase shares on the basis of an option, or (iii) such person has concluded another contract whereby such person acquires an economic interest comparable to that of holding a share.

Under the DFSA, we are required to notify the AFM promptly of any change of 1% or more in our issued and outstanding share capital or voting rights since the previous notification. Other changes in our issued and outstanding share capital or voting rights must be notified to the AFM within eight days after the end of the quarter in which the change occurred. If a person's capital interest or voting rights reaches, exceeds or falls below the above-mentioned thresholds as a result of a change in our issued and outstanding share capital or voting rights, such person is required to make a notification not later than on the fourth trading day after the AFM has published our notification as described above.

Every holder of 3% or more of our share capital or voting rights who, in relation to its previous notification, reaches, exceeds or falls below any of the above mentioned thresholds as a consequence of a different composition by means of an exchange or conversion into shares or the exercise of rights pursuant to an agreement to acquire voting rights, must notify the AFM at the latest within four trading days.

Furthermore, each director must notify the AFM of each change in the number of shares he or she holds and of each change in the number of votes he or she is entitled to cast in respect of our issued and outstanding share capital, immediately after the relevant change.

The AFM does not issue separate public announcements of the notifications. It does, however, keep a public register of and publishes all notifications made pursuant to the DFSA at its website (www.afm.nl). Third parties can request to be notified automatically by email of changes to the public register in relation to a particular company's shares or a particular notifying party.

Non-compliance with these notification obligations is an economic offence and may lead to criminal prosecution. The AFM may impose administrative penalties for non-compliance, and the publication thereof. In addition, a civil court can impose measures against any person who fails to notify or incorrectly notifies the AFM of matters required to be notified. A claim requiring that such measures be imposed may be instituted by us, or by one or more of our shareholders who alone or together with others represent at least 3% of our issued and outstanding share capital of or voting rights. The measures that the civil court may impose include:

- an order requiring the person with a duty to disclose to make the appropriate disclosure;
- suspension of the right to exercise the voting rights by the person with a duty to disclose for a period of up to three years as determined by the court;
- voiding a resolution adopted by the shareholders at a General Meeting, if the court determines that the resolution would not have been adopted but for the exercise of the voting rights of the person with a duty to disclose, or suspension of a resolution adopted by the shareholders at a General Meeting until the court makes a decision about such voiding; and
- an order to the person with a duty to disclose to refrain, during a period of up to five years as determined by the court, from acquiring shares or voting rights in the company.

Shareholders are advised to consult with their own legal advisors to determine whether the notification obligations apply to them.

Short Positions

Net Short Position

Pursuant to EU Regulation No. 236/2012, each person holding a net short position attaining 0.2% of our issued share capital must report it to the AFM. Each subsequent increase of this position by 0.1% above 0.2% will also have to be reported. Each net short position equal to 0.5% of our issued share capital and any subsequent increase of that position by 0.1% will be made public via the AFM short selling register. To calculate whether a natural person or legal person has a net short position, their short positions and long positions must be set off. A short transaction in a share can only be contracted if a reasonable case can be made that the shares sold can actually be delivered, which requires confirmation of a third party that the shares have been located. The notification shall be made no later than 15:30 CET on the following trading day.

Gross Short Position

Furthermore, each person holding a gross short position in relation to our issued share capital that reaches, exceeds or falls below one of the following thresholds: 3%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 75% and 95%, must immediately give written notice to the AFM.

If a person's gross short position reaches, exceeds or falls below one of the abovementioned thresholds as a result of a change in our issued share capital, such person is required to make a notification not later than on the fourth trading day after the AFM has published our notification in the public register of the AFM.

The AFM keeps a public register of the short selling notifications. Shareholders are advised to consult with their own legal advisors to determine whether any of the above short selling notification obligations apply to them.

Comparison of Dutch Corporation Law, our Articles of Association and Board By-Laws and U.S. Corporate Law

The following comparison between Dutch corporation law, which applies to us, and Delaware corporation law, discusses additional matters not otherwise described in this Annual Report. Because these statements are summaries, they do not address all aspects of Dutch law that may be relevant to us and our shareholders or all aspects of Delaware law which may differ from Dutch law, and they are not intended to be a complete discussion of the respective rights.

Duties of Board of Directors Members

The Netherlands. We have a one-tier board structure consisting of our executive directors and non-executive directors.

Under Dutch law, our Board of Directors is collectively responsible for our general affairs. Pursuant to our Articles of Association, our Board of Directors shall divide its duties among its members, with our day-to-day management entrusted to the executive directors. The non-executive directors supervise the management of the executive directors and the general affairs in the company and the business connected with it and provide the executive directors with advice. In addition, both the executive directors and the non-executive directors must perform such duties as are assigned to them pursuant to our Articles of Association. The division of tasks within our Board of Directors is determined (and amended, if necessary) by our Board of Directors. Each director has a duty to properly perform the duties assigned to him or her and to act in our corporate interest.

Under Dutch law, the corporate interest extends to the interests of all corporate stakeholders, such as shareholders, creditors, employees and other stakeholders.

An executive director may not be allocated the tasks of: (i) serving as chairperson of our Board of Directors; (ii) determining the remuneration of the executive directors; or (iii) nominating directors for appointment. An executive director may not participate in the adoption of resolutions (including any deliberations in respect of such resolutions) relating to the remuneration of executive directors and to the appointment of a statutory auditor for the audit of the

annual accounts. Certain resolutions of our board can only be adopted with the consent of a majority of the non-executive directors.

Delaware. The board of directors bears the ultimate responsibility for managing the business and affairs of a corporation. In discharging this function, directors of a Delaware corporation owe fiduciary duties of care and loyalty to the corporation and to its stockholders. Delaware courts have decided that the directors of a Delaware corporation are required to exercise informed business judgment in the performance of their duties. Informed business judgment means that the directors have informed themselves of all material information reasonably available to them. Delaware courts have also imposed a heightened standard of conduct upon directors of a Delaware corporation who take any action designed to defeat a threatened change in control of the corporation. In addition, under Delaware law, when the board of directors of a Delaware corporation approves the sale or break-up of a corporation, the board of directors may, in certain circumstances, have a duty to obtain the highest value reasonably available to the stockholders.

Board of Directors Resolutions Requiring a Special Majority

Under the Board By-Laws, the following actions require the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors:

- Any proposal of our Board of Directors to a General Meeting with respect to the dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the company;
- Any proposal of our Board of Directors to a General Meeting with respect to an amendment of the Articles of Association;
- Any proposal of our Board of Directors to a General Meeting with respect to an issue of shares in our capital or to grant rights to subscribe for shares in our capital or to designate our Board of Directors as the corporate body authorized to do so as well as a resolution of our Board of Directors to issue shares or to grant rights to subscribe for our shares;
- Any proposal of our Board of Directors to a General Meeting with respect to the exclusion or restrictions of preemptive rights to subscribe for shares in our capital or to rights to subscribe for shares in our capital or to designate our Board of Directors as the corporate body authorized to do so as well as a resolution of our Board of Directors to restrict or exclude preemptive rights;
- Acquisition of our own shares;
- Any proposal of our Board of Directors to a General Meeting with respect to a reduction of share capital;
- Any change to our accounting policies;
- Adoption of as well as any changes to our reserves and dividends policy, as well as any proposal of our Board of Directors to the General Meeting for the payment of any dividends, an interim distribution as referred to in the first sentence of article 20, paragraph 6 of our Articles of Association, or any distribution out of our reserves;
- Adoption of our annual budget for the Company and the Group;
- Otherwise than in accordance with the adopted annual budget, subscribing or otherwise acquiring, or disposing of securities in the capital of other companies, or establishing any new branch or subsidiary as well as dissolving, liquidating, winding-up any such branch or subsidiary;

- Otherwise than in accordance with the adopted annual budget, incurring any debt, issuing any guarantees, making any loan or advances or giving any credit;
- Otherwise than in accordance with the adopted annual budget, the assignment or other sale of patents or other intellectual property other than the grant of non-exclusive licenses in the ordinary course of business;
- Expenses, investments and divestments other than in accordance with the adopted annual budget;
- Adoption and amendment of any employee equity incentive plan;
- Conducting any material litigation on behalf of the company other than in relation to the collection of debts, and taking measures which cannot be delayed, and making settlements;
- Directly or indirectly entering into any agreements, contracts or arrangements which are not of an at arm's length nature and the entering into an arrangement or agreement with (including, without limitation, an individual related to) a shareholder of the Company, executive director or non-executive director; and
- Changing the business location of the Company.

Our Board of Directors may designate further resolutions which also require the consenting vote of a majority of the non-executive directors. These further resolutions must be clearly specified and in writing.

Resolutions of the Board of Directors entailing a significant change in the identity or character of the company or its business require the approval of the shareholders at the General Meeting. This includes in any case: (i) the transfer to a third party of the business of the Company or practically the entire business of the Company; (ii) the entry into or breaking off of any long-term cooperation of the Company or a subsidiary with another legal entity or company or as a fully liable partner of a general partnership or limited partnership, where such entry or breaking off is of far-reaching importance to the company; or (iii) the acquisition or disposal by the company or a subsidiary of an interest in the capital of a company with a value of at least one-third of the company's assets according to the consolidated balance sheet with explanatory notes included in the last adopted annual accounts of the company. Failure to obtain the approval of the shareholders at a General Meeting for these resolutions of the board of directors does not affect the power of representation of the board of directors.

Our Board of Directors as a whole is authorized to represent us. In addition, each executive director acting solely is also authorized to represent us. Our Board of Directors may appoint individuals (*procuratiehouders*) with general or limited power to represent the Company. Each of these individuals shall be able to represent us with due observance of any restrictions imposed on them. Our Board of Directors shall determine their titles.

Tasks that have not been specifically allocated fall within the power of our Board of Directors as a whole. All directors remain collectively responsible for proper management regardless of the allocation of tasks.

The executive directors and the non-executive directors may adopt legally valid resolutions with regard to matters that fall within the scope of their respective duties. Our Board of Directors may only adopt resolutions when the majority of the relevant directors in office are present or represented, with a simple voting majority of the votes cast, which is 50% plus one.

Delaware. Delaware General Corporation Law does not provide for special majority requirements for resolutions by the board of directors. Under Delaware General Corporation Law, the vote of the majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present will be the act of the board of directors unless the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws requires a vote of a greater number.

Board Member Terms

The Netherlands. Pursuant to the Articles of Association, a member of our Board of Directors shall retire not later than on the day on which the first General Meeting is held following lapse of four years since his or her appointment. A retiring member of our Board of Directors may be re-appointed.

Under Dutch law, the shareholders at a General Meeting have the authority to suspend or remove members of our Board of Directors at any time, with or without cause, by means of a resolution passed by a simple majority of the votes cast. Executive directors may also be suspended by our Board of Directors. A suspension by our Board of Directors may be discontinued by the shareholders at the General Meeting at any time.

Delaware. Delaware General Corporation Law generally provides for a one-year term for directors, but permits directorships to be divided into up to three classes with up to three-year terms, with the years for each class expiring in different years, if permitted by the certificate of incorporation, an initial bylaw or a bylaw adopted by the stockholders. A director elected to serve a term on a "classified" board may not be removed by stockholders without cause. There is no limit in the number of terms a director may serve, unless stated otherwise in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws.

Board Member Vacancies

The Netherlands. In accordance with Dutch law, the shareholders at a General Meeting appoint the members of our Board of Directors. For each seat on our Board of Directors to be filled, our Board of Directors shall make one or more proposals. A resolution to appoint a member of our Board of Directors nominated by our Board of Directors may be adopted by a simple majority of the votes cast. A nomination for appointment of an executive director must state the candidate's age and the positions he or she holds, or has held, insofar as these are relevant for the performance of the duties of a member of our Board of Directors. The nomination must state the reasons for the nomination of the relevant person. A nomination for appointment of a non-executive director must state the candidate's age, his or her profession, the number of shares he or she holds and the positions he or she holds, or has held, insofar as these are relevant for the performance of the duties of a member of our Board of Directors. Furthermore, the names of the legal entities of which he or she is already a supervisory board member or a non-executive member of the board shall be indicated; if those include legal entities which belong to the same group, a reference to that group will be sufficient. The nomination must state the reasons for the nomination of the relevant person.

Delaware. Delaware General Corporation Law provides that vacancies and newly created directorships may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office (even though less than a quorum) unless (i) otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws of the corporation or (ii) the certificate of incorporation directs that a particular class of stock is to elect such director, in which case a majority of the directors elected by such class, or a sole remaining director elected by such class, will fill such vacancy.

Conflict-of-Interest Transactions

The Netherlands. Directors must immediately report any (potential) direct or indirect personal interest in a matter that conflicts with the interests of the company and the business connected with it to the chairperson of our Board of Directors and to the other directors. Directors must also provide all relevant information, including information concerning their spouse, registered partner or other partner, foster child and relatives by blood or marriage up to the second degree as defined under Dutch law. The non-executive directors shall decide, without the director concerned being present, whether there is a conflict of interest. Under Dutch requirements, a conflict of interest in relation to a director in any event exists if we intend to enter into a transaction with a legal entity (i) in which such director personally has a material financial interest, (ii) which has an executive director or a member of the management board who is related under family law to such director or (iii) in which such director has an executive or non-executive position. An executive director shall not participate in any discussions and decision making if he or she has a conflict of interest in the matter being discussed. If for this reason no resolution can be taken by the executive directors, the non-executive directors will resolve on the matter. A non-executive director shall not participate in any discussions and decision making if he or she has a conflict of interest in the matter being discussed. If for this reason no resolution can be taken

by the non-executive directors or our Board of Directors as a whole, the shareholders at a General Meeting will resolve on the matter. A director shall not participate in any discussions and decision making if he has a conflict of interest in the matter being discussed. If for this reason no resolution can be taken by our Board of Directors a whole, Board of Directors will resolve on the matter as if there were no conflict of interest. All transactions in which there are conflicts of interest with directors shall be agreed on terms that are customary in the sector concerned. Decisions to enter into transactions in which there are conflicts of interest with directors that are of material significance to us or to the relevant director require the approval of the non-executive directors. All transactions between us and legal or natural persons who hold at least one tenth of our shares shall be agreed on terms that are customary in the sector in which we and our combined businesses are active. The non-executive directors are required to approve such transactions that are of a material significance to us or to such persons.

Dutch law provides that transactions with related parties are material and thereby require approval of the Board of Directors if they are (a) not entered into in the ordinary course of our business or (b) not concluded on normal market terms. The Board of Directors has established an internal procedure to periodically assess whether transactions are concluded in the ordinary course of business and on normal market terms. We must make material transactions must be made public by argenx at the time the transaction is entered into. Transactions with related parties are considered material if (i) information on the transaction qualifies as inside information under the (Regulation (EU) No. 596/2014) and (ii) such transaction is entered into with one or more holders of shares in argenx representing at least 10% of issued share capital, or a member of our Board of Directors. Transactions that are individually non-material, but which are entered into with the same related party during the same fiscal year, must be evaluated in the aggregate to determine if they are material.

Delaware. The Delaware General Corporation Law generally permits transactions involving a Delaware corporation and an interested director of that corporation if:

- the material facts as to the director's relationship or interest are disclosed and a majority of disinterested directors consent;
- the material facts are disclosed as to the director's relationship or interest and a majority of shares entitled to vote thereon consent; or
- the transaction is fair to the corporation at the time it is authorized by the board of directors, a committee of the board of directors or the stockholders.

Proxy Voting by Board Members

The Netherlands. A non-executive director may issue a proxy for a specific board meeting but only to other non-executive directors in writing. An executive director may issue a proxy for a specific board meeting but only to other executive directors in writing.

Delaware. A director of a Delaware corporation may not issue a proxy representing the director's voting rights as a director.

Voting Rights

The Netherlands. In accordance with Dutch law and our Articles of Association, each issued ordinary share confers the right to cast one vote at the General Meeting. Each holder of ordinary shares may cast as many votes as it holds shares. Shares that are held by us or our direct or indirect subsidiaries do not confer the right to vote.

Shareholders may exercise their rights at a General Meeting if they are the holders of our shares on the record date as required by Dutch law, which is currently the 28th day before the day of the General Meeting, and they or their proxy have notified us of their intention to attend the General Meeting in writing or by any other electronic means that can be reproduced on paper ultimately at a date set for that purpose by our Board of Directors (which date was for the previous General Meetings set on the seventh day prior to the relevant General Meeting), specifying such person's name

and the number of shares for which such person may exercise the voting rights and/or meeting rights at such General Meeting. The record date and the manner in which shareholders can register and exercise their rights will be set out in the notice of the meeting.

Delaware. Under Delaware General Corporation Law, each stockholder is entitled to one vote per share of stock, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. In addition, the certificate of incorporation may provide for cumulative voting at all elections of directors of the corporation, or at elections held under specified circumstances. Either the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws may specify the number of shares or the amount of other securities that must be represented at a meeting in order to constitute a quorum, but in no event will a quorum consist of less than one third of the shares entitled to vote at a meeting.

Stockholders as of the record date for the meeting are entitled to vote at the meeting, and the board of directors may fix a record date that is no more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of the meeting, and if no record date is set then the record date is the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or if notice is waived then the record date is the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. The determination of the stockholders of record entitled to notice or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting, but the board of directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

Shareholder Proposals

The Netherlands. Pursuant to our Articles of Association, extraordinary General Meetings will be held whenever our Board of Directors deems such to be necessary. Pursuant to Dutch law, one or more shareholders, who jointly represent at least one-tenth of the issued capital may request our Board of Directors to convene a General Meeting. If our Board of Directors has not taken the steps necessary to ensure that a General Meeting could be held within the relevant statutory period after the request, the requesting persons may, at his/her/their request, be authorized by Court in preliminary relief proceedings to convene a General Meeting. The court shall disallow the application if it does not appear that the applicants have previously requested our Board of Directors to convene a General Meeting and our Board of Directors has not taken the necessary steps so that the General Meeting could be held within six weeks after the request.

Also, the agenda for a General Meeting shall include such items requested by one or more shareholders, and others entitled to attend General Meetings, representing at least 3% of the issued share capital, except where the articles of association state a lower percentage. Our Articles of Association do not state such lower percentage. Requests must be made in writing and received by our Board of Directors at least 60 days before the day of the convocation of the meeting. In accordance with the DCGC, a shareholder shall exercise the right of putting an item on the agenda only after consulting our Board of Directors in that respect. If one or more shareholders intends to request that an item be put on the agenda that may result in a change in the company's strategy, our Board of Directors may invoke a response time of a maximum of 180 days until the day of the General Meeting. In addition, pursuant to the Dutch Civil Code, our Board of Directors may invoke a statutory cooling-off period up to a maximum of 250 days (wettelijke bedenktijd). For the Company, this means that the new rules will apply in case:

- shareholders requesting our Board of Directors to have the General Meeting consider a proposal for the appointment, suspension or dismissal of one or more directors, or a proposal for the amendment of one or more provisions in the articles of association relating thereto; or

- a public offer for shares in the capital of the Company is announced or made without the bidder and the Company having been reached agreement about the offer; and

- only if our Board of Directors also considers the relevant situation to be substantially contrary to the interests of the Company and its affiliated enterprises.

If our Board of Directors invokes such cooling-off period, this causes the powers of the General Meeting to appoint, suspend or dismiss directors (and to amend the articles of association in this respect) being suspended.

Delaware. Delaware law does not specifically grant stockholders the right to bring business before an annual or special meeting. However, if a Delaware corporation is subject to the SEC's proxy rules, a stockholder who owns at (i) least $2,000 of the corporation's securities entitled to vote on the proposal for at least three years, (ii) $15,000 of the corporation's securities entitled to vote on the proposal for at least two years, or (ii) $25,000 of the corporation's securities entitled to vote on the proposal for at least one years, may propose a matter for a vote at an annual or special meeting in accordance with those rules.

Shareholders who intend to solicit proxies in support of director nominees other than the corporation's nominees must also provide notice that sets forth the information required by Rule 14a-19 under the Exchange Act.

Action by Written Consent

The Netherlands. Our Articles of Association do not provide for the possibility that shareholders' resolutions can also be adopted in writing without holding a meeting of shareholders. Although permitted by Dutch law, for a listed company, this method of adopting resolutions is not feasible.

Delaware. Although permitted by Delaware law, publicly listed companies do not typically permit stockholders of a corporation to take action by written consent.

Appraisal Rights

The Netherlands. The concept of appraisal rights is not known as such under Dutch law.

However, pursuant to Dutch law a shareholder who for his own account contributes at least 95% of our issued share capital may initiate proceedings against our minority shareholders jointly for the transfer of their shares to the claimant. The proceedings are held before the Dutch Enterprise Chamber of the Amsterdam Court of Appeal (*Ondernemingskamer van het Gerechtshof te Amsterdam*) (***Enterprise Chamber***). The Enterprise Chamber may grant the claim for squeeze out in relation to all minority shareholders and will determine the price to be paid for the shares, if necessary after appointment of one or three experts who will offer an opinion to the Enterprise Chamber on the value to be paid for the shares of the minority shareholders. Once the order to transfer becomes final before the Enterprise Chamber, the person acquiring the shares shall give written notice of the date and place of payment and the price to the holders of the shares to be acquired whose addresses are known to him. Unless the addresses of all of them are known to the acquiring person, such person is required to publish the same in a daily newspaper with a national circulation.

Furthermore, in accordance with the Directive (EU) 2017/1132 of the European Parliament and the Council of June 14, 2017 on cross-border mergers of limited liability companies, Dutch law provides that, to the extent that the acquiring company in a cross-border merger is organized under the laws of another European Union member state, a shareholder of a Dutch disappearing company who has voted against the cross-border merger may file a claim with the Dutch company for compensation. Such compensation to be determined by one or more independent experts. The shares of such shareholder that are subject to such claim will cease to exist as of the moment of entry into effect of the cross-border merger.

Payment by the acquiring company is only possible if the resolution to approve the cross-border merger by the corporate body of the other company or companies involved in the cross-border merger includes the acceptance of the rights of the shareholders of the Dutch company to oppose the cross-border merger.

Delaware. Delaware General Corporation Law provides for stockholder appraisal rights, or the right to demand payment in cash of the judicially determined fair value of the stockholder's shares, in connection with certain mergers and consolidations.

Shareholder Suits

The Netherlands. In the event a third party is liable to a Dutch company, only the company itself can bring a civil action against that party. The individual shareholders do not have the right to bring an action on behalf of the

company. Only in case cause for the liability of a third party to the company also constitutes a tortious act directly against a shareholder such shareholder has an individual right of action against such third party in its own name. The Dutch Civil Code provides for the possibility to initiate such actions collectively. A foundation or an association whose objective is to protect the rights of a group of persons having similar interests can institute a collective action. The collective action itself cannot result in an order for payment of monetary damages but may only result in a declaratory judgment (*verklaring voor recht*). In order to obtain compensation for damages, the foundation or association and the defendant may reach—often on the basis of such declaratory judgment—a settlement. A Dutch court may declare the settlement agreement binding upon all the injured parties with an opt-out choice for an individual injured party. An individual injured party may also itself institute a civil claim for damages.

Delaware. Under Delaware General Corporation Law, a stockholder may bring a derivative action on behalf of the corporation to enforce the rights of the corporation. An individual also may commence a class action suit on behalf of himself and other similarly situated stockholders where the requirements for maintaining a class action under Delaware law have been met. A person may institute and maintain such a suit only if that person was a stockholder at the time of the transaction which is the subject of the suit. In addition, under Delaware case law, the plaintiff normally must be a stockholder at the time of the transaction that is the subject of the suit and throughout the duration of the derivative suit. Delaware law also requires that the derivative plaintiff make a demand on the directors of the corporation to assert the corporate claim before the suit may be prosecuted by the derivative plaintiff in court, unless such a demand would be futile.

Repurchase of Shares

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law, a company such as ours may not subscribe for newly issued shares of its own capital. Such company may, however, subject to certain restrictions of Dutch law and its articles of association, acquire shares in its own capital. We may acquire fully paid shares in our own capital at any time for no valuable consideration. Furthermore, we may repurchase fully paid-up shares in our own capital to the extent that:

- such repurchase would not cause our shareholders' equity to fall below an amount equal to the sum of the paid-up and called-up part of the issued share capital and the reserves we are required to maintain pursuant to applicable law;
- we (including our subsidiaries) would thereafter not hold shares or hold a pledge over shares with an aggregate nominal value exceeding 50% of our issued share capital; and
- our Board of Directors has been authorized thereto by the shareholders at a General Meeting.

As part of the authorization, the shareholders at a General Meeting must specify the number of shares that may be repurchased, the manner in which the shares may be acquired and the price range within which the shares may be acquired. A resolution of our Board of Directors to repurchase shares can only be taken with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors.

No authorization of the shareholders at a General Meeting is required if we acquire ordinary shares with the intent of transferring such ordinary shares to our employees under an applicable employee stock purchase plan.

Shares held by us in our own share capital do not carry a right to any distribution. Furthermore, no voting rights may be exercised for any of the shares held by us or our subsidiaries unless such shares a are subject to the right of usufruct or to a pledge in favor of a person other than us or its subsidiaries and the voting rights were vested in the pledgee or usufructuary before us or its subsidiaries acquired such shares. Neither we nor our subsidiaries may exercise voting rights in respect of shares for which we or our subsidiaries have a right of usufruct or a pledge.

Delaware. Under Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation may purchase or redeem its own shares unless the capital of the corporation is impaired or the purchase or redemption would cause an impairment of the capital of the corporation. A Delaware corporation may, however, purchase or redeem out of capital any of its preferred shares or, if no preferred shares are outstanding, any of its own shares if such shares will be retired upon acquisition and the capital of the corporation will be reduced in accordance with specified limitations.

Anti-takeover Provisions

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law, various protective measures are possible and permissible within the boundaries set by Dutch law and Dutch case law. We have adopted several provisions that may have the effect of making a takeover of our company more difficult or less attractive, including requirements that certain matters, including an amendment of our Articles of Association, may only be brought to our shareholders for a vote upon a proposal by our Board of Directors.

Delaware. In addition to other aspects of Delaware law governing fiduciary duties of directors during a potential takeover, the Delaware General Corporation Law also contains a business combination statute that protects Delaware companies from hostile takeovers and from actions following the takeover by prohibiting some transactions once an acquirer has gained a significant holding in the corporation.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law prohibits "business combinations," including mergers, sales and leases of assets, issuances of securities and similar transactions by a corporation or a subsidiary with an interested stockholder that beneficially owns 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock, within three years after the person becomes an interested stockholder, unless:

- the transaction that will cause the person to become an interested stockholder is approved by the board of directors of the target prior to the transactions;
- after the completion of the transaction in which the person becomes an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder holds at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation not including shares owned by persons who are directors and officers of interested stockholders and shares owned by specified employee benefit plans; or
- after the person becomes an interested stockholder, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and holders of at least 66.67% of the outstanding voting stock, excluding shares held by the interested stockholder.

A Delaware corporation may elect not to be governed by Section 203 by a provision contained in the original certificate of incorporation of the corporation or an amendment to the original certificate of incorporation or to the bylaws of the company, which amendment must be approved by a majority of the shares entitled to vote and may not be further amended by the board of directors of the corporation. Such an amendment is not effective until twelve months following its adoption.

Inspection of Books and Records

The Netherlands. Our Board of Directors must provide the shareholders at a General Meeting all information that the shareholders require for the exercise of their powers in good time, unless this would be contrary to our overriding interest. If the board of directors invokes an overriding interest, it must give reasons.

Delaware. Under Delaware General Corporation Law, any stockholder may inspect for any proper purpose certain of the corporation's books and records during the corporation's usual hours of business.

Removal of Board Member

The Netherlands. The shareholders at a General Meeting have the authority to suspend or remove members of our Board of Directors at any time, with or without cause, by means of a resolution passed by a simple majority of the votes cast. Executive directors may also be suspended by our Board of Directors. A suspension by our Board of Directors may be discontinued by the shareholders at a General Meeting at any time.

Delaware. Under Delaware General Corporation Law, any director or the entire board of directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors,

except (i) unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise, in the case of a corporation whose board is classified, stockholders may effect such removal only for cause or (ii) in the case of a corporation having cumulative voting, if less than the entire board of directors is to be removed, no director may be removed without cause if the votes cast against his removal would be sufficient to elect him if then cumulatively voted at an election of the entire board of directors, or, if there are classes of directors, at an election of the class of directors of which he is a part.

Preemptive Rights

The Netherlands. Dutch law and the Articles of Association give shareholders preemptive rights to subscribe on a pro rata basis for any issue of new shares or, upon a grant of rights, to subscribe for shares. Holders of shares have no preemptive rights upon (1) the issue of shares against a payment in kind (being a contribution other than in cash); (2) the issue of shares to our employees or the employees of a member of our group; and (3) the issue of shares to persons exercising a previously granted right to subscribe for shares.

Our board of directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may restrict or exclude the preemptive rights in respect of newly issued ordinary shares if it has been designated as the authorized body to do so by the shareholders at the General Meeting. Such designation can be granted for a period not exceeding five years. A resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting to restrict or exclude the preemptive rights or to designate our board of directions as the authorized body to do so requires a two-thirds majority of the votes cast, if less than one half of our issued share capital is represented at the meeting.

With respect to an issuance of shares pursuant to a resolution of our Board of Directors, the preemptive rights of shareholders may be restricted or excluded by resolution of our Board of Directors if and insofar as our Board of Directors is designated to do so by the shareholders at a General Meeting. A resolution of our Board of Directors to restrict or exclude preemptive rights can only be taken with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors.

The designation of our Board of Directors as the body competent to restrict or exclude the preemptive rights may be extended by a resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting for a period not exceeding five years in each case. Designation by resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting cannot be withdrawn unless determined otherwise at the time of designation. The 2022 General Meeting renewed the designation of our Board of Directors as the corporate body competent to issue shares and grant rights to subscribe for shares in the share capital of the company up to a maximum of 10% of the outstanding capital at the date of that General Meeting, for a period of 18 months from that General Meeting and to limit or exclude statutory pre-emptive rights, if any. While there is no current intention to benefit any specific person with this authorization to restrict the preemption rights of the existing shareholders, when using this authorization the board will be able to restrict the preemption rights in whole or in part, including for the benefit of specific persons. The Board of Directors' ability to restrict the preemption rights in whole or in part could be used as a potential anti-takeover measure.

Delaware. Under Delaware General Corporation Law, stockholders have no preemptive rights to subscribe for additional issues of stock or to any security convertible into such stock unless, and to the extent that, such rights are expressly provided for in the certificate of incorporation.

Under Delaware General Corporation Law, stockholders of a Delaware corporation have no preemptive rights to subscribe for additional issues of stock or to any security convertible into such stock unless, and to the extent that, such rights are expressly provided for in the corporation's certificate of incorporation.

Dividends

The Netherlands. Pursuant to Dutch law and the Articles of Association, the distribution of profits will take place following the adoption of our annual accounts, from which we will determine whether such distribution is permitted. We may only make distributions to the shareholders, whether from profits or from its freely distributable reserves, only insofar as its shareholders' equity exceeds the sum of the paid-up and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law.

The shareholders at the General Meeting may determine which part of our profits will be added to the reserves in consideration of our reserves and dividends policy. The remaining part of the profits after the addition to the reserves will be at the disposal of the shareholders at the General Meeting. Distributions of dividends will be made pro rata to the nominal value of each share.

Subject to Dutch law and the Articles of Association, our Board of Directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may resolve to distribute an interim dividend if it determines such interim dividend to be justified by our profits. For this purpose, our Board of Directors must prepare an interim statement of assets and liabilities. Such interim statement shall show our financial position not earlier than on the first day of the third month before the month in which the resolution to make the interim distribution is announced. An interim dividend can only be paid if (a) an interim statement of assets and liabilities is drawn up showing that the funds available for distribution are sufficient, and (b) our shareholders' equity exceeds the sum of the paid-up and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law.

Our board of directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may resolve that we make distributions to shareholders from one or more of its freely distributable reserves, other than by way of profit distribution, subject to the due observance of our policy on reserves and dividends. Any such distributions will be made pro rata to the nominal value of each share.

Dividends and other distributions shall be made payable not later than the date determined by our Board of Directors. Claims to dividends and other distribution not made within five years from the date that such dividends or distributions became payable, will lapse and any such amounts will be considered to have been forfeited to us (verjaring).

Delaware. Under Delaware General Corporation Law, a Delaware corporation may pay dividends out of its surplus (the excess of net assets over capital), or in case there is no surplus, out of its net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and/or the preceding fiscal year (provided that the amount of the capital of the corporation is not less than the aggregate amount of the capital represented by the issued and outstanding stock of all classes having a preference upon the distribution of assets). In determining the amount of surplus of a Delaware corporation, the assets of the corporation, including stock of subsidiaries owned by the corporation, must be valued at their fair market value as determined by the board of directors, without regard to their historical book value. Dividends may be paid in the form of ordinary shares, property or cash.

Shareholder Vote on Certain Reorganizations

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law, the shareholders at the General Meeting must approve resolutions of our Board of Directors relating to a significant change in the identity or the character of the company or the business of the company, which includes:

- a transfer of the business or virtually the entire business to a third party;
- the entry into or termination of a long-term cooperation of the company or a subsidiary with another legal entity or company or as a fully liable partner in a limited partnership or general partnership, if such cooperation or termination is of a far-reaching significance for the company; and
- the acquisition or divestment by the company or a subsidiary of a participating interest in the capital of a company having a value of at least one third of the amount of its assets according to its statement of financial position and explanatory notes or, if the company prepares a consolidated statement of financial position, according to its consolidated statement of financial position and explanatory notes in the last adopted annual accounts of the company.

Under Dutch law, a shareholder who, for its own account, owns shares representing at least 95% of the nominal value of a company's issued share capital may institute proceedings against the company's other shareholders jointly for the transfer of their shares to that shareholder. The proceedings are held before the Enterprise Chamber, which may grant

the claim for squeeze-out in relation to all minority shareholders and will determine the price to be paid for the shares, if necessary after appointment of experts who will offer an opinion to the Enterprise Chamber on the value of the shares.

Delaware. Under Delaware General Corporation Law, the vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote thereon generally is necessary to approve a merger or consolidation or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of a corporation. The Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to include in its certificate of incorporation a provision requiring for any corporate action the vote of a larger portion of the stock or of any class or series of stock than would otherwise be required.

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, no vote of the stockholders of a surviving corporation to a merger is needed, however, unless required by the certificate of incorporation, if (i) the agreement of merger does not amend in any respect the certificate of incorporation of the surviving corporation, (ii) the shares of stock of the surviving corporation are not changed in the merger and (iii) the number of shares of common stock of the surviving corporation into which any other shares, securities or obligations to be issued in the merger may be converted does not exceed 20% of the surviving corporation's common stock outstanding immediately prior to the effective date of the merger. In addition, stockholders may not be entitled to vote in certain mergers with other corporations that own 90% or more of the outstanding shares of each class of stock of such corporation, but the stockholders will be entitled to appraisal rights.

Remuneration of Board Members

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law and our Articles of Association, we must adopt a remuneration policy for our board members. Such remuneration policy shall be adopted by the shareholders at the General Meeting upon the proposal of the non-executive directors. The adoption of the remuneration policy requires a 75% majority vote. The remuneration policy will, subsequently, need to be resubmitted to the General Meeting for a vote at least every four years, which vote requires a 75% majority as well, The remuneration of the individual members of the board of directors shall be determined by the non-executive directors, at the recommendation of the remunerations and nominations committee, within the limits of the remuneration policy adopted by the shareholders at the General Meeting. With respect to remuneration schemes in the form of shares or rights to shares is submitted by the board to the shareholders at the General Meeting for their approval. This proposal must set out at least the maximum number of shares or rights to shares to be granted to our Board of Directors and the criteria for granting or amendment.

Delaware. Under Delaware General Corporation Law, the stockholders do not generally have the right to approve the compensation policy for directors or the senior management of the corporation, although certain aspects of executive compensation may be subject to stockholder vote due to the provisions of U.S. federal securities and tax law, as well as exchange requirements.

Dutch Corporate Governance Code

As a Dutch company we are subject to the DCGC.

The DCGC contains both principles and best practice provisions for management boards, supervisory boards, shareholders and general meetings of shareholders, financial reporting, auditors, disclosure, compliance and enforcement standards. A copy of the DCGC can be found on www.mccg.nl. As a Dutch company, we are subject to the DCGC and are required to disclose in our annual report, filed in the Netherlands, whether we comply with the provisions of the DCGC. If we do not comply with the provisions of the DCGC (for example, because of a conflicting Nasdaq requirement or otherwise), we must list the reasons for any deviation from the DCGC in our annual report.

We acknowledge the importance of good corporate governance and we fully endorse the underlying principles of the DCGC, which is reflected in our Board By-Laws. Our Board By-Laws are available on our website (www.argenx.com). However, we do not comply with or deviate from the best practice provisions in the areas set out below, for the reasons explained in this section. These deviations all relate to our remuneration practices, which are in line with our remuneration policy as approved by our 2021 General Meeting.

We do not comply with best practice provisions 3.1.2 under vi of the DCGC, which states that shares should be held for at least five years after they are awarded. In accordance with our remuneration policy, pursuant to our Equity Incentive Plan, RSUs vest in four equal tranches, which means that one fourth of the RSUs granted are settled at each anniversary of the date of grant, and no lock-up period applies to any shares acquired at such settlement, except as may be applicable pursuant to our minimum equity holding guidelines for directors and senior management personnel further specified in Item 6.B. *"Compensation."* Our Equity Incentive Plan was crafted recognizing that equity incentives are an important factor in the key jurisdictions in which we operate for attracting and retaining qualified personnel. The Equity Incentive Plan is regularly reviewed by our Board of Directors and our remuneration and nomination committee in particular, based on external benchmarking done by an independent third party. The main purpose of such review and benchmark is to test whether the Equity Incentive Plan, including the type, size and conditions of grants and their vesting and exercisability thereunder, is fair and competitive in the key markets where we compete for talent and as such can support our ability to attract and retain talent in such markets. Hence, we deviate from best practice provision 3.1.2 under vi to allow for a competitive equity incentive plan. At the same time, we believe our current Equity Incentive Plan promotes long-term value creation. For instance, the four-year vesting period of the RSUs ensures that a RSU package granted cannot be fully settled within four years after the grant date. In 2021, our Board of Directors amended our Equity Incentive Plan in line with our updated remuneration policy, adding specifically the granting of RSUs to the equity incentive scheme and including the aforementioned vesting schemes. In 2023, our Board of Directors adopted equity holding guidelines for our Board of Directors and senior management team. Considering the importance of competitive remuneration for our ability to attract and retain highly qualified persons, alignment with the reference group is prioritized over compliance with this best practice provision 3.1.2. We will continue to review our Equity Incentive Plan conditions against our reference group, and if our benchmark exercise shows that a five-year lockup period as prescribed by the DCGC becomes competitive practice in our key talent markets, we will consider adhering in full to this best practice principle.

We do not comply with best practice provision 3.2.3 of the DCGC, which requires that the severance payment in the event of dismissal should not exceed one year's base compensation. Our remuneration policy provides that a severance payment equal to 18 months base compensation to our CEO. The severance component of the remuneration package is, like all other components, benchmarked against and aligned with the severance components as identified within the reference group. On this topic, considering the importance of competitive remuneration for our ability to attract and retain highly qualified persons, alignment with the reference group is prioritized over compliance with this best practice provision 3.2.3. We currently do not envision to change our practice in this respect.

We do not comply with best practice provision 3.3.2. of the DCGC, which states that non-executive directors should not be granted any shares or rights to shares as remuneration. We note that the 'best practices' and usages regarding granting equity incentives to non-executive directors vary significantly between the key jurisdictions in which we operate. For example, we conduct a significant part of our operations in Belgium and the Belgian Corporate Governance Code requires that non-executive directors receive part of their remuneration in the form of shares, but not stock options. Our benchmarking confirms that offering equity incentives to non-executive directors in the form of options and/or shares is on the other hand widely accepted market practice in the U.S, with over 90% of our U.S. reference group companies granting stock options to directors (benchmark of September 2022). We believe it is in the interest of our stakeholders that we are equipped to recruit the talent on our Board of Directors proportionate to our international ambitions. For this reason, we aligned our remuneration practices with those prevalent in the key markets in which we need to compete for talent. Considering specifically our significant activities in the U.S. and the specialized knowledge and experience needed on our Board of Directors to maximize our chances of success in this region, we need to align our remuneration practices for non-executive directors with the U.S. companies in our reference group, meaning we offer share options and/or restricted share units to our non-executive directors. We believe this is a conscious and well-considered deviation from the DCGC that is required to serve our long-term global goals and ambitions. On this topic, considering the importance of competitive remuneration for our ability to attract and retain highly qualified persons, alignment with the reference group is prioritized over compliance with this best practice provision 3.3.2. We currently do not envision to change our practice in this respect, unless the practice in our reference group changes. If our benchmark exercise shows that offering only cash (no equity incentives) or equity excluding stock options becomes competitive practice in our key markets, we will consider adhering in full to this best practice principle.

Change in the Capital

Issue of Shares

Our Articles of Association provide that shares may be issued or rights to subscribe for our shares may be granted pursuant to a resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting, or alternatively, by our Board of Directors if so designated by the shareholders at a General Meeting. A resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting to issue shares, to grant rights to subscribe for shares or to designate our Board of Directors as the corporate body of the company authorized to do so can only take place at the proposal of our Board of Directors with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors. Shares may be issued or rights to subscribe for shares may be granted by resolution of our Board of Directors, if and insofar as our Board of Directors is designated to do so by the shareholders at a General Meeting. Designation by resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting cannot be withdrawn unless determined otherwise at the time of designation. The scope and duration of our Board of Directors' authority to issue shares or grant rights to subscribe for shares (such as granting stock options or issuing convertible bonds) is determined by a resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting and relates, at the most, to all unissued shares in the company's authorized capital at the relevant time. The duration of this authority may not exceed a period of five years. Designation of our Board of Directors as the body authorized to issue shares or grant rights to subscribe for shares may be extended by a resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting for a period not exceeding five years in each case. The number of shares that may be issued is determined at the time of designation.

No shareholders' resolution or Board of Directors resolution is required to issue shares pursuant to the exercise of a previously granted right to subscribe for shares. A resolution of our Board of Directors to issue shares and to grant rights to subscribe for shares can only be taken with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors.

The 2022 General Meeting renewed the designation of our Board of Directors as the corporate body competent to issue shares and grant rights to subscribe for shares in the share capital of the company up to a maximum of 10% of the outstanding capital at the date of that General Meeting, for a period of 18 months from that General Meeting and to limit or exclude statutory pre-emptive rights, if any.

Reduction of Share Capital

The shareholders at a General Meeting may, upon a proposal of our Board of Directors with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, resolve to reduce the issued share capital by cancelling shares or by amending the Articles of Association to reduce the nominal value of the shares.

Only shares held by us or shares for which we hold the depositary receipts may be cancelled. A resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting to reduce the number of shares must designate the shares to which the resolution applies and must lay down rules for the implementation of the resolution. A resolution to reduce the issued share capital requires a majority of at least two-thirds of the votes cast, if less than 50% of our issued and outstanding share capital is present or represented at a General Meeting.

C. MATERIAL CONTRACTS

For additional information on our material contracts, please see Item 4 "*Information on the Company*," Item 7.A. "*Major Shareholders*," and Item 7.B. "*Related Party Transactions*."

D. EXCHANGE CONTROLS

Under Dutch law, subject to the 1977 Sanction Act (*Sanctiewet 1977*) or otherwise by international sanctions, there are no exchange control restrictions on investments in, or payments on, shares (except as to cash amounts). There are no special restrictions in our Articles of Association or Dutch law that limit the right of Shareholders who are not citizens or residents of the Netherlands to hold or vote shares.

E. TAXATION

Certain Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for U.S. Holders

The following discussion is a summary under present law of certain material U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to the ownership and disposition of ADSs by a U.S. holder (as defined below). This summary addresses only the U.S. federal income tax considerations for U.S. holders that hold ADSs as capital assets (generally, property held for investment) and use the U.S. dollar as their functional currency. This summary does not address all U.S. federal income tax matters that may be relevant to a particular U.S. holder and is not a substitute for tax advice. This summary does not address tax considerations applicable to a holder of ADSs that may be subject to special tax rules including, without limitation, banks, financial institutions or insurance companies, brokers, dealers or traders in securities, currencies, commodities, or notional principal contracts, traders in securities that elect to mark-to-market, tax-exempt entities or organizations, including "individual retirement accounts" or "Roth IRAs", real estate investment trusts, regulated investment companies, persons that hold the ADSs as part of a "hedging," "integrated" or "conversion" transaction or as a position in a "straddle", partnerships (including entities or arrangements classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes) or other pass-through entities (including S-corporations), or persons that will hold the ADSs through such an entity, certain former citizens or long-term residents of the U.S., persons that received the ADSs as compensation for the performance of services, persons subject to special tax accounting rules as a result of any item of gross income with respect to the shares being taken into account in an applicable financial statement, and holders that own directly, indirectly, or through attribution 10% or more of the voting power or value of our ordinary shares and ADSs. This summary does not address U.S. federal taxes other than the income tax (such as the Medicare surtax on net investment income, the estate, gift, or alternative minimum tax), any election to apply Section 1400Z-2 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the ***Code***) to gains recognized with respect to ADSs, or any U.S. state, local, or non-U.S. tax considerations of the ownership and disposition of ADSs.

This summary does not consider your particular circumstances. We urge you to consult your own independent tax advisors about the income, capital gains and/or transfer tax consequences to you in light of your particular circumstances of purchasing, holding and disposing of ordinary shares or ADSs.

For the purposes of this summary, a "U.S. holder" is a beneficial owner of ADSs that is (or is treated as), for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the U.S., (ii) a corporation, or any other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the U.S., any state thereof, or the District of Columbia, (iii) an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or a trust, if a court within the U.S. is able to exercise primary supervision over its administration and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all of the substantial decisions of such trust.

If a partnership (or other entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds ADSs, the U.S. federal income tax consequences relating to an investment in those ADSs will depend in part upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A partnership that holds ADSs should consult its tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax considerations for it and for its partners of owning and disposing of ADSs in its and their particular circumstances.

In general, a U.S. holder that owns ADSs will be treated as the beneficial owner of the underlying shares represented by those ADSs for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, no gain or loss will generally be recognized if a U.S. holder exchanges ADSs for the underlying shares represented by those ADSs.

Persons considering an investment in the ADSs should consult their own tax advisors as to the particular tax consequences applicable to them relating to the ownership and disposition of ADSs, including the applicability of U.S. federal, state and local tax laws and non-U.S. tax laws.

Distributions.

Although we do not currently plan to pay dividends, and subject to the discussion under "*—Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations*" below, the gross amount of distributions paid with respect to our ordinary shares

including Dutch or Belgian tax withheld therefrom, if any (other than pro rata distribution), generally will be included in a U.S. holder's gross income as foreign source ordinary dividend income when actually or constructively received to the extent such distribution is paid out of our current and accumulated earnings and profits as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital and will be applied against and reduce, the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in ADSs (but not below zero) and distributions in excess of earnings and profits and a U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis will generally be taxable to the U.S. holder as either long-term or short-term capital gain depending upon whether the U.S. holder has held the ADSs for more than one year as of the time such distribution is received. However, since we do not calculate our earnings and profits under U.S. federal income tax principles, it is expected that any distribution will be reported as a dividend, even if that distribution would otherwise be treated as a non-taxable return of capital or as capital gain.

Our dividends will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction generally allowed to U.S. corporations. Dividends paid to non-corporate U.S. holders that satisfy a minimum holding period (during which they are not protected from the risk of loss) and certain other requirements may qualify for the preferential favorable tax rates applicable to qualified dividend income, provided that we are a "qualified foreign corporation" and we are not a PFIC as to the non-corporate U.S. holder in the taxable year of the dividend or the preceding taxable year. A qualified foreign corporation includes a non-U.S. corporation that is eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive income tax treaties with the U.S. A non-U.S. corporation also will be considered to be a qualified foreign corporation with respect to any dividend it pays on shares which are readily tradable on an established securities market in the U.S. Our ADSs are listed on Nasdaq, which is an established securities market in the U.S., and we expect our ADSs to be readily tradable on Nasdaq. However, there can be no assurance that the ADSs will be considered readily tradable on an established securities market in the U.S. in any taxable year. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of these rules given their particular circumstances.

If dividends are subject to Dutch or Belgian withholding tax, a U.S. holder may be entitled, subject to generally applicable limitations, to claim a U.S. foreign tax credit for Dutch or Belgian withholding tax imposed at the appropriate rate. U.S. holders who do not elect to claim a credit for any foreign income taxes paid or accrued during the taxable year may instead claim a deduction of such taxes. The rules relating to the foreign tax credit are complex and recent changes to the foreign tax credit rules that apply to foreign taxes paid or accrued in taxable years beginning after December 27, 2021 introduced additional requirements and limitations. Each U.S. holder should consult its own tax advisors regarding the foreign tax credit rules.

In general, the amount of a distribution paid to a U.S. holder in a foreign currency will be the dollar value of the foreign currency calculated by reference to the applicable exchange rate on the day the U.S. holder receives the distribution, regardless of whether the foreign currency is converted into USDs at that time. Any foreign currency gain or loss a U.S. holder realizes on a subsequent conversion of foreign currency into USDs will be U.S. source ordinary income or loss. If dividends received in a foreign currency are converted into USDs on the day they are received, a U.S. holder should not be required to recognize foreign currency gain or loss in respect of the dividend.

Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of ADSs.

Subject to the discussion under *"—Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations"* below, a U.S. holder will generally recognize capital gain or loss on the same, exchange or other taxable disposition of ADSs in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized from such sale or exchange and the U.S. holder's adjusted basis in the ADSs, each amount determined in USD. The adjusted tax basis in ADSs generally will be equal to the USD cost of such ADSs. Any such capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. holder's holding period for such ADSs exceeds one year as of the date of sale or other disposition. Long-term capital realized by a non-corporate U.S. holder is generally eligible for a preferential reduced rates. The deductibility of capital losses for U.S. federal income tax purposes is subject to certain limitations. Any such gain or loss that a U.S. holder recognizes generally will be treated as U.S. source income or loss for foreign tax credit limitation purposes.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations.

In general, a non-U.S. corporation will be classified as a PFIC for any taxable year in which, after applying certain look-through rules with respect to certain dividends, rents, interest or royalties received from its affiliates and taking into account its proportionate share of the income and assets of its 25% or more owned subsidiaries, either: (i) at least 75% of its gross income is "passive income" or (ii) at least 50% of the average quarterly value of its total gross assets is attributable to cash in excess of working capital requirements or assets that produce "passive income" or are held for the production of "passive income". Passive income for this purpose generally includes dividends, interest, royalties, rents, gains from commodities and securities transactions, the excess of gains over losses from the disposition of assets which produce passive income. While we are treated as a publicly traded company for these purposes, the value of our assets, including goodwill and other intangibles, will be based on their fair market value, which will depend on the market value of our ordinary shares and ADSs, which are subject to change.

Based on our historic and anticipated operations, the composition of our income and the projected composition and estimated fair market values of our assets, including goodwill, we do not believe that we were a PFIC for our most recent taxable year and do not expect to be classified as a PFIC for the foreseeable future. However, our possible status as a PFIC is a factual determination made annually after the close of each taxable year and, therefore, may be subject to change. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that we will not be a PFIC for any year in which a U.S. holder holds ADSs. The Company does not intend to provide any annual assessments of its PFIC status.

If we were to be classified as a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. holder owns ADSs, gain recognized on a sale or other disposition (including certain pledges) of such U.S. holder's ADSs would be allocated ratably over such U.S. holder's holding period. Amounts allocated to the taxable year of the sale or disposition and to any year before we became a PFIC would be taxed as ordinary income and the amount allocated to each other taxable year would be subject to tax at the highest rate in effect for individuals or corporations, as appropriate, for that taxable year, and an interest charge will be imposed on the resulting tax liability for each such year. In addition, to the extent that distributions received by a U.S. holder on its ADSs in any taxable year exceed 125% of the average of the annual distributions on such holder's ADSs received during the preceding three taxable years (or, if shorter, the U.S. holder's holding period), such excess distributions will be subject to taxation in the same manner. Furthermore, dividends that are not excess distributions would not be eligible for the preferential tax rate applicable to qualified dividend income received by individuals and certain other non-corporate persons.

If the Company is a PFIC for any taxable year during which you own ADSs, the Company will generally continue to be treated as a PFIC with respect to you for all succeeding years during which you own the ADSs, even if the Company ceases to meet the threshold requirements for PFIC status. Certain elections may be available that will result in alternative treatments (such as mark-to-market treatment) of the Shares. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors concerning the Company's possible PFIC status and the consequences to them if the Company were a PFIC for any taxable year, including whether any of these elections will be available, and, if so, what the consequences of the alternative treatments will be in your particular circumstances.

Back-up Withholding and Information Reporting. U.S. holders generally will be subject to information reporting requirements with respect to dividends on ADSs and on the proceeds from the sale, exchange or disposition of the ADSs that are paid within the U.S. or through U.S.- related financial intermediaries, unless the U.S. holder is a corporation or other "exempt recipient." In addition, U.S. holders may be subject to back-up withholding on such payments, unless the U.S. holder provides a correct taxpayer identification number and a duly executed IRS Form W-9 or otherwise establishes an exemption. Backup withholding is not an additional tax, and the amount of any back-up withholding will be allowed as a credit against a U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle such holder to a refund, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Foreign Asset Reporting. Certain U.S. holders who are individuals and certain entities controlled by individuals may be required to report information relating to an interest in ADSs, subject to certain exceptions (including an exception for shares held in accounts maintained by U.S. financial institutions) by filing IRS Form 8938 (Statement of Specified Foreign Financial Assets) with their federal income tax return. Investors who fail to report required

information could become subject to substantial penalties. U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding their information reporting obligations, if any, with respect to their ownership and disposition of the ADSs.

THE DISCUSSION ABOVE IS A GENERAL SUMMARY. IT DOES NOT COVER ALL TAX MATTERS THAT MAY BE OF IMPORTANCE TO A PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR. EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR IS URGED TO CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR ABOUT THE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO IT OF AN INVESTMENT IN THE ADSs IN LIGHT OF THE INVESTOR'S OWN CIRCUMSTANCES.

Material Dutch Tax Consequences

The following summary outlines certain material Dutch tax consequences in connection with the acquisition, ownership and disposal of the ADSs. All references in this summary to the Netherlands and Dutch law are to the European part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands and its law, respectively, only. The summary does not purport to present any comprehensive or complete picture of all Dutch tax aspects that could be of relevance to the acquisition, ownership and disposal of the ADSs by a (prospective) holder of the ADSs who may be subject to special tax treatment under applicable law. The summary is based on the tax laws and practice of the Netherlands as in effect on the date of this Annual Report, which are subject to changes that could prospectively or retrospectively affect the Dutch tax consequences.

This summary does not address the Dutch tax consequences for a holder of ADSs that is considered to be affiliated (*gelieerd*) to the company within the meaning of the Dutch Withholding Tax Act 2021 (*Wet bronbelasting 2021*). Generally, a holder of ADSs is considered to be affiliated to the company for these purposes if (i) it has a qualifying interest in the company, (ii) the company has a qualifying interest in such party, or (iii) a third party has a qualifying interest in both the company and such party. A party is equated with any collaborating group of parties of which it forms part. A qualifying interest is an interest that allows the holder to have a decisive influence over the other party's decisions, in such a way that it is able to determine the activities of the other party. A party is in any case considered to have a qualifying interest in another party if it (directly or indirectly) owns more than 50 per cent. of the voting rights in such other party.

For purposes of Dutch income and corporate income tax, shares, or certain other assets, which may include depositary receipts in respect of shares, legally owned by a third party such as a trustee, foundation or similar entity or arrangement, a "Third Party", may under certain circumstances have to be allocated to the (deemed) settlor, grantor or similar originator, the "Settlor", or, upon the death of the Settlor, such Settlor's beneficiaries, the "Beneficiaries", in proportion to their entitlement to the estate of the Settlor of such trust or similar arrangement, the "Separated Private Assets".

The summary does not address the Dutch tax consequences of a holder of the ADSs who is an individual and who has a substantial interest (*aanmerkelijk belang*) in the company. Generally, a holder of the ADSs will have a substantial interest in the company if such holder of the ADSs, whether alone or together with such holder's spouse or partner and/or certain other close relatives, holds directly or indirectly, or as Settlor or Beneficiary of Separated Private Assets (i) (x) the ownership of, (y) certain other rights, such as usufruct, over, or (z) rights to acquire (whether or not already issued), shares (including the ADSs) representing 5% or more of the total issued and outstanding capital (or the issued and outstanding capital of any class of shares) of the company or (ii) (x) the ownership of, or (y) certain other rights, such as usufruct over, profit participating certificates (*winstbewijzen*) that relate to 5% or more of the annual profit of the company or to 5% or more of the liquidation proceeds of the company.

In addition, a holder of the ADSs has a substantial interest in the company if such holder, whether alone or together with such holder's spouse or partner and/or certain other close relatives, has the ownership of, or other rights over, shares, or depositary receipts in respect of shares, in, or profit certificates issued by, the company that represent less than 5% of the relevant aggregate that either (a) qualified as part of a substantial interest as set forth above and where shares, or depositary receipts in respect of shares, profit certificates and/or rights there over have been, or are deemed to have been, partially disposed of, or (b) have been acquired as part of a transaction that qualified for non-recognition of gain treatment.

Furthermore, this summary does not address the Dutch tax consequences of a holder of the ADSs who:

- is an individual and receives income or realizes capital gains in respect of the ADSs in connection with such holder's employment activities or in such holder's capacity as (former) board member or (former) supervisory board member; or
- is a resident of any non-European part of the Netherlands.

PROSPECTIVE HOLDERS OF THE ADSs SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN PROFESSIONAL ADVISER WITH RESPECT TO THE DUTCH TAX CONSEQUENCES OF ANY ACQUISITION, OWNERSHIP OR DISPOSAL OF THE ADSs IN THEIR INDIVIDUAL CIRCUMSTANCES.

Dividend Withholding Tax

General

The Company is generally required to withhold dividend withholding tax imposed by the Netherlands at a rate of 15% on dividends distributed by the company in respect of our ordinary shares underlying the ADSs. The expression "dividends distributed by the company" as used herein includes, but is not limited to:

(a) distributions in cash or in kind, deemed and constructive distributions and repayments of paid-in capital (*gestort kapitaal*) not recognized for Dutch dividend withholding tax purposes;

(b) liquidation proceeds, proceeds of redemption of our ordinary shares or, as a rule, consideration for the repurchase of our ordinary shares by the ccompany in excess of the average paid-in capital recognized for Dutch dividend withholding tax purposes;

(c) the par value of our ordinary shares issued to a holder of our ordinary shares or an increase of the par value of our ordinary shares, to the extent that it does not appear that a contribution, recognized for Dutch dividend withholding tax purposes, has been made or will be made; and

(d) partial repayment of paid-in capital, recognized for Dutch dividend withholding tax purposes, if and to the extent that there are net profits (*zuivere winst*), unless (i) the shareholders at a General Meeting have resolved in advance to make such repayment and (ii) the par value of our ordinary shares concerned has been reduced by an equal amount by way of an amendment of our articles of association.

Holders of the ADSs Resident in the Netherlands

A holder of the ADSs that is an individual that is resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for Dutch tax purposes is generally entitled, subject to the anti-dividend stripping rules described below, to a full credit against its income tax liability, or a full refund, of the Dutch dividend withholding tax.

A holder of the ADSs that is a legal entity that is resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for Dutch tax purposes is generally entitled, subject to the anti-dividend stripping rules described below, to a full credit against its corporate income tax liability of the Dutch dividend withholding tax. If and to the extent such legal entity cannot credit the full amount of Dutch dividend withholding tax in a given year, the Dutch dividend withholding tax may be carried forward and credited against its corporate income tax liability in subsequent years (without time limitation).

A holder of the ADSs that is a legal entity that is resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for Dutch tax purposes that is exempt from Dutch corporate income tax, is generally entitled, subject to the anti-dividend stripping rules described below, to a full refund of Dutch dividend withholding tax on dividends received.

The same generally applies to holders of the ADSs that are neither resident nor deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for Dutch tax purposes if the ADSs are attributable to a permanent establishment in the Netherlands of such non-resident holder.

Holders of the ADSs Resident Outside the Netherlands

A holder of the ADSs that is resident in a country for tax purposes with which the Netherlands has a tax treaty in effect, may, depending on the terms of such tax treaty and subject to the anti-dividend stripping rules described below, be eligible for a full or partial exemption from, or full or partial refund of, Dutch dividend withholding tax on dividends received.

A holder of the ADSs, that is a legal entity (a) tax resident in (i) an EU Member State, (ii) Iceland, Norway or Liechtenstein, or (iii) a country with which the Netherlands has concluded a tax treaty that includes an article on dividends and (b) that is in its state of residence under the terms of a tax treaty concluded with a third state, not considered to be resident for tax purposes in a country with which the Netherlands has not concluded a tax treaty that includes an article on dividends (i.e., not an EU Member State, Iceland, Norway or Liechtenstein), is generally entitled, subject to the anti-abuse rules and the anti-dividend stripping rules described below, to a full exemption from Dutch dividend withholding tax on dividends received if it holds an interest of at least 5% (in shares or, in certain cases, in voting rights) in the company or if it holds an interest of less than 5%, in either case where, had the holder of the ADSs been a Dutch resident, it would have had the benefit of the participation exemption (this may include a situation where another related party holds an interest of 5% or more in the company).

The full exemption from Dutch dividend withholding tax on dividends received by a holder of the ADSs, that is a legal entity (a) tax resident in (i) an EU Member State, (ii) Iceland, Norway or Liechtenstein, or (iii) a country with which the Netherlands has concluded a tax treaty that includes an article on dividends is not granted if (x) the interest held by such holder (i) is held with the avoidance of Dutch dividend withholding tax of another person as (one of) the main purpose(s) and (ii) forms part of an artificial structure or series of structures (such as structures which are not put into place for valid business reasons reflecting economic reality), or (y) the holder of ADSs has a similar function to a qualifying investment institution (*fiscale beleggingsinstelling*) or a qualifying exempt investment institution (*vrijgestelde beleggingsinstelling*).

A holder of the ADSs, that is an entity tax resident in (i) an EU Member State or (ii) Iceland, Norway or Liechtenstein, or (iii) in a jurisdiction which has an arrangement for the exchange of tax information with the Netherlands (and such holder as described under (iii) holds the ADSs as a portfolio investment (i.e., such holding is not acquired with a view to the establishment or maintenance of lasting and direct economic links between the holder of the ADSs and the company and does not allow the holder of the ADSs to participate effectively in the management or control of the company)), which is exempt from tax in its country of residence and does not have a similar function to a qualifying investment institution (*fiscale beleggingsinstelling*) or a qualifying exempt investment institution (*vrijgestelde beleggingsinstelling*), and that would have been exempt from Dutch corporate income tax if it had been a resident of the Netherlands, is generally entitled, subject to the anti-dividend stripping rules described below, to a full refund of Dutch dividend withholding tax on dividends received. This full refund will in general benefit certain foreign pension funds, government agencies and certain government controlled commercial entities.

According to the anti-dividend stripping rules, no exemption, reduction, credit or refund of Dutch dividend withholding tax will be granted if the recipient of the dividend paid by the ccompany is not considered the beneficial owner (*uiteindelijk gerechtigde*) of the dividend as defined in these rules. A recipient of a dividend is not considered the beneficial owner of the dividend if, as a consequence of a combination of transactions, (i) a person (other than the holder of the dividend coupon), directly or indirectly, partly or wholly benefits from the dividend, (ii) such person directly or indirectly retains or acquires a comparable interest in the ADSs, and (iii) such person is entitled to a less favorable exemption, refund or credit of dividend withholding tax than the recipient of the dividend distribution. The term “combination of transactions” includes transactions that have been entered into in the anonymity of a regulated stock market, the sole acquisition of one or more dividend coupons and the establishment of short-term rights or enjoyment on the ADSs (e.g., usufruct).

Holders of the ADSs Resident in the U.S.

Dividends distributed by the company to U.S. resident holders of the ADSs that are eligible for benefits under the Convention between the Netherlands and the U.S.for the avoidance of Double Taxation and the Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with respect to Taxes and Income, dated December 18, 1992 as amended by the protocol of March 8, 2004 (***U.S. Tax Treaty***), generally will be entitled to a reduced dividend withholding tax rate of 5% in case of certain U.S. corporate shareholders owning at least 10% of the company's total voting power. Certain U.S. pension funds and tax-exempt organizations may qualify for a complete exemption from Dutch dividend withholding tax.

Under the U.S. Tax Treaty such benefits are generally available to U.S. residents if such resident is the beneficial owner of the dividends, provided that such shareholder does not have an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise that is, in whole or in part, carried on through a permanent establishment or permanent representative in the Netherlands and to which enterprise or part of an enterprise the ADSs are attributable. A person may, however, not claim the benefits of the U.S. Tax Treaty if such person's entitlement to such benefits is limited by the provisions of Article 26 (the limitation on benefits provision) of the U.S. Tax Treaty. The reduced dividend withholding tax rate can generally be applied at source upon the distribution of the dividends, provided that the proper forms have been filed in advance of the distribution. In the case of certain tax-exempt organizations, as a general rule, the so-called refund method applies; only when certain administrative conditions have been fulfilled may such tax-exempt organization use the exemption method.

Irrespective of meeting the conditions of the relevant provisions of the U.S. Tax Treaty, dividends distributed by the company to a U.S. resident holder (i) who is a legal entity resident in the U.S. and (ii) that is in the U.S. under the terms of a tax treaty with a third state not considered to be resident for tax purposes in a country with which the Netherlands has not concluded a tax treaty that includes an article on dividends (not being a Member State of the European Union, Iceland, Norway or Liechtenstein), are generally, subject to the anti-dividend stripping rules described above, fully exempt from Dutch dividend withholding tax if the U.S. resident holder of ADSs holds an interest of at least 5% in the Ccompany or if it holds an interest of less than 5%, in either case where, had the holder of ADSs been a Dutch resident, it would have had the benefit of the participation exemption (this may include a situation where another related party holds an interest of 5% or more in the ccompany). The full exemption from Dutch dividend withholding tax on dividends received by a U.S. holder of ADSs that is a legal entity is however *not* granted if (x) the interest held by such U.S. holder (i) is held with the avoidance of Dutch dividend withholding tax of another person as (one of) the main purpose(s) and (ii) forms part of an artificial structure or series of structures (such as structures which are not put into place for valid business reasons reflecting economic reality) or (y) the U.S. holder of ADSs has a similar function to a qualifying investment institution (*fiscale beleggingsinstelling*) or a qualifying exempt investment institution (*vrijgestelde beleggingsinstelling*).

Taxes on Income and Capital Gains

Holders of the ADSs Resident in the Netherlands: Individuals

A holder of the ADSs, who is an individual resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for Dutch tax purposes will be subject to regular Dutch income tax on the income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs by the holder thereof, if:

(a) such holder of the ADSs has an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise, to which enterprise the ADSs are attributable; and/or

(b) such income or capital gain forms "a benefit from miscellaneous activities" (*resultaat uit overige werkzaamheden*) which, for instance, would be the case if the activities with respect to the ADSs exceed "normal active asset management" (*normaal, actief vermogensbeheer*) or if income and gains are derived from the holding, whether directly or indirectly, of (a combination of) shares, debt claims or other rights (together, a "lucrative interest" (*lucratief belang*)) that the holder thereof has acquired under such circumstances that such income and gains are intended to be remuneration for work or services performed by such holder (or a related person), whether within or outside an employment relation, where such

lucrative interest provides the holder thereof, economically speaking, with certain benefits that have a relation to the relevant work or services.

If either of the abovementioned conditions (a) or (b) applies, income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs will in general be subject to Dutch income tax at the progressive rates up to 49.5%.

If the abovementioned conditions (a) and (b) do not apply, a holder of the ADSs who is an individual, resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for Dutch tax purposes will not be subject to taxes on income and capital gains in the Netherlands. Instead, such individual is generally taxed at a flat rate of 32% on deemed income from "savings and investments" (*sparen en beleggen*), which deemed income is determined on the basis of the amount included in the individual's "yield basis" (*rendementsgrondslag*) at the beginning of the calendar year (minus a tax-free threshold; the yield basis minus such threshold being the tax basis). For the 2023 tax year, the deemed income derived from savings and investments will be a percentage of the tax basis determined based on the types of assets and amount of liabilities included in the individual's yield basis. The tax-free threshold for 2023 is €57,000. The percentages to determine the deemed income will be reassessed every year.

Holders of the ADSs Resident in the Netherlands: Corporate Entities

A holder of the ADSs that is resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for corporate income tax purposes, and that is:

- a corporation;
- another entity with a capital divided into shares;
- a cooperative (association); or
- another legal entity that has an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise to which the ADSs are attributable,

but which is not:

- a qualifying pension fund;
- a qualifying investment institution (*fiscale beleggingsinstelling*) or a qualifying exempt investment institution (*vrijgestelde beleggingsinstelling*); or
- another entity exempt from corporate income tax, will in general be subject to regular Dutch corporate income tax, generally levied at a rate of 25.8% (19% over profits up to and including €200,000) over income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs, unless, and to the extent that, the participation exemption (*deelnemingsvrijstelling*) applies.

Holders of the ADSs Resident Outside the Netherlands: Individuals

A holder of the ADSs who is an individual, not resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands will not be subject to any Dutch taxes on income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs (other than the Dutch dividend withholding tax described above), unless:

(a) such holder has an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise that is, in whole or in part, carried on through a permanent establishment (*vaste inrichting*) or a permanent representative (*vaste vertegenwoordiger*) in the Netherlands and to which enterprise or part of an enterprise, as the case may be, the ADSs are attributable; or

(b) such income or capital gain forms a "benefit from miscellaneous activities in the Netherlands" (*resultaat uit overige werkzaamheden in Nederland*) which would for instance be the case if the activities in the Netherlands with respect to the ADSs exceed "normal active asset management" ("*normaal, actief vermogensbeheer*") or if such income and gains are derived from the holding, whether directly or indirectly, of (a combination of) shares, debt claims or other rights (together, a "lucrative interest" (*lucratief belang*)) that the holder thereof has acquired under such circumstances that such income and gains are intended to be remuneration for work or services performed by such holder (or a related person), in whole or in part, in the Netherlands, whether within or outside an employment relation, where such lucrative interest provides the holder thereof, economically speaking, with certain benefits that have a relation to the relevant work or services.

If either of the abovementioned conditions (a) or (b) applies, income or capital gains in respect of dividends distributed by the company or in respect of any gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs will in general be subject to Dutch income tax at the progressive rates up to 49.5%.

Holders of the ADSs Resident Outside the Netherlands: Legal and Other Entities

A holder of the ADSs, that is a legal entity, another entity with a capital divided into shares, an association, a foundation or a fund or trust, not resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for corporate income tax purposes, will not be subject to any Dutch taxes on income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs (other than the Dutch dividend withholding tax described above), unless:

- such holder has an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise that is, in whole or in part, carried on through a permanent establishment (*vaste inrichting*) or a permanent representative (*vaste vertegenwoordiger*) in the Netherlands and to which enterprise or part of an enterprise, as the case may be, the ADSs are attributable; or

- such holder has a substantial interest (*aanmerkelijk belang*) in the company, that (i) is held with the avoidance of Dutch income tax of another person as (one of) the main purpose(s) and (ii) forms part of an artificial structure or series of structures (such as structures which are not put into place for valid business reasons reflecting economic reality).

If one of the abovementioned conditions applies, income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs will, in general, be subject to Dutch regular corporate income tax, levied at a rate of 25.8% (19% over profits up to and including €200,000), unless, and to the extent that, with respect to a holder as described under (a), the participation exemption (*deelnemingsvrijstelling*) applies.

Gift, Estate and Inheritance Taxes

Holders of the ADSs Resident in the Netherlands

Gift tax may be due in the Netherlands with respect to an acquisition of the ADSs by way of a gift by a holder of the ADSs who is resident or deemed to be resident of the Netherlands at the time of the gift.

Inheritance tax may be due in the Netherlands with respect to an acquisition or deemed acquisition of the ADSs by way of an inheritance or bequest on the death of a holder of the ADSs who is resident or deemed to be resident of the Netherlands, or in case of a gift by an individual who at the date of the gift was neither resident nor deemed to be resident in the Netherlands, such individual dies within 180 days after the date of the gift, while that individual, at the time of the individual's death, is resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands.

For purposes of Dutch gift and inheritance tax, an individual with the Dutch nationality will be deemed to be resident in the Netherlands if such individual has been resident in the Netherlands at any time during the ten years preceding the date of the gift or such individual's death. For purposes of Dutch gift tax, an individual not holding the

Dutch nationality will be deemed to be resident of the Netherlands if such individual has been resident in the Netherlands at any time during the twelve months preceding the date of the gift.

Holders of the ADSs Resident Outside the Netherlands

No gift, estate or inheritance taxes will arise in the Netherlands with respect to an acquisition of the ADSs by way of a gift by, or on the death of, a holder of the ADSs who is neither resident nor deemed to be resident of the Netherlands, unless, in the case of a gift of the ADSs by an individual who at the date of the gift was neither resident nor deemed to be resident in the Netherlands, such individual dies within 180 days after the date of the gift, while being resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands.

Certain Special Situations

For purposes of Dutch gift, estate and inheritance tax, (i) a gift by a third party will be construed as a gift by the settlor, and (ii) upon the death of the settlor, as a rule such settlor's beneficiaries will be deemed to have inherited directly from the settlor. Subsequently, such beneficiaries will be deemed the settlor, grantor or similar originator of the separated private assets for purposes of the Dutch gift, estate and inheritance tax in case of subsequent gifts or inheritances.

For the purposes of the Dutch gift and inheritance tax, a gift that is made under a condition precedent is deemed to have been made at the moment such condition precedent is satisfied. If the condition precedent is fulfilled after the death of the donor, the gift is deemed to be made upon the death of the donor.

Value Added Tax

No Dutch value added tax will arise in respect of or in connection with the subscription, issue, placement, allotment or delivery of the ADSs.

Other Taxes and Duties

No Dutch registration tax, capital tax, custom duty, transfer tax, stamp duty or any other similar documentary tax or duty, other than court fees, will be payable in the Netherlands in respect of or in connection with the subscription, issue, placement, allotment or delivery of the ADSs.

Residency

A holder of the ADSs will not be treated as a resident, or a deemed resident, of the Netherlands for tax purposes by reason only of the acquisition, or the holding, of the ADSs or the performance by the company under the ADSs.

Material Belgian Tax Consequences

The paragraphs below present a summary of certain Belgian federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposal of ADSs by an investor that purchases such ADSs. The summary is based on laws, treaties and regulatory interpretations in effect in Belgium on the date of this Annual Report, all of which are subject to change, including changes that could have retroactive effect.

Investors should appreciate that, as a result of evolutions in law or practice, the eventual tax consequences may be different from what is stated below. The tax legislation of the investor's country of residence may have an impact on the income received from the ADSs.

This summary does not purport to address all tax consequences of investments in, the ownership and disposal of ADSs, and does not take into account the specific circumstances of particular investors, some of which may be subject to special rules, or the tax laws of any country other than Belgium. This summary does not describe the tax treatment of investors that are subject to special rules, such as banks, insurance companies, collective investment undertakings,

dealers in securities or currencies, persons that hold, or will hold, ADSs as a position in a straddle, share-repurchase transaction, conversion transactions, synthetic security or other integrated financial transactions. This summary does not address the tax regime applicable to ADSs held by Belgian tax residents through a fixed base or a permanent establishment (***PE***) situated outside Belgium. This summary does not address the local taxes that may be due in connection with an investment in shares, other than the local surcharges which generally vary between 0% and 9% of the investor's income tax liability in Belgium.

In addition to the assumptions mentioned above, it is also assumed in this discussion that for purposes of the domestic Belgian tax legislation, the owners of ADSs will be treated as the owners of the ordinary shares represented by such ADSs. However, this assumption has not been confirmed by or verified with the Belgian Tax Authorities.

Investors should consult their own advisors regarding the tax consequences of an investment in the ADSs in light of their particular situation, including the effect of any state, local or other national laws, treaties and regulatory interpretations thereof.

For the purposes of this summary, a resident investor is:

- an individual subject to Belgian personal income tax (*personenbelasting/impôt des personnes physiques*), i.e. (i) an individual having its domicile in Belgium, (ii) when not having its domicile in Belgium, an individual having its seat of wealth in Belgium, or (iii) an individual assimilated to a resident for purposes of Belgian tax law;

- a company (as defined by Belgian tax law) subject to Belgian corporate income tax (*vennootschapsbelasting/impôt des sociétés*), i.e. a corporate entity having its principal establishment, administrative seat or effective place of management in Belgium (and that is not excluded from the scope of the Belgian corporate income tax). A company having its registered seat in Belgium shall be presumed, unless the contrary is proved, to have its principal establishment, administrative seat or effective place of management in Belgium; or

- a legal entity subject to the Belgian tax on legal entities (*rechtspersonenbelasting/impôt des personnes morales*), i.e. a legal entity other than a company subject to Belgian corporate income tax having its principal establishment, administrative seat or effective place of management in Belgium.

A non-resident investor is any individual, company or legal entity that does not fall in any of the three previous classes.

Dividends

For Belgian income tax purposes, the gross amount of all benefits paid on or attributed to the ADSs is generally treated as a dividend distribution. By way of exception, the repayment of capital carried out in accordance with applicable Dutch company law provisions is not treated as a dividend distribution to the extent that such repayment is imputed on fiscal capital. This fiscal capital includes, in principle, the actual paid-up statutory share capital and, subject to certain conditions, the paid-up share premiums and the cash amounts subscribed to at the time of the issue of profit-sharing certificates. However, a repayment of capital is not fully imputed on fiscal capital if the company also has certain reserves. Indeed, in such case, a reimbursement of capital is proratedly imputed on, on the one hand, fiscal capital and, on the other hand, taxed reserves (whether or not incorporated in capital) and tax-exempt reserves incorporated in capital (according to a specific priority rule). The part imputed on the reserves is treated as a dividend distribution subject to applicable tax rules.

Belgian withholding tax of 30% is normally levied on dividends by any intermediary established in Belgium that is in any way involved in the processing of the payment of non-Belgian sourced dividends (e.g. a Belgian financial institution). This withholding tax rate is subject to such relief as may be available under applicable domestic or tax treaty provisions.

The Belgian withholding tax is calculated on the dividend amount after deduction of any non-Belgian dividend withholding tax.

In the case of a redemption of the ADSs, the redemption distribution (after deduction of the part of the fiscal capital represented by the redeemed ADSs) will be treated as a dividend subject to a Belgian withholding tax of 30%, subject to such relief as may be available under applicable domestic or tax treaty provisions. No withholding tax will be triggered if this redemption is carried out on a stock exchange and meets certain conditions.

In the event of our liquidation, any amounts distributed in excess of the fiscal capital will in principle be subject to the 30% withholding tax, subject to such relief as may be available under applicable domestic or tax treaty provisions.

Under Belgian law, non-Belgian dividend withholding tax is not creditable against Belgian income tax and is not reimbursable to the extent that it exceeds Belgian income tax. Please refer to Item 10.E. *"Taxation—Dutch Tax Consequences—Dividend Withholding Tax"* for a description of withholding tax that may be imposed on dividends by the Netherlands.

Belgian Resident Individuals

For Belgian resident individuals who acquire and hold ADSs as a private investment, the Belgian dividend withholding tax fully discharges their personal income tax liability. They may nevertheless need to report the dividends in their personal income tax return if no intermediary established in Belgium was in any way involved in the processing of the payment of the non-Belgian sourced dividends. Moreover, even if an intermediary established in Belgium was involved, they can opt to report the income in their personal income tax return. If (and only if) the dividends are reported, they will normally be eligible for a tax exemption with respect to ordinary dividends in an amount of up to €800 (for income year 2023) per year and per taxpayer (Article 21, first subsection, 14°, of the Belgian Income Tax Code (***ITC***)). For the avoidance of doubt, all reported dividends (not only dividends distributed on our ADSs) are taken into account to assess whether the said maximum amount is reached. The abovementioned exempted amount is not applicable to redemption and liquidation dividends.

Where the beneficiary needs or, as applicable, opts to report them, dividends will normally be taxable at the lower of the generally applicable 30% Belgian withholding tax rate on dividends or, in case globalization is more advantageous, at the progressive personal income tax rates applicable to the taxpayer's overall declared income. In addition, if the dividends are reported, the Belgian dividend withholding tax levied at source may be credited against the personal income tax due and is reimbursable to the extent that it exceeds the personal income tax due, provided that the dividend distribution does not result in a reduction in value of or a capital loss on our ADSs. The latter condition is not applicable if the individual can demonstrate that it has held ADSs in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of 12 months prior to the payment or attribution of the dividends.

For Belgian resident individual investors who acquire and hold the ADSs for professional purposes, the Belgian withholding tax does not fully discharge their Belgian income tax liability. Dividends received must be reported by the investor and will, in such a case, be taxable at the investor's personal income tax rate increased with local surcharges. Belgian withholding tax levied may be credited against the personal income tax due and is reimbursable to the extent that it exceeds the income tax due, subject to two conditions: (i) the taxpayer must own the ADSs in full legal ownership on the dividend record date and (ii) the dividend distribution may not result in a reduction in value of or a capital loss on the ADSs. The latter condition is not applicable if the investor can demonstrate that it has held the full legal ownership of the ADSs for an uninterrupted period of 12 months prior to the payment or attribution of the dividends.

Belgian Resident Companies

Dividends received by Belgian resident companies are exempt from Belgian withholding tax provided that the investor satisfies the identification requirements in Article 117, §11 of the Royal Decree implementing the ITC.

For Belgian resident companies, the gross dividend income (after deduction of any non-Belgian withholding tax but including any Belgian withholding tax) must be declared in the corporate income tax return and will be subject to a

corporate income tax rate of 25%, except that a reduced corporate income tax rate of 20% applies to small companies and medium sized enterprises (as defined by Article 1:24, §1 to §6 of the Belgian Code on Companies and Associations) on the first €100,000 of taxable profits (subject to certain conditions).

Belgian resident companies can generally (although subject to certain limitations) deduct 100% of the gross dividend received from their taxable income (***Dividend Received Deduction***) provided that at the time of a dividend payment or attribution: (i) the Belgian resident company holds ADSs representing at least 10% of our share capital or a participation with an acquisition value of at least €2,500,000 (it being understood that only one out of the two tests must be satisfied); (ii) the shares representing our share capital have been or will be held in full ownership for an uninterrupted period of at least one year; and (iii) the conditions described in Article 203 of the ITC (relating to the taxation of the underlying distributed income and the absence of abuse), or the Article 203 of the ITC Taxation Condition, are met (***Conditions for Dividend Received Deduction***).

Conditions (i) and (ii) above are, in principle, not applicable for dividends received by an investment company within the meaning of Article 2, §1, 5°, f) ITC. The Conditions for the application of the Dividend Received Deduction Regime depend on a factual analysis and for this reason the availability of this regime should be verified upon each dividend distribution.

Any Belgian dividend withholding tax levied at source can be credited against the ordinary Belgian corporate income tax and is reimbursable to the extent it exceeds such corporate income tax, subject to two conditions: (i) the taxpayer must own the ADSs in full legal ownership on the dividend record date and (ii) the dividend distribution does not result in a reduction in value of or a capital loss on the ADSs. The latter condition is not applicable: (i) if the taxpayer can demonstrate that it has held the ADSs in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of 12 months immediately prior to the payment or attribution of the dividends or (ii) if, during that period, the ADSs never belonged to a taxpayer other than a Belgian resident company or a non-resident company that has, in an uninterrupted manner, invested the ADSs in a PE in Belgium.

Belgian resident Organizations for Financing Pensions

For organizations for financing pensions (***OFPs***) i.e., Belgian pension funds incorporated under the form of an OFP (*organisme voor de financiering van pensioenen/organisme de financement de pensions*) within the meaning of Article 8 of the Belgian Law of October 27, 2006, dividend income generally does not constitute taxable income.

Dividends distributed through the intervention of a Belgian intermediary are generally subject to Belgian dividend withholding tax. If dividends are paid or attributed without the intervention of a Belgian intermediary, the applicable Belgian withholding tax will have to be reported and paid by the OFP to the Belgian tax administration.

The Belgian dividend withholding tax can in principle be credited against the OFPs' corporate income tax and is reimbursable to the extent it exceeds the corporate income tax due. However, such Belgian withholding cannot be credited by an OFP if the shares on which the dividends are paid have not been held uninterruptedly in full ownership for at least 60 days, unless the OFP demonstrates that the dividends are not connected to an arrangement (or a series of arrangements) that is not genuine (*kunstmatig/pas authentique*) and has been put in place for the main purpose or one of the main purposes of obtaining this withholding tax credit.

Other Belgian resident Taxable Legal Entities

For taxpayers subject to the Belgian income tax on legal entities, the Belgian dividend withholding tax in principle fully discharges their income tax liability. If the dividend is paid outside Belgium without the intervention of a Belgian paying agent and without the deduction of Belgian withholding tax, the legal entity is in principle required to declare and pay the 30% withholding tax to the Belgian tax authorities.

Belgian Non-Resident Individuals and Companies

Dividend payments on the ADSs through a professional intermediary in Belgium will, in principle, be subject to the 30% withholding tax, unless the shareholder is resident in a country with which Belgium has concluded a double taxation agreement and delivers the requested affidavit. Non-resident investors can also obtain an exemption of Belgian dividend withholding tax if they are the owners or usufructors of the ADSs and they deliver an affidavit confirming that they have not allocated the ADSs to business activities in Belgium and that they are non-residents, provided that the dividend is paid through a Belgian credit institution, stock market company or recognized clearing or settlement institution.

If the ADSs are acquired by a non-resident investor in connection with a business in Belgium, the investor must report any dividends received, which are taxable at the applicable non-resident individual or corporate income tax rate, as appropriate. Any Belgian withholding tax levied at source can be credited against the non-resident individual or corporate income tax and is reimbursable to the extent it exceeds the income tax due, subject to two conditions: (i) the taxpayer must own the ADSs in full legal ownership on the dividend record date and (ii) the dividend distribution does not result in a reduction in value of or a capital loss on the ADSs. The latter condition is not applicable if (i) the non-resident individual or the non-resident company can demonstrate that the ADSs were held in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of 12 months immediately prior to the payment or attribution of the dividends or (ii) with regard to non-resident companies only, if, during the said period, the ADSs have not belonged to a taxpayer other than a resident company or a non-resident company which has, in an uninterrupted manner, invested the ADSs in a Belgian PE.

Non-resident companies that have invested the ADSs in a Belgian establishment can deduct up to 100% of the gross dividends included in their taxable profits if, at the date dividends are paid or attributed, the Conditions for Dividend Received Deduction are satisfied. Application of the Dividend Received Deduction depends, however, on a factual analysis to be made upon each distribution and its availability should be verified upon each distribution.

Capital Gains and Losses on ADSs

Belgian Resident Individuals

In principle, Belgian resident individuals acquiring the ADSs as a private investment should not be subject to Belgian capital gains tax on the disposal of the ADSs; capital losses are not tax deductible.

Capital gains realized in a private (i.e., non-professional) context on the transfer for consideration of shares by a private individual, are taxable at 33% (plus local surcharges) if the capital gain is deemed to be realized outside the scope of the normal management of the individual’s private estate. Capital losses are, however, not tax deductible in such event.

Capital gains realized in a private (i.e., non-professional) context on the transfer for consideration of shares of a Belgian company to a foreign company with its fiscal residency outside the EEA, by a private individual, who held alone or jointly with his/her family, directly or indirectly, more than 25% of the shares of that Belgian company, are taxable at a flat rate of 16.5% (plus local surcharges).

Gains realized by Belgian resident individuals upon the redemption of the ADSs or upon our liquidation are generally taxable as a dividend.

Belgian resident individuals who hold the ADSs for professional purposes are taxable at the ordinary progressive personal income tax rates (plus local surcharges) on any capital gains realized upon the disposal of the ADSs, except for ADSs held for more than five years, which are taxable at a flat rate of 16.5% (plus local surcharges). Capital losses on the ADSs incurred by Belgian resident individuals who hold the ADSs for professional purposes are in principle tax deductible.

Belgian Resident Companies

Belgian resident companies are normally not subject to Belgian capital gains taxation on gains realized upon the disposal of our ADSs provided that (i) the shares represent at least 10% of our share capital or a participation with an acquisition value of at least €2,500,000 (it being understood that only one out of the two tests must be satisfied), (ii) the Article 203 ITC Taxation Condition is satisfied and (iii) the ADSs have been held in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of at least one year immediately preceding the disposal.

If one of the above conditions is not met, the capital gains realized upon the disposal of our ADSs by a Belgian resident company are taxable at the ordinary corporate income tax rate of, currently, 25%, unless the reduced corporate income tax rate of 20% on the first €100,000 of taxable profits applies (see above).

Capital losses on our ADSs incurred by resident companies are as a general rule not tax deductible.

Our ADSs held in the trading portfolios (*handelsportefeuille/portefeuille commercial*) of qualifying credit institutions, investment enterprises and management companies of collective investment undertakings which are subject to the Royal Decree of 23 September 1992 on the annual accounts of credit institutions, investment firms and management companies of collective investment undertakings (*Koninklijk besluit van 23 september 1992 op de jaarrekening van de kredietinstellingen, de beleggingsondernemingen en de beheervennootschappen van instellingen voor collectieve belegging/ arrêté royal du 23 septembre 1992 relatif aux comptes annuels des établissements de crédit, des entreprises d'investissement et des sociétés de gestion d'organismes de placement collectif*) are subject to a different regime. The capital gains on such shares are taxable at the ordinary corporate income tax rate of 25%. Capital losses on such shares are tax deductible. Internal transfers to and from the trading portfolio are assimilated to a realization.

Capital gains realized by Belgian resident companies (both ordinary Belgian resident companies and qualifying credit institutions, investment enterprises and management companies of collective investment undertakings) upon the redemption of our ADSs or upon our liquidation are, in principle, subject to the same taxation regime as dividends. See Item 10.E. "*Taxation—Dividends*."

Belgian resident OFPs

OFPs are, in principle, not subject to Belgian capital gains taxation realized upon the disposal of the ADSs, and capital losses are not tax deductible.

Capital gains realized by Belgian OFPs upon the redemption of ADSs or upon our liquidation will in principle be taxed as dividends.

Other Belgian Taxable Legal Entities

Belgian resident legal entities subject to the legal entities income tax are, in principle, not subject to Belgian capital gains taxation on the disposal of ADSs.

Capital gains realized by Belgian resident legal entities upon the redemption of ADSs or upon our liquidation will in principle be taxed as dividends.

Capital losses on ADSs incurred by Belgian resident legal entities are not tax deductible.

Belgian Non-Resident Individuals and Companies

Non-resident individuals or companies are, in principle, not subject to Belgian income tax on capital gains realized upon disposal of the ADSs, unless such ADSs are held as part of a business conducted in Belgium through a Belgian establishment. In such a case, the same principles apply as described with regard to Belgian individuals (holding the shares for professional purposes) or Belgian companies.

Non-resident individuals who do not use the shares for professional purposes and who have their fiscal residence in a country with which Belgium has not concluded a tax treaty or with which Belgium has concluded a tax treaty that confers the authority to tax capital gains on the ADSs to Belgium, might be subject to tax in Belgium if the capital gains are obtained or received in Belgium and arise from transactions which are to be considered speculative or beyond the normal management of one's private estate. See Item 10.E. *"Taxation—Capital gains and losses on ADSs—Belgian resident individuals."* Such non-resident individuals might therefore be obliged to file a tax return and should consult their own tax advisor.

Capital gains realized by non-resident individuals or non-resident companies upon the redemption of ADSs or upon our liquidation will, in principle, be subject to the same taxation regime as dividends.

Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions

Upon the issue of the ADSs (primary market), no Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions (t*aks op beursverrichtingen*/*taxe sur opérations de bourse*) is due.

The purchase and the sale and any other acquisition or transfer for consideration of ADSs (secondary market transactions) is subject to the Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions if (i) it is executed in Belgium through a professional intermediary, or (ii) deemed to be executed in Belgium, which is the case if the order is directly or indirectly made to a professional intermediary established outside of Belgium, either by private individuals with habitual residence in Belgium, or legal entities for the account of their seat or establishment in Belgium (both, a Belgian Investor).

The Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions is levied at a rate of 0.35% of the purchase price, capped at €1,600 per transaction and per party.

A separate tax is due by each party to the transaction, and both taxes are collected by the professional intermediary. However, if the intermediary is established outside of Belgium, the tax will in principle be due by the Belgian Investor, unless that Belgian Investor can demonstrate that the tax has already been paid. Professional intermediaries established outside of Belgium can, subject to certain conditions and formalities, appoint a Belgian Stock Exchange Tax Representative, which will be liable for the Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions in respect of the transactions executed through the professional intermediary. If the Stock Exchange Tax Representative would have paid the Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions due, the Belgian Investor will, as per the above, no longer be the debtor of the Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions.

No Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions is due on transactions entered into by the following parties, provided they are acting for their own account: (i) professional intermediaries described in Article 2, 9° and 10° of the Belgian Law of August 2, 2002; (ii) insurance companies described in Article 2, §1 of the Belgian Law of July 9, 1975; (iii) professional retirement institutions referred to in Article 2,1° of the Belgian Law of October 27, 2006 concerning the supervision on institutions for occupational pension; (iv) collective investment institutions; (v) regulated real estate companies; and (vi) Belgian non-residents provided they deliver a certificate to their financial intermediary in Belgium confirming their non-resident status.

The EU Commission adopted on February 14, 2013 the Draft Directive on a Financial Transaction Tax (***FTT)***. The Draft Directive currently stipulates that once the FTT enters into force, the Participating Member States shall not maintain or introduce taxes on financial transactions other than the FTT (or VAT as provided in the Council Directive 2006/112/EC of November 28, 2006 on the common system of value added tax). For Belgium, the Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions should thus be abolished once the FTT enters into force. The Draft Directive regarding the FTT is still subject to negotiation between the Participating Member States and therefore may be changed at any time.

Annual Tax on Securities Accounts

A Law of 17 February 2021 introduced a new Belgian Annual Tax on Securities Accounts, which entered into effect on 26 February 2021. The Annual Tax on Securities Accounts is a subscription tax, levied on securities accounts

and not on the holders thereof. A securities account is defined as an account on which financial instruments can be credited and debited.

The tax applies to securities accounts held both in Belgium and abroad when the account holder is a Belgian resident or when the account forms part of the assets of a Belgian establishment of a non-Belgian resident. The tax applies to natural persons residing in Belgium, as well as to companies and legal entities (subject to the tax for legal entities) that are established in Belgium.

The tax is also applicable to securities accounts held by non-Belgian residents (both natural persons and legal persons) if the securities account is held in Belgium. If the applicable double tax treaty however allocates the right to tax capital to the jurisdiction of residence, Belgium would be prevented from applying the Annual Tax on Securities Accounts to the Belgian securities accounts held by non-Belgian residents. As described above, the tax applies whether or not the account is held in Belgium if the account forms part of the assets of a Belgian establishment of a non-Belgian resident.

The Annual Tax on Securities Accounts is applicable to securities accounts of which the average value of the assets amounts to more than €1,000,000 during the reference period. In principle, this reference period starts on 1 October and ends on 30 September of the following year. The aforementioned threshold is assessed on the average value of the assets in the securities account at reference points within the reference period (in principle 31 December, 31 March, 30 June and 30 September). The threshold is assessed per securities account and not per account holder.

The applicable tax rate is 0.15%, which is levied on the average value of the assets held in the securities account that exceeds the €1,000,000 threshold. It is however limited to 10% of the difference between the average value and the threshold of €1,000,000, in order to avoid that the Annual Tax on Securities Accounts would result in reducing the value of the securities account below the €1,000,000 threshold.

The Annual Tax is in principle withheld, reported and paid by the Belgian intermediary. If the intermediary is established outside of Belgium, the tax must in principle be reported and paid by the account holder, unless the account holder can demonstrate that the tax has already been reported and paid by an intermediary. Intermediaries established outside of Belgium can, subject to certain conditions and formalities, appoint a Belgian Annual Tax on Securities Accounts Representative, which will be liable for reporting and paying the Annual Tax on Securities Accounts in respect of securities accounts in scope of the Annual Tax that are held through such intermediaries. If the Annual Tax on Securities Accounts Representative would have paid the Annual Tax on Securities Accounts due, the account holder will, as per the above, no longer be the debtor of the Annual Tax on Securities Accounts.

The Annual Tax on Securities Accounts is however not applicable to securities accounts held by certain categories of account holders active in the financial or fund sector, as listed in the relevant legislation (e.g. credit institutions, insurance companies, investment companies, and certain collective investment undertakings). These exemptions do however not apply if a non-qualifying third party has a direct or indirect claim on the value of the securities account.

Prospective investors are strongly advised to seek their own professional advice in relation to the possible impact of the new Annual Tax on Securities Accounts on their own personal tax position.

Enforcement of Civil Liabilities

We are a European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) incorporated under the laws of the Netherlands. Substantially all of our assets are located outside the U.S. The majority of our directors reside outside the U.S. As a result, it may not be possible for investors to effect service of process within the U.S. upon such persons or to enforce against them or us in U.S. courts, including judgments predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the U.S.

The U.S. and the Netherlands currently do not have a treaty providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments, other than arbitration awards, in civil and commercial matters. Consequently, a final

judgment for payment given by a court in the U.S., whether or not predicated solely upon U.S. securities laws, would not automatically be recognized or enforceable in the Netherlands. In order to obtain a judgment which is enforceable in the Netherlands, the party in whose favor a final and conclusive judgment of the U.S. court has been rendered will be required to file its claim with a court of competent jurisdiction in the Netherlands. Such party may submit to the Dutch court the final judgment rendered by the U.S. court. This court will have a level of discretion in its assessment of the judgment rendered by the relevant U.S. court. On the basis of case law by the Dutch Supreme Court, Dutch courts will in principle have to give conclusive effect to a final and enforceable judgment of such court in respect of the contractual obligations thereunder without re-examination or re-litigation of the substantive matters adjudicated upon, provided that: (i) the U.S. court involved accepted jurisdiction on the basis of internationally recognized grounds to accept jurisdiction, (ii) the proceedings before such court being in compliance with principles of proper procedure (*behoorlijke rechtspleging*), (iii) such judgment not being contrary to the public policy of the Netherlands and (iv) such judgment not being incompatible with a judgment given between the same parties by a Netherlands court or with a prior judgment given between the same parties by a foreign court in a dispute concerning the same subject matter and based on the same cause of action, provided such prior judgment fulfills the conditions necessary for it to be given binding effect in the Netherlands. Dutch courts may deny the recognition and enforcement of punitive damages or other awards that do not fit to the Dutch legal order. Moreover, a Dutch court may reduce the amount of damages granted by a U.S. court and recognize damages only to the extent that they are necessary to compensate actual losses or damages. Enforcement and recognition of judgments of U.S. courts in the Netherlands are solely governed by the provisions of the Dutch Civil Procedure Code.

Original actions or actions for the enforcement of judgments of U.S. courts relating to the civil liability provisions of the federal or state securities laws of the U.S. are not directly enforceable in Belgium. The U.S. and Belgium currently do not have a treaty providing for reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments, other than arbitral awards, in civil and commercial matters. Consequently, a final judgment for payment given by a court in the U.S., whether or not predicated solely upon U.S. securities laws, would not automatically be recognized or enforceable in Belgium. In order for a final judgment for the payment of money rendered by U.S. courts based on civil liability to produce any effect on Belgian soil, it is accordingly required that this judgment be recognized and be declared enforceable by a Belgian court pursuant to the relevant provisions of the PIL Code. Recognition or enforcement does not imply a review of the merits of the case and is irrespective of any reciprocity requirement. A U.S. judgment will, however, not be recognized or declared enforceable in Belgium if it infringes upon one or more of the grounds for refusal which are exhaustively listed in article 25 of the PIL Code. In addition to recognition or enforcement, a judgment by a federal or state court in the U.S. against us may also serve as evidence in a similar action in a Belgian court if it meets the conditions required for the authenticity of judgments according to the law of the state where it was rendered. In addition, with regard to enforcements by legal proceedings in Belgium (including the recognition of foreign court decisions in Belgium), a registration tax at the rate of 3% of the amount of the judgment is payable by the debtor, if the sum of money which the debtor is ordered to pay by a Belgian court, or by a foreign court judgment that is either (i) automatically enforceable and registered in Belgium, or (ii) rendered enforceable by a Belgian court, exceeds €12,500. The registration tax is payable by the debtor. The debtor is liable for the payment of the registration tax, in the proportion determined by the decision ordering payment or liquidation or determining priority for creditors made or established against it. The debtor(s) are jointly and severally liable in the event that they are ordered to pay jointly and severally. A stamp duty is payable as of the second certified copy of an enforcement judgment rendered by a Belgian court, with a maximum of €1,450.

Dutch and Belgian civil procedure differ substantially from U.S. civil procedure in a number of respects. Insofar as the production of evidence is concerned, U.S. law and the laws of several other jurisdictions based on common law provide for pre-trial discovery, a process by which parties to the proceedings may prior to trial compel the production of documents by adverse or third parties and the deposition of witnesses. Evidence obtained in this manner may be decisive in the outcome of any proceeding. No such pre-trial discovery process exists under Dutch or Belgian law.

Subject to the foregoing and service of process in accordance with applicable treaties, investors may be able to enforce in the Netherlands or Belgium judgments in civil and commercial matters obtained from U.S. federal or state courts. However, no assurance can be given that those judgments will be enforceable. In addition, it is doubtful whether a Dutch or Belgian court would accept jurisdiction and impose civil liability in an original action commenced in the Netherlands or Belgium and predicated solely upon U.S. federal securities laws.

F. DIVIDENDS AND PAYING AGENTS

Not applicable.

G. STATEMENT BY EXPERTS

Not applicable.

H. DOCUMENTS ON DISPLAY

We are subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act applicable to foreign private issuers. Accordingly, we are required to file reports and other information with the SEC. Those reports may be inspected without charge at the locations described below. As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from the rules under the Exchange Act related to the furnishing and content of proxy statements, and our officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, we are not required under the Exchange Act to file periodic reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as U.S. companies whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act. Nevertheless, we will file with the SEC an Annual Report containing financial statements that have been examined and reported on, with an opinion expressed by an independent registered public accounting firm.

We maintain a corporate website at *www.argenx.com*. We make available on our website, free of charge, our Annual Report and the text of our reports on Form 6-K, including any amendments to these reports, as well as certain other SEC filings, as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute a part of this Annual Report. We have included our website address in this Annual Report solely as an inactive textual reference.

The SEC maintains a website (*www.sec.gov*) that contains reports and other information regarding registrants, such as argenx SE, that file electronically with the SEC.

With respect to references made in this Annual Report to any contract or other document of argenx SE, such references are not necessarily complete and you should refer to the exhibits attached or included elsewhere to this Annual Report for copies of the actual contract or document.

I. SUBSIDIARY INFORMATION

Not applicable.

ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We manage our exposure to market risks centrally. We coordinate our access to national and international financial markets and consider and manage continuously the financial risks concerning our activities. These risks relate to the adequacy of our equity and debt capitalization, the creditworthiness of our counterparties, our short-term liquidity, the impact of changes in interest rates on our investments and fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. We do not believe that other risks are material, including interest rate risk on borrowings, which are inapplicable as the Company has no financial debt. We do not buy or trade financial instruments for speculative purposes. For additional information on risk factors applicable to the Company, its business, financial condition and results of operations, please see Item 3.D. "*Risk Factors.*"

Capital risk

The Company manages its capital to ensure that it will be able to continue as a going concern. The capital structure of the Company consists of equity attributed to the holders of equity instruments of the Company, such as capital, reserves and accumulated losses as mentioned in the consolidated statements of changes in equity. The Company makes the necessary adjustments in the light of changes in the economic circumstances, risks associated to the different

assets and the projected cash needs of the current and projected research activities. On December 31, 2022, cash and cash equivalents amounted to $800.7 million and total capital amounted to $4,316.5 million. The current cash situation and the anticipated cash generation are the most important parameters in assessing the capital structure. The Company's objective is to maintain the capital structure at a level to be able to finance its activities for at least twelve months. Cash income from existing and new partnerships is taken into account and, if needed and possible, the Company can issue new shares or enter into financing agreements.

Credit risk

Credit risk refers to the risk that a counterparty will default on its contractual obligations resulting in financial loss to the Company. The Company has adopted a policy of only dealing with creditworthy counterparties and obtaining sufficient collateral, where appropriate, as a means of mitigating the risk of financial loss from defaults. Concentrations in credit risk are determined based on an analysis of counterparties and their importance on the overall outstanding contractual obligations at year-end.

The Company has a limited number of collaboration and license partners and therefore has a significant concentration of credit risk. However, it has policies in place to ensure that credit exposure is kept to a minimum and significant concentrations of credit exposure are only granted for short periods of time to high credit quality collaboration partners.

The Company applied the IFRS 9 simplified approach to measuring expected credit losses which uses a lifetime expected loss allowance for all receivables. To measure the expected credit losses, receivables have been grouped based on credit risk characteristics and the days past due. The provision for expected credit losses was not significant given that there have been no credit losses over the last three years and the high quality nature of our customers.

Cash and cash equivalents and current financial assets are invested with several highly reputable banks and financial institutions. The Company holds its cash and cash equivalents mainly with different banks which are independently rated with a minimum rating of 'A-'. The Company also holds short term investment funds in the form of money market funds with a recommended investment horizon of 6 months or shorter but with a low historical volatility. These money market funds are highly liquid investments, can be readily convertible into a known amount of cash. Since they are a basket of funds there is no individual credit risk involved. The company has adopted a policy whereby money market funds must have an average rating of "BBB" or higher.

Liquidity risk

The Company manages liquidity risk by maintaining adequate reserves, by continuously monitoring forecast and actual cash flows, and by matching the maturity profiles of financial assets and liabilities.

The Company's main sources of cash inflows are obtained through capital increases and collaboration agreements. This cash is invested in savings accounts, term accounts and short term investment funds in the form of money market funds. These money market funds represent the majority of the Company's available sources of liquidity however since all of these are immediately tradable and convertible in cash they have a limited impact on the liquidity risk.

Interest rate risk

The only variable interest-bearing financial instruments are cash and cash equivalents and current financial investments. Changes in interest rates may cause variations in interest income and expense resulting from short-term interest-bearing assts. Management does not expect the short-term interest rates to decrease significantly in the immediate foreseeable future, which limits the interest exposure on our cash and cash equivalents and current financial assets.

For the year ended December 31, 2022, if applicable interest rates would increase/decrease by 25 basis points, this would have a positive/negative impact of $6.2 million (compared to $0.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 and $1.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2020).

Foreign exchange risk

The Company undertakes transactions denominated in foreign currencies; consequently, exposures to exchange rate fluctuations arise. The Company is mainly exposed to the Euro, Japanese yen, British pound and Swiss franc. To limit this risk, the Company attempts to align incoming and outgoing cash flows in currencies other than USD.

On December 31, 2022, if the EUR/USD exchange rate would have increased/decreased by 10%, this would have had a negative/positive impact of $61.39 million, compared to $53.81 million and $63.91 million on December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively. On December 31, 2022, if the exchange rate for other currencies would have increased/decreased by 10%, this would have had no significant impact.

The net exposure to exchange differences of the monetary assets (being cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets) of the Company at the end of the reporting period are as follows:

	At December 31,		
(in thousands of $)	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**
EUR	613,866	591,887	703,016
JPY	5,613	6,316	264
GBP	59,026	1,237	48
CHF	3,832	727	2
CAD	657	—	—
SEK	7	—	—
DKK	6	—	—

ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES

A. DEBT SECURITIES

Not applicable.

B. WARRANTS AND RIGHTS

Not applicable.

C. OTHER SECURITIES

Not applicable.

D. AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES

In connection with our initial public offering on Nasdaq, the Bank of New York Mellon, as depositary, registered and delivered ADSs. Each ADS represents one share (or a right to receive one share) deposited with ING Bank N.V., as custodian for the depositary in the Netherlands. Each ADS also represents any other securities, cash or other property which may be held by the depositary. The deposited shares together with our other securities, cash and other property held by the depositary, are referred to as the deposited securities. The depositary's office at which the ADSs are administered is located at 101 Barclay Street, New York, New York 10286. The Bank of New York Mellon's principal executive office is located at 225 Liberty Street, New York, New York 10286.

A deposit agreement among us, the depositary, ADS holders and all other persons indirectly or beneficially holding ADSs sets out ADS holder rights as well as the rights and obligations of the depositary. New York law governs

the deposit agreement and the ADSs. A copy of the deposit agreement is included elsewhere as an exhibit to this Annual Report.

Fees and Charges

Persons depositing or withdrawing shares or ADS holders must pay:	**For:**
$5.00 (or less) per 100 ADSs (or portion of 100 ADSs)	Issuance of ADSs, including issuances resulting from a distribution of shares or rights or other property
	Cancellation of ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, including if the deposit agreement terminates
$.05 (or less) per ADS	Any cash distribution to ADS holders
A fee equivalent to the fee that would be payable if securities distributed to you had been shares and the shares had been deposited for issuance of ADSs	Distribution of securities distributed to holders of deposited securities (including rights) that are distributed by the depositary to ADS holders
$.05 (or less) per ADS per calendar year	Depositary services
Registration or transfer fees	Transfer and registration of shares on our share register to or from the name of the depositary or its agent when you deposit or withdraw shares
Expenses of the depositary	Cable, telex and facsimile transmissions (when expressly provided in the deposit agreement)
	Converting foreign currency to USDs
Taxes and other governmental charges the depositary or the custodian has to pay on any ADSs or shares underlying ADSs, such as stock transfer taxes, stamp duty or withholding taxes	As necessary
Any charges incurred by the depositary or its agents for servicing the deposited securities	As necessary

The depositary collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal or from intermediaries acting for them. The depositary collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. The depositary may collect its annual fee for depositary services by deduction from cash distributions or by directly billing investors or by charging the book-entry system accounts of participants acting for them. The depositary may collect any of its fees by deduction from any cash distribution payable (or by selling a portion of securities or other property distributable) to ADS holders that are obligated to pay those fees. The depositary may generally refuse to provide fee-attracting services until its fees for those services are paid.

From time to time, the depositary may make payments to us to reimburse us for costs and expenses generally arising out of establishment and maintenance of the ADS program, waive fees and expenses for services provided to us

by the depositary or share revenue from the fees collected from ADS holders. In performing its duties under the deposit agreement, the depositary may use brokers, dealers, foreign currency dealers or other service providers that are owned by or affiliated with the depositary and that may earn or share fees, spreads or commissions.

The depositary may convert currency itself or through any of its affiliates and, in those cases, acts as principal for its own account and not as agent, advisor, broker or fiduciary on behalf of any other person and earns revenue, including, without limitation, transaction spreads, that it will retain for its own account. The revenue is based on, among other things, the difference between the exchange rate assigned to the currency conversion made under the deposit agreement and the rate that the depositary or its affiliate receives when buying or selling foreign currency for its own account. The depositary makes no representation that the exchange rate used or obtained in any currency conversion under the deposit agreement will be the most favorable rate that could be obtained at the time or that the method by which that rate will be determined will be the most favorable to ADS holders, subject to the depositary's obligations under the deposit agreement. The methodology used to determine exchange rates used in currency conversions is available upon request.

PART II

ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES

Not applicable.

ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS

On March 23, 2022, we entered into an Underwriting Agreement with J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, Cowen and Company, LLC and SVB Securities LLC as representatives of the several underwriters named therein, relating to a global offering of an aggregate of 2,333,334 ordinary shares of the Company, nominal value €0.10 per share, including ordinary shares represented by ADSs, comprised of (i) 1,433,701 ADSs at a public offering price of $300.00 per ADS in the U.S. and countries outside the European Economic Area and (ii) 899,633 Ordinary Shares at an offering price of €273.10 per Ordinary Share in a concurrent private placement in the EEA to certain legal entities all of which are qualified investors within the meaning of Regulation 2017/1129 of the European Parliament and of the Council of June 14, 2017. In connection with this offering, we granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to 350,000 additional ordinary shares (which may be represented by ADSs), which was exercised in full. The net proceeds to us from the sale of the ADSs and ordinary shares in this offering, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by the Company, was approximately $662.00 million (€603.00 million). None of the underwriting discounts and commissions or offering expenses were paid to directors, officers or general partners of ours or their associates or to persons owning 10% or more of any class of our equity securities, or to any of our affiliates.

We have not used any of the net proceeds from the offering to make payments, directly or indirectly, to any director, officer or general partner of ours or to their associates, persons owning 10% or more of any class of our equity securities, or to any of our affiliates. We have invested the net proceeds from the offering in cash and cash equivalents and current financial assets. There has been no material change in our planned use of the net proceeds from the offering as described in our final prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(5) under the Securities Act with the SEC on March 25, 2022.

ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

A. Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the supervision and participation of our CEO and chief financial officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(b) as of December 31, 2022. While there are inherent limitations to the effectiveness of any system of disclosure controls and procedures, including the possibility of human error and the circumvention or overriding of the controls and procedures, our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives.

Based upon our evaluation, as of December 31, 2022, our CEO and chief financial officer have concluded that the disclosure controls and procedures, in accordance with Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(e), are (i) effective at the level of reasonable assurance in ensuring that information required to be disclosed in the reports that are filed or submitted under the Exchange Act, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and (ii) are effective at the level of reasonable assurance in ensuring that information to be disclosed in the reports that are filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our CEO and chief financial officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

B. Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and Rule 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Our internal control

over financial reporting is a process designed by or under the supervision of our CEO and chief financial officer, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and preparation of financial statements for external reporting purposes in accordance with IFRS, as issued by the IASB.

Our internal control over financial reporting includes policies and procedures that pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly, reflect transactions and dispositions of assets, provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded in the manner necessary to permit the preparation of financial statements in accordance with IFRS, and that receipts and expenditures are only carried out in accordance with the authorization of our management and directors, and provide reasonable assurance regarding the prevention or timely detection of any unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect all misstatements. Moreover, projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of internal control to future periods are subject to a risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions and that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management has assessed the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting based on the Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in 2013. Based on this assessment, our management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022 was effective.

C. Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022 has been audited by Deloitte Accountants B.V., our independent registered public accounting firm. Their audit report, including their opinion on management's assessment of internal control over financial reporting, is included in our audited consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report.

D. Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

During the period covered by this Annual Report, we have not made any change to our internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 16. [RESERVED]

Not applicable.

ITEM 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT

Our Board of Directors previously established that Mr. Verhaeghe, Mr. Rosenberg, Mr. Daly, Mr. Krognes satisfy the independence requirements set forth in Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act and that Mr. Krognes qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined by SEC rules and has the requisite financial sophistication under the applicable Nasdaq rules and regulations.

ITEM 16B. CODE OF ETHICS

We adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (***Code of Conduct***), that is applicable to all of our employees and directors. The Code of Conduct is available on our website at www.argenx.com/investors. The audit and compliance committee of our Board of Directors is responsible for overseeing the Code of Conduct and is required to approve any waivers of the Code of Conduct for employees and directors. We expect that any amendments to the Code of Conduct, and any waivers of its requirements, will be disclosed on our website.

ITEM 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

Deloitte Accountants B.V. has served as our independent registered public accounting firm for 2022 and 2021. Our accountants billed the following fees to us for professional services in each of those fiscal years:

Fees	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021
	in thousands of $	
Audit fees	$ 1,394	$ 1,183
Audit-related fees	380	267
Tax fees	—	79
All other fees	—	—
Total	**$ 1,774**	**$ 1,529**

"Audit fees" are the aggregate fees billed for the audit of our annual financial statements. This category also includes services that generally the independent accountants provide, such as consents and assistance with and review of documents filed with the SEC.

"Audit-related fees" are the aggregate fees billed for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit and are not reported under Audit Fees. In 2022 and 2021, "Audit-Related Fees" also include fees billed for assurance and audit-related services regarding our public offerings on Nasdaq.

"Tax fees" are the aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by the principal accountant for permissible tax related services.

"All other Fees" are any additional amounts billed for products and services provided by the principal accountant. No other fees were billed by Deloitte Accountants B.V. for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

Audit and Compliance Committee's Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

Our audit and compliance committee has responsibility for, among other things, appointing, setting compensation of and overseeing the work of our independent registered public accounting firm, or external auditor. In recognition of these responsibilities, the audit and compliance committee has adopted a policy governing the pre-approval of all audit and permitted non-audit services performed by our external auditor to ensure that the provision of such services does not impair the external auditor's independence from us and our management. Unless a type of service to be provided by our external auditor has received general pre-approval from the audit and compliance committee, it requires specific pre-approval by the audit and compliance committee. The payment for any proposed services in excess of pre-approved cost levels requires specific pre-approval by the audit and compliance committee.

Pursuant to its pre-approval policy, the audit and compliance committee may delegate its authority to pre-approve services to the chairperson of the audit and compliance committee. The decisions of the chairperson to grant pre-approvals must be presented to the full audit committee at its next scheduled meeting. The audit and compliance committee may not delegate its responsibilities to pre-approve services to management.

The audit and compliance committee has considered the non-audit services provided by Deloitte Accountants B.V. as described above and believes that they are compatible with maintaining Deloitte Accountants B.V.'s independence as our external auditor. In accordance with Regulation S-X, Rule 2-01, paragraph (c)(7)(i), no fees for services were approved pursuant to any waivers of the pre-approval requirement.

ITEM 16D. EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES

Not applicable.

ITEM 16E. PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS

Not applicable.

ITEM 16F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT

Not applicable.

ITEM 16G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

As a foreign private issuer, the Nasdaq listing rules include certain accommodations in the corporate governance requirements that allow foreign private issuers to follow "home country" corporate governance practices in lieu of the otherwise applicable Nasdaq corporate governance standards. We intend to rely on certain exemptions for foreign private issuers and to follow Dutch corporate governance practices in lieu of the Nasdaq corporate governance rules.

You should refer to Item 10.B. *"Memorandum and Articles of Association"* for a discussion of significant ways in which our corporate governance practices differ from those required by the Nasdaq listing rules with which we are not required to comply.

ITEM 16H. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

ITEM 16I. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS

Not applicable.

PART III

ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Not applicable.

ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

See pages F-1 through F-57 of this Annual Report.

ITEM 19. EXHIBITS

The exhibits listed in the Exhibit Index at the end of this Annual Report are filed as exhibits to this Annual Report.

		Incorporated by Reference			
Exhibit	Description	Schedule/ Form	File Number	Exhibit	File Date (mm/dd/yyyy)
1.1#	Articles of Association (English translation), as amended				
1.2#	Rules for the Board of Directors				
2.1	Form of Deposit Agreement	Form F-1/A	333-217417	4.1	05/16/2017
2.2	Form of American Depositary Receipt (included in Exhibit 2.1)				
2.3#	Description of Share Capital				
4.1	Leases dated April 1, 2016 between argenx BVBA and Bio-Incubator Gent 2 NV	Form F-1	333-217417	10.1	04/21/2017
4.2**	Patent License Agreement, dated February 15, 2012, between the registrant and The Board of Regents of the University of Texas System, as amended	Form F-1	333-217417	10.2	04/21/2017
4.3†	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the registrant and each of its executive officers and directors	Form F-1	333-217417	10.3	04/21/2017
4.4†	Argenx Equity Incentive Plan 2021				
4.5**	Collaboration License Agreement, dated December 2, 2018, between the registrant, argenx BVBA and Cilag GmbH International	Form 20-F	001-38097	4.5	03/26/2019
4.6	Investment Agreement, dated December 2, 2018, between the registrant and Johnson & Johnson Innovation - JJDC, Inc.	Form 20-F	001-38097	4.6	03/26/2019

4.7 **	Collaboration and License Agreement, dated January 6, 2021, between the registrant and Zai Auto Immune (Hong Kong) Limited	Form 20-F	001-38097	4.7	03/30/2021
4.8	Asset Purchase Agreement, dated November 29, 2022, by and between bluebird bio, Inc. and argenx BV	Form 6-K	001-38097	1.1	11/30/2022
4.9#†	Remuneration Policy				
8.1#	List of subsidiaries of the registrant				
12.1#	Certification by the Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002				
12.2#	Certification by the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002				
13.1*	Certification by the Principal Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002				
13.2*	Certification by the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002				
15.1#	Consent of Deloitte Accountants B.V.				
101.INS#	Inline XBRL Instance Document				
101.SCH#	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document				
101.CAL#	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document				
101.DEF#	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document				
101.LAB#	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document				

101.PRE#	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)

#	Filed herewith.
*	Furnished herewith.
†	Indicates a management contract or any compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.
**	Confidential treatment status has been granted as to certain portions thereto, which portions are omitted and filed separately with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

SIGNATURES

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this Annual Report on its behalf.

Date: March 16, 2023

ARGENX SE

By: /s/ Tim Van Hauwermeiren
Name: Tim Van Hauwermeiren
Title: *Chief Executive Officer*

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the shareholders and the Board of Directors of argenx SE

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of financial position of argenx SE and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, the related consolidated statements of profit or loss, comprehensive income and loss, cash flows, and changes in equity, for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2022, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2022, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IFRS").

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated March 16, 2023, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current-period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Product net sales — Refer to Note 15 & 18 to the financial statements

Critical Audit Matter Description

The Company recognizes product net sales of USD 400.7 million, relating to the sale of their product VYVGART, as specified in Note 15 and 18 to the financial statements. These product sales are accounted for in accordance with IFRS

15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers ("IFRS 15"), whereby the sale of VYVGART to customers is recognized for an amount that reflects the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for these goods. The majority of the product gross sales are in the United States of America, which are subject to various deductions which are primarily composed of rebates to government agencies, distributors, health insurance companies and managed healthcare organizations. Together, these deductions are referred to as gross-to-net ("GtN") adjustments. The GtN adjustments that are recognized by the Company represent estimates of the related obligations that will be settled in a future period. The estimated amounts are based on contractual arrangements with healthcare authorities, government and state programs, and gross sales and third-party data.

We identified the GtN adjustments for product net sales in the United States of America as a key audit matter, because of the significant effort spent on auditing these adjustments and the judgment required to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence that supports the Company's estimate, due to the reporting data being subject to a time lag.

How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit

Our audit procedures related to the gross-to-net included the following, among others:

- We evaluated the key revenue contracts and supply chain contracts, including evaluation of the accounting treatment of the GtN adjustments and the disclosures thereof in accordance with IFRS 15.
- We evaluated the independent service auditor reports for the service providers used by the Company to process rebates on behalf of the Company.
- We evaluated the Company's methodology and assumptions in developing the GtN adjustments, including testing the completeness and accuracy of the underlying data used by management in their estimates.
- We evaluated the Company's ability to estimate the GtN adjustments by evaluating the historical accuracy of estimates made during the year.

/s/ Deloitte Accountants B.V.

March 16, 2023

Rotterdam, the Netherlands

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2015.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the shareholders and the Board of Directors of argenx SE

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of argenx SE and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2022, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2022 of the Company and our report dated March 16, 2023, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte Accountants B.V.

March 16, 2023

Rotterdam, the Netherlands

ARGENX SE

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION

(in thousands of $)	Note	As of December 31, 2022	2021	2020
ASSETS				
Non-current assets				
Property, plant and equipment	4	$ 16,234	$ 15,844	$ 11,582
Intangible assets	5	174,901	171,684	167,344
Deferred tax asset	6	79,222	32,191	15,038
Other non-current assets	7	40,894	54,876	7,816
Research and development incentive receivables		47,488	32,707	20,626
Investment in joint venture		1,323	—	—
Total non-current assets		**360,064**	**307,303**	**222,406**
Current assets				
Inventories	8	$ 228,353	$ 109,076	$ 25,195
Prepaid expenses		76,022	58,946	27,913
Trade and other receivables	9	275,697	38,221	6,978
Research and development incentive receivables		1,578	—	463
Financial assets	10	1,391,808	1,002,052	779,649
Cash and cash equivalents	11	800,740	1,334,676	1,216,803
Total current assets		**2,774,197**	**2,542,971**	**2,057,001**
TOTAL ASSETS		**$ 3,134,261**	**$ 2,850,274**	**$ 2,279,407**

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

(in thousands of $)	Note	As of December 31, 2022	2021	2020
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES				
Equity	12			
Equity attributable to owners of the parent				
Share capital		$ 6,640	$ 6,233	$ 5,744
Share premium		4,309,880	3,462,775	2,339,033
Translation differences		129,280	131,684	134,732
Accumulated losses		(2,109,791)	(1,400,197)	(991,932)
Other reserves		477,691	333,729	186,474
Total equity		**$ 2,813,699**	**$ 2,534,224**	**$ 1,674,051**
Non-current liabilities				
Provisions for employee benefits		870	417	156
Lease liabilities	22	9,009	7,956	6,181
Deferred tax liabilities	6	8,406	6,438	1,487
Deferred revenue	16	—	—	269,039
Total non-current liabilities		**18,285**	**14,811**	**276,863**
Current liabilities				
Lease liabilities	22	3,417	3,509	3,476
Trade and other payables	14	295,679	293,415	275,192
Tax liabilities		3,181	4,315	3,497
Deferred revenue	16	—	—	46,328
Total current liabilities		**302,277**	**301,239**	**328,493**
Total liabilities		**$ 320,562**	**$ 316,050**	**$ 605,356**
TOTAL EQUITY AND LIABILITIES		**$ 3,134,261**	**$ 2,850,274**	**$ 2,279,407**

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ARGENX SE

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF PROFIT OR LOSS

(in thousands of $ except for shares and EPS)	Note	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021 (*)	2020 (*)
Product net sales	15, 18	$ 400,720	$ —	$ —
Collaboration revenue	16, 18	10,026	497,277	41,243
Other operating income	17	34,520	42,141	23,668
Total operating income		**445,267**	**539,418**	**64,911**
Cost of sales		(29,431)	—	—
Research and development expenses	19	(663,366)	(580,520)	(370,885)
Selling, general and administrative expenses	20	(472,132)	(307,644)	(171,643)
Loss from investment in joint venture		(677)	—	—
Total operating expenses		**(1,165,607)**	**(888,164)**	**(542,528)**
Operating loss		$ **(720,341)**	$ **(348,746)**	$ **(477,617)**
Financial income	23	27,665	3,633	6,459
Financial expense	23	(3,906)	(4,578)	(7,960)
Exchange losses	23	(32,732)	(50,053)	(126,234)
Loss for the year before taxes		$ **(729,314)**	$ **(399,743)**	$ **(605,352)**
Income tax (expense) / benefit	24	$ 19,720	$ (8,522)	$ (3,103)
Loss for the year		$ **(709,594)**	$ **(408,265)**	$ **(608,455)**
Loss for the year attributable to:				
Owners of the parent		(709,594)	$ (408,265)	$ (608,455)
Weighted average number of shares outstanding		54,381,371	51,075,827	45,410,442
Basic and diluted loss per share (in $)	25	(13.05)	(7.99)	(13.40)

(*) The financial income and financial expense for 2021 and 2020 presented in here has been adjusted to present on gross basis.

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ARGENX SE

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME / LOSS

(in thousands of $ except for shares)	Note	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Loss for the year		**$ (709,594)**	**$ (408,265)**	**$ (608,455)**
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss, net of tax				
Currency translation differences, arisen from translating foreign activities		(2,404)	(3,048)	—
Translation effect		—	—	162,273
Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss, net of tax				
Fair value gain/(loss) on investments in equity instruments designated as at FVTOCI	7	(18,267)	(39,290)	—
Other comprehensive loss, net of income tax		**(20,671)**	**(42,338)**	**162,273**
Total comprehensive loss attributable to:				
Owners of the parent		**$ (730,266)**	**$ (450,603)**	**$ (446,182)**

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ARGENX SE

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(in thousands of $)	Note	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Operating loss		$ **(720,341)**	$ **(348,746)**	$ **(477,617)**
Adjustments for non-cash items				
Amortization of intangible assets	5	99,766	776	246
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	4	4,576	5,091	3,671
Provisions for employee benefits		459	260	76
Expense recognized in respect of share-based payments	13	157,026	179,366	96,932
Fair value gains on financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	7	(4,256)	(11,152)	(2,951)
Non-cash revenue	16	—	(75,000)	—
Loss from investment in joint venture		677	—	—
		$ **(462,093)**	$ **(249,405)**	$ **(379,643)**
Movements in current assets/liabilities				
(Increase)/decrease in trade and other receivables	9	(222,260)	(31,632)	21,961
(Increase)/decrease in inventories	8	(119,277)	(83,880)	(23,852)
(Increase)/decrease in other current assets		(18,294)	(30,990)	(16,189)
Increase/(decrease) in trade and other payables	14	329	134,892	50,537
Increase/(decrease) in deferred revenue — current	16	—	(46,327)	(40,441)
Movements in non-current assets/liabilities				
(Increase)/decrease in other non-current assets	7	(16,220)	(13,975)	(10,299)
Increase/(decrease) in deferred revenue — non-current	16	—	(269,039)	2,655
Net cash flows used in operating activities		**(837,815)**	**(590,356)**	**(395,272)**
Interest paid		(851)	(684)	(401)
Income taxes paid		(24,141)	(15,772)	(2,791)
Net cash flows used in operating activities		$ **(862,807)**	$ **(606,812)**	$ **(398,463)**
Purchase of intangible assets	5	(102,986)	(117,811)	(4,071)
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	4	(837)	(3,623)	(1,068)
(Increase)/decrease in current financial assets	10	—	(228,239)	341,869
Purchase of current financial investments (1)	10	(1,694,046)	—	—
Sale of current financial investments (1)	10	1,325,540	—	—
Interest received		13,146	2,603	7,962
Investment in joint venture		(2,000)	—	—
Net cash flows (used in) / from investing activities		$ **(461,184)**	$ **(347,070)**	$ **344,692**
Principal elements of lease payments	22	(4,165)	(3,855)	(2,550)
Proceeds from issue of new shares, gross amount	12	760,953	1,091,326	813,186
Issue costs paid	12	(781)	(528)	(613)
Exchange gain from currency conversion on proceeds from issue of new shares		410	966	68
Payment of employee withholding taxes relating to restricted stock unit awards		(5,855)	—	—
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	12	93,195	33,433	22,912
Net cash flows from financing activities		$ **843,757**	$ **1,121,342**	$ **833,003**

Increase/decrease (-) in cash and cash equivalents	$ **(480,234)**	$ **167,460**	$ **779,232**
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the period	$ **1,334,676**	$ **1,216,803**	$ **372,162**
Exchange gains/(losses) on cash & cash equivalents	$ (53,702)	$ (49,587)	$ 65,409
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the period	$ **800,740**	$ **1,334,676**	$ **1,216,803**

(1) Due to the change in the maturity of the current financial assets during current year, the presentation has been changed from net basis to gross basis.

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ARGENX SE

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

	Attributable to owners of the parent							
(in thousands of $)	**Share capital**	**Share premium**	**Accumulated losses**	**Translation differences**	**Share-based payment and income tax deduction on share-based payments**	**Other comprehensive income**	**Total equity attributable to owners of the parent**	**Total equity**
Balance at January 1, 2020	**$ 5,209**	**$ 1,505,641**	**$ (383,477)**	**$ (27,541)**	**$ 80,577**	**$ —**	**$ 1,180,409**	**$ 1,180,409**
Loss for the year			(608,455)				(608,455)	**(608,455)**
Other comprehensive income / (loss)				162,273			162,273	**162,273**
Total comprehensive income / (loss) for the year			**(608,455)**	**162,273**			**(446,182)**	**(446,182)**
Income tax benefit from excess tax deductions related to share-based payments					8,965		8,965	**8,965**
Share-based payment					96,932		96,932	**96,932**
Issue of share capital	468	812,718					813,186	**813,186**
Transaction costs for equity issue		(613)					(613)	**(613)**
Exercise of stock options	67	21,287					21,354	**21,354**
Balance year ended December 31, 2020	**$ 5,744**	**$ 2,339,033**	**$ (991,932)**	**$ 134,732**	**$ 186,474**	**$ —**	**$ 1,674,051**	**$ 1,674,051**
Loss for the year			(408,265)				(408,265)	**(408,265)**
Other comprehensive income / (loss)				(3,048)		(39,290)	(42,338)	**(42,338)**
Total comprehensive income / (loss) for the year			**(408,265)**	**(3,048)**		**(39,290)**	**(450,603)**	**(450,603)**
Income tax benefit from excess tax deductions related to share-based payments					7,179		7,179	**7,179**
Share-based payment					179,366		179,366	**179,366**
Issue of share capital	430	1,090,896					1,091,326	**1,091,326**
Transaction costs for equity issue		(528)					(528)	**(528)**
Exercise of stock options	59	33,374					33,433	**33,433**
Balance year ended December 31, 2021	**$ 6,233**	**$ 3,462,775**	**$ (1,400,197)**	**$ 131,684**	**$ 373,019**	**$ (39,290)**	**$ 2,534,224**	**$ 2,534,224**
Loss for the year			(709,594)				(709,594)	**(709,594)**
Other comprehensive income / (loss)				(2,404)		(18,267)	(20,671)	**(20,671)**
Total comprehensive income / (loss) for the year			**(709,594)**	**(2,404)**		**(18,267)**	**(730,266)**	**(730,266)**
Income tax benefit from excess tax deductions related to share-based payments					3,946		3,946	**3,946**
Share-based payment					158,282		158,282	**158,282**
Issue of share capital	294	760,659					760,953	**760,953**
Transaction costs for equity issue		(781)					(781)	**(781)**
Exercise of stock options	113	93,082					93,195	**93,195**
Ordinary shares withheld for payment of employees' withholding tax liability		(5,855)					(5,855)	**(5,855)**
Balance year ended December 31, 2022	**$ 6,640**	**$ 4,309,880**	**$ (2,109,791)**	**$ 129,280**	**$ 535,247**	**$ (57,557)**	**$ 2,813,699**	**$ 2,813,699**

Please refer to note 12 for more information on the share capital and movement in number of shares. See also note 13 for more information on the share-based payments.

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ARGENX SE

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. General information about the company

argenx SE is a Dutch European public company with limited liability incorporated under the laws of the Netherlands. The company (COC 24435214) has its official seat in Rotterdam, the Netherlands, and its registered office is at Laarderhoogtweg 25, 1101 EB Amsterdam, the Netherlands. An overview of the company and its subsidiaries (the Company) are described in note 31.

argenx SE is a publicly traded company with ordinary shares listed on Euronext Brussels under the symbol "ARGX" since July 2014 and with American Depositary Shares listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "ARGX" since May 2017.

2. Significant accounting policies

The significant Company's accounting policies are summarized below.

2.1 Statement of compliance and basis of preparation

The consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) and the interpretations issued by the IASB's International Financial Reporting Interpretation Committee. The consolidated financial statements provide a general overview of the Company's activities and the results achieved. They present fairly the entity's financial position, its financial performance and cash flows, on a going concern basis.

The significant accounting policies applied in the preparation of the above consolidated financial statements are set out below. All amounts are presented in thousands of dollar, unless otherwise indicated, rounded to the nearest $ '000.

The consolidated financial statements have been approved for issue by the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") on March 15, 2023.

2.2 Adoption of new and revised standards

New standards and interpretations applicable for the annual period beginning on January 1, 2022

New standards and interpretations for the annual period beginning on January 1, 2022 did not have any material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

New standards and interpretations issued, but not yet applicable for the annual period beginning on January 1, 2022

We have not early adopted any other standard, interpretation, or amendment that has been issued but is not yet effective. Of the standards that are not yet effective, we expect no standard to have a material impact on our financial statements in the period of initial application.

2.3 Basis of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the Company and entities controlled by the Company (its subsidiaries). Control is achieved when the Company:

- has power over the investee;

- is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the investee; and
- has the ability to use its power to affect its returns.

The Company reassesses whether or not it controls an investee if facts and circumstances indicate that there are changes to one or more of the three elements of control listed above.

The results of the subsidiaries are included in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and consolidated statements of other comprehensive income from the effective date of acquisition up to the date when control ceases to exist. When necessary, adjustments are made to the financial statements of subsidiaries to bring their accounting policies into line with those used by other members of the Group.

All inter-company transactions and unrealized gains on transactions between group companies are eliminated. Unrealised losses are also eliminated unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the transferred asset.

2.4 Foreign currency transactions

2.4.1 Functional and presentation currency

Items included in the consolidated financial statements of each of our entities are valued using the currency of their economic environment in which the entity operates. The consolidated financial statements are presented in USD ($), which is the Company's presentation currency.

2.4.2 Transactions and balances

Transactions in foreign currencies are translated at the exchange rate ruling at the date of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the exchange rate ruling at the reporting date. Foreign exchange differences arising on translation are recognized in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income. Non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the foreign exchange rate ruling at the date of the transaction.

2.4.3 Financial statements of foreign entities

For foreign entities using a different functional currency than USD:

- assets and liabilities for each balance sheet presented are translated at the closing rate at the date of the balance sheet.
- income and expenses for each statement presenting profit or loss and statements of other comprehensive income are translated at average exchange rates (unless this average is not a reasonable approximation of the cumulative effect of the rates prevailing on the transaction dates, in which case income and expenses are translated at the rate on the dates of the transactions).
- all resulting exchange differences are recognised in the statements of other comprehensive income.

2.5 Intangible assets

2.5.1 Internally generated intangible assets

Expenditure on research activities is recognized as an expense in the period in which it is incurred.

An internally generated intangible asset arising from development (or from the development phase of an internal project) is recognized if, and only if, all of the following have been demonstrated:

- the technical feasibility of completing the intangible asset so that it will be available for use or sale;
- the intention to complete the intangible asset and use or sell it;
- the ability to use or sell the intangible asset;
- how the intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits;
- the availability of adequate technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the intangible asset; and
- the ability to measure reliably the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development.

The amount initially recognized for internally generated intangible assets is the sum of the expenditure incurred from the date when the intangible asset first meets the recognition criteria listed above. Where no internally generated intangible asset can be recognized, development expenditures are recognized in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income in the period in which they are incurred.

Due to uncertainties inherent to the development and registration with the relevant healthcare authorities of its products, the Company estimates that the conditions for capitalization are not met until the regulatory procedures required by such healthcare authorities have been finalized.

2.5.2 Acquired In-Process R&D, Software and Databases and Other intangible assets

Intangible assets with finite useful lives that are acquired separately related to in-process research and development projects, software and databases and other intangible assets are carried at cost less accumulated amortization and accumulated impairment losses. Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives are carried at cost less accumulated impairment losses.

Payments for acquired in-process research and development projects obtained through in-licensing arrangements are capitalized as intangible assets provided that they are separately identifiable, controlled by the Company and expected to provide future economic benefits. As the probability criterion in IAS 38 is always considered to be satisfied for separately acquired research and development assets and the amount of the payments is determinable, upfront and milestone payments to third parties for pharmaceutical products or compounds for which regulatory marketing approval has not yet been obtained are recognized as intangible assets.

Other intangible assets includes the Priority Review Voucher (“PRV”) which the Company can use to obtain the priority review by the FDA for one of its future regulatory submissions or may sell or transfer to a third party. The PRV is initially measured at cost and reviewed for impairment when events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable.

2.5.3 Amortization of intangible assets

Intangible assets, which comprises of acquired in-process research and development, software and databases and other intangible assets, are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life as from the time they are available for use, or when the underlying drug candidate is approved, generally on the following basis:

- Acquired In-Process R&D – the longer of the patent protection life and the useful life of the combined product
- Software and Databases – 3 – 5 years

The estimated useful life and amortization method are reviewed at the end of each reporting period, with the effect of any changes in estimate being accounted for on a prospective basis.

During 2022, the Company used the PRV to accelerate the review of drug application of subcutaneous efgartigimod for the treatment of generalized mysthania gravis (“gMG”), the intangible asset for $99.1 million was amortized and derecognized upon filing of the related Biologic License Application (“BLA”).

2.5.4 Derecognition of intangible assets

An intangible asset is derecognized either on disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected from its use. Gains or losses arising from derecognition of an intangible asset, measured as the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the asset, are recognized in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income when the asset is derecognized.

2.6 Property, plant and equipment

Items of property, plant and equipment held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, or for administrative purposes, are stated in the consolidated statement of financial position at their cost, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Depreciation is recognized as from acquisition date onwards (unless asset is not ready for use) so as to write off the cost or valuation of assets (other than freehold land and properties under construction) less their residual values over their useful lives, using the straight-line method. The estimated useful lives, residual values and depreciation method are reviewed at the end of each reporting period, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis.

Unless revised due to specific changes in the estimated useful life, annual depreciation rates are as follows:

- Office and lab equipment: 3–5 years
- IT equipment: 3 years

An item of property, plant and equipment is derecognized upon disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected to arise from the continued use of the asset. Any gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognized in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income.

2.7 Inventories

Inventories are carried at cost or net realisable value, whichever is lowest. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out method. Cost comprises of costs of purchase, costs of conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition.

If the expected sales price less completion costs to execute sales (net realizable value) is lower than the carrying amount, a write-down is recognised for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds its net realisable value.

Included in inventory are products which could, besides commercial activities, be used in preclinical and clinical programs as well as in non-reimbursed pre-approval access program. These products are charged to research & development expenses or selling, general and administrative expenses, respectively, when dedicated to this channel.

We capitalize inventory costs associated with products prior to the regulatory approval of these products, or for inventory produced in production facilities not yet approved, when it is highly probable that the pre-approval inventories will be saleable. The determination to capitalize is based on the particular facts and circumstances relating to the expected regulatory approval of the product or production facility being considered. The assessment of whether or not the product is considered highly probable to be saleable is made on a quarterly basis and includes, but is not limited to, how far a particular product or facility has progressed along the approval process, any known safety or efficacy concern, potential labelling restrictions and other impediments.

Previously capitalized costs related to pre-launch inventories could be required to be written down upon a change in such judgement or due to a denial or delay of approval by regulatory bodies, a delay in commercialization or other potential factors, which will be recorded to research and development expenses in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income.

2.8 Leases

The Company assesses whether a contract is or contains a lease, at inception of the contract. The Company recognises a right-of-use asset and a corresponding lease liability with respect to all lease arrangements in which it is the lessee, except for short-term leases (defined as leases with a lease term of 12 months or less) and leases of low value assets. For these leases, the Company recognises the lease payments as an operating expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease unless another systematic basis is more representative of the time pattern in which economic benefits from the leased assets are consumed.

The lease liability is initially measured at the present value of the lease payments that are not paid at the commencement date, discounted by using the rate implicit in the lease. If this rate cannot be readily determined, the lessee uses its incremental borrowing rate. The lease liability is subsequently measured by increasing the carrying amount to reflect interest on the lease liability (using the effective interest method) and by reducing the carrying amount to reflect the lease payments made. The lease liability is presented as a separate line in the consolidated statements of financial position.

The right-of-use assets comprise the initial measurement of the corresponding lease liability, lease payments made at or before the commencement day, less any lease incentives received and any initial direct costs. They are subsequently measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. Right-of-use assets are depreciated over the shorter period of lease term and useful life of the underlying asset. If a lease transfers ownership of the underlying asset or the cost of the right-of-use asset reflects that the Company expects to exercise a purchase option, the related right-of-use asset is depreciated over the useful life of the underlying asset. The right-of-use assets are presented in the consolidated statements of financial position under the caption “Property, plant and equipment”.

2.9 Impairment of assets

2.9.1 Financial Assets

The impairment loss of a financial asset measured at amortised cost is calculated based on the expected loss model.

For trade receivables, in the absence of a significant financing component, the allowance is measured at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses. Those are the expected credit losses that result from possible default events over the expected life of those trade receivables.

2.9.2 Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

At the end of each reporting period, the Company reviews the carrying amounts of its tangible and intangible assets to determine whether there is any indication that those assets have suffered an impairment loss. If any such indication exists, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated in order to determine the extent of the impairment loss, if any. Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, the Company estimates the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs.

Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives and intangible assets not yet available for use are tested for impairment at least annually, and whenever there is an indication that the asset may be impaired.

If the recoverable amount of an asset or cash-generating unit is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset or cash-generating unit is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognized immediately in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income.

Where an impairment loss subsequently reverses, the carrying amount of the asset is increased to the revised estimate of its recoverable amount, but so that the increased carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized for the asset or cash-generating unit in prior years. A reversal of an impairment loss is recognized immediately in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income.

2.10 Financial instruments

Financial assets and financial liabilities are recognized in the consolidated statements of financial position when the Company becomes party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. The Company does not use currency derivatives to hedge planned future cash flows, nor does it make use of forward foreign exchange contracts. Additionally, the Company does not have financial debt at December 31, 2022.

2.10.1 Financial assets

Financial assets are initially recognized either at fair value or at transaction price. All recognized financial assets are subsequently measured at either amortized cost or fair value under IFRS 9 on the basis of both the Company’s model for managing the financial assets and the contractual cash flow characteristics of the financial asset.

- A financial asset that (i) is held within a business model whose objective is to collect the contractual cash flows and (ii) has contractual cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding is measured at amortized cost (net of any write down for impairment), unless the asset is designated at fair value through profit or loss (FVTPL) under the fair value option.

- A financial asset that (i) is held within a business model whose objective is achieved both by collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets and (ii) has contractual term that give rise on specified

dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal outstanding, is measured at fair value through other comprehensive income (FVTOCI), unless the asset is designated at FVTPL under the fair value option.

- All other financial assets are measured at FVTPL.

A financial asset is classified as current when the cash flows expected to flow from the instrument mature within one year.

The Company derecognizes a financial asset when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expire, or the Company transfers the right to receive the contractual cash flows on the financial asset in a transaction in which substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset are transferred.

The Company classifies non-derivative financial assets into the following categories:

- financial asset at fair value through profit or loss or OCI (non-current financial assets, current financial assets and cash equivalents)

- financial assets at amortized cost (receivables and cash and cash equivalents)

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss or OCI

Financial assets are designated at fair value through profit or loss if the Company manages such investments and makes purchases and sales decisions based on their fair value in accordance with the Company's investment strategy. Attributable transaction costs are recognised in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income as incurred. Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are measured at fair value, and changes therein, which take into account any dividend income, are recognized in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income.

2.10.1.1 Non-current financial assets at fair value through profit or loss or OCI

The Company holds investments in non-current financial assets, which based on IFRS 9, are designated as financial assets at fair value through profit or loss or financial assets at fair value through OCI. The fair value of listed investments is based upon the closing price of such securities at each reporting date. If there is no active market for an equity instrument, the Company establishes the fair value by using valuation techniques.

Based on IFRS 9, the Company irrevocably elected to designate specific investments as a financial asset at fair value through OCI as the participation is not held for trading purposes nor contingent consideration recognised by an acquirer in a business combination.

2.10.1.2 Current financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

Current financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss comprise of money market funds.

2.10.1.3 Cash equivalents measured at fair value through profit or loss

Cash equivalents measured at fair value through profit or loss comprise of money market funds that are readily convertible to cash and are subject to insignificant risk of changes in value. These financial assets are used by the Company in the management of the short-term commitments.

Financial assets at amortized cost

2.10.1.4. Receivables

Trade and other receivables are designated as financial assets measured at amortized cost. They are initially measured either at fair value or at transaction price, in the absence of a significant financing component less adjustments for estimated revenue deductions such as rebates, chargebacks and returns.

All receivables are subsequently measured at amortized cost, which generally corresponds to nominal value less expected credit loss provision.

Receivables mainly comprise trade and other receivables and current and non-current research and development incentive receivables. These research and development incentive receivables relate to refunds resulting from research and development incentives on research and development expenses in Belgium and are credited to the consolidated statements of profit or loss and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income under the line “Other operating income” when the relevant expenditure has been incurred and there is a reasonable assurance that the research and development incentives are receivable.

Loss allowance for expected credit losses are established using a simplified approach of forward-looking expected credit loss model (ECL), which includes possible default events on the trade receivables over the entire holding period of the trade receivable. These provisions represent the difference between the trade receivable’s carrying amount in the consolidated statements of financial position and the estimated collectible amount. Charges for loss allowance for expected credit losses are recorded as marketing and selling costs recognized in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and consolidated statements of other comprehensive income within “Selling, general and administrative” expenses.

2.10.1.5 Cash

Cash are financial assets measured at amortized cost and comprise of cash balances and savings accounts.

2.10.1.6 Cash equivalents measured at amortized costs

Cash equivalents measured at amortized cost comprise of term accounts that have an initial maturity of less than 3 months that are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in values. The financial assets are used by the Company in the management of short-term commitments.

Cash and cash equivalents exclude restricted cash, which is presented in the consolidated statements of financial position under the line “Other non-current assets”.

2.10.1.7 Current financial assets measured at amortized costs

Current financial assets include financial assets measured at amortized costs and comprise of term accounts that have an initial maturity equal or less than 12 months, but exceeding 3 months.

2.10.2 Financial Liabilities

Financial liabilities are initially measured at their transaction price. Subsequent to initial recognition, financial liabilities are measured at amortized cost.

Financial liabilities mainly comprise of trade and other payables and other liabilities.

Trade and other liabilities are comprised of liabilities that are due less than one year from the balance sheet date and are in general not interest bearing and settled on an ongoing basis during the financial year. They also include accrued expense related to the Company’s research and development costs and gross-to-net accruals.

2.11 Investment in joint venture

The Group has an investment which qualifies as joint ventures under IAS 28 Investment in associates and joint ventures. For joint ventures and associates, the Group recognises its interest in the joint venture or associate as an investment and uses the equity method of accounting. The Group recognises its initial investment at cost and the investors' share of the profits or losses is determined based on the proportionate ownership interest.

Investment in joint ventures on December 31, 2022 was related to the investment in Onco Verity Inc. In July 2022, the Company entered into a joint venture agreement with the University of Colorado Anschutz Medical Campus and UCHealth and created a separate legal entity, OncoVerity, Inc., which is focused on optimizing and advancing the development of cusatuzumab, a novel anti-CD70 antibody, in acute myeloid leukemia (AML). The Company contributed $2 million and the investment has been designated as investment in joint venture and accounted under IAS 28 Investment in associates and joint ventures. The share of net loss resulting from investment in joint ventures is presented in consolidated statements of profit or loss in line "Loss from investment in joint ventures".

2.12 Shareholder's equity

An equity instrument is any contract that evidences a residual interest in the assets of an entity after deducting all of its liabilities. Equity instruments issued by the Company are recognized at the proceeds received, net of direct issue costs.

The Company has never distributed any dividends to its shareholders. As of December 31, 2022, no profits were available for distribution.

2.13 Short-term employee benefits

Short-term employee benefits include payables and accruals for salaries and bonuses to be paid to the employees of the Company. They are recognized as expenses for the period in which employees perform the corresponding services.

2.14 Share-based payments

Equity-settled share-based payments to employees and others providing similar services are measured at the fair value of the equity instruments at the acceptance date. Equity settled share based payments includes expenses related to stock options and restricted stock units granted by the Company.

The fair value determined at the acceptance date of the equity-settled share-based payments is expensed on a straight-line basis over the vesting period, based on the Company's estimate of equity instruments that will eventually vest, with a corresponding increase in equity. At the end of each reporting period, the Company revises its estimate of the number of equity instruments expected to vest. The impact of the revision of the original estimates, if any, is recognized in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income such that the cumulative expense reflects the revised estimate, with a corresponding adjustment to the equity-settled share-based payment reserve.

2.15 Deferred revenue

Current and non-current deferred revenue relates to cash received from collaboration & license agreements prior to completion of the earnings process. These payments are recognized as revenue over the estimated duration of the Company's involvement in the research and development programs provided for under the terms of the agreements.

2.16 Income taxes

Income tax in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income represents the total of the current tax and deferred tax.

The current tax is based on taxable profit for the year. Taxable profit differs from profit as reported in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and consolidated statements of other comprehensive income as it excludes items of income or expense that are taxable or deductible in other years and items that are never taxable or deductible. The Company's liability for current tax is calculated using tax rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the end of the reporting period.

Deferred tax is recognized on temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the consolidated financial statements and the corresponding tax basis used in the computation of taxable profit. Deferred tax assets are recognized to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which those deductible temporary differences can be utilized. The carrying amount of deferred tax assets is reviewed at the end of each reporting period and reduced to the extent that it is not probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available to allow all or part of the asset to be recovered. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset if there is a legally enforceable right to offset current tax liabilities and assets, and they relate to income taxes levied by the same tax authority on the same taxable entity, or on different taxable entities which intend either to settle current tax liabilities and assets on a net basis, or to realize the assets and settle the liabilities simultaneously.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply in the period in which the liability is settled or the asset realized, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantially enacted by the end of the reporting period.

2.17 Revenue and other operating income recognition

2.17.1 Product net sales

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognized at an amount that reflects the consideration that the Company expects to be entitled to receive in exchange for transferring goods to a customer, at the time when the customer obtains control of the goods rendered, this means when the customer has the ability to direct the use of the asset. The consideration that is committed in a contract with a customer can include fixed amounts, variable amounts, or both. The amount of the consideration may vary due to discounts, rebates, returns, chargebacks or other similar items. Contingent consideration is included in the transaction price when it is highly probable that the amount of revenue recognized is not subject to future significant reversals.

Our product net sales consists of sales of VYVGART in U.S., Japan and Europe. Product net sales are recognized once we satisfy the performance obligation at a point in time under the revenue recognition criteria in accordance with IFRS 15 *Revenue from contracts with customers*.

Revenue arising from the commercial sale of VYVGART is presented in the consolidated statements of profit or loss under "Product net sales". In accordance with IFRS 15 *Revenue from contracts with customers*, such revenue is recognized when the product is physically transferred, in accordance with the delivery and acceptance terms agreed with the customer. Payment of the transaction price is payable at the point the customer obtains the legal title to the goods.

The amount of revenue recognized reflects the various types of price reductions or rights of return offered by the Company to its customers. Such price reductions and rights of return qualify as variable consideration under IFRS 15 *Revenue from contracts with customers*.

Products sold are covered by various Government and State programs (such as Medicare and Medicaid) under which products are sold at a discount. Rebates are granted to healthcare authorities, and under contractual arrangements with certain customers. Some wholesalers are entitled to chargeback incentives based on the selling price to the end customer, under specific contractual arrangements. Rebates, chargebacks and other incentives are recognized in the period in which the underlying sales are recognized as a reduction of product sales.

Our significant components of variable consideration are as follows:

Co-payment assistance: We provide co-payment assistance to patients who have commercial insurance and meet certain eligibility requirements. We use the expected-value method for estimating co-payment assistance based on estimates of program redemption using data provided by third-party administrators. Estimates for the co-payment assistance are adjusted quarterly to reflect actual experience. We record an accrued liability for unredeemed co-payment assistance related to products for which control has been transferred to customers.

Chargebacks: Chargebacks are discounts that occur when contracted parties purchase directly from a specialty distributor. Contracted parties, which currently consist primarily of Public Health Service Institutions and federal government entities purchasing via the Federal Supply Schedule, generally purchase the product at a discounted price. The specialty distributor, in turn, charges back the difference between the price initially paid by the specialty distributor and the discounted price paid to the specialty distributor by the contracted parties to the Company. The reserves for chargeback are based on known sales to contracted parties. We establish the reserves for chargebacks in the same period that the related revenue is recognized, resulting in an accrued liability and reduction of product gross sales.

Rebates: We are subject to government mandated rebates for Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, Medicare Part D Prescription Drug Benefit Program, and other government health care programs in the U.S. Rebate amounts are based upon contractual agreements or legal requirements with public sector benefit providers. We use the expected-value method for estimating these rebates. The expected utilization of rebates is estimated based on third-party data from the specialty pharmacies and specialty distributor. Estimates for these rebates are adjusted quarterly to reflect the most recent information. We record an accrued liability and reduction of product sales for unpaid rebates related to products for which control has been transferred to customers.

Medicare Part D Coverage Gap: The Medicare Part D coverage gap is a federal program to subsidize the costs of prescription drugs for Medicare beneficiaries in the U.S., which mandates manufacturers to fund a portion of the Medicare Part D insurance coverage gap for prescription drugs sold to eligible patients. Funding of the coverage gap is generally invoiced and paid in arrears. We estimate the impact of the Medicare Part D coverage gap using the expected-value method based on an amount expected to be incurred for the current quarter's activity, plus an accrual balance for known prior quarters. Estimates for the impact of the Medicare Part D coverage gap are adjusted quarterly to reflect actual experience. We record an accrued liability for unpaid reserves related to the Medicare Part D coverage gap.

Distributor fees: The specialty distributor provides distribution services to the Company for a fee, based on a contractually determined fixed percentage of sales. As the services being provided by the specialty distributor are not distinct, the recurring service fees paid to specialty distributors are treated as variable consideration and a reduction to the transaction price. We estimate these distributor fees and record such estimates in the same period the related revenue is recognized, resulting in a reduction of product gross sales. We record an accrued liability for unpaid distributor fees.

The estimated amounts described above are recognized in the consolidated statement of Profit or Loss within "Product net sales" as a reduction of gross sales, and within "Trade and other payables" in the consolidated statements of financial position. They are subject to regular review and adjustment as appropriate based on the most recent data available to management. Each of the above items require significant estimates, judgement and information obtained from external sources. If management's estimates differ from actual results, we will record adjustments that would affect product sales in the period of adjustment.

2.17.2 Collaborations and license agreements

Collaboration revenue have consisted principally of milestones, license fees, non-refundable upfront fees and research and development service fees in connection with collaboration and license agreements.

The Company recognizes revenue when the customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration that the Company expects to receive in exchange for those goods and services. In order to determine revenue recognition for agreements that the Company determines to be in the scope of IFRS 15, following five steps are performed:

1. *Identify the contracts*

In our current collaboration and license agreements, we are mainly licensing our intellectual property and/or providing research and development products/services, which might include a cost-sharing mechanism and/or in the future, selling our products to collaborative partner entities. Revenue is generated through these arrangements via upfront payments, milestone payments based on clinical and regulatory criteria, research and development service fees and future sales based milestones and sales based royalties. In some cases, the collaboration and license agreements also include an equity subscription component. If this is the case, the Company analyses if the criteria to combine contracts, as set out by IFRS 15, are met.

2. Identify performance obligations

Depending on the type of contract, there can be one or more distinct performance obligations under IFRS 15. This is based on an assessment of whether the promises in an agreement are capable of being distinct and are distinct from the other promises to transfer goods and/or services in the context of the contract.

For our material ongoing collaboration and license agreement (i.e., the Zai Lab Agreement), the Company has assessed that there is more than one distinct performance obligation, being the transfer of a license and supply of clinical and commercial product.

This is because the Company considers the performance obligations is distinct in the context of the contract as the license has stand-alone value without the Company being further involved in the research and development collaboration and that there is no interdependence between the license and the clinical and commercial supply to be provided.

For other material collaboration and license agreements, the Company has assessed that there is one single performance obligation in our collaboration and license agreements, being the transfer of a license combined with performance of research and development services.

3. Determine the transaction price

Our material ongoing collaboration and license agreements include non-refundable upfront payments or license fees, milestone payments, the receipt of which is dependent upon the achievement of certain clinical, regulatory or commercial milestones, royalties on sales and research and development service fees.

3.1 Non-refundable upfront payments or license fees

If the license to the Company’s intellectual property is determined to be distinct from the other performance obligations identified in the arrangement, the Company recognizes revenue from non-refundable upfront fees allocated to this license at the point in time the license is transferred to the customer and the customer has the right to use the license.

For all our material ongoing collaboration and license agreements, the Company considers the performance obligations related to the transfer of the license as distinct from the other promises to transfer goods and/or services. The Company utilizes judgement to assess the nature of the performance obligation to determine whether the performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time. If over time, revenue is then recognized based on a pattern that best reflects the transfer of control of the service to the customer.

3.2 Milestone payments other than sales based milestones

A milestone payment, being a variable consideration, is only included in the transaction price to the extent it is highly probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognition will not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved. The Company estimates the amount to be included in the transaction price upon achievement of the milestone event. The transaction price is then allocated to each performance obligation on a stand-alone selling price basis, for which the Company recognizes revenue as or when the performance obligations under the contract are satisfied. At the end of each reporting period, the Company re-evaluates the probability of achievement of such milestones and any related constraint, and, if necessary, adjusts the estimate of the overall transaction price. Any such adjustments are recorded on a cumulative catch-up basis, which would affect revenue and earnings in the period of adjustment.

3.3 Research and development service fees

Our material ongoing collaboration and license agreements may include reimbursement or cost sharing for research and development services. R&D services are performed and satisfied over time given that the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided by us. Such costs reimbursements received are recognized in revenues when costs are incurred and agreed by the parties.

3.4 Sales based milestone payments and royalties

Our material ongoing collaboration and license agreements include sales based royalties, including commercial milestone payments based on the level of sales, and the license has been deemed to be the predominant item to which the royalties and commercial milestone payments relate. Related revenue is recognized as the subsequent underlying sales occur.

4. Allocate the transaction price

In principle, an entity shall allocate the transaction price to each performance obligation identified in the contract on a relative stand-alone selling price basis. As our ongoing collaboration and license agreement (i.e. the Zai Lab Agreement) contains more than one performance obligation, the Company assesses to allocate the transaction price to all performance obligations identified.

5. Recognize revenue

Revenue is recognized when the customer obtains control of the goods and/or services as provided in the collaboration and license agreements. The control can be transferred over time or at a point in time – which results in the recognition of revenue over time or at a point in time.

As our ongoing collaboration and license agreement (i.e. the Zai Lab Agreement) contains more than one performance obligation, the Company recognized revenue at point in time for transfer of license and the Company recognizes revenue over time for supply of clinical and commercial products as the customer simultaneously receive the benefits provided by the Company’s performance, satisfied over time.

Other ongoing collaboration and license agreements only contain one single performance obligation which is, as the customer simultaneously receive the benefits provided by the Company’s performance, satisfied over time. As such, the Company recognizes revenue over time. The recognition of revenue over time is based on a pattern that best reflects the satisfaction of the related performance obligation, applying the input method. The input method estimates the satisfaction of the performance obligation as the percentage of total collaboration costs that are completed each period compared to the total estimated collaboration costs.

Research and development service fees are recognized as revenue when costs are incurred and agreed by the parties as the Company is acting as a principal in the scope of its stake of the research and development activities of its ongoing collaboration and license agreements.

2.17.3 Grants, research and development incentives, payroll tax rebates and changes in fair value on non-current financial assets

Because it carries out extensive research and development activities, the Company benefits from various grants, research and development incentives and payroll tax rebates from certain governmental agencies. These grants, research and development incentives and payroll tax rebates generally aim to partly reimburse approved expenditures incurred in research and development efforts of the Company and are credited to the consolidated statements of profit or loss, under the line "Other operating income", when the relevant expenditure has been incurred and there is reasonable assurance that the grants or research and development incentives are receivable. Fair value gains resulting from the change in the fair value of non-current financial assets are credited to the consolidated statements of profit or loss, under the line "Other operating income".

2.18 Cost of sales

Cost of sales are related to the sale of VYVGART and are recognised when the associated revenue is recognised. Cost of sales include material, manufacturing costs and other costs attributable to production, including shipping costs, as well as royalties payable on sales of VYVGART.

2.19 Trade receivables

Trade receivables are initially recognized at their invoiced amounts less adjustments for estimated revenue deductions such as rebates, chargebacks and returns.

Loss allowance for expected credit losses are established using a simplified approach of forward-looking expected credit loss model (ECL), which includes possible default events on the trade receivables over the entire holding period of the trade receivable. These provisions represent the difference between the trade receivable's carrying amount in the consolidated statements of financial position and the estimated collectible amount. Charges for loss allowance for expected credit losses are recorded as marketing and selling costs recognized in the consolidated statements of profit or loss and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income within "Selling, general and administrative" expenses.

2.20 Segment reporting

Segment results include revenue and expenses directly attributable to a segment and the relevant portion of revenue and expenses that can be allocated on a reasonable basis to a segment. Segment assets and liabilities comprise those operating assets and liabilities that are directly attributable to the segment or can be allocated to the segment on a reasonable basis. Segment assets and liabilities do not include income tax items.

The Company manages its activities and operates as one business unit which is reflected in its organizational structure and internal reporting. The Company does not distinguish in its internal reporting different segments, neither business nor geographical segments. The chief operating decision-maker is the Board of Directors.

3. Critical accounting estimates and judgments

In the application of the Company's accounting policies, which are described above, the Company is required to make judgments, estimates and assumptions about the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and other factors that are considered to be relevant. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

Critical estimates in applying accounting policies

Gross to net adjustments

Our product gross sales are subject to various deductions, which are primarily composed of rebates to government agencies, distributors, health insurance companies and managed healthcare organizations. These deductions represent estimates of the related obligations, requiring the use of judgment when estimating the effect of these sales deductions on product gross sales for a reporting period. These adjustments are deducted from product gross sales to arrive at product net sales. The significant components of variable consideration under revenue recognition policy summarizes the nature of these deductions and how the deduction is estimated. After recording these, product net sales represent our best estimate of the cash that we expect to ultimately collect.

4. Property, plant and equipment

(in thousands of $)	IT, office and lab equipment	Right-of-use assets Buildings	Right-of-use assets Vehicles	Leasehold improvements	Lease equipment	Total
Cost						
On January 1, 2020	**$ 3,906**	**$ 7,741**	**$ 1,098**	**$ 908**	**$ 317**	**$ 13,970**
Additions	733	3,335	1,074	432	—	5,574
Disposals	(110)	—	—	—	—	(110)
Translation differences	360	645	101	84	29	1,219
On December 31, 2020	**4,889**	**11,721**	**2,273**	**1,424**	**346**	**20,653**
Additions	3,163	4,923	802	543	—	9,430
Disposals	(217)	—	—	—	—	(217)
Currency translation adjustment	104	(182)	—	14	—	(64)
On December 31, 2021	**7,938**	**16,462**	**3,075**	**1,981**	**346**	**29,802**
Additions	962	3,353	905	—	—	5,219
Disposals	(105)	—	—	—	—	(105)
Currency translation adjustment	(635)	—	—	—	—	(635)
On December 31, 2022	**$ 8,160**	**$ 19,815**	**$ 3,980**	**$ 1,981**	**$ 346**	**$ 34,282**
Depreciation and impairment						
On January 1, 2020	**$ (2,909)**	**$ (1,477)**	**$ (262)**	**$ (103)**	**$ (44)**	**$ (4,795)**
Depreciation	(535)	(2,262)	(441)	(401)	(32)	(3,671)
Disposals	103	—	—	—	—	103
Translation differences	(301)	(305)	(57)	(39)	(6)	(708)
On December 31, 2020	**(3,642)**	**(4,044)**	**(760)**	**(543)**	**(82)**	**(9,071)**
Depreciation	(1,118)	(2,714)	(651)	(539)	(34)	(5,055)
Disposals	158	—	—	—	—	158
Currency translation adjustment	37	(15)	—	(11)	—	10
On December 31, 2021	**(4,565)**	**(6,774)**	**(1,411)**	**(1,093)**	**(116)**	**(13,958)**
Depreciation	(1,388)	(2,179)	(735)	(257)	(35)	(4,593)
Disposals	90	—	—	—	—	90
Currency translation adjustment	408	5	1	1	—	414
On December 31, 2022	**$ (5,454)**	**$ (8,948)**	**$ (2,145)**	**$ (1,350)**	**$ (150)**	**$ (18,047)**
Carrying Amount						
On December 31, 2020	$ 1,247	$ 7,677	$ 1,513	$ 881	$ 264	11,582
On December 31, 2021	3,373	9,688	1,664	888	230	15,844
On December 31, 2022	$ 2,706	$ 10,867	$ 1,835	$ 631	$ 196	$ 16,234

As of December 31, 2022, there are no material commitments to acquire property, plant and equipment, except as set forth in note 29. Furthermore, no items of property, plant and equipment are pledged. See note 22 for information for leases where the Company is a lessee.

5. Intangible assets

(in thousands of $)	Acquired In-Process R&D	Software & databases	Other Intangibles	Total
Cost				
On January 1, 2020	**$ 44,802**	**$ 473**	**$ —**	**$ 45,275**
Additions	16,182	2,814	98,000	116,996
Translation differences	4,196	256	1,058	5,510
On December 31, 2020	**65,180**	**3,543**	**99,058**	**167,781**
Additions	5,000	—	—	5,000
Disposals	—	(190)	—	(190)
On December 31, 2021	**70,180**	**3,353**	**99,058**	**172,591**
Additions	992	—	102,000	102,992
Disposals	—	(5)	—	(5)
Derecognition	—	—	(99,058)	(99,058)
On December 31, 2022	**$ 71,171**	**$ 3,348**	**$ 102,000**	**$ 176,519**
Amortization and impairment				
On January 1, 2020	**$ —**	**$ (158)**	**$ —**	**$ (158)**
Amortization	—	(246)	—	(246)
Translation differences	—	(33)	—	(33)
On December 31, 2020	**—**	**(437)**	**—**	**(437)**
Amortization		(470)	—	(470)
On December 31, 2021	**—**	**(907)**	**—**	**(907)**
Amortization	—	(711)	(99,058)	(99,768)
Derecognition	—	—	99,058	99,058
On December 31, 2022	**$ —**	**$ (1,618)**	**$ —**	**$ (1,618)**
Carrying Amount				
On December 31, 2020	$ 65,180	$ 3,106	$ 99,058	$ 167,344
On December 31, 2021	70,180	2,446	99,058	171,684
On December 31, 2022	$ 71,171	$ 1,730	$ 102,000	$ 174,901

The Company performed an annual impairment review on the intangible assets not yet available for use. This review did not result in the recognition of an impairment charge.

During the third quarter of 2022, the Company utilized the priority review voucher submitted with the BLA filing for SC efgartigimod for the treatment of gMG, which resulted in amortization of $99.1 million of research and development expenses within the consolidated statements of profit or loss and subsequent derecognition of $99.1 million of intangibles included in other intangibles on the consolidated statements of financial position.

In December 2022, we acquired an FDA Priority Review Voucher, or PRV, for $102 million.

As of December 31, 2022, there are no material commitments to acquire additional intangible assets, except as set forth in note 29. No intangible assets are pledged as security for liabilities nor are there any intangible assets whose title is restricted.

6. Deferred Taxes

The available deferred tax assets relates to argenx US Inc. and argenx Japan KK which are profitable due to the global transfer pricing model of argenx, and the deferred tax liabilities are related to argenx BV. The amount of deferred tax assets and liability by type of temporary difference can be detailed as follow:

	At December 31, 2022		
(in thousands of $)	**Assets**	**Liabilities**	**Net**
Deferred tax assets / (liabilities)			
Accruals and allowances	$ 8,884	$ —	$ 8,884
Income tax benefit from excess tax deductions related to share-based payments	26,887	—	26,887
Profit in inventory	29,711	—	29,711
R&D capitalized expense	11,316	—	—
Property, plant and equipment	2,569	(549)	2,020
Intangible assets	—	(3,430)	(3,430)
Non-current fixed assets	—	(4,975)	(4,975)
Other	404	—	404
Netting by taxable entity	(549)	549	—
Net deferred tax assets / (liabilities)	**$ 79,222**	**$ (8,406)**	**$ 70,817**

	At December 31, 2021		
(in thousands of $)	**Assets**	**Liabilities**	**Net**
Deferred tax assets / (liabilities)			
Accruals and allowances	$ 2,858	$ —	$ 2,858
Income tax benefit from excess tax deductions related to share-based payments	26,026	—	26,026
Profit in inventory	3,305	—	3,305
Property, plant and equipment	532	(740)	(208)
Intangible assets	—	(2,714)	(2,714)
Non-current fixed assets	—	(3,725)	(3,725)
Other	210	—	210
Netting by taxable entity	(740)	740	—
Net deferred tax assets / (liabilities)	**$ 32,191**	**$ (6,438)**	**$ 25,753**

	At December 31, 2020		
(in thousands of $)	**Assets**	**Liabilities**	**Net**
Deferred tax assets / (liabilities)			
Accruals and allowances	$ 2,147	$ —	$ 2,147
Income tax benefit from excess tax deductions related to share-based payments	13,362	—	13,362
Property, plant and equipment	—	(167)	(167)
Intangible assets	—	(1,792)	(1,792)
Other	—	—	—
Netting by taxable entity	(471)	471	—
Net deferred tax assets / (liabilities)	**$ 15,038**	**$ (1,487)**	**$ 13,551**

The change in net deferred taxes recorded in the consolidated statements of financial position can be detailed as follows:

(in thousands of $)	Deferred tax assets	Deferred tax liabilities
Balance at January 1, 2022	$ **32,191**	$ **(6,438)**
Recognized in profit or loss	49,075	(2,180)
Recognized in equity	(1,960)	—
Effects of change in foreign exchange rate	(84)	212
Balance at December 31, 2022	$ **79,222**	$ **(8,406)**

(in thousands of $)	Deferred tax assets	Deferred tax liabilities
Balance at January 1, 2021	$ **15,038**	$ **(1,487)**
Recognized in profit or loss	11,385	(5,082)
Recognized in equity	5,494	—
Effects of change in foreign exchange rate	274	131
Balance at December 31, 2021	$ **32,191**	$ **(6,438)**

(in thousands of $)	Deferred tax assets	Deferred tax liabilities
Balance at January 1, 2020	$ **—**	$ **—**
Recognized in profit or loss	8,351	(1,384)
Recognized in equity	6,225	—
Effects of change in foreign exchange rate	462	(103)
Balance at December 31, 2020	$ **15,038**	$ **(1,487)**

7. Other non-current assets

Other non-current assets consisted of non-current restricted cash and financial assets held at fair value through profit or loss or through OCI.

	At December 31,		
(in thousands of $)	2022	2021	2020
Non-current restricted cash	$ 1,736	$ 1,707	$ 1,509
Non-current financial assets held at fair value through profit or loss	21,715	17,459	6,307
Non-current financial assets held at fair value through OCI	17,443	35,710	—
Total other non-current assets	$ **40,894**	$ **54,876**	$ **7,816**

Non-current restricted cash on December 31, 2022 was mainly composed of deposit guarantees paid under the lease agreements for the laboratory and offices of the Company.

Non-current financial assets held at fair value through profit or loss is comprised of the profit share in AgomAb Therapeutics NV. In March 2019, the Company entered into a license agreement with AgomAb Therapeutics NV for the use of HGF-mimetic SIMPLE Antibodies™, developed under the Company's Immunology Innovative Program. In exchange for granting this license, the Company received a profit share in AgomAb Therapeutics NV. Since AgomAb Therapeutics NV is a private company, the valuation of the profit share is based on level 3 assumptions.

In June 2022, AgomAb Therapeutics NV secured €38.4 million as a result of the extension of Series B. The Company used the post-money valuation of this Series B financing round and the number of outstanding shares in determining the fair value of the profit-sharing instrument, which results in a change in fair value of non-current financial assets of $4.3 million recorded through profit or loss.

Fair value changes on non-current financial assets with fair value through profit or loss are recognized in the consolidated statements of profit or loss in line “Other operating income”.

As part of the license agreement for the development and commercialization for efgartigimod in Greater China, the Company obtained, amongst others, 568,182 newly issued Zai Lab shares calculated at a price of $132 per share. The fair value of the equity instrument at reporting date is determined by reference to the closing price of such securities at each reporting date (classified as level 1 in the fair value hierarchy), resulting in a change in fair value. The Company made the irrevocable election to recognize subsequent changes in fair value through OCI in line “Fair value gain/(loss) on investments in equity instruments designated as at FVTOCI”.

The table below illustrates these non-current financials assets at fair value through profit or loss or OCI as of December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020.

	At December 31,		
(in thousands of $)	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**
Cost at January 1	**$ 76,659**	**$ 1,659**	**$ 1,659**
Additions of the year	—	75,000	—
Cost at December 31	**$ 76,659**	**$ 76,659**	**$ 1,659**
Fair value adjustments at January 1	**$ (23,490)**	**$ 4,648**	**$ 1,257**
Fair value adjustment of the year through profit or loss	4,256	11,152	2,951
Fair value adjustment of the year through OCI	(18,267)	(39,290)	—
Translation difference	—	—	440
Fair value adjustment at December 31	**$ (37,501)**	**$ (23,490)**	**$ 4,648**
Net book value at December 31	**$ 39,158**	**$ 53,169**	**$ 6,307**

8. Inventories

	At December 31,		
(in thousands of $)	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**
Raw materials and consumables	$ 126,046	$ 70,134	$ 18,608
Inventories in process	65,016	37,705	6,587
Finished goods	37,291	1,237	—
Total inventories	**$ 228,353**	**$ 109,076**	**$ 25,195**

The cost of inventories, which is recognized as an expense and included in the “cost of sales” on the consolidated statements of profit or loss, amounted to $29.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022.

On December 31, 2022, inventories amounted to $99.3 million was related to pre-launch subcutaneous efgartigimod inventory. Of the total inventory, $76.5 million relates to inventory which is currently awaiting facility approval. As of December 31, 2022, no inventory write-downs were recorded.

Included in inventory are products which could, besides commercial activities, be used for in-house preclinical and clinical programs, non-reimbursed pre-approval programs and clinical programs carried out by Zai Lab.

9. Trade and other receivables

The trade and other receivables are composed of receivables which are detailed below:

(in thousands of $)	At December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Trade receivable	$ 241,228	$ 28,058	$ 287
Interest receivable	12,918	1,325	993
Other receivable	21,551	8,838	5,698
Total trade and other receivables	**$ 275,697**	**$ 38,221**	**$ 6,978**

The carrying amounts of trade and other receivables approximate their respective fair values. On December 31, 2022, we did not have any provision for expected credit losses.

Please also refer to Note 26 for more information on the financial risk management.

10. Financial assets — current

These current financial assets relate to term accounts with an initial maturity longer than 3 months but less than 12 months and money market funds that do not qualify as cash equivalents.

(in thousands of $)	At December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Money market funds	$ 46,162	$ 73,052	$ 130,290
Term accounts	1,345,646	929,000	649,359
Total current financial assets	**$ 1,391,808**	**$ 1,002,052**	**$ 779,649**

On December 31, 2022, the current financial assets included $376.8 million (€353.3 million) held in EUR, which could generate a foreign currency exchange gain or loss in our financial results in accordance with the fluctuations of the USD/EUR exchange rate as the Company's functional currency is USD.

Please also refer to Note 26 for more information on the financial risk management.

11. Cash and cash equivalents

(in thousands of $)	At December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Money market funds	$ 669,147	$ 997,092	$ 858,291
Term accounts	54,116	95,090	61,356
Cash and bank balances	77,477	242,494	297,156
Total cash and cash equivalents	**$ 800,740**	**$ 1,334,676**	**$ 1,216,803**

Cash and cash equivalents may comprise of cash and bank balances, saving accounts, term accounts with an original maturity not exceeding 3 months and money market funds that are readily convertible to cash and are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

Cash positions are invested with preferred financial partners, which are mostly considered to be high quality financial institutions with sound credit ratings to reduce credit risk.

On December 31, 2022, the cash and cash equivalents included $237.1 million (€222.3 million) held in EUR, and $59.0 million (£49.1 million) held in GBP which could generate a foreign currency exchange gain or loss in our financial results in accordance with the fluctuations of the USD/EUR and USD/GBP exchange rates as the Company's functional currency is USD.

Please also refer to Note 26 for more information on the financial risk management.

12. Share capital and share premium

On December 31, 2022, the Company's share capital was represented by 55,395,856 shares. All shares were issued, fully paid up and of the same class. The table below summarizes our share issuances as a result of offerings, exercise of stock options and the vesting of restricted stock units under the Company's Employee Stock Option Plan.

Roll forward of number of shares outstanding:

Number of shares outstanding on January 1, 2020	**42,761,528**
Exercise of stock options	602,463
Global public offering in Euronext and Nasdaq on May 28, 2020	3,658,515
Over-allotment option exercised by underwriters on May 29, 2020	548,777
Number of shares outstanding on December 31, 2020	**47,571,283**
Exercise of stock options	503,282
Global public offering in Euronext and Nasdaq on February 2, 2021	3,125,000
Over-allotment option exercised by underwriters on February 4, 2021	468,750
Number of shares outstanding on December 31, 2021	**51,668,315**
Exercise of stock options	1,024,626
Vesting of RSUs	19,581
Global public offering in Euronext and Nasdaq on March 23, 2022	2,333,334
Over-allotment option exercised by underwriters on March 29, 2022	350,000
Number of shares outstanding on December 31, 2022	**55,395,856**
Issuance of shares in January 2023 relating to exercise of stock options and vesting of RSU in December 2022	15,076

On March 23, 2022, argenx SE offered 2,333,334 of its ordinary shares through a global offering which consisted of 1,433,701 ADSs in the U.S. at a price of $300.0 per ADS, before underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses; and 899,633 ordinary shares in the European Economic Area at a price of €273.10 per share, before underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses. On March 29, 2022, the underwriters of the offering exercised their overallotment option to purchase 350,000 additional ADSs in full. As a result, argenx SE received $804.1 million in gross proceeds from this offering, decreased by $44.2 million of underwriter discounts and commissions, and offering expenses, of which $44.0 million has been deducted from equity. The total net cash proceeds from the offering amounted to $761 million.

On May 10, 2022, at the annual general meeting, the shareholders of the Company approved the authorization to the Board to issue up to a maximum of 10% of the then-outstanding share capital, for a period of 18 months.

On December 31, 2022, an amount of €428,954.5, represented by 4,289,545 shares, still remained available under the authorization to issue shares as granted to the Board by the shareholders of the Company.

13. Share-based payments

The Company has an equity incentive plan for the employees, key consultants, board members, senior managers and key outside advisors ("key persons") of the Company and its subsidiaries. In accordance with the terms of the plan, as approved by shareholders, employees may be granted stock options and/or restricted stock units.

13.1 Stock Option

The stock options are granted to key persons of the Company and its subsidiaries. The stock options may be granted to purchase ordinary shares at an exercise price. The stock options have been granted free of charge. Each employee's stock option converts into one ordinary share of the Company upon exercise. The stock options carry neither

rights to dividends nor voting rights. Stock options may be exercised at any time from the date of vesting to the date of their expiry. As of January 1, 2021, the Company decided to change the vesting period of its sign-on stock options from 4 years to 3 years to make the vesting consistent for all the options granted.

The stock options granted (regular and sign-on) vest, in principle, as follows:

- 1/3rd of the total stock options granted will vest on the first anniversary of the granting of the stock options, and
- 1/36th of the total grant on the first day of each month following the first anniversary of the date of grant of the stock options.

Upon leave of the employee, consultant or director, stock options must be exercised before the later of (i) 90 days after the last working day at argenx, or (ii) March 31 of the 4th year following the date of grant of those stock options, and in any case no later than the expiration date of the option.

In order to prefinance the taxes that are paid upon the grant of stock options, Belgian employees have the ability, in exchange for the taxes due upon the grant of the stock options, to transfer the economic benefits related to part of those stock options to a third party. As of December 31, 2022, the economic benefits of 242,729 stock options, for which accelerated vesting applies, were transferred to a third party.

No other conditions are attached to the stock options.

The following stock option arrangements were in existence during the current and prior years and which are exercisable at the end of each period presented:

Expiry date	Exercise price per stock options (in $) (1)	Outstanding stock options on December 31, 2022	2021	2020
2022	$ 2.60	—	125,339	—
2023	2.60	—	—	165,693
2024	2.60	19,743	94,088	100,086
2024	4.21	5,127	6,113	6,238
2024	7.65	214,800	276,500	294,167
2025	12.20	2,000	4,500	21,500
2025	11.02	—	—	950
2025	10.10	101,861	105,857	114,232
2026	12.13	30,000	41,000	45,000
2026	12.23	99,772	102,840	127,252
2026	15.08	115,211	117,581	176,426
2027	19.64	42,509	53,143	102,479
2027	22.58	303,867	361,350	460,701
2023	86.20	12,111	85,080	85,077
2028	86.20	19,490	39,515	49,532
2023	92.07	124,338	321,473	325,661
2028	92.07	264,392	350,631	381,317
2024	121.04	110,774	111,174	111,174
2029	121.04	110,756	146,765	163,410
2024	144.79	202,852	203,658	195,452
2029	144.79	537,110	611,122	692,914
2025	127.49	16,712	16,712	19,000
2030	127.49	71,486	102,558	123,700
2025	209.21	127,731	129,711	131,770
2030	209.21	223,812	282,475	325,150
2025	213.55	32,100	32,100	32,100
2030	213.55	117,790	136,601	175,200
2030	264.09	620,014	692,214	728,517
2025	264.09	202,475	203,214	211,045
2026	250.01	23,491	24,366	—
2026	272.09	60,890	61,505	—
2026	276.78	45,862	48,138	—
2031	250.01	35,214	42,282	—
2031	272.09	167,406	207,464	—
2031	276.78	81,311	92,456	—
2026	329.79	80,833	82,430	—
2031	329.79	286,353	307,158	—
2027	301.31	14,976	—	—
2032	301.31	79,155	—	—
2027	381.31	61,816	—	—
2032	381.31	238,532	—	—
2027	393.04	13,764	—	—
2032	393.04	85,199	—	—
2027/2032 (2)	$ 383.55	508,132	—	—
		5,511,767	**5,619,113**	**5,365,743**

(1) Amounts have been converted to USD at the closing rate as of December 31, 2022.
(2) As of December 2022, the Company granted options for which the beneficiaries had a 60-day period to choose between a contractual term of five or ten years

	2022		2021		2020	
	Number of stock options	Weighted average exercise price (*)	Number of stock options	Weighted average exercise price (*)	Number of stock options	Weighted average exercise price (*)
Outstanding at January 1	**5,619,113**	$ 164.33	**5,365,743**	$ 142.87	**4,358,069**	$ 78.23
Granted	1,021,642	375.58	882,584	314.99	1,797,652	266.71
Exercised	(1,025,780)	92.62	(503,282)	64.72	(602,463)	38.86
Forfeited	(103,208)	273.93	(125,932)	234.98	(187,515)	170.98
Outstanding at December 31	**5,511,767**	205.02	**5,619,113**	164.33	**5,365,743**	142.87
Exercisable at December 31	**3,983,960**	$ 148.11	**3,613,371**	$ 106.53	**2,833,680**	$ 65.24

(*) amounts have been converted to USD at the closing rate of the respective period.

The weighted average share price at the date of exercise of options exercised during the year ended December 31, 2022 was $336.5, compared to $305.9 during the year ended December 31, 2021 and $254.54 during the year ended December 31, 2020. The weighted average remaining contractual life of the stock options outstanding amounted to 6.2 years on December 31, 2022 compared to 6.3 years on December 31, 2021 and 7.08 years on December 31, 2020. The table below shows the weighted average remaining contractual life for each range of exercise price:

Exercise price (in $)	Outstanding on December 31, 2022	Weighted average remaining contractual life (in years)
2.6 - 4.21	24,870	1.75
7.65 - 10.1	316,661	2.29
11.03 - 15.07	246,983	3.66
19.64 - 22.58	346,376	4.90
86.2 - 92.07	420,331	4.32
121.05 - 144.79	1,049,690	5.32
209.21 - 264.09	1,382,627	6.43
272.09 - 329.79	816,786	7.60
381.31 - 393.04	907,443	9.38

The fair market value of the stock options has been determined based on the Black and Scholes model using the following unobservable assumptions:

- The expected volatility, determined on the basis of the implied volatility of the share price over the expected life of the option.
- The expected option life, calculated as the estimated duration until exercise, taking into account the specific features of the plans.

Below is an overview of the parameters used in relation to the determination of the fair value of the grants during 2022:

Stock options granted in	April 2022	July 2022	Oct 2022	Dec 2022 (1)
Number of options granted	102,081	311,311	100,118	508,132
Average Fair value of options (in $) (*)	$ 111.27 - 140.23	$ 153.45 - 190.53	$ 136.66 - 169.96	$ 163.94 - 168.34
Share price (in $) (*)	$ 320.84 - 321.06	$ 378.11 - 397.92	$ 352.97 - 376.01	$ 377.61
Exercise price (in $) (*)	$ 312.22	$ 372.69	$ 359.80	$ 381.97
Expected volatility	39.18 - 40.87 %	41.30 - 43.10 %	39.64 - 45.97 %	39.70 - 39.74 %
Average Expected option life (in years)	4 - 6.50	4 - 6.50	4 - 6.50	6.15 - 6.50
Risk-free interest rate	1.05 - 1.62 %	1.77 - 2.28 %	2.57 - 2.80 %	3.09 - 3.10 %
Expected dividends	— %	— %	— %	— %

(1) In December 2022, the Company granted a total of 508,132 stock options. The beneficiary can choose between a contractual term of five or ten years. The expected option life ranges between 6.15 and 6.50 years. This estimate will be reassessed once the acceptance period of 60 days has passed and the beneficiaries will have made a choice between a contractual term of five or ten years. The total fair value of the grant would range from $77.4 million (100% of the stock options with a contractual term of five years) to $84.1 million (100% of the stock options with a contractual term of ten years).

(*) amounts have been converted to USD at the applicable rate prevailing at the grant date.

Below is an overview of the parameters used in relation to the determination of the fair value of grants during 2021:

Stock options granted in	April 2021	July 2021	Oct 2021	Dec 2021
Number of options granted	67,833	280,339	144,824	389,588
Average Fair value of options (in $) (*)	$ 98.96 - 154.88	$ 131.65 - 159.13	$ 101.53 - 131.80	$ 75.03 - 145.34
Share price (in $) (*)	$ 248.9 - 283.67	$ 300.78 - 340.95	$ 286.52 - 304.5	$ 277.72 - 351.73
Exercise price (in $) (*)	$ 275.33	$ 303.16	$ 301.02	$ 349.92
Expected volatility	54.24 - 60.08 %	45.58 - 47.96 %	46.01 - 48.46 %	43.24 - 43.64 %
Average Expected option life (in years)	4 - 6.50	4 - 6.50	4 - 6.50	4 - 6.50
Risk-free interest rate	(0.41) - (0.08) %	(0.41) - (0.17) %	(0.18) - (0.05) %	0.03 - 0.67 %
Expected dividends	— %	— %	— %	— %

(*) amounts have been converted to USD at the applicable rate prevailing at the grant date.

Below is an overview of the parameter used in relation to the determination of the fair value of grants during 2020:

Stock options granted in	April 2020	June 2020	Oct 2020	Dec 2020
Number of options granted	142,700	550,090	196,500	908,362
Average Fair value of options (in $) (*)	$ 76.46 - 148.03	$ 83.46 - 129.64	$ 91.10 - 156.68	$101.23 - 229.20
Share price (in $) (*)	$155.23 - 252.29	$224.80 - 281.25	$256.46 - 293.52	$273.15 - 383.10
Exercise price (in $) (*)	$ 146.68	$ 240.70	$ 245.69	$ 303.83
Expected volatility	44.44 - 64.77 %	43.46 - 52.19 %	44.17 - 52.71 %	46.80 - 59.94 %
Average expected option life (in years)	4 - 6.68	4 - 6.68	4 - 6.68	4 - 6.68
Risk-free interest rate	(0.32) - (0.18) %	(0.43) - (0.28) %	(0.51) - (0.34) %	(0.51) - (0.28) %
Expected dividends	— %	— %	— %	— %

(*) amounts have been converted to USD at the closing rate of the respective period.

The total share-based payment expense related to stock options recognized in the consolidated statements of profit or loss totaled $120.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to $171.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 and $96.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2020.

13.2 Restricted Stock Units (RSUs)

The RSUs are granted to key persons of the Company and its subsidiaries. The RSUs have been granted free of charge. Each employee's RSUs converts into one ordinary share of the Company upon vesting. The RSUs carry neither rights to dividends nor voting rights. RSUs once converted into ordinary shares, may be sold at any time from the date of vesting, have no expiry date and may be held by the participant without limitation. The fair value of RSUs is based on the closing sale price of our common stock on the day prior to the date of issuance. RSUs vest over a period of 4 years with 1/4th of the total grant vesting at each anniversary of the date of grant.

The following restricted stock units arrangements were in existence during the current and prior years:

	2022		2021	
	Number of RSUs	Weighted average Grant Date Fair Value	Number of RSUs	Weighted average Grant Date Fair Value
Non-vested units at January 1	**213,038**	$ **314.25**	—	$ —
Granted	243,010	375.81	216,522	313.84
Vested	(53,872)	—	—	—
Forfeited	(16,896)	307.11	(3,484)	288.92
Non-vested units at December 31	**385,280**	$ **387.20**	**213,038**	$ **314.25**

The total share-based payment expense related to RSUs recognized in the consolidated statements of profit or loss totaled $36.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to $8.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. There was no RSUs related expense during the year ended December 31, 2020 as the Company only started granting the RSUs in 2021.

14. Trade and other payables

	At December 31,		
(in thousands of $)	2022	2021	2020
Trade payables	$ 188,721	$ 208,850	$ 206,325
Short-term employee benefits	84,337	83,737	68,867
Gross-to-net-accruals	19,478	—	—
Other	3,142	828	—
Total trade and other payables	$ **295,679**	**$ 293,415**	**$ 275,192**

The carrying amounts of trade and other payables approximate their respective fair values.

Trade payables correspond primarily to clinical and manufacturing activities and include accrued expenses related to these activities.

Short-term employee benefits include payables and accruals for salaries and bonuses to be paid to the employees of the Company.

As of December 31, 2022, the movement in the gross-to-net-accruals was as follows:

(in thousands of $)	Rebates and chargebacks	Distribution fees, product returns and other	Total
Balance at January 01, 2022	$ —	$ —	$ —
Current estimate related to the sales made in the current year	35,426	10,740	46,166
(Credits or payments related to sales made during the year)	(20,028)	(6,661)	(26,689)
Balance at December 31, 2022	**$ 15,399**	**$ 4,079**	**$ 19,478**

15. Product net sales

For the twelve months ended December 31, 2022, the product net sales was related to sales of VYVGART in the US following the approval of VYVGART by U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) on December 17, 2021, in Japan following the approval of VYVGART by Pharmaceuticals and Medical Devices Agency (PMDA) on January 20, 2022 and Europe following the approval of VYVGART by European Commission on August 11, 2022. No product net sales were recognized during the comparable prior periods. Product gross sales for twelve months ended December 31, 2022 was $446.9 million and the gross to net adjustment for twelve months ended December 31, 2022 was $46.2 million, resulting in $400.7 million of product net sales for twelve months ended December 31, 2022. Refer to note 18 for the breakdown of Product net sales by country of sale for twelve month ended December 31, 2022.

16. Collaboration revenue

The following table summarizes details of collaboration revenues for the year ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020 by collaboration agreement and by category of revenue: upfront payments, milestone payments, research and development service fees and other revenue.

	Year Ended December 31,		
(in thousands of $)	2022	2021	2020
Zai Lab	$ —	151,903	—
Janssen	—	292,279	33,759
AbbVie	—	121	565
Other	—	—	38
Upfront payments	**—**	**444,303**	**34,362**
Zai Lab	—	25,634	—
Janssen	—	22,865	2,641
AbbVie	—	102	762
Other	5,365	1,214	19
Milestone payments	**5,365**	**49,815**	**3,422**
Janssen	—	2,028	3,175
Other	424	298	284
Research and development service fees	**424**	**2,326**	**3,459**
Zai Lab	4,238	833	—
Other revenues	**4,238**	**833**	**—**
Total revenue	**$ 10,026**	**$ 497,277**	**$ 41,243**

For the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, the collaboration revenue was generated under the agreements with Zai Lab, Janssen and AbbVie, each as described below.

The table below summarizes the change in deferred revenue – current and non current for the year ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020.

(in thousands of $)	Janssen	AbbVie	Other	Total
On January 1, 2020	**$ 324,629**	**1,517**	**56**	**326,202**
Received				
Milestone	—	—	—	—
Revenue recognition				
Upfront	(33,759)	(565)	(38)	(34,362)
Milestone	(2,641)	(762)	(19)	(3,422)
Translation difference	26,915	33	1	26,949
On December 31, 2020	**315,144**	**223**	**—**	**315,367**
Received				
Upfront	—	—	—	—
Milestone				
Revenue recognition				
Upfront	(292,279)	(121)	—	(292,400)
Milestone	(22,865)	(102)	—	(22,967)
On December 31, 2021	**—**	**$ —**	**$ —**	**$ —**
Received				
Upfront	—	—	—	—
Milestone				
Revenue recognition				
Upfront	—	—	—	—
Milestone	—	—	—	—
On December 31, 2022	**$ —**	**$ —**	**$ —**	**$ —**

Below are summaries of the key collaborations:

Zai Lab

On January 6, 2021, argenx and Zai Lab announced the License agreement for the development and commercialization of efgartigimod in Greater China, granting Zai Lab the exclusive rights to develop and commercialize efgartigimod in Greater China.

Under the terms of the agreement, the Company received $175 million in collaboration payments, comprised of a $75 million upfront payment in the form of 568,182 newly issued Zai Lab shares calculated at a price of $132 per share, $75 million as guaranteed non-creditable, non-refundable payment, received in the first quarter of 2021, and an additional $25 million milestone payment upon regulatory approval of efgartigimod by FDA in the U.S. The Company is also eligible to receive tiered royalties (mid-teen to low twenties on a percentage basis) based on annual net sales of efgartigimod in Greater China.

With regard to this collaboration with Zai Lab:

- The Company concluded there are two performance obligations under IFRS 15, being the transfer of a license and the at arms-length supply of clinical and commercial product. The Company concluded that these performance obligations are distinct in the context of the contract.

- The Company concluded that the Subscription Shares granted by Zai Lab, as included in the Share Issuance Agreement, entered into on January 6, 2021, was obtained because of the existing obligations under the terms of the Collaboration and License Agreement, and is therefore to be considered to be part of the overall consideration received.

- The transaction price of these two agreements is composed of a fixed part, that being an upfront payment of $75 million in the form of newly issued Zai Lab shares, and a $75 million guaranteed, non-creditable, non-refundable payment and $25 million milestone for approval of efgartigimod in the U.S. and the consideration received in return for the supply of clinical and commercial product. Sales-based milestones and sales-based royalties are a part of the Company's arrangements but are not yet included in its revenue.

- The fixed part of the transaction price, as well as the $25 million milestone for approval of efgartigimod in the U.S. has been allocated to the transfer of a license performance obligation.

- The Company concludes that the license as of the effective date of the contract has standalone value. As such, the Company concluded that the promise in granting the license to Zai is to provide a right to use the entity's intellectual property as it exists at the point in time at which the license is granted and therefore, revenue accrued has been recognised at a point in time. This conclusion was reached, taking into account following aspects:

  - there are no material restrictions included in the contract which would prevent Zai Lab to direct the use of, and obtain substantially all of the remaining benefits, within Greater China and considering the sales-based royalties which become due to the Company upon successful commercialization.

  - the current phase of efgartigimod, successfully completed the Phase III trials.

- Under the collaboration agreement, the Company provides clinical and commercial supply to Zai Lab. Company concludes to recognize such sales as revenue given that the Company acts as principal in the transaction as the risk related to inventory is born by the Company until the inventory is transferred to Zai. The revenue related to clinical and commercial supply is recorded under line item "Other revenues" within the collaboration revenue footnote.

AbbVie

In April 2016, the Company entered into a collaboration agreement with AbbVie S.À.R.L. (AbbVie) to develop and commercialize ARGX-115 (ABBV-151). Under the terms of the collaboration agreement, the Company was responsible for conducting and funding all ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) research and development activities up to completion of IND enabling studies.

The Company granted AbbVie an exclusive option, for a specified period following completion of IND enabling studies, to obtain a worldwide, exclusive license to the ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) program to develop and commercialize products. The Company received an upfront, non-refundable, non-creditable payment of $40 million from AbbVie for the exclusive option to license ARGX-115 (ABBV-151). The Company achieved two preclinical milestones, each of which triggered a $10.0 million payment.

In August 2018, AbbVie exercised its option and has assumed certain development obligations, being solely responsible for all research, development and regulatory costs relating to ARGX-115 based products. In March 2019, the Company achieved the first development milestone upon initiation of a first-in-human clinical trial, triggering a $30.0 million payment. Subject to the continuing progress of ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) by AbbVie, the Company is eligible to receive development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments in aggregate amounts of up to $110 million, $190 million and $325 million, respectively, as well as tiered royalties on sales at percentages ranging from the mid-single digits to the lower teens, subject to customary reductions.

The Company has the right, on a product-by-product basis to co-promote ARGX-115 (ABBV-151) based products in the European Economic Area and Switzerland and to combine the product with the Company's own future immuno-oncology programs. The co-promotion effort would be governed by a co-promotion agreement negotiated in good faith by the parties. AbbVie will fund further GARP related research by the Company for an initial period of two years. AbbVie will have the right to license additional therapeutic programs emerging from this research, for which the Company could receive associated milestone and royalty payments.

With regard to its collaboration with AbbVie, the Company concluded as follows:

- There is one single performance obligation under IFRS 15, that being the transfer of a license combined with performance of research and development activities. The Company concluded that the license is not distinct in the context of the contract.

- The transaction price of these two agreements is currently composed of a fixed part, that being an upfront license fee, and a variable part, being milestone payments and cost reimbursements of research and development activities delivered. Milestone payments are only included in the transaction price to the extent it is highly probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognition will not occur when the uncertainty associate with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved. We estimate the amount to be included in the transaction price upon achievement of the milestone event. Sales-based milestones and sales-based royalties are a part of the Company's arrangements but are not yet included in its revenues.

- The transaction price has been allocated to the single performance obligation and revenues have been recognized over the estimated service period based on a pattern that reflects the transfer of the license and progress to complete satisfaction of the research and development activities. This is because we considered that there is a transformational relationship between the license and the research and development activities to be delivered.

- The Company has chosen an input model to measure the satisfaction of the single performance obligation that considers percentage of costs incurred for these programs that are completed each period (percentage of completion method).

- Cost reimbursements received are recognized in revenues when costs are incurred and agreed by the parties, as the Company is acting as a principal in the scope of its stake of the research and development activities of its ongoing collaboration and license agreements.

Janssen

On June 4, 2021, the Company received a termination notification from Cilag GmbH International, an affiliate of Janssen, which results in the termination of the Collaboration Agreement to jointly develop and commercialize cusatuzumab. As a result, the Company regains the worldwide rights to its anti-CD70 antibody cusatuzumab.

Under the terms of the agreement, Janssen committed to an upfront payment of $500 million consisting of a license payment of $300 million and a $200 million equity investment in the Company by subscribing to 1,766,899 new shares at a price of €100.02 per share, including an issuance premium. In December 2019, the Company achieved the first development milestone, triggering a $25.0 million payment.

With regard to this collaboration with Janssen, the Company concluded as follows:

- There was one single performance obligation under IFRS 15, that being the transfer of a license combined with performance of research and development activities. The Company concluded that the license is not distinct in the context of the contract.

- The Company concluded that the share premium that Janssen paid above the closing price on the day of entering into the investment agreement (being December 2, 2018) was paid because of the existing obligations to deliver development services under the terms of the collaboration agreement and was therefore considered to be part of the overall consideration received.

- The transaction price of these two agreements composed of a fixed part, that being an upfront license fee, and a variable part, being milestone payments and cost reimbursements of research and development activities delivered.

- The transaction price was allocated to the single performance obligation and revenue was previously recognized over the estimated service period based on a pattern that reflects the transfer of the license and progress to complete satisfaction of the research and development activities.

Following the termination, the Company concluded that it has substantially satisfied the performance obligation, and as a consequence, recorded $315.1 million for the 12 months ending December 31, 2021.

17. Other operating income

	Year Ended December 31,		
(in thousands of $)	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**
Grants	$ 2,186	$ 4,398	$ 1,365
Research and development incentives	19,502	13,970	10,257
Payroll tax rebates	8,576	12,621	9,095
Change in fair value on non-current financial assets	4,256	11,152	2,951
Total other operating income	**$ 34,520**	**$ 42,141**	**$ 23,668**

17.1 Grants

The grant income is related to grants received from the Flanders Innovation and Entrepreneurship Agency. No conditions related to the above government grants were unfulfilled, nor were there any material contingencies related thereon at the date of the approval of these consolidated financial statements.

17.2 Research and development incentives

The Company has accounted for a tax incentive of $19.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to $14.0 and $10.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively, following a research and development tax incentive scheme in Belgium according to which the incentive will be refunded after a five year period, if not offset against the current tax payable over the period.

17.3 Payroll tax rebates

The Company accounted for $8.6 million payroll tax rebates in the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to $12.6 and $9.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively, as a reduction in withholding income taxes for its highly qualified personnel employed in its research and development department.

18. Segment reporting

The Company operates from the Netherlands, Belgium, the United States of America, Japan, Switzerland, Germany, France, Canada, UK, and Italy.

Following table summarizes our product net sales by country of sales based on the country of the entity that recognizes product net sales:

(in thousands of $)	Year Ended December 31, 2022
United States	$ 377,659
Japan	15,764
Europe	5,678
Other*	1,619
Total product net sales	**$ 400,720**

* The product net sales relates to sales made outside of the U.S., Japan and Europe and relates to named patient sale made with the U.S. label.

We sell our products through a limited number of distributors and wholesellers. Four U.S. customers represent approximately 91% of our product net sales in United States during twelve months ended December 31, 2022.

Collaboration revenue is generated by external customers with their main registered office geographically located as shown in the table below:

	Year ended December 31,		
(in thousands of $)	2022	2021	2020
Denmark	$ 5,365	$ 1,389	$ 342
Belgium	—	—	—
United States	—	317,396	40,901
China	4,238	178,370	—
Other	424	123	—
Total collaboration revenue	**$ 10,026**	**$ 497,277**	**$ 41,243**

The non-current assets of the Company, with the exception of the deferred tax assets, are geographically located as shown in the table below:

	Non-current assets At December 31,		
(in thousands of $)	2022	2021	2020
Netherlands	$ —	$ —	$ 1
Belgium	275,620	268,733	200,125
United States	2,325	3,138	4,751
Japan	2,763	3,232	2,491
Switzerland	—	8	—
Germany	130	—	—
France	4	—	—
Total	**$ 280,841**	**$ 275,111**	**$ 207,368**

19. Research and development expenses

	Year Ended December 31,		
(in thousands of $)	2022	2021	2020
Personnel expenses	$ 162,010	$ 160,464	$ 86,036
External research and development expenses	366,955	382,902	259,943
Materials and consumables	2,396	2,735	3,562
Depreciation and amortization	102,132	3,742	2,835
Other expenses	29,872	30,677	18,509
Total research and development expenses	**$ 663,366**	**$ 580,520**	**$ 370,885**

20. Selling, general and administrative expenses

(in thousands of $)	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Personnel expenses	$ 234,740	$ 164,646	$ 108,507
Professional and marketing fees	178,570	102,674	48,681
Supervisory board	6,912	12,958	4,838
Depreciation and amortization	2,211	2,126	1,092
IT expenses	17,431	8,977	—
Other expenses	32,268	16,263	8,525
Total Selling, general and administrative expenses	**$ 472,132**	**$ 307,644**	**$ 171,643**

21. Personnel expenses

The personnel expenses mentioned in notes 19 and 20 above are as follows:

(in thousands of $)	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Short-term employee benefits—Salaries	$ 216,847	$ 135,676	$ 75,437
Short-term employee benefits—Social Security	16,274	12,785	9,087
Post-employment benefits	5,406	2,864	1,242
Termination benefits	401	818	1,005
Share-based payment	151,912	167,965	92,558
Employer social security contributions stock options	5,910	5,002	15,214
Total personnel expenses	**$ 396,750**	**$ 325,110**	**$ 194,543**

The post-employment benefits relate to the pension plans the Company has in place for its employees.

The average number of full-time equivalents (FTE) employees by function is presented below:

Average Number of FTE	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Research and development	474.8	349.7	213.0
Selling, general and administrative	442.4	264.4	119.5
	917.2	**614.1**	**332.5**

22. Leases

The statement of financial position shows the following amounts relating to leases:

In thousands of $	December 31, 2022	Year Ended December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Right-of-use assets			
Buildings	$ 10,867	$ 9,688	$ 7,677
Vehicles	1,835	1,664	1,513
Equipment	196	230	264
	$ 12,897	**$ 11,583**	**$ 9,454**
Lease liabilities			
Current	$ 3,417	$ 3,509	$ 3,476
Non-current	9,009	7,956	6,181
	$ 12,426	**$ 11,465**	**$ 9,657**

Additions to the right-of-use assets amounted to $4.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022.

The table below shows a maturity analysis of the lease liabilities as on December 31, 2022:

(in thousands of $)	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years	Total contractual cash flows	Carrying amount
Lease liabilities	$ 3,408	$ 4,784	$ 3,043	$ 1,167	$ 12,402	$ 12,426

The consolidated statements of profit or loss and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income shows the following amounts relating to leases:

In thousands of $	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Depreciation charges			
Buildings	$ 2,179	$ 2,714	$ 2,262
Vehicles	735	651	441
Equipment	35	34	32
	$ 2,949	**$ 3,399**	**$ 2,735**
Interest expense (included in finance cost)	$ 1,343	$ 412	$ 201
Expense relating to short-term leases	732	212	264
Expense relating to leases of low-value assets that are not shown above as short-term leases	21	7	6

The total cash outflow for leases in 2022, 2021 and 2020 was $4.2 million, $4.5 million and $3.0 million respectively.

The Company did not enter into any lease agreement with variable lease payments or residual value guarantees. The Company has leases that include extension options. These options provide flexibility in managing the leased assets and align with the Company's business needs. The Company exercises judgement in deciding whether it is reasonably certain that the extension options will be exercised.

23. Financial result and exchange gains/(losses)

(in thousands of $)	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Interest income	$ 24,741	$ 3,489	$ 5,119
Net gain on cash equivalents & current financial assets held at fair value through profit or loss and cash equivalents	2,924	144	1,340
Financial income	**$ 27,665**	**$ 3,633**	**$ 6,459**
Net loss on cash equivalents & current financial assets held at fair value through profit or loss and cash equivalents	$ (1,713)	$ (3,482)	$ (7,559)
Other financial expense	(2,193)	(1,096)	(401)
Financial expense	**$ (3,906)**	**$ (4,578)**	**$ (7,960)**
Realized exchange gains/(losses)	$ (3,743)	$ 15	$ (443)
Unrealized exchange gains/(losses)	(28,989)	(50,068)	(125,791)
Exchange gains/(losses)	**$ (32,732)**	**$ (50,053)**	**$ (126,234)**

The exchange losses of $32.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 were primarily attributable to unrealized exchange rate losses on our cash and cash equivalents and current financial assets position in EUR due to the unfavorable fluctuation of the EUR/USD exchange rate over the period.

24. Income tax expense

The income tax expense for the year can be reconciled to the accounting loss as follows:

(in thousands of $)	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Loss before taxes	$ 729,314	$ 399,743	$ 605,352
Income tax (expense)/benefit calculated at 25.8% for 2022 & 25% for 2021 & 2020	188,163	99,936	151,338
Effect of intercompany asset deal / transaction	(112,200)	—	—
Effect of expenses not deductible in determining taxable results	(1,570)	(4,441)	868
Effect of share based payment expenses that are not deductible in determining taxable results	(27,043)	(29,925)	(13,681)
Effect of stock issue expenses that are not taxable in determining taxable results	11,412	14,119	14,139
Effect of concessions	18,264	13,413	7,900
Effect of change of (de)recognition of deferred tax assets on tax losses	(194)	(44,232)	(116,711)
Effect of different tax rates in jurisdictions in which the company operates	(5,566)	(2,084)	(195)
Effect of change of (de)recognition of deferred tax assets	(51,321)	(50,389)	(45,601)
Withholding tax paid	—	(5,076)	—
(Underprovided)/overprovided in prior years	(12)	398	(1,014)
Other	(213)	(241)	(146)
Income tax (expense)/benefit recognized in the consolidated statements of profit or loss	**$ 19,720**	**$ (8,522)**	**$ (3,103)**

The tax rate used for the reconciliations above is the corporate income tax rate of 25.8% payable by corporate entities in the Netherlands. The tax rate used for the 2021 and 2020 reconciliations is the corporate income tax rate of 25% payable by corporate entities in the Netherlands.

On December 27, 2022, argenx Benelux BV transferred certain pipeline activities to argenx BV through a transfer of assets, (hereafter referred to as “asset deal”), for a total amount of $449.0 million. As a result of the asset deal, argenx Benelux BV realised a capital gain on this intellectual property. argenx BV has an unrecognized deferred tax asset amounting to $112.2 million on the future amortizations on IP assets, which results in the rate reconciling item categorized as “effect of intercompany asset deal / transaction”.

Deferred tax have been measured using the substantively enacted or enacted tax rate as applicable in the respective jurisdictions.

The unrecognized deferred tax asset on unused tax losses amounts to $189.3 million on December 31, 2022, compared to $203.8 million on December 31, 2021 and $174.2 million on December 31, 2020. The Company has unused tax losses carried forward for an amount of $756.1 million on December 31, 2022, compared to $815.3 million on December 31, 2021, and $696.7 million on December 31, 2020. The available tax losses carried forward in Belgium and the Netherlands do not have an expiration date based upon the applicable enacted tax legislation.

As a company active in research and development in Belgium, we expect to benefit from the innovation income deduction, or IID, in Belgium. The innovation income deduction regime allows net profits attributable to revenue from among others patented products to be taxed at a lower effective tax rate than other revenues. At the end of 2022, 2021 and 2020, we had $428.8 million, $213.6 million and $52.1 million of cumulative carry-forward IID in Belgium. The unrecognized deferred tax asset on IID amounts to $107.2 million on December 31, 2022, compared to $53.4 million on December 31, 2021, and $13.0 million on December 31, 2020.

Due to the uncertainty surrounding the Company’s ability to realize taxable profits in the future, the Company did not recognize any deferred tax assets, with the exception of those further detailed in note 6.

Income taxes recognized in the income statement can be detailed as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(in thousands of $)	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**
Current year	$ (27,162)	$ (15,224)	$ (7,847)
Income tax prior years	(12)	398	(1,732)
Current tax (expense) / benefit	**(27,174)**	**(14,826)**	**(9,579)**
Originating and reversal of temporary differences	46,894	6,304	6,476
Deferred tax (expense) / benefit	**46,894**	**6,304**	**6,476**
Total tax (expense) / benefit	**$ 19,720**	**$ (8,522)**	**$ (3,103)**

25. Loss per share

	Year Ended December 31,		
(in thousands of $)	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**
Loss for the year	$ (709,594)	$ (408,265)	$ (608,455)
Weighted average number of shares outstanding	54,381,371	51,075,827	45,410,442
Basic and diluted loss per share (in $)	$ **(13.05)**	$ **(7.99)**	$ **(13.40)**

Earnings/losses per ordinary share are calculated by dividing the loss for the period by the weighted average number of ordinary shares during the year.

As the Company reported a net loss in 2022, 2021 and 2020, stock options and RSUs have an anti-dilutive effect rather than a dilutive effect. As such, there is no difference between basic and diluted loss per ordinary share.

26. Financial risk management

The financial risks are managed centrally. The Company coordinates the access to national and international financial markets and considers and manages continuously the financial risks concerning the Company's activities. These relate to the financial markets risk, credit risk, liquidity risk and currency risk. There are no other important risks, such as interest rate risk on borrowings, as the Company has no financial debt. The Company does not buy or trade financial instruments for speculative purposes.

Categories of financial assets and liabilities:

	Measurement category	Carrying amount		
		At December 31,		
(in thousands of $)		2022	2021	2020
Financial assets — non-current	FVTPL	$ 21,715	$ 17,459	$ 6,307
Financial assets — non-current	FVTOCI	17,443	35,710	—
Research and development incentive receivables — non-current	Amortised cost	47,488	32,707	20,626
Restricted cash — non-current	Amortised cost	1,736	1,707	1,509
Trade and other receivables	Amortised cost	275,697	38,221	6,978
Financial assets—current	FVTPL	46,162	73,052	130,290
Financial assets—current	Amortised cost	1,345,646	929,000	649,359
Research and development incentive receivables — current	Amortised cost	1,578	—	463
Cash and bank balances	Amortised cost	77,477	242,494	297,156
Cash equivalents	FVTPL	669,147	997,092	858,291
Cash equivalents	Amortised cost	54,116	95,090	61,356
Trade and other payables	Amortised cost	295,679	293,415	275,192

The carrying amounts of trade and other payables and trade and other receivables are considered to be the same as their fair values, due to their short-term nature.

Financial assets held at fair value through profit or loss or OCI

Financial assets held at fair value through profit or loss or OCI consisted of equity instruments of listed and non-listed companies and money market funds.

The Company has no restrictions on the sale of these equity instruments and the assets are not pledged under any of its liabilities. These instruments are classified as financial assets held at fair value through profit or loss or OCI which qualify for:

- Level 1 fair value measurement with respect to current financial assets and cash equivalents based upon the closing price (net asset value) of such securities at each reporting date.

- Level 3 fair value measurement with respect to non-current financial assets.

The market price of these financial instruments might face fluctuations and might be affected by a variety of factors, such as the global economic situation. Current financial assets and cash equivalents include collective investment funds nominated in € and $ of which the underlying investments include bonds and other international debt securities. Based on the weighted average maturity of the underlying instruments, amongst others, these investments are either classified as current financial assets or cash equivalents.

The maximum exposure to credit risk is the carrying amount at reporting date.

The Company carried the following assets at fair value on December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020 respectively:

	At December 31, 2022		
(in thousands of $)	**Level 1**	**Level 2**	**Level 3**
Non-current financial assets	$ 17,443	$ —	$ 21,715
Current financial assets	46,162	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents	669,147	—	—
Assets carried at fair value	**$ 732,752**	**$ —**	**$ 21,715**

	At December 31, 2021		
(in thousands of $)	**Level 1**	**Level 2**	**Level 3**
Non-current financial assets	$ 35,710	$ —	$ 17,459
Current financial assets	73,052	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents	997,092	—	—
Assets carried at fair value	**$ 1,105,854**	**$ —**	**$ 17,459**

	At December 31, 2020 (*)		
(in thousands of $)	**Level 1**	**Level 2**	**Level 3**
Non-current financial assets	$ —	$ —	$ 6,307
Current financial assets	130,290	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents	858,291	—	—
Assets carried at fair value	**$ 988,581**	**$ —**	**$ 6,307**

(*) The historical consolidated financial information for 2020 presented in this disclosure note has been adjusted to correct for the amounts of current financial assets that are measured at fair value.

During the disclosed calendar year, no transfers occurred between the applicable categories.

Non-current financial assets – Level 3

In March 2019, the Company entered into a license agreement with AgomAb Therapeutics NV for the use of HGF-mimetic SIMPLE Antibodies™, developed under the Company's Immunology Innovative Program. In exchange for granting this license, the Company received a profit share in AgomAb Therapeutics NV.

In March 2021, AgomAb Therapeutics NV secured $74 million in Series B financing by issuing 286,705 of Preferred B Shares. The Company used the post-money valuation of Series B financing round and the number of outstanding shares in determining the fair value of the profit-sharing instrument, which results in a change in fair value of non-current financial assets of $11.2 million recorded through profit or loss. Since AgomAb Therapeutics NV is a private company, the valuation of the profit share is based on level 3 assumptions.

In June 2022, AgomAb Therapeutics NV secured €38.4 million as a result of the extension of Series B. The Company used the post-money valuation of this Series B financing round and the number of outstanding shares in determining the fair value of the profit-sharing instrument, which results in a change in fair value of non-current financial assets of $4.3 million recorded through profit or loss.

Non-current financial assets – Level 1

In January 2021, as part of the license agreement for the development and commercialization for efgartigimod in Greater China (see note 16 for further information), the Company obtained, amongst others, 568,182 newly issued Zai Lab shares calculated at a price of $132 per share. The fair value of the equity instrument at period-end is determined by reference to the closing price of such securities at each reporting date (classified as level 1 in the fair value hierarchy), resulting in a change in fair value. The Company made the irrevocable election to recognize subsequent changes in fair value through OCI.

Capital risk

The Company manages its capital to ensure that it will be able to continue as a going concern. The capital structure of the Company consists of equity attributed to the holders of equity instruments of the Company, such as capital, reserves and accumulated losses as mentioned in the consolidated statements of changes in equity. The Company makes the necessary adjustments in the light of changes in the economic circumstances, risks associated to the different assets and the projected cash needs of the current and projected research activities. On December 31, 2022, cash and cash equivalents amounted to $800.7 million and total capital amounted to $4,316.5 million. The current cash situation and the anticipated cash generation are the most important parameters in assessing the capital structure. The Company's objective is to maintain the capital structure at a level to be able to finance its activities for at least twelve months. Cash income from existing and new partnerships is taken into account and, if needed and possible, the Company can issue new shares or enter into financing agreements.

Credit risk

Credit risk refers to the risk that a counterparty will default on its contractual obligations resulting in financial loss to the Company. The Company has adopted a policy of only dealing with creditworthy counterparties and obtaining sufficient collateral, where appropriate, as a means of mitigating the risk of financial loss from defaults. Concentrations in credit risk are determined based on an analysis of counterparties and their importance on the overall outstanding contractual obligations at year-end.

The Company has a limited number of collaboration and license partners and therefore has a significant concentration of credit risk. However, it has policies in place to ensure that credit exposure is kept to a minimum and significant concentrations of credit exposure are only granted for short periods of time to high credit quality collaboration partners.

The Company applied the IFRS 9 simplified approach to measuring expected credit losses which uses a lifetime expected loss allowance for all receivables. To measure the expected credit losses, receivables have been grouped based on credit risk characteristics and the days past due. The provision for expected credit losses was not significant given that there have been no credit losses over the last three years and the high quality nature of our customers.

Cash and cash equivalents and current financial assets are invested with several highly reputable banks and financial institutions. The Company holds its cash and cash equivalents mainly with different banks which are independently rated with a minimum rating of 'A-'. The Company also holds short term investment funds in the form of money market funds with a recommended investment horizon of 6 months or shorter but with a low historical volatility. These money market funds are highly liquid investments, can be readily convertible into a known amount of cash. Since they are a basket of funds there is no individual credit risk involved. The company has adopted a policy whereby money market funds must have an average rating of "BBB" or higher.

Liquidity risk

The Company manages liquidity risk by maintaining adequate reserves, by continuously monitoring forecast and actual cash flows, and by matching the maturity profiles of financial assets and liabilities.

The Company's main sources of cash inflows are obtained through capital increases and collaboration agreements. This cash is invested in savings accounts, term accounts and short term investment funds in the form of money market funds. These money market funds represent the majority of the Company's available sources of liquidity however since all of these are immediately tradable and convertible in cash they have a limited impact on the liquidity risk.

Interest rate risk

The only variable interest-bearing financial instruments are cash and cash equivalents and current financial investments. Changes in interest rates may cause variations in interest income and expense resulting from short-term

interest-bearing assts. Management does not expect the short-term interest rates to decrease significantly in the immediate foreseeable future, which limits the interest exposure on our cash and cash equivalents and current financial assets.

For the year ended December 31, 2022, if applicable interest rates would increase/decrease by 25 basis points, this would have a positive/negative impact of $6.2 million (compared to $0.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 and $1.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2020).

Foreign exchange risk

The Company undertakes transactions denominated in foreign currencies; consequently, exposures to exchange rate fluctuations arise. The Company is mainly exposed to the Euro, Japanese yen, British pound and Swiss franc. To limit this risk, the Company attempts to align incoming and outgoing cash flows in currencies other than USD.

The net exposure to exchange differences of the monetary assets (being cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets) of the Company at the end of the reporting period are as follows:

	At December 31,		
(in thousands of $)	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**
EUR	613,866	591,887	703,016
JPY	5,613	6,316	264
GBP	59,026	1,237	48
CHF	3,832	727	2
CAD	657	—	—
SEK	7	—	—
DKK	6	—	—

On December 31, 2022, if the EUR/USD exchange rate would have increased/decreased by 10%, this would have had a negative/positive impact of $61.39 million, compared to $53.81 million and $63.91 million on December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively. On December 31, 2022, if the exchange rate for other currencies would have increased/decreased by 10%, this would have had no significant impact.

27. Related party transactions

27.1 Relationship and transactions with joint venture entity

In July 2022, the Company entered into a joint venture agreement with the University of Colorado Anschutz Medical Campus and UCHealth and created a separate legal entity, OncoVerity, Inc., which is focused on optimizing and advancing the development of cusatuzumab, a novel anti-CD70 antibody, in acute myeloid leukemia (AML). The Company contributed $2 million and the investment has been designated as investment in joint venture and accounted under IAS 28 Investment in associates and joint ventures.

At December 31, 2022, the Company has commitments towards its joint venture, OncoVerity Inc. to fund the operations of the joint venture amounting to $13 million.

27.2 Relationship and transactions with subsidiaries

See note 31 for an overview of the consolidated companies of the group, which are all wholly-owned subsidiaries of argenx SE.

Balances and transactions between the Company and its subsidiaries, which are related parties of the Company, have been eliminated on consolidation and are not disclosed in this note.

27.3 Relationship and transactions with key personnel

The Company's key management personnel consists of the members of the management team and the members of the board of directors.

Remuneration of key management personnel

On December 31, 2022, the senior management consisted of 8 members: Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Scientific Officer, General Counsel, Chief Medical Officer, Vice President Corporate Development and Strategy and Global Head of Quality Assurance. They provide their services on a full-time basis.

On December 31, 2022, the board of directors consisted of 9 members: Peter Verhaeghe, Don deBethizy, Pamela M. Klein, Werner Lanthaler, A.A. Rosenberg, James M. Daly, Camilla Sylvest, Ana Cespedes and Tim Van Hauwermeiren.

Only the Chief Executive Officer is a member of both the senior management team and the board of directors. The Chief Executive Officer does not receive any remuneration for his board membership, as this is part of his total remuneration package in his capacity as member of the senior management team.

The remuneration package of the members of key management personnel comprises:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(in thousands of $, except for the number of stock options & RSUs)	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**
Remuneration of key management personnel			
Short-term benefits for senior management members as a group			
Gross salary	$ 4,199	$ 3,465	$ 3,246
Variable pay	3,077	2,020	1,510
Employer social security	1,015	789	753
Other short term benefits	372	274	156
Termination Benefits	—	382	385
Post-employment benefits for senior management members as a group	104	150	161
Cost of stock options granted in the year for senior management members as a group	18,393	15,060	42,824
Cost of restricted stock units granted in the year for senior management members as a group	9,594	8,025	—
Employer social security cost related to stock options	1,101	4,172	11,206
Total benefits for key management personnel	**37,855**	**34,337**	**60,241**
Numbers of stock options granted in the year			
Senior Management as a group	117,600	101,446	334,900
Numbers of restricted stock units granted in the year			
Senior Management as a group	26,500	22,888	—
Remuneration of non-executive directors			
Board fees and other short-term benefits for non-executive directors	437	435	405
Cost of stock options granted in the year for non-executive directors	3,643	3,263	9,576
Cost of restricted stock units granted in the year for non-executive directors	1,850	1,731	—
Total benefits for non-executive board members	$ **5,929**	$ **5,429**	$ **9,981**
Numbers of stock options granted in the year			
Non-executive directors	21,600	22,950	70,000
Numbers of restricted stock units granted in the year			
Non-executive directors	4,800	5,100	—

Other

No loans, quasi-loans or other guarantees were given by the Company or any of its subsidiaries to members of the board of directors or the senior management. We have not entered into transactions with our key management personnel, other than as described above with respect to remuneration arrangements relating to the exercise of their mandates as members of the senior management and the board of directors.

28. Contingencies

The Company is currently not facing any outstanding claims or litigations that may have a significant adverse impact on the Company's consolidated financial position.

29. Commitments

At balance sheet date, there were no commitments signed for the acquisition of property, plant and equipment. In January 2021, the Company entered into a binding lease commitment related to the envisioned relocation to a newly built office in Zwijnaarde, Belgium. Included in the binding lease commitment is a rent free period for 6 months following the completion of the building. The total future cash outflows related to this lease are as follows:

(in thousands of $)	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years	Total contractual cash flows
Lease commitments not commenced	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 18,038	$ 18,038

In February 2019, and as amended in September 2020, the Company entered into a global collaboration and license agreement with Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company will pay $12.5 million per target for future target nominations and potential future payments of up to $160.0 million per selected target subject to achievement of specified development, regulatory and sales-based milestones and up to $40.0 million subject to the achievement of additional, specified sales-based milestones. This amount represents the maximum amount that would be paid if all milestones would be achieved but excludes variable royalty payments based on unit sales. In 2019, the Company exercised the option to nominate an additional target (triggering a $10.0 million development milestone payment) and initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial using Halozyme's proprietary ENHANZE® drug delivery technology (triggering a $5.0 million development milestone payment). In 2020, the Company initiated a Phase 3 clinical trial using Halozyme's proprietary ENHANZE® drug delivery technology (triggering a $15.0 million development milestone payment). In 2021, the Company initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial using Halozyme's proprietary ENHANZE® drug delivery technology (triggering a $5.0 million development milestone payment).

The Company's manufacturing commitments with Lonza, its drug substance manufacturing contractor, relate to the ongoing execution of the biologic license application (BLA) services for efgartigimod and its manufacturing activities related to the potential future commercialisation. In December 2018, the Company signed its first commercial supply agreement with Lonza related to the reservation of commercial drug substance supply capacity for efgartigimod. In the aggregate, the Company has outstanding commitments for efgartigimod under the first commercial supply agreement of $419.0 million.

During 2022, Company signed an agreement with Fujifilm, for activities relating to the large-scale manufacturing of efgartigimod drug substance. In the aggregate, the Company has outstanding commitments for efgartigimod under the commercial supply agreement of $13.3 million.

At December 31, 2022, the Company has commitments towards its joint venture, OncoVerity Inc. to fund the operations of the joint venture amounting to $13 million.

30. Audit fees

The following auditors' fees were expensed in the consolidated statements of profit or loss:

Fees	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
		in thousands of $	
Audit fees (1)	$ 1,394	$ 1,183	$ 923
Audit-related fees	380	267	188
Tax fees (2)	—	79	—
Total	**$ 1,774**	**$ 1,529**	**$ 1,111**

(1) Audit services performed by Deloitte Accountants B.V. as the external auditor referred to in Section 1 of the Dutch Accounting Firms Oversight Act (Wta) as well as by the Deloitte network.

(2) Tax services performed by the Deloitte network.

31. Overview of consolidation scope

The parent company argenx SE is domiciled in the Netherlands. The Company, argenx SE, has two subsidiaries, argenx BV and argenx Benelux BV, based in Belgium. argenx BV has nine subsidiaries. Details of the Company's consolidated entities at the end of the reporting period are as follows:

Name	Country	Participation
argenx SE	The Netherlands	100.00 %
argenx BV	Belgium	100.00 %
argenx Benelux BV	Belgium	100.00 %
argenx US, Inc.	USA	100.00 %
argenx Switzerland, SA	Switzerland	100.00 %
argenx Japan KK	Japan	100.00 %
argenx France SAS	France	100.00 %
argenx Germany GmbH	Germany	100.00 %
argenx Canada Inc.	Canada	100.00 %
argenx UK Ltd.	United Kingdom	100.00 %
argenx Netherlands Services B.V.	The Netherlands	100.00 %
argenx Italy S.r.l.	Italy	100.00 %

32. Events after the balance sheet date

No events have occurred after the balance sheet date that could have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

(This page has been left blank intentionally.)

Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer

*Unofficial translation of the articles of association of **argenx SE** as they read after the execution of a deed of partial amendment of the articles of association before Dirk-Jan Jeroen Smit, civil law notary in Amsterdam, the Netherlands, on 10 May 2022.*

Please note that this is an unofficial office translation, in which an attempt has been made to be as literal as possible without jeopardizing the overall continuity. Inevitably, differences may occur in translation, and if so, the Dutch text will by law govern.

ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

CHAPTER I.
Definitions.
Article 1.

In these articles of association the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

a. the ***board of directors***: means the corporate body of the company consisting of the executive directors in office and the non-executive directors in office;

b. the ***general meeting***: the body of the company formed by shareholders and other persons with meeting rights; and

c. ***in writing*** or ***written***: a reproducible message transmitted by any current means of (electronic) communication.

CHAPTER II.
Name. seat. objects.
Article 2. Name and seat.

1 The name of the company is:
argenx SE

2 The official seat of the company is in Rotterdam, the Netherlands.

Article 3. Objectives.

The objectives of the company are:

(a) to exploit biological, chemical or other products, processes and technologies in the life sciences sector in general, and more specifically in the diagnostic, pharmaceutical, medical, cosmetic, chemical and agricultural sector; to 'exploit' includes all activities relating to research, development, production, marketing and commercial exploitation;

(b) to design and develop instruments which may be used in medical diagnosis' and affiliated areas;

(c) the worldwide distribution of, sale of and rendering services relating to products of the company directly to customers as well as through third parties;

(d) to incorporate, to participate in any way whatsoever, to manage, to supervise, to operate and to promote enterprises, businesses and companies;

(e) to render advice and services to businesses and companies with which the company forms a group and to third parties;

(f) to finance businesses and companies;

(g) to borrow, to lend and to raise funds, including the issue of bonds, promissory notes or other securities or evidence of indebtedness as well as to enter into agreements in connection with the aforementioned;

(h) to render guarantees, to bind the company and to pledge its assets for obligations of the companies and enterprises with which it forms a group and on behalf of third parties;

(i) to obtain, alienate, manage and exploit registered property and items of property in general;

(j) to trade in currencies, securities and items of property in general;

(k) to develop and trade in patents, trade marks, licenses, know-how and other industrial property rights;

(l) to perform any and all activities of industrial, financial or commercial nature,

as well as everything pertaining the foregoing, relating thereto or conductive thereto, all in the widest sense of the word.

CHAPTER III.
Authorised capital and shares. Shareholders' register.
Article 4. Authorised capital and shares.

1. The authorised capital of the company amounts to nine million euro (€ 9,000,000).

2. The capital is divided into ninety million (90,000,000) ordinary shares with a nominal value of ten eurocent (€ 0.10) each, numbered consecutively from 1 onwards.

3. All shares are registered shares. No share certificates shall be issued.

4. The company may lend its cooperation to the issuance of depository receipts (*certificaten van aandelen*) for shares in its share capital.

5. The board of directors may determine that for the purpose of trading and transfer of shares at a foreign stock exchange, share certificates shall be issued in such form as shall comply with the requirements of such foreign stock exchange.

6. On a request in writing by the party concerned and upon provision of satisfactory evidence as to title, replacement share certificates may be issued of share certificates which have been mislaid, stolen or damaged, on such conditions, including, without limitation, the provision of indemnity to the company as the board of directors shall determine.

   The costs of the issuance of replacement share certificates may be charged to the applicant. As a result of the issuance of replacement share certificates the original share certificates will become void and the company will have no further obligation

with respect to such original share certificates. Replacement share certificates will bear the numbers of the documents they replace.

CHAPTER IV.
Issuance of shares.
Article 5. Issuance of shares. Conditions of issuance.

1. The general meeting or alternatively the board of directors, if it has been designated to do so by the general meeting, shall have authority to resolve on any issuance of shares. The general meeting shall, for as long as any such designation of the board of directors for this purpose is in force, no longer have authority to decide on the issuance of shares.

2. The general meeting or the board of directors if so designated as provided in paragraph 1 of this article above, shall decide on the price and the further terms and conditions of issuance, with due observance of what has been provided in relation thereto in the law and in the articles of association. The board of directors is expressly authorized to enter into legal acts relating to non-cash contributions without the prior consent of the general meeting.

3. If the board of directors is designated to have authority to decide on the issuance of shares, such designation shall specify the maximum number of shares that can be issued under such designation. When making such designation the duration thereof, which shall not be for more than five (5) years, shall be resolved upon at the same time. The designation may be extended from time to time for periods not exceeding five (5) years. The designation may not be withdrawn unless otherwise provided in the resolution in which the designation is made.

4. A resolution of the general meeting to issue shares or to designate the board of directors as the competent corporate body to do so, can only be adopted at the proposal of the board of directors.

5. What has been provided in the paragraphs 1 to 4 inclusive of this article shall mutatis mutandis be applicable to the granting of rights to subscribe for shares (including amongst others warrants and convertible bonds) but shall not be applicable to the issuance of shares in respect of any exercise of such rights.

Article 6. Pre-emptive rights.

1. Upon the issuance of shares, each holder of shares shall have pre-emptive rights in proportion to the aggregate nominal value of his shares. A shareholder shall not have a pre-emptive right in respect of shares issued against a non-cash contribution. He shall also not have a pre-emptive right in respect of shares issued to employees of the company or of a group company.

2. The issuance of shares with pre-emptive rights and the period during which such rights can be exercised shall be announced in the Dutch State Gazette (*Staatscourant*), in a nationally distributed daily newspaper and on the company's

corporate website. The exercise period shall be at least two (2) weeks from the day of the announcement in the Dutch State Gazette (*Staatscourant*).

3. Prior to each single issuance, the pre-emptive rights may be limited or excluded by a resolution of the general meeting or a resolution of the board of directors if it has been designated to do so by the general meeting and provided the board of directors has also been authorized to resolve on the issuance of shares of the company.

4. A resolution of the general meeting to restrict or exclude the pre-emptive rights or to designate the board of directors as the corporate body competent to do so, can only be adopted at the proposal of the board of directors.

5. When rights are granted to subscribe for shares (including amongst others warrants and convertible bonds), the shareholders shall have pre-emptive rights in respect thereof; the foregoing provisions of this article 6 shall apply by analogy. Shareholders shall have no pre-emptive rights in respect of shares issued to a person exercising a right to subscribe for shares (including amongst others warrants and convertible bonds) previously granted.

CHAPTER V.
Acquisition of treasury shares. Reduction of issued share capital.
Article 7. Own shares.

1. When issuing shares, the company may not subscribe for its own shares.

2. Provided having been authorized by the general meeting and with due observance of the relevant provisions of the law, the board of directors may resolve that the company acquires its own shares or depository receipts thereof.

3. The company may, without authorization by the general meeting, acquire its own shares or depository receipts thereof for the purpose of transferring such shares or depository receipts to employees of the company or of a group company under a scheme applicable to such employees, provided such shares or depository receipts thereof are quoted on the price list of a stock exchange.

4. No voting rights may be exercised for any share held by the company or by a subsidiary, nor for any share for which the company or a subsidiary holds the depository receipts. However, usufructuaries and pledgees of shares owned by the company or a subsidiary are not excluded from exercising the voting rights, if the usufruct or pledge was created before the share was owned by the company or a subsidiary. The company or a subsidiary may not exercise voting rights for shares in respect of which it holds a usufruct or pledge.

5. Any shares held by the company or by a subsidiary or any shares for which the company or a subsidiary hold the depository receipts, shall not be included for the calculation of the allocation and distribution of profits.

6. The board of directors shall be authorized to dispose of shares held by the company or depository receipts thereof.

Article 8. Reduction of the Issued Capital.

The general meeting may, but only at the proposal of the board of directors, resolve to reduce the company's issued capital, with due observance of the relevant provisions of the law.

CHAPTER VI.
The board of directors.
Article 9. Composition. Appointment, suspension and dismissal. Remuneration.

1. The board of directors shall consist of both executive directors having responsibility for the day-to-day management of the company as well as non-executive directors not having such day-to-day responsibility. The board of directors as a whole will be responsible for the strategy of the company.

2. The number of directors shall be determined by the board of directors and shall be at least three (3). The number of executive directors must at all times be less than the number of non-executive directors. If the number of non-executive directors in office is less than the number determined by the board of directors, the board of directors shall remain competent, but the board of directors shall proceed to supplement the number of non-executive directors as soon as reasonably possible.

3. The general meeting shall appoint the directors. For each seat on the board of directors to be filled, the board of directors shall make one or more proposals.

4. When a proposal or recommendation for appointment of a person as an executive director is made, the following particulars shall be stated: his age and the position he holds or has held, insofar as these are relevant for the performance of the duties of an executive director. The proposal or recommendation must state the reasons on which it is based.

5. When a proposal or recommendation for appointment of a person as a non-executive director is made, the following particulars shall be stated: his age, his profession, the number of shares he holds and the positions he holds or has held, insofar as these are relevant for the performance of the duties of a non-executive director. Furthermore, the names of the legal entities of which he is already a supervisory board member or a non-executive member of the board of directors shall be indicated; if those include legal entities which belong to the same group, a reference of that group will be sufficient. The proposal or recommendation must state the reasons on which it is based.

6. Each director may be suspended or dismissed at any time by the general meeting.

7. A member of the board of directors shall retire not later than on the day on which the first general meeting is held following lapse of four years since his appointment. A member of the board of directors retiring pursuant to this paragraph 7 may be re-appointed.

8. The company shall have a policy in respect of the remuneration of the members of the board of directors, on proposal of the non-executive directors.

9. With due observation of the remuneration policy referred to in paragraph 8 of this article above and the provisions of law, the board of directors may determine the remuneration for the directors in respect of the performance of their duties, provided that nothing herein contained shall preclude any directors from serving the company or any subsidiary or related company thereof in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor.

10. The company shall not grant its directors any personal loans, guarantees or the like unless in the normal course of business, as regards executive directors on terms applicable to the personnel as a whole, and after approval of the non-executive directors.

Article 10. Allocation of tasks and duties among the executive directors and the non-executive directors.

1. The executive directors shall be entrusted with the management of the company.

2. It shall be the duty of the non-executive directors to supervise the management of the executive members of the board of directors and the general course of affairs in the company and the business connected with it. The non-executive directors shall assist the executive directors by giving advice.

3. In performing their respective duties both the executive directors as well as the non-executive directors shall act in accordance with the interests of the company and the business connected with it.

4. Subject to paragraph 1 of article 9 and paragraphs 1 and 2 of this article, the board of directors shall establish rules which shall include an allocation of tasks amongst the executive directors and non-executive directors and which may provide for delegation of powers. In this context, the board of directors shall also determine the duties for which each executive directors in particular shall be responsible. Such rules and allocation of duties must be put in writing.

5. The board of directors shall appoint one of its non-executive directors as chairperson of the board of directors. Furthermore, the board of directors may appoint one or more deputy chairpersons from among its other non-executive directors. The board of directors may grant titles to the executive directors, including but not limited to chief executive officer and chief financial officer.

6. The non-executive directors may request assistance from experts. The costs of such assistance shall be for the account of the company.

7. The non-executive directors may decide that one or more non-executive directors and/or experts shall have access to the office and the other buildings and premises of the company and that such persons shall be authorised to inspect the books and records of the company.

Article 11. Meetings of the board of directors. Decision-making process.

1. The rules referred to in article 10, paragraph 4, shall further provide for the decision-making process and working methods of the board of directors as a whole, as well as

of the executive directors and the non-executive directors separately in addition to the relevant provisions of these articles of association.

2. The non-executive directors shall meet together with the executive directors at least once every three (3) months, to discuss the progress and foreseeable development of the company's business. The non-execute directors shall furthermore meet together with the executive directors whenever necessary.

3. The board of directors can only adopt valid resolutions when the majority of the relevant directors in office shall be present or represented at the board meeting.

4. A member of the board of directors may only be represented by a co-member of the board of directors authorised in writing. A member of the board of directors may not act as proxy for more than one co-member.

5. All resolutions shall be adopted by the favourable vote of the majority of the relevant directors present or represented at the meeting, provided that the rules shall contain the resolutions of the board of directors that are subject to the approval of a certain majority of non-executive directors. Each director shall have one (1) vote. In case of a tie of votes, the proposal shall be rejected. The chairman of the board of directors does not have a casting vote.

6. Resolutions of the board of directors may also be adopted outside of a meeting in writing, provided that all directors in office (in respect of whom no conflict of interest exists as referred to in paragraph 7) have consented in writing to this manner of decision-making.

7. A director having a direct or indirect personal interest that conflicts with the interest of the company and its affiliated enterprise has a conflict of interest. Each director shall inform all other directors of a conflict of interest without delay. A director shall not participate in the deliberations and decision-making process in relation to an item if he has a conflict of interest with respect thereto. In such case, the other directors shall resolve the item. In case because of this no resolution can be adopted by the executive directors, the non-executive directors will resolve on the matter. In case because of this no resolution can be adopted by the non-executive directors, the board of directors will resolve on the matter as if there were no conflict of interest within the meaning of the first sentence of this paragraph.

Article 12. Committees.

1. The board of directors shall appoint from among its non-executive directors an audit committee, a remuneration committee and a selection and appointment committee. The board of directors may decide to combine the tasks and duties of the remuneration committee and a selection and appointment committee and entrust those to one committee.

2. The board of directors shall have power to appoint any further committees, composed of directors and officers of the company and of group companies.

3. The board of directors shall determine the duties and powers of the committees referred to in the preceding paragraph of this article. For the avoidance of doubt, even though such committees act on the basis of delegation of certain responsibilities of the board of directors, the board of directors shall remain fully responsible for the actions undertaken by such committees.

Article 13. Representation.

1. The board of directors shall be authorised to represent the company. Each executive director is also authorised to represent the company.

2. The board of directors may appoint individuals (*procuratiehouders*) with general or limited power to represent the company. Each of these individuals shall be able to represent the company with due observance of any restrictions imposed on him. The board of directors shall determine their titles.

Article 14. Absence (*ontstentenis*) or prevention (*belet*).

1. If one or more executive directors is/are absent or prevented from performing their duties, the remaining executive director(s) shall be temporarily entrusted with the entire management of the company. If all executive directors or the sole executive director are/is absent or prevented from performing their/its duties, the management of the company shall be temporarily entrusted to the non-executive directors, with the authority to temporarily entrust the management of the company to one or more non-executive directors in particular and/or one or more other persons designated for this purpose.

2. If one or more non-executive directors is/are absent or prevented from performing their duties, the remaining non-executive director(s) shall be temporarily entrusted with the tasks and duties of the non-executive directors. If all non-executive directors or the sole non-executive director are/is absent or prevented from performing their/its duties, the tasks and duties of the non-executive directors shall be temporarily entrusted to one or more other persons designated for this purpose by the general meeting.

Article 15. Indemnity.

The company shall indemnify any and all of its directors, officers, former directors, former officers against any and all liabilities, claims, judgments, fines and penalties incurred by them as a result of any threatened, pending or completed action, investigation or other proceeding, whether civil, criminal or administrative, brought by any party other than the company itself or its group companies, in relation to acts or omissions in or related to his or her capacity as director or officer of the company, except in relation to claims insofar as they relate to the gaining in fact of personal profits, advantages or remuneration to which the relevant person was not legally entitled, or if the relevant person has been adjudged to be liable for wilful misconduct or intentional recklessness. Such indemnification shall be deemed not to preclude any other rights to which those indemnified may be entitled otherwise.

CHAPTER VII.
Financial year and annual accounts. Profits and distributions.
Article 16. Financial year and annual accounts.

1. The company's financial year shall be the calendar year.

2. Annually, not later than four months after the end of the financial year, the board of directors shall prepare the balance sheet and the profit and loss account together with the explanatory notes thereto (the ***annual accounts***).

Article 17. Audit.

1. The general meeting shall appoint an accountant to examine the annual accounts drawn up by the board of directors, to report thereon to the board of directors, and to express an opinion with regard thereto.

2. If the general meeting fails to appoint the accountant as referred to in paragraph 1 of this article, this appointment shall be made by the board of directors.

3. The accountant may be questioned by the general meeting in relation to his statement on the fairness of the annual accounts. The accountant shall be invited to attend the general meeting convened for the adoption of the annual accounts.

4. The accountant shall, in any event, attend the meeting of the board of directors at which the report of the accountant is discussed, and at which the annual accounts are to be approved.

Article 18. Publication of the annual accounts; semi-annual accounts.

1. The company shall ensure that the annual accounts, the annual report and the other data referred to in paragraph 3 of this article 18 and the statements are available at its office as from the date on which the general meeting at which they are intended to be dealt with is called, as well as on the website of the company. The shareholders and those who are permitted by law to attend the meetings of shareholders shall be enabled to inspect these documents at the company’s office and to obtain copies thereof free of charge.

2. The company shall publish the adopted annual accounts in accordance with the applicable provisions of the law and the applicable stock exchange regulations within the stipulated time.

3. A copy of the annual report shall be published simultaneously with the annual accounts and in the same manner, together with the other information that needs to be published in accordance with the applicable law and regulations.

4. The company shall publish its semi-annual accounts as soon as they are available and to the extent required by law.

Article 19. Adoption of the annual accounts. Release from liability.

1. The general meeting shall adopt the annual accounts. The annual accounts cannot be adopted if the general meeting has been unable to take cognizance of the statement of the accountant.

2. At the general meeting at which it is resolved to adopt the annual accounts, a proposal concerning release of the members of the board of directors from liability for their respective duties, insofar as the exercise of such duties is reflected in the annual accounts or otherwise disclosed to the general meeting prior to the adoption of the annual accounts, shall be brought up separately for discussion. The scope of any such release from liability shall be subject to limitations by virtue of the law.

Article 20. Profits, distributions and losses.

1. The company shall have a policy on reserves and dividends which shall be determined and may be amended by the board of directors. The adoption and thereafter each material change of the policy on reserves and dividends shall be discussed at the general meeting under a separate agenda item.

2. From the profits, shown in the annual accounts, as adopted, the general meeting shall determine which part shall be reserved. Any profits remaining thereafter shall be at the disposal of the general meeting. The board of directors shall make a proposal for that purpose. A proposal to pay a dividend shall be dealt with as a separate agenda item at the general meeting.

3. Distribution of dividends on the shares shall be made in proportion to the nominal value of each share.

4. If a loss was suffered during any one year, the board of directors may resolve to offset such loss by writing it off against a reserve which the company is not required to keep by virtue of the law.

5. The distribution of profits shall be made after the adoption of the annual accounts, from which it appears that the same is permitted.

6. The board of directors may, subject to due observance of the policy of the company on reserves and dividends, resolve to make an interim distribution.

7. At the proposal of the board of directors, the general meeting may resolve to make a distribution on shares wholly or partly not in cash but in shares.

8. The board of directors may, subject to due observance of the policy of the company on reserves and dividends, resolve that distributions to holders of shares shall be made out of one or more reserves.

CHAPTER VIII.
General meeting. Convocation. Decision-making process.
Article 21. General meeting. Agenda annual general meeting.

Each financial year at least one general meeting shall be held within six (6) months after the close of the financial year. Other general meetings shall be held as often as the board of directors deems necessary.

Article 22. Place of meetings. Notice.

1. General meetings shall be held at the place where the company has its official seat or in Amsterdam or at Schiphol (municipality of Haarlemmermeer) and shall be called by

the board of directors with due observance of applicable statutory provisions and the applicable stock exchange regulations.

2. All convocations of meetings of shareholders and all announcements, notifications and communications to shareholders shall be made by means of an announcement on the company's corporate website where such announcement shall remain accessible until the relevant general meeting, and furthermore, to the extent required, in another manner in accordance with the applicable stock exchange regulations.

3. The notice shall state the place, date and hour of the meeting and the agenda of the meeting as well as the other data required by law.

Article 23. Rights at meetings and admittance.

1. Each shareholder entitled to vote and each usufructuary or pledgee of shares to whom the voting rights accrue shall be entitled to attend the general meetings, to address such meetings and to exercise his voting rights provided that the requirements of this article 23 have been met.

2. The right to take part in the meeting in accordance with paragraph 1 of this article above may be exercised by a proxy authorised in writing, provided that the power of attorney has been received by the board of directors not later than on the date mentioned in the notice of the meeting. The company offers those entitled to attend meetings the opportunity to notify the company by electronic means of communication of such a power of attorney.

3. When convening a general meeting, the board of directors shall determine that persons with the right to vote or attend meetings shall be considered those persons who have these rights at the twenty-eighth day prior to the day of the meeting (the ***record date***) and are registered as such in a register to be designated by the board of directors for such purpose, irrespective whether they will have these rights at the date of the meeting. In addition to the record date, the notice of the meeting shall further state the manner in which shareholders and other parties with meeting rights may have themselves registered and the manner in which those rights can be exercised.

4. Prior to being allowed admittance to a meeting, each person entitled to vote or his proxy must sign the attendance list. The chairperson of the meeting may decide that the attendance list must also be signed by other persons present at the meeting.

5. The chairperson of the meeting shall decide whether persons other than those mentioned above in this Article 23 shall be admitted to the meeting.

Article 24. Chairperson of the meeting. Minutes.

1. The general meetings shall be presided over by the chairperson of the board of directors or, if he is absent, by the deputy chairperson of the board of directors, or, if the latter is also absent, by another non-executive director, appointed for that purpose by the non-executive directors present at the meeting.

2. Minutes shall be kept of the proceedings at the general meeting by a person designated as secretary of the meeting by the chairperson. The minutes shall be adopted by the chairperson and the secretary of the meeting and as evidence thereof shall be signed by them.

Article 25. Voting. Adoption of resolutions.

1. Each share confers the right to cast one vote. Shares in respect of which the law determines that no votes may be cast shall be disregarded for the purposes of determining the proportion of shareholders voting, present or represented or the proportion of the share capital present or represented.

2. Valid resolutions of the general meeting can only be adopted at a general meeting for which notice is given and which is held in accordance with the relevant provisions of the law and of these articles of association.

3. Unless the law or these articles of association provide for a greater majority, all resolutions of the general meeting shall be adopted by an absolute majority of the votes cast. Blank and invalid votes and abstentions shall not be counted as votes cast.

4 All votes shall be cast in writing or electronically. The chairman of the meeting may, however, determine that voting by raising hands or in another manner shall be permitted.

5. Voting by acclamation shall be permitted if none of the shareholders present objects. If it concerns the holding of a vote on persons, anyone present at the meeting with voting rights may demand a vote by secret ballot. Votes by secret ballot shall be cast by means of secret, unsigned ballot papers.

6. Without prejudice to the other provisions of this Article 30, the company shall determine for each resolution passed:

   (a) the number of shares on which valid votes have been cast;

   (b) the percentage that the number of shares as referred to under a. represents in the issued share capital;

   (c) the aggregate number of votes validly cast; and

   (d) the aggregate number of votes cast in favour of and against a resolution, as well as the number of abstentions.

CHAPTER IX.
Amendment articles of association and dissolution. Liquidation.
Article 26. Amendment of articles of association and dissolution.

A resolution of the general meeting to amend the articles of association or to dissolve the company can only be adopted pursuant to a prior proposal of the board of directors.

Article 27. Liquidation.

1. If the company is dissolved by a resolution of the general meeting, the executive directors shall be charged with the liquidation of the company's assets and the non-executive directors with the supervision thereof.

2. During the liquidation the provisions of these articles of association shall remain in force to the extent possible.

3. Assets which remain after payment of the debts shall be transferred to the holders of shares in proportion to the nominal value of their shareholdings.

RULES (BY-LAWS) FOR THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF ARGENX SE

as approved by the board of directors of argenx SE on

2 March 2021

1. STATUS OF THESE RULES

These rules of the board of directors (the "**Rules**") have been established by the board of directors pursuant to article 10, paragraph 4 of the Articles of Association. These Rules are supplementary to the provisions concerning the board of directors as set forth in applicable laws, rules and regulations and the Articles of Association, including the Dutch Corporate Governance Code as in force at the date hereof, and amended from time to time (the "**Dutch Code**").

2. PRINCIPLES AND BEST PRACTICES

The company supports the principles of the Dutch Code. The company will apply the best practice provisions of the Dutch Code. To the extent application (wholly or partly) of individual provisions of the Dutch Code would in the opinion of the board of directors be in conflict with other corporate governance principles or practices considered relevant and appropriate, it can resolve that the company shall divert from such individual principles or best practice provisions. Such non-application shall be described and explained in a separate chapter of the company's annual report.

The board of directors is responsible for the corporate governance structure of the company and compliance with relevant rules in that regard. The broad outline of the company's corporate governance structure will be explained in a corporate governance statement which will be included in the company's annual report or which may be made separately available on the company's corporate website. The board of directors will be accountable to the general meeting in this regard.

3. ALLOCATION OF TASKS AND DUTIES

3.1. EXECUTIVE AND NON-EXECUTIVE FUNCTIONS

The company will be managed by one or more executive directors under the supervision of the non-executive directors.

3.2. DECISION-MAKING

In due consideration of the allocation of tasks and duties among the executive director(s) and the non-executive directors, the directors shall endeavor that, insofar as is possible, resolutions are adopted unanimously in a meeting at which all relevant directors in office are present or represented.

3.3. PREROGATIVES OF THE NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS

Matters, which pursuant to the company's Articles of Association or these Rules, require approval of a certain majority of the non-executive directors, shall not be implemented prior to a resolution of the non-executive directors and only if and to the extent provided for in such resolution. Without prejudice to the provision in the previous sentence, the non-executive directors can elect in their discretion to retro-actively ratify and confirm actions taken by the executive director(s).

3.4. NUMBER OF DIRECTORS

The number of directors is determined by the board of directors. The number of non-executive directors shall at all times exceed the number of executive directors.

4. THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR(S)

4.1. DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The role of the executive director(s) is to manage the company and they are responsible for achieving the company's objectives, strategy and the accompanying risk profile, the performance trend and results and for the corporate social responsibility issues relevant to the business. The executive director(s) is/are accountable for the performance of their role to the non-executive directors and the general meeting. In performing their duties, the executive director(s) shall be guided by the interests of the company and its subsidiaries and all their businesses, taking into consideration the interests of the company's stakeholders. The executive director(s) shall provide the non-executive directors in good time with all information necessary for the exercise of the duties of the non-executive directors.

4.2. TITLES

The board of directors shall designate one of the executive directors as chief executive officer. The board of directors may grant other titles to executive directors.

4.3. APPROVAL MATTERS

The matters set out in the Schedule to these Rules shall require approval of the majority of the non-executive directors. The non-executive directors may determine that certain other matters shall require approval of a certain majority of the non-executive directors. Such matters shall be clearly specified and notified to the executive director(s) in writing.

4.4. COLLECTIVE ROLE

Individual executive directors may be specifically charged with certain aspects of the management duties, without prejudice to the joint responsibility for the management of the company of the executive directors, or as the case may be, the board of directors as a whole. If there more than one executive director is appointed, the executive directors shall function with shared responsibility, notwithstanding the powers of two jointly acting individual executive directors to represent the company as per the company's Articles of Association. The executive directors shall remain jointly responsible for the decisions in relation to the management of the company, even if prepared by individual executive directors. An individual executive director may only exercise those powers which the board of directors has expressly granted or delegated to him, and he or she may never exercise powers which extend further than the powers which executive directors as a whole may exercise.

4.5. INFORMATION TO THE NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS

The executive directors shall provide the non-executive directors and the chairperson of the board with all information which may be relevant for the functioning of the board of directors.

4.6. RELATIONSHIP WITH EXTERNAL AUDITOR

The executive director(s) and the Audit and Compliance Committee shall annually report to the non-executive directors about their dealings with the external auditor. Attention will thereby be given in particular to their independence and the desirability of rotating the responsible audit partners. These considerations will be taken into account when the board of directors determines its recommendation for the (re-)appointment of the external auditor by the general meeting.

4.7. OTHER DIRECTORSHIPS

An executive director may not be a member of the supervisory board or hold a non-executive position on a one-tier board of more than two large Netherlands companies. Nor may an executive director be the chairperson of the supervisory board or of a one-tier board of a large Netherlands company. The acceptance by an executive director of membership of the supervisory board or of a non-executive position on a one-tier board of a large Netherlands company requires the approval of the non-executive directors. Other important positions held by an executive director shall be notified to the board of directors.

4.8. REMUNERATION

The remuneration of the executive director(s) shall be determined by the non-executive directors at a recommendation of the Remuneration and Nomination Committee, within the limits of the remuneration policy approved by the general meeting. The executive director(s) shall be given the opportunity to give their individual views on the amount and structure of their own proposed remuneration. The annual report shall contain a remuneration report approved by the non-executive directors in respect of the remuneration of the executive director(s), which shall contain the elements required by the law and the Dutch Code.

5. THE NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS

5.1. DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The role of the non-executive directors is to supervise the management of the executive director(s) and the general course of affairs in the company, its subsidiaries and their businesses, as well as to assist the executive directors by providing advice. In performing their duties, the non-executive directors shall be guided by the interests of the company and its subsidiaries and all their businesses, taking into consideration the interests of the company's stakeholders and the goal of long-term value creation for the company and its stakeholders. The non-executive directors are responsible for the quality of their own performance.

5.2. COMMITTEES

The non-executive directors can delegate their powers to committees formed among its members which shall report on their findings to the board of directors (see below). Committees may be formed as permanent committees or ad-hoc committees. For the permanent board committees, terms of reference shall be determined by the non-executive directors. The constitution of the committees shall be determined by the non-executive directors.

5.3. INFORMATION GATHERING

The non-executive directors each have their own responsibility for obtaining all information from the executive director(s) and the external auditor which they may require in order to properly perform their role and function and responsibilities. If the non-executive directors consider it necessary, they may obtain information from officers and external advisers of the company. The company shall provide the necessary means for this purpose. The non-executive directors may require that relevant officers and external advisers attend their meetings or the meetings of the board of directors.

5.4. COMPOSITION AND INDEPENDENCE

Non-executive directors shall be appointed and removed by the general meeting with due observance of the provisions of the company's Articles of Association. Appointments shall take into account the profile for the non-executive directors established by the non-executive directors (see below). The board of directors aims to achieve that all the non-executive directors are independent within the meaning of the Dutch Code, with the possible exception of no more than one member.

5.5. PROFILE

The non-executive directors shall prepare a profile for the size and composition of the non-executive directors. This profile shall be re-considered and be updated from time to time with due regard for the operational and strategic developments within the company.

At least one non-executive director shall be a financial expert, in the sense that he or she has relevant knowledge and experience of financial administration and accounting for listed companies or other large legal entities. Also, when determining the composition of the non-executive directors, certain other specializations, such as experience in the field of biotech research & development, innovation and commercialization, will be taken into account.

5.6. QUALIFICATIONS AND CONSISTENCY OF APPOINTMENTS WITH PROFILE

Any appointment of non-executive directors will be checked for consistency with and motivated in the context of the then current profile. Any re-appointment will be considered in the absence of the individual concerned on the basis of the director's functioning during his or her previous term.

Each non-executive director must be capable of assessing the broad outline of the company's overall policy. Each non-executive director must have the specific expertise required for the fulfilment of the duties assigned to him or her within the framework of the profile for non-executive directors. The composition of the non-executive directors shall be such that they are able to carry out their duties properly. A non-executive director shall be (re-)appointed only after careful consideration.

5.7. COLLECTIVE FUNCTIONING

The non-executive directors shall act collectively with shared responsibility and will function through resolutions. The non-executive directors may authorize individual members to take such further actions as they shall deem necessary and in the interest of the company. The specific role of the chairperson of the board of directors shall be determined by the provisions of these Rules, the company's Articles of Association and by other applicable (corporate governance) codes and provisions.

5.8. COMMITMENT AND ABSENCE

Non-executive directors shall procure that they have sufficient time for the proper fulfilment of their role, functions and responsibilities. This will be monitored by the chairperson of the board of directors.

Non-executive directors who are frequently absent shall be called to account for this. The annual reports and accounts shall state which non-executive directors have been frequently absent from meetings and shall state the absenteeism rates of each of the directors.

5.9. ROTATION SCHEDULE

The non-executive directors shall adopt a rotation schedule with due observance of the provisions of the company's Articles of Association. A non-executive director is appointed for a period of four years and may then be reappointed once for another four-year period. The non-executive director may subsequently be reappointed again for a period of two years, which appointment may be extended by at most two years. In the event of a reappointment after an eight-year period, reasons will be given in the report of the board of directors. In any appointment or reappointment, the profile referred to in article 5.5 above should be observed. Non-executive directors will retire in accordance with the rotation schedule. The rotation schedule shall to the extent possible avoid that many non-executive directors retire simultaneously. A non-executive director shall retire early in the event of inadequate performance, structural incompatibility of interests, and in other instances in which this is deemed necessary by the board of directors.

5.10. OUTSIDE POSITIONS

A non-executive director shall restrict its memberships of the supervisory boards and non-executive positions on one-tier boards of directors of large Netherlands companies to such a number that the proper fulfilment of his or her duties as a non-executive director of the company shall be safeguarded. A non-executive director shall not be a member of supervisory boards or hold a non-executive position on a one-tier board of five (5) or more large Netherlands companies, whereby the chairpersonship of a supervisory board or the chairpersonship of a one-tier board shall count double.

5.11. MEETINGS WITHOUT THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR(S) BEING PRESENT

The non-executive directors shall discuss at least once a year the strategy and the main risks associated with the business, the results of the assessment by the executive director(s) of the structure and operation of the internal risk management and control systems, including potential significant changes to such systems.

The non-executive directors shall discuss at least once a year, without the executive director(s) being present, both its own functioning as a whole, that of its committees and that of the non-executive directors individually, and the conclusions that are drawn on the basis thereof. The desired profile, composition and competence of the non-executive directors shall also be discussed.

At least once a year the non-executive directors shall, without the executive director(s) being present, assess both the functioning of the executive director(s) collectively (in case of more than one executive director) and of each director individually, and the resulting conclusions that are drawn from such assessment.

At least once every four years, the board of directors and the Audit and Compliance Committee shall conduct a thorough assessment of the functioning of the external auditor in the different capacities in which the external auditor acts. The main conclusions of this assessment shall be communicated to the general meeting for the purposes of assessing the nomination for the appointment of the external auditor.

6. PRINCIPLES APPLICABLE TO BOTH EXECUTIVE AND NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS

6.1. DIVERSITY POLICY

The company values diversity as a way of recognizing and valuing the differences between individuals to come to the most efficient and effective way to achieve the company's strategic objectives. For the board of directors, this means that when making recommendations to the general meeting for the (re-)appointment of directors, the board will aim for a diverse composition in terms of such factors as gender and age, in accordance with the company's diversity policy as may be in force from time to time.

6.2. ATTENDANCE AT GENERAL MEETINGS

Executive and non-executive directors nominated for (re-)appointment should attend the general meeting at which votes will be cast on their nomination. Attendance may be live (i.e. in person) or by means of teleconferencing facilities allowing a direct interaction between the director(s) and the general meeting.

7. THE CHAIRPERSON

7.1. PRINCIPAL ROLE

The chairperson of the board of directors is responsible for the proper functioning of the board of directors and its committees and shall communicate on behalf of the non-executive members of the board of directors. He or she is the main contact point to shareholders regarding the functioning of the executive and non-executive directors. He or she shall have such further duties and authorities as are set out below and as shall be determined by the board of directors.

The chairperson determines the agenda of the board of directors, chairs the meetings of the board of directors and monitors the proper functioning of the board of directors and of the committees. He or she ensures, as chairperson, the orderly and efficient conduct of the general meeting.

The chairperson may be assisted in his or her role by a company secretary, who may be appointed, if and when needed, by the executive director(s), after the approval of the non-executive directors has been obtained.

7.2. SPECIFIC RESPONSIBILITIES

The chairperson shall specifically see to it that:

(i) the board of directors is duly composed and functions properly;

(ii) the non-executive directors follow their induction and education or training programme;

(iii) the non-executive directors receive in good time all information which is necessary for the proper performance of their duties;

(iv) there is sufficient time for consultation and decision-making by the non-executive directors;

(v) the committees function properly;

(vi) the performance of the directors is assessed at least once a year;

(vii) the board of directors appoints a deputy chairperson of the board of directors if and when the appointment of a deputy chairperson is considered appropriate; and

(viii) the non-executive directors have proper contact with the executive director(s).

7.3. INDEPENDENCE

The chairperson shall not be a former executive director of the company, nor a person who is or has been otherwise responsible for the company's duly affairs.

7.4. FURTHER POWERS

The board of directors may delegate further powers to the chairperson, it being understood that the chairperson shall not hold any executive powers.

8. CONFLICTS OF INTERESTS

8.1. GENERAL PRINCIPLES

Directors shall:

(i) not enter into competition with the company;

(ii) not demand or accept (substantial) gifts from the company for themself or for their spouse, registered partner or other partner, foster child or relative by blood or marriage up to the second degree as defined under Dutch law;

(iii) not provide unjustified advantages to third parties to the detriment of the company; and

(iv) not take advantage of business opportunities to which the company is entitled for themself or for their spouse, registered partner or other partner, foster child or relative by blood or marriage up to the second degree as defined under Dutch law.

Directors shall immediately report any (potential) direct or indirect personal interest in a matter which is conflicting with the interests of the company and the business connected with it (for the purposes of this Chapter 8, a "**Conflict of Interest**") to the chairperson and to the other directors and shall provide all relevant information, including information concerning his or her spouse, registered partner or other partner, foster child and relatives by blood or marriage up to the second degree as defined under Dutch law.

The non-executive directors shall decide, without the director concerned being present, whether there is a Conflict of Interest.

A Conflict of Interest in relation to a director in any event exists, if the company intends to enter into a transaction with a legal entity:

(i) in which such director personally has a material financial interest;

(ii) which has an executive director or a member of the management board who is related under family law to such director of the company, or

(iii) in which such director has an executive or non-executive position.

8.2. CONFLICT OF INTERESTS CHAIRPERSON

If the chairperson of the board of directors has a Conflict of Interest he or she shall immediately notify the deputy chairperson, with all relevant information, including relevant information concerning his or her spouse, registered partner or other partner, foster child and relatives by blood or marriage up to the second degree as defined under Dutch law, who will take such (interim) measures as he or she shall deem appropriate and in the interest of the company, which may include a suspension of the chairperson from attending any meeting or being involved in any matter where the Conflict of Interest might in the opinion of the deputy chairperson be an issue.

8.3. HANDLING BY THE NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS

The non-executive directors shall be responsible for the decision making in regard to the handling of Conflicts of Interests with individual directors, with persons holding a substantial shareholding in the

company and with the external auditors. The non-executive directors may delegate their authorities and powers in this respect to the chairperson or deputy chairperson or to the Audit and Compliance Committee, provided there shall be detailed accounting of the way in which the Conflict of Interest has been handled to the board of directors.

8.4. RESOLUTION NON-EXECUTIVE MEMBERS OF THE BOARD REQUIRED

An executive director shall not participate in any discussions and decision making if he or she has a Conflict of Interest in the matter being discussed, notwithstanding his or her rights to give his or her views on the amount and structure of his or her own (proposed) remuneration. If for this reason no resolution can be taken by the executive directors, the non-executive directors will resolve on the matter.

8.5. RESOLUTION GENERAL MEETING REQUIRED

A non-executive director shall not participate in any discussions and decision making if he or she has a Conflict of Interest in the matter being discussed. If for this reason no resolution can be taken by the non-executive directors or the board of directors as a whole, the general meeting will resolve on the matter.

8.6. CUSTOMARY TERMS

All transactions in which there are Conflicts of Interest with directors shall be agreed on terms that are customary in the market. Decisions to enter into transactions in which there are Conflicts of Interest with directors that are of material significance to the company and/or to the relevant director require the approval of the non-executive directors. Such transactions shall be published in the annual report, together with a statement of the conflict of interest and a declaration that best practice provisions 2.7.3 and 2.7.4 of the Dutch Code have been complied with.

All transactions between the company and legal or natural persons who hold at least ten per cent of the shares in the company shall be agreed on terms that are customary in the market. The non-executive members of the board of directors are required to approve such transactions that are of a material significance to the company and/or to such persons. Transactions of this kind that are of material significance are published in the annual report, together with a statement that provision 2.7.5 of the Dutch Code has been complied with.

9. AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE COMMITTEE

9.1. ROLE AND FUNCTION

The non-executive directors shall between them establish a permanent committee called the Audit and Compliance Committee, which shall be responsible for establishing methods and procedures for supervising, and where necessary requiring improvements of, the financial reporting, compliance and organization of the company for the purpose of making appropriate recommendations to the board of directors in that regard.

The Audit and Compliance Committee shall determine how the external auditor should be involved in the content and publication of financial reports other than the annual accounts. At least once every four years, the board of directors and the Audit and Compliance Committee shall conduct a thorough assessment of the functioning of the external auditor within the various entities and in the different capacities in which the external auditor acts. The main conclusions of this assessment shall be communicated to the general meeting for the purposes of enabling its assessment of the recommendation for the appointment of the external auditor.

9.2. FURTHER TERMS OF REFERENCE

The Audit and Compliance Committee shall have such further duties and authorities as are set out in separate terms of reference drawn up and updated from time to time by the non-executive directors. The Audit and Compliance Committee will report to the board of directors or separately to the non-executive directors if and when so requested in individual cases by the chairperson or by two non-executive directors. Functions or responsibilities of the Audit and Compliance Committee may, if the non-executive directors so determine, be performed by persons other than the non-executive directors.

9.3. MEMBERSHIP

The non-executive directors shall appoint and dismiss the members of the Audit and Compliance Committee. Only non-executive directors shall qualify for membership of the Audit and Compliance Committee. Other provisions regarding membership shall be contained in the terms of reference of the Audit and Compliance Committee. The chairperson of the Audit and Compliance Committee shall not be the chairperson of the board of directors nor a former executive director of the company. At least one member of the Audit and Compliance Committee shall be a financial expert, in the sense that he or she has relevant knowledge and experience of financial administration and accounting for listed companies or other large legal entities. The members of the Audit and Compliance Committee shall observe the applicable requirements for independence such as those set out in the Dutch Code.

9.4. MEETINGS WITH EXTERNAL AUDITOR

The company's external auditor shall communicate with and report his or her findings to the Audit and Compliance Committee, without prejudice to the authority of the chairperson or any two non-executive directors to require that he or she shall also report to the chairperson or the non-executive directors, verbally or in writing. A copy of the written report of the auditor in respect of the company and

of his or her opinion in respect of the company shall be made

available to the non-executive directors and of the executive directors.

The external auditor may request the chairperson of the Audit and Compliance Committee for permission to attend a meeting of the Audit and Compliance Committee.

The external auditor shall attend the meeting of the board of directors at which his or her report with respect to the audit of the annual accounts is discussed and at which annual accounts are to be approved or adopted.

10. REMUNERATION AND NOMINATIONS COMMITTEE

10.1. ROLE AND FUNCTION

The non-executive directors may establish a permanent committee from its members called the Remuneration and Nomination Committee, which will be responsible for:

(i) drafting a proposal to the non-executive directors for the remuneration policy to be pursued and recommending to the non-executive directors the remuneration of the individual executive directors;

(ii) advising the board of directors in respect of the remuneration for the non-executive directors;

(iii) preparing the remuneration report to be included in the company's annual report;

(iv) drawing up selection criteria and appointment procedures for directors and making proposals for appointment and re-appointment of the directors;

(v) periodically assessing the size and composition of the board of directors and making a proposal for a composition profile of the non-executive directors;

(vi) periodically assessing the functioning of individual directors and reporting on this to the non-executive directors; and

(vii) supervising the policy of the executive directors on the selection criteria and appointment procedures for senior management.

10.2. FURTHER TERMS OF REFERENCE

The Remuneration and Nomination Committee will have such further duties and authorities as are set out in separate terms of reference drawn up and updated from time to time by the non-executive directors.

10.3. MEMBERSHIP

The non-executive directors shall appoint and dismiss the members of the Remuneration and Nomination Committee. The chairperson of the Remuneration and Nomination Committee shall not be the chairperson of the board of directors nor a former executive director of the company. Not more than one member of the Remuneration Committee can be an executive director of another listed company and such individual shall not be the chairperson of the Committee.

11. OTHER COMMITTEES

In addition to the legally required subcommittees of the board set out above, the non-executive directors may also opt to incorporate committees consisting of non-executive directors and other internal and external persons in the company, in order to facilitate discussions and act as a sounding board on specific projects, as well as on a more permanent basis. Such committees of non-executive directors and other members shall in any case include a research and development committee and a commercial committee.

11.1. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

11.1.1. Role and function

The Board shall establish a permanent committee consisting of members of the board of directors and other persons, as deemed appropriate, called the Research and Development Committee (the "**R&D Committee**"), which will be responsible for:

(i) monitoring and overseeing the research and development goals, strategies and measures of the company;

(ii) serving as a sounding board to the company's research and development management, general management and the board of directors;

(iii) performing strategic reviews of the company's key research and development programs;

(iv) reporting to the board of directors on the outcome of the strategic reviews;

(v) reviewing the company's scientific publication and communications plan;

(vi) evaluating and challenging the effectiveness and competitiveness of the research and development endeavors of the company;

(vii) reviewing and discussing emerging scientific trends and activities critical to the success of research and development of the company;

(viii) reviewing the company's clinical and preclinical product pipeline; and

(ix) engaging in attracting, retaining and developing senior research and development personnel of the company.

11.1.2. Membership

The non-executive directors shall appoint and dismiss the members of the R&D Committee. All members of the R&D Committee shall have adequate industrial, academic and/or practical experience with the research and development of (bio)pharmaceuticals.

11.2. COMMERCIAL COMMITTEE

11.2.1. Role and function

The Board shall establish a permanent committee consisting of members of the board of directors and other persons, as deemed appropriate, called the commercial committee (the "**Commercial Committee**"), which will be responsible for:

(i) serving as a sounding board to the company's branded and unbranded strategic marketing plans, size and scope of the company's franchises, pre and post launch market access plan of action;

(ii) advising the board of directors on the effectiveness of the governance, risk management and legal compliance of the commercial activities, with an underlying aim of ensuring that these activities are set up and pursued consistent with the achievement by the company of its strategic goals;

(iii) reviewing and discussing global commercial and political trends affecting the industry and the development of the company; and

(iv) reporting to the board of directors on the outcome of the strategic reviews.

11.2.2. Membership

The non-executive directors shall appoint and dismiss the members of the Commercial Committee. All members of the Commercial Committee shall have adequate industrial, academic and/or practical experience with the commercialization of (bio)pharmaceuticals.

12. RELATIONSHIP WITH THE EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT

We have an executive management team consisting of our senior management and one or more executive director(s). All members of our executive management are regularly involved in the discussions of our board of directors and its committees, by attending board meetings if and when appropriate and otherwise through direct contact with members of our board of directors if so requested. , in order to provide information and context to the various issues the board of directors needs to decide on.

The Executive Committee shall provide the board of directors with the following information in a timely manner:

(i) information on, among other things, material business developments, major organizational issues, research and development, scientific progress, regulatory developments and other key strategic matters; and

(ii) such information as the board of directors may request from the executive management from time to time, which may be presented at board meetings or in any other form agreed upon between the executive management and the board of directors.

13. RELATIONSHIP WITH SHAREHOLDERS

13.1. GENERAL MEETING

The board of directors shall provide the general meeting with all reasonably requested information, unless this would be contrary to an overriding interest of the company. Each substantial change in the corporate governance structure of the company and in the compliance in the company with the Dutch Code shall be submitted to the general meeting for discussion under a separate agenda item.

If directors invoke a response time within the meaning of best practice provision 4.1.7 of the Dutch Code, such period may not exceed 180 days from the moment directors are informed by one or more shareholders of their intention to put an item on the agenda to the day of the general meeting at which the item is to be dealt with. Directors shall use the response time for further deliberation and constructive consultation. This shall be monitored by the non-executive directors.

The response time may be invoked only once for any given general meeting and may not apply to an item in respect of which the response time has been previously invoked or meetings where a shareholder holds at least three quarters of the issued capital as a consequence of a successful public bid.

13.2. DIALOGUE

The executive directors participate in regular dialogue with institutional shareholders, and presentations on the business are made after the announcement of the interim and full year results. The views of the company's institutional shareholders and the results of shareholder dialogues are regularly presented by the executive director(s) to the board of directors. The board of directors will give shareholders room to engage in a dialogue about the company's explanation of its results.

Meetings and presentations which are generally accessible to analysts and institutional and other investors shall be announced on the company's website.

13.3. RESULTS ANNOUNCEMENTS AND PRESENTATIONS ON WEBSITE

The interim and annual results announcements and presentations, together with the trading updates and other important announcements concerning the company, are published on the company's corporate website (*www.argenx.com*).

13.4. THE COMPANY'S WEBSITE

The company shall place and update all information that it is required to publish, announce or file pursuant to the applicable laws, regulations and governance code, on a separate part of the company's corporate website.

***

SCHEDULE – MAJORITY APPROVAL MATTERS

The following matters can be resolved upon by the board of directors only with a majority of the non-executive directors voting in favor:

(i) Any proposal of the board of directors to the general meeting with respect to the dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the company;

(ii) Any proposal of the board of directors to the general meeting with respect an amendment of the Articles of Association;

(iii) Any proposal of the board of directors to the general meeting with respect to an issue of shares in the company or to grant rights to subscribe for shares in the company as well as a resolution of the board of directors to issue shares or to grant rights to subscribe for shares or to designate the board of directors as the corporate body authorised to do so;

(iv) Any proposal of the board of directors to the general meeting with respect to the exclusion or restrictions of pre-emptive rights to subscribe for shares or to rights to subscribe for shares or to designate the board of directors as the corporate body authorised to do so as well as a resolution of the board of directors to restrict or exclude pre-emptive rights;

(v) Acquisition of own shares;

(vi) Any proposal of the board of directors to the general meeting with respect to a reduction of share capital;

(vii) Changing the accounting policies;

(viii) Adoption of as well as any changes to the company's reserves and dividends policy, the determination of the amount of profit to be reserved in any financial year as well as any proposal of the board of directors to the general meeting for the payment of any dividends, including an interim distribution or any distribution out of the reserves of the company;

(ix) Adoption of the annual budget for the company and its group;

(x) Otherwise than in accordance with the adopted annual budget, subscribe or otherwise acquire, or dispose of securities in the capital of other companies, or establish any new branch or subsidiary of the company as well as dissolve, liquidate, wind-up any such branch or subsidiary of the company;

(xi) Otherwise than in accordance with the adopted annual budget, incur any debt, issue any guarantees, make any loan or advances or give any credit;

(xii) Otherwise than in accordance with the adopted annual budget, the assignment or other sale of patents or other intellectual property of the company other than the grant of non-exclusive licenses in the ordinary course of business;

(xiii) Expenses, investments and divestments other than in accordance with the adopted annual budget;

(xiv) Adoption and amendment of any employee equity incentive plans;

(xv) Conducting any material litigation on behalf of the company other than in relation to the collection of debts, and taking measures which cannot be delayed, and making settlements;

(xvi) Directly or indirectly entering into any agreements, contracts or arrangements which are not of an at arm's length nature or entering into an arrangement or agreement with (including, without limitation, an individual related to) a shareholder, executive director or non-executive director; and

(xvii) Changing the business location of the company.

***

Exhibit 2.3

DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL

*argenx SE (**company**, **argenx**, **we**, **us**, and **our**) has one class of securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (**Exchange Act**): ordinary shares, including ordinary shares represented by American Depositary Shares (**ADSs**).*

The following description is a summary of certain information relating to our share capital, certain provisions of our articles of association and Dutch law. Because this description is a summary, it may not contain all of the information important to you. Accordingly, this description is qualified entirely by reference to articles of association, which is filed as Exhibit 1.1 to the 20-F to which this Exhibit is a part of (***Articles of Association***). We last amended our Articles of Association on May 10, 2022.

The following description includes comparisons of certain provisions of our Articles of Association and Dutch law applicable to us and the Delaware General Corporation Law (***DGCL***), the law under which many publicly listed companies in the United States are incorporated. Because such statements are summaries, they do not address all aspects of Dutch law that may be relevant to us and our shareholders or all aspects of DGCL which may differ from Dutch law, and they are not intended to be a complete discussion of the respective rights.

General

We were incorporated on April 25, 2008, as a private company with limited liability (*besloten vennootschap met beperkte aansprakelijkheid*) under Dutch law. On May 28, 2014, we converted into a public company with limited liability (*naamloze vennootschap*) under Dutch law pursuant to a notarial deed of conversion and amendment. On April 26, 2017, we converted into a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) pursuant to a notarial deed of conversion and amendment, which notarial deed was executed on the same date.

We are registered with the trade register of the Dutch Chamber of Commerce under number 24435214. Our corporate seat is in Rotterdam, the Netherlands, and our registered office is at Laarderhoogtweg 25, 1101EB, the Netherlands.

Our ordinary shares are listed on Euronext Brussels under ISIN Code NL0010832176 under the symbol “ARGX.” The ADSs are listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market (***Nasdaq***), under the symbol “ARGX.”

Under Dutch law, a company’s authorized share capital sets out the maximum amount and number of shares that it may issue without amending its articles of association.

Our Articles of Association provide for an authorized share capital in the amount of €9 million divided into 90 million shares, each with a nominal value of €0.10. All issued and outstanding shares have been fully paid up and the shares are held in dematerialized form. Our share capital consists of ordinary shares, each with a nominal value of €0.10. Our shares are not separated into classes.

Issue of Shares

Our Articles of Association provide that shares may be issued or rights to subscribe for our shares may be granted pursuant to a resolution of the shareholders at a general meeting (***General Meeting***), or alternatively, by our board of directors if so designated by the shareholders at the General Meeting. A resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting to issue shares, to grant rights to subscribe for shares or to designate our board of directors as the corporate body of the company authorized to do so can only take place at the proposal of our board of directors with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors. Shares may be issued or rights to subscribe for shares may be granted by resolution of our board of directors, if and insofar as our board of directors is designated to do so by the

shareholders at the General Meeting. Designation by resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting cannot be withdrawn unless determined otherwise at the time of designation. The scope and duration of our board of directors' authority to issue shares or grant rights to subscribe for shares (such as granting stock options or issuing convertible bonds) is determined by a resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting and relates, at the most, to all unissued shares in the company's authorized capital at the relevant time. The duration of this authority may not exceed a period of five years. Designation of our board of directors as the body authorized to issue shares or grant rights to subscribe for shares may be extended by a resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting for a period not exceeding five years in each case. The number of shares that may be issued is determined at the time of designation.

No shareholders' resolution or board of directors' resolution is required to issue shares pursuant to the exercise of a previously granted right to subscribe for shares. A resolution of our board of directors to issue shares and to grant rights to subscribe for shares can only be taken with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors.

On May 10, 2022, the shareholders at the General Meeting renewed the designation of our board of directors as the corporate body competent to issue shares and grant rights to subscribe for shares in the share capital of the company up to a maximum of 10% of the outstanding capital at the date of that General Meeting, for a period of 18 months from that General Meeting and to limit or exclude statutory pre-emptive rights, if any.

Preemptive Rights

Dutch law and the Articles of Association give shareholders preemptive rights to subscribe on a pro rata basis for any issue of new shares or, upon a grant of rights, to subscribe for shares. Holders of shares have no preemptive rights upon (1) the issue of shares against a payment in kind (being a contribution other than in cash); (2) the issue of shares to our employees or the employees of a member of our group; and (3) the issue of shares to persons exercising a previously granted right to subscribe for shares.

A shareholder may exercise preemptive rights during a period of at least two weeks from the date of the announcement of the issue of shares. Pursuant to the Articles of Association, the shareholders at the General Meeting may restrict or exclude the preemptive rights of shareholders. A resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting to restrict or exclude the preemptive rights or to designate our board of directors as our body authorized to do so, may only be adopted on the proposal of our board of directors with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors. A resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting to exclude or restrict preemptive rights, or to authorize our board of directors to exclude or restrict preemptive rights, requires a majority of at least two-thirds of the votes cast, if less than 50% of our issued and outstanding share capital is present or represented at the General Meeting.

With respect to an issuance of shares pursuant to a resolution of our board of directors, the preemptive rights of shareholders may be restricted or excluded by resolution of our board of directors if and insofar as our board of directors is designated to do so by the shareholders at the General Meeting. A resolution of our board of directors to restrict or exclude preemptive rights can only be taken with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors.

The designation of our board of directors as the body competent to restrict or exclude the preemptive rights may be extended by a resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting for a period not exceeding five years in each case. Designation by resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting cannot be withdrawn unless determined otherwise at the time of designation. On May 10, 2022, the shareholders at the General Meeting renewed the designation of our board of directors as the corporate body competent to issue shares and grant rights to subscribe for shares in the share capital of the company up to a maximum of 10% of the outstanding capital at the date of that General Meeting, for a period of 18 months from that General Meeting and to limit or exclude statutory pre-emptive rights,

if any. While there is no current intention to benefit any specific person with this authorization to restrict the preemption rights of the existing shareholders, when using this authorization the board will be able to restrict the preemption rights in whole or in part, including for the benefit of specific persons. The board's ability to restrict the preemption rights in whole or in part could be used as a potential anti-takeover measure.

Under the DGCL, stockholders of a Delaware corporation have no preemptive rights to subscribe for additional issues of stock or to any security convertible into such stock unless, and to the extent that, such rights are expressly provided for in the corporation's certificate of incorporation.

Acquisition of Shares by the Company

We may not subscribe for our own shares on issue. We may acquire fully paid-up shares at any time for no consideration or, if:

- our shareholders' equity less the payment required to make the acquisition, does not fall below the sum of called-up and paid-in share capital and any statutory reserves;
- we and our subsidiaries would thereafter not hold shares or hold a pledge over shares with an aggregate nominal value exceeding 50% of our issued share capital; and
- our board of directors has been authorized thereto by the shareholders at the General Meeting.

As part of the authorization, the shareholders at the General Meeting must specify the number of shares that may be repurchased, the manner in which the shares may be acquired and the price range within which the shares may be acquired. A resolution of our board of directors to repurchase shares can only be taken with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors.

Shares held by us in our own share capital do not carry a right to any distribution. Furthermore, no voting rights may be exercised for any of the shares held by us or our subsidiaries unless such shares a are subject to the right of usufruct or to a pledge in favor of a person other than us or its subsidiaries and the voting rights were vested in the pledgee or usufructuary before us or its subsidiaries acquired such shares. Neither we nor our subsidiaries may exercise voting rights in respect of shares for which we or our subsidiaries have a right of usufruct or a pledge.

Reduction of Share Capital

The shareholders at the General Meeting may, upon a proposal of our board of directors with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, resolve to reduce the issued share capital by cancelling shares or by amending the Articles of Association to reduce the nominal value of the shares.

Only shares held by us or shares for which we hold the depositary receipts may be cancelled. A resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting to reduce the number of shares must designate the shares to which the resolution applies and must lay down rules for the implementation of the resolution. A resolution to reduce the issued share capital requires a majority of at least two-thirds of the votes cast, if less than 50% of our issued and outstanding share capital is present or represented at the General Meeting.

Articles of Association and Dutch Law

Set forth below is a summary of relevant information concerning our share capital and material provisions of our Articles of Association and applicable Dutch law. This summary does not constitute legal advice regarding those matters and should not be regarded as such.

Amendment of Articles of Association

The shareholders at the General Meeting may resolve to amend the Articles of Association, at the proposal of our board of directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors. A resolution by the shareholders at the General Meeting to amend the Articles of Association requires a simple majority of the votes cast in a meeting in which at least half of our issued and outstanding capital is present or represented, or at least two-thirds of the votes cast, if less than half of our issued and outstanding capital is present or represented at that meeting.

Changing the rights of any of the shareholders will require the Articles of Association to be amended.

Company's Shareholders' Register

Subject to Dutch law, we must keep our shareholders' register accurate and up-to-date. Our board of directors keeps our shareholders' register and records names and addresses of all holders of shares, showing the date on which the shares were acquired, the date of the acknowledgement by or notification of us as well as the amount paid on each share. The register also includes the names and addresses of those with a right of usufruct (*vruchtgebruik*) in shares belonging to another or a pledge in respect of such shares.

Corporate Objectives

Our corporate objectives are: (a) to exploit, including all activities relating to research, development, production, marketing and commercial exploitation; biological, chemical or other products, processes and technologies in the life sciences sector in general, and more specifically in the diagnostic, pharmaceutical, medical, cosmetic, chemical and agricultural sector; (b) to design and develop instruments which may be used in medical diagnosis and affiliated areas; (c) the worldwide distribution of, sale of and rendering services relating to our products and subsidiaries directly to customers as well as through third parties; (d) to incorporate, to participate in any way whatsoever, to manage, to supervise, to operate and to promote enterprises, businesses and companies; (e) to render advice and services to businesses and companies with which we form a group and to third parties; (f) to finance businesses and companies; (g) to borrow, to lend and to raise funds, including the issue of bonds, promissory notes or other securities or evidence of indebtedness as well as to enter into agreements in connection with the aforementioned; (h) to render guarantees, to bind us and to pledge our assets for obligations of the companies and enterprises with which we form a group and on behalf of third parties; (i) to obtain, alienate, manage and exploit registered property and items of property in general; (j) to trade in currencies, securities and items of property in general; (k) to develop and trade in patents, trademarks, licenses, know-how and other industrial property rights; and (l) to perform any and all activities of industrial, financial or commercial nature, as well as everything pertaining the foregoing, relating thereto or conductive thereto, all in the widest sense of the word.

Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters

Under Dutch law, our board of directors and certain other officers may be held liable for damages in the event of improper or negligent performance of their duties. They may be held jointly and severally liable for damages to our company and to third parties for infringement of the Articles of Association or of certain provisions of the Dutch Civil Code (***DCC***). In certain circumstances, they may also incur additional specific civil and criminal liabilities. Directors and certain other officers are insured under an insurance policy taken out by us against damages resulting from their conduct when acting in the capacities as such directors or officers. In addition, our Articles of Association provide for indemnification of our directors, including reimbursement for reasonable legal fees and damages or fines based on acts or failures to act in their duties. No indemnification shall be given to a member of our board of directors if a Dutch court has established, without possibility for appeal, that the acts or

omissions of such indemnified person that led to the financial losses, damages, suit, claim, action or legal proceedings resulted from either an improper performance of his or her duties as a director or an officer of our company or an unlawful or illegal act, and only to the extent that his or her financial losses, damages and expenses are covered by an insurance and the insurer has settled these financial losses, damages and expenses (or has indicated that it would do so). Furthermore, such indemnification will generally not be available in instances of willful (*opzettelijk*), intentionally reckless (*bewust roekeloos*) or seriously culpable (*ernstig verwijtbaar*) conduct unless Dutch law provides otherwise.

Shareholders' Meetings and Consents

General Meeting

General meetings of shareholders are held at the place where the company has its official seat, in Amsterdam or at Schiphol Airport (municipality of Haarlemmermeer), the Netherlands. The General Meeting shall be held within six months after the close of the financial year. Additional extraordinary General Meetings may also be held whenever considered appropriate by our board of directors. Pursuant to Dutch law, one or more shareholders and others entitled to attend a General Meeting, who jointly represent at least one-tenth of the issued capital, may request our board of directors to convene a General Meeting. If our board of directors has not taken the steps necessary to ensure that a General Meeting will be held within the relevant statutory period after the request, the requesting persons may, at his/her/their request, be authorized by court in preliminary relief proceedings to convene a General Meeting. The court shall disallow the application if it does not appear that the applicants have previously requested our board of directors to convene a General Meeting and our board of directors has not taken the necessary steps so that the General Meeting could be held within six weeks after the request.

General meetings of shareholders can be convened by a notice, which shall include an agenda stating the items to be discussed, including for the annual General Meeting, among other things, the adoption of the annual accounts, appropriation of our profits and proposals relating to the composition of our board of directors, including the filling of any vacancies in our board of directors. In addition, the agenda shall include such items as have been included therein by our board. The agenda shall also include such items requested by one or more shareholders, and others entitled to attend General Meetings, representing at least 3% of the issued share capital. Requests must be made in writing and received by our board of directors at least 60 days before the day of the convocation of the meeting. No resolutions shall be adopted on items other than those which have been included in the agenda. In accordance with the Dutch Corporate Governance Code (***DCGC***), a shareholder may include an item on the agenda only after consulting our board of directors in that respect. If one or more shareholders intends to request that an item be put on the agenda that may result in a change in the company's strategy, our board of directors may invoke a response time of a maximum of 180 days until the day of the General Meeting. In addition, pursuant to the DCC, our board of directors may invoke a statutory cooling-off period up to a maximum of 250 days (*wettelijke bedenktijd*). For the Company, this means that the new rules will apply in case:

- shareholders requesting our board of directors to have the General Meeting consider a proposal for the appointment, suspension or dismissal of one or more directors, or a proposal for the amendment of one or more provisions in the articles of association relating thereto; or

- a public offer for shares in the capital of the Company is announced or made without the bidder and the Company having been reached agreement about the offer; and

- only if our board of directors also considers the relevant situation to be substantially contrary to the interests of the Company and its affiliated enterprises.

If our board of directors invokes such cooling-off period, this causes the powers of the General Meeting to appoint, suspend or dismiss directors (and to amend the Articles of Association in this respect) being suspended.

The General Meeting is presided over by the chairperson or, if he is absent, by the vice chairperson of the board of directors. If the chairperson and the vice chairperson are absent, the non-executive directors present at the meeting shall appoint one of them to be chairperson. Board members may attend a General Meeting. In these meetings, they have an advisory vote. The chairperson of the meeting may decide at its discretion to admit other persons to the meeting.

The external auditor of the company shall attend the General Meeting in which the annual accounts are discussed.

In connection with our General Meetings, ADS holders will not be treated as our shareholders and will not have shareholder rights.

Admission and Registration

All shareholders, and each usufructuary and pledgee to whom the right to vote on our shares accrues, are entitled, in person or represented by a proxy authorized in writing, to attend and address the General Meeting and exercise voting rights pro rata to their shareholding. Shareholders may exercise their rights if they are the holders of our shares on the record date as required by Dutch law, which is currently the 28th day before the day of the General Meeting, and they or their proxy have notified us of their intention to attend the General Meeting in writing or by any other electronic means that can be reproduced on paper ultimately at a date set for that purpose by our board of directors which date may not be earlier than the seventh day prior to the General Meeting, specifying such person's name and the number of shares for which such person may exercise the voting rights and/or meeting rights at such General Meeting. The convocation notice shall state the record date and the manner in which the persons entitled to attend the General Meeting may register and exercise their rights.

Quorum and Voting Requirements

Each ordinary share confers the right on the holder to cast one vote at the General Meeting. Shareholders may vote by proxy. The voting rights attached to any shares held by us are suspended as long as they are held in treasury. Nonetheless, the holders of a right of usufruct (*vruchtgebruik)* in shares belonging to another and the holders of a right of pledge in respect of ordinary shares held by us are not excluded from any right they may have to vote on such ordinary shares, if the right of usufruct (*vruchtgebruik*) or the right of pledge was granted prior to the time such ordinary share was acquired by us. We may not cast votes in respect of a share in respect of which there is a right of usufruct (*vruchtgebruik*) or a right of pledge. Shares which are not entitled to voting rights pursuant to the preceding sentences will not be taken into account for the purpose of determining the number of shareholders that vote and that are present or represented, or the amount of the share capital that is provided or that is represented at a General Meeting.

In accordance with Dutch law and generally accepted business practices, our Articles of Association do not provide quorum requirements generally applicable to the General Meeting. To this extent, our practice varies from the requirement of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5620(c), which requires an issuer to provide in its bylaws for a generally applicable quorum, and that such quorum may not be less than one-third of the outstanding voting stock. Decisions of the General Meeting are taken by an absolute majority of votes cast, except where Dutch law or the Articles of Association provide for a qualified majority or unanimity.

Board Members

Election of Board Members

Under our Articles of Association, our directors are appointed by the shareholders at the General Meeting upon proposal by our board of directors.

Duties and Liabilities of Directors

Under Dutch law, our board of directors is collectively responsible for our general affairs. Pursuant to our Articles of Association, our board of directors shall divide its duties among its members, with our day-to-day management entrusted to the executive directors. The non-executive directors supervise the management of the executive directors and the general affairs of our company and the business connected with it and provide the executive directors with advice. In addition, both the executive directors and the non-executive directors must perform such duties as are assigned to them pursuant to the Articles of Association. The division of tasks within our board of directors is determined (and amended, if necessary) by our board of directors. Each director has a duty to properly perform the duties assigned to him or her and to act in our corporate interest. Under Dutch law, the corporate interest extends to the interests of all corporate stakeholders, such as shareholders, creditors, employees and other stakeholders.

Dividends and Other Distributions

Amount Available for Distribution

Pursuant to Dutch law and the Articles of Association, the distribution of profits will take place following the adoption of our annual accounts, from which we will determine whether such distribution is permitted. We may only make distributions to the shareholders, whether from profits or from its freely distributable reserves, only insofar as its shareholders' equity exceeds the sum of the paid-up and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law.

The shareholders at the General Meeting may determine which part of our profits will be added to the reserves in consideration of our reserves and dividends policy. The remaining part of the profits after the addition to the reserves will be at the disposal of the shareholders at the General Meeting. Distributions of dividends will be made pro rata to the nominal value of each share.

Subject to Dutch law and the Articles of Association, our board of directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may resolve to distribute an interim dividend if it determines such interim dividend to be justified by our profits. For this purpose, our board of directors must prepare an interim statement of assets and liabilities. Such interim statement shall show our financial position not earlier than on the first day of the third month before the month in which the resolution to make the interim distribution is announced. An interim dividend can only be paid if (a) an interim statement of assets and liabilities is drawn up showing that the funds available for distribution are sufficient, and (b) our shareholders' equity exceeds the sum of the paid-up and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law.

Our board of directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may resolve that we make distributions to shareholders from one or more of our freely distributable reserves, other than by way of profit distribution, subject to the due observance of our policy on reserves and dividends. Any such distributions will be made pro rata to the nominal value of each share.

Dividends and other distributions shall be made payable not later than the date determined by our board. Claims to dividends and other distributions not made within five years from the date that such dividends or distributions became payable, will lapse and any such amounts will be considered to have been forfeited to us (*verjaring*).

We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future.

Exchange Controls

Pursuant to Dutch law, there are no exchange controls applicable to the transfer to persons outside of the Netherlands of dividends or other distributions with respect to, or of the proceeds from the sale of, shares of a Dutch company.

Pursuant to Dutch law, there are no exchange controls applicable to our import or export of capital, including the availability of cash and cash equivalents to us as a Dutch company.

Annual Accounts and Semi-Annual Accounts

Our financial year is the calendar year. Within four months after the end of our financial year, our board of directors must prepare the annual accounts. It must make them available for inspection by the shareholders at our office. The annual accounts must be accompanied by an auditors' statement, an annual report, a report by our board of directors and certain other information required under Dutch law (Section 2 Title 9 of the DCC). The annual accounts, the annual report, the other information required under Dutch law (Section 2 Title 9 of the DCC) and the auditors' statement must be made available to shareholders for review from the day of the notice convening the annual General Meeting. All members of our board of directors must sign the annual accounts and if a member does not sign, the reasons for this must be stated. The annual accounts must be adopted by the General Meeting. Within two months after the end of the first six months of the financial year, our board of directors must prepare semi-annual accounts and make them publicly available. If the semi-annual accounts are audited or reviewed, the independent auditor's report must be made publicly available together with the semi-annual accounts.

Dissolution and Liquidation

argenx SE may only be dissolved by a resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting upon a proposal made by our board of directors with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors. If a resolution to dissolve argenx SE is to be put to the shareholders at a General Meeting, this must in all cases be stated in the notice convening the General Meeting. If the shareholders at a General Meeting resolve to dissolve argenx SE, the members of our board of directors will be charged with the liquidation of the business of argenx SE. During liquidation, the provisions of the Articles of Association will remain in force as far as possible.

A resolution by the shareholders at a General Meeting to dissolve argenx SE requires a two-thirds majority of the votes cast if less than half the issued and outstanding share capital is represented at the meeting.

Any surplus remaining after settlement of all debts and liquidation costs will be distributed to the shareholders in proportion to the nominal value of their shareholdings.

Public Offer

In accordance with Directive 2004/25/EC, each European Union member state should ensure the protection of minority shareholders by obliging any person that acquires control of a company to make an offer to all the holders of that company's voting securities for all their holdings at an equitable price.

The Directive 2004/25/EC applies to all companies governed by the laws of a European Union member state of which all or some voting securities are admitted to trading on a regulated market in one or more European Union member states. The laws of the European Union member state in which a company has its registered office will determine the percentage of voting rights that is regarded as conferring control over that company.

In accordance with Section 5:70 of the Dutch Financial Supervision Act (*Wet op het financieel toezicht*) (***DFSA***), any person—whether acting alone or in concert with others—who, directly or indirectly, acquires a controlling interest in a company will be obliged to launch a mandatory public

offer for all our outstanding shares. A controlling interest is deemed to exist if a (legal) person is able to exercise, alone or acting in concert, at least 30% of the voting rights in the General Meeting. An exception is made for, amongst others, shareholders who—whether alone or acting in concert with others—(i) had an interest of at least 30% of our voting rights before our shares were first admitted to trading on Euronext Brussels and who still have such an interest after such first admittance to trading, and (ii) reduce their holding to below 30% of the voting rights within 30 days of the acquisition of the controlling interest provided that (a) the reduction of their holding was not effected by a transfer of shares to an exempted party and (b) during such period such shareholders or group of shareholders did not exercise their voting rights.

The rules under the DFSA regarding mandatory public offers apply to us because the company has its statutory seat in the Netherlands. However, as the shares are not admitted to trading on a regulated market in the Netherlands but are admitted to trading on Euronext Brussels and the ADSs are admitted to trading on Nasdaq, the Dutch Decree on public offers (*Besluit openbare biedingen Wft*) will only apply in relation to matters relating to information to be provided to trade unions and employees and company law matters, including the convocation of a General Meeting in the event of a public offer and a position statement by our board of directors. In case of a mandatory public offer, the provisions regarding the offered consideration and the bid procedure will be governed by Belgian law pursuant to article 4§1, 3° of the Belgian law dated April 1, 2007 on public takeover bids. Pursuant to article 53 of the implementing Royal Decree, a mandatory public offer on our shares must be launched at a price equal to the higher of (i) the highest price paid by the offeror or persons acting in concert with it for the acquisition of shares during the last 12 months and (ii) the weighted average trading prices during the last 30 days before the obligation to launch a mandatory public offer was triggered. The price can be in cash or in securities. However, if the securities that are offered as consideration are not liquid securities that are traded on a regulated market or if the offeror or persons acting in concert with it have acquired shares for cash in the last 12 months, a cash alternative has to be offered.

No takeover bid has been instigated by third parties in respect of our equity during the previous financial year and the current financial year.

Squeeze Out Procedures

Pursuant to Section 92a, Book 2, DCC, a shareholder who for his own account holds at least 95% of our issued share capital may initiate proceedings against our minority shareholders jointly for the transfer of their shares to the claimant. The proceedings are held before the Dutch Enterprise Chamber of the Amsterdam Court of Appeal (*Ondernemingskamer van het Gerechtshof te Amsterdam*) (***Enterprise Chamber***) and can be instituted by means of a writ of summons served upon each of the minority shareholders in accordance with the provisions of the Dutch Code of Civil Procedure (*Wetboek van Burgerlijke Rechtsvordering*). The Enterprise Chamber may grant the claim for squeeze out in relation to all minority shareholders and will determine the price to be paid for the shares, if necessary after appointment of one or three experts who will offer an opinion to the Enterprise Chamber on the value to be paid for the shares of the minority shareholders. Once the order to transfer becomes final before the Enterprise Chamber, the person acquiring the shares shall give written notice of the date and place of payment and the price to the holders of the shares to be acquired whose addresses are known to him. Unless the addresses of all of them are known to the acquiring person, such person is required to publish the same in a daily newspaper with a national circulation.

In addition, pursuant to Section 359c, Book 2 of the DCC, following a public offer, a holder of at least 95% of our issued share capital and voting rights has the right to require the minority shareholders to sell their shares to it. Any such request must be filed with the Enterprise Chamber within three months after the end of the acceptance period of the public offer. Conversely, pursuant to article 2:359d of the DCC each minority shareholder has the right to require the holder of at least 95% of our issued share capital and voting rights to purchase its shares in such case. The minority shareholder must file such

claim with the Enterprise Chamber within three months after the end of the acceptance period of the public offer.

Market Abuse Rules

As of July 3, 2016, setting aside previously applicable national legislation in the European Union member states, the Market Abuse Regulation (Regulation (EU) No 596/2014) (***MAR***) provides for specific rules intended to prevent market abuse, such as prohibitions on insider trading, divulging inside information and tipping and market manipulation. The company, the members of our board of directors and other insiders and persons performing or conducting transactions in the company's financial instruments, as applicable, are subject to the insider trading prohibition, the prohibition on divulging inside information and tipping and the prohibition on market manipulation. In certain circumstances, the company's investors may also be subject to market abuse rules.

Inside information is any information of a precise nature relating (directly or indirectly) to us, or to our shares or other financial instruments, which information has not been made public and which, if it were made public, would be likely to have a significant effect on the price of the shares or the other financial instruments or on the price of related derivative financial instruments.

Pursuant to the MAR, a person is prohibited to possess inside information and use that information by acquiring or disposing of, for its own account or for the account of a third party, directly or indirectly, our shares and other financial instruments to which that information relates (which is considered to be insider dealing). The use of inside information by cancelling or amending an order concerning our shares or other financial instruments to which the information relates where the order was placed before the person concerned possessed the inside information, is also prohibited. In addition, a person is also prohibited to recommend another person to engage in insider dealing, or induce another person to engage in insider dealing, which arises where the person possesses inside information and (a) recommends, on the basis of that information, that another person acquires or disposes of our shares or other financial instruments to which that information relates, or induces that person to make such an acquisition or disposal or (b) recommends, on the basis of that information, that another person cancels or amends an order concerning our shares or other financial instruments to which that information relates, or induces that person to make such a cancellation or amendment.

The company is under an obligation to make any inside information immediately public. However, the company may, on its own responsibility, delay the publication of inside information if it can ensure the confidentiality of the information. Such deferral is only possible if the publication thereof could damage the company's legitimate interests and if the deferral does not risk misleading the market. If the company wishes to use this deferral right it needs to inform the Belgian Financial Services and Markets Authority thereof after the information is disclosed to the public and provide a written explanation of how the conditions for deferral were met, immediately. The company is subject to Belgian law and MAR regarding the publication of inside information.

Directors, other persons discharging managerial responsibilities and persons closely associated with them are covered by the MAR notification obligations. Directors and other persons discharging managerial responsibilities as well as persons closely associated with them, must notify the AFM of every transaction conducted on their own account relating to the shares or debt instruments of the company, or to derivatives or other financial instruments linked to those shares or debt instruments. Notification must be made within three working days after the date of the transaction. Under MAR, no notification of a transaction needs to be made until transactions in a calendar year by that director, persons discharging managerial responsibilities or persons closely associated with them exceed a threshold of €5,000 (without netting). Once the threshold has been reached, all transactions will need to be notified, regardless of amount and wherever concluded.

Non-compliance with these reporting obligations could lead to criminal penalties, administrative fines and cease-and-desist orders (and the publication thereof), imprisonment or other sanctions.

Transparency Directive

We are a European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) incorporated and existing under the laws of the Netherlands. The Netherlands is our home European Union member state (*lidstaat van herkomst*) for the purposes of Directive 2004/109/EC, or the Transparency Directive as amended by Directive 2010/73/EU, as a consequence of which we will be subject to the DFSA in respect of certain ongoing transparency and disclosure obligations. In addition, as long as our shares are listed on Euronext Brussels and the ADSs on Nasdaq, we are required to disclose any regulated information which has been disclosed pursuant to the DFSA as well in accordance with the Belgian Act of May 2, 2007, the Belgian Royal Decree of November 14, 2007 and Nasdaq listing rules.

We must publish our annual accounts within four months after the end of each financial year and our half-yearly figures within two months after the end of the first six months of each financial year. Within five calendar days after adoption of our annual accounts, we must file our adopted annual accounts with the AFM.

Pursuant to the DFSA, we will be required to make public without delay any change in the rights attaching to our shares or any rights to subscribe our shares.

Dutch Financial Reporting Supervision Act

Pursuant to the Dutch Financial Reporting Supervision Act (*Wet toezicht financiële verslaggeving*) (***DFRSA***), the Netherlands Authority for the Financial Markets (***AFM***) supervises the application of financial reporting standards by companies whose official seat is in the Netherlands and whose securities are listed on a regulated Dutch or foreign stock exchange.

Pursuant to the DFRSA, the AFM has an independent right to (i) request an explanation from us regarding its application of the applicable financial reporting standards if, based on publicly known facts or circumstances, it has reason to doubt our financial reporting meets such standards and (ii) recommend to us that we make available further explanations and files these with the AFM. If we do not comply with such a request or recommendation, the AFM may request that the Enterprise Chamber order us to (a) provide an explanation of the way we have applied the applicable financial reporting standards to our financial reports or (b) prepare our financial reports in accordance with the Enterprise Chamber's instructions.

Our Obligations and Obligations of our Shareholders and Directors to Notify Holders of Shares and Voting Rights

Pursuant to chapter 5.3 of the DFSA, any person who, directly or indirectly, acquires or disposes of an actual or potential capital interest or voting rights in the company must immediately give written notice to the AFM of such acquisition or disposal if, as a result of such acquisition or disposal, the percentage of capital interest and/or voting rights held by such person reaches, exceeds or falls below the following thresholds: 3%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 75% and 95%.

For the purpose of calculating the percentage of capital interest or voting rights, the following interests must be taken into account: (i) shares and/or voting rights directly held (or acquired or disposed of) by any person; (ii) shares or voting rights held (or acquired or disposed of) by such person's controlled entities or by a third party for such person's account; (iii) voting rights held (or acquired or disposed of) by a third party with whom such person has concluded an oral or written voting agreement; (iv) voting rights acquired pursuant to an agreement providing for a temporary transfer of voting rights in consideration for a payment; (v) shares which such person, or any controlled entity or third party

referred to above, may acquire pursuant to any option or other right to acquire shares; (vi) shares which determine the value of certain cash settled financial instruments such as contracts for difference and total return swaps; (vii) shares that must be acquired upon exercise of a put option by a counterparty; and (viii) shares which are the subject of another contract creating an economic position similar to a direct or indirect holding in those shares.

Controlled entities (*gecontroleerde ondernemingen*) within the meaning of the DFSA do not themselves have notification obligations under the DFSA as their direct and indirect interests are attributed to their (ultimate) parent. If a person who has a 3% or larger interest in the company's share capital or voting rights ceases to be a controlled entity it must immediately notify the AFM and all notification obligations under the DFSA will become applicable to such former controlled entity.

Special rules apply to the attribution of shares and/or voting rights which are part of the property of a partnership or other form of joint ownership. A holder of a pledge or right of usufruct in respect of shares can also be subject to notification obligations, if such person has, or can acquire, the right to vote on the shares. The acquisition of (conditional) voting rights by a pledgee or beneficial owner may also trigger notification obligations as if the pledgee or beneficial owner were the legal holder of the shares and/or voting rights.

Furthermore, when calculating the percentage of capital interest a person is also considered to be in possession of shares if (i) such person holds a financial instrument the value of which is (in part) determined by the value of the shares or any distributions associated therewith and which does not entitle such person to acquire any shares, (ii) such person may be obliged to purchase shares on the basis of an option, or (iii) such person has concluded another contract whereby such person acquires an economic interest comparable to that of holding a share.

Under the DFSA, we are required to notify the AFM promptly of any change of 1% or more in our issued and outstanding share capital or voting rights since the previous notification. Other changes in our issued and outstanding share capital or voting rights must be notified to the AFM within eight days after the end of the quarter in which the change occurred. If a person's capital interest or voting rights reaches, exceeds or falls below the above-mentioned thresholds as a result of a change in our issued and outstanding share capital or voting rights, such person is required to make a notification not later than on the fourth trading day after the AFM has published our notification as described above.

Every holder of 3% or more of our share capital or voting rights who, in relation to its previous notification, reaches, exceeds or falls below any of the above mentioned thresholds as a consequence of a different composition by means of an exchange or conversion into shares or the exercise of rights pursuant to an agreement to acquire voting rights, must notify the AFM at the latest within four trading days.

Furthermore, each director must notify the AFM of each change in the number of shares he or she holds and of each change in the number of votes he or she is entitled to cast in respect of our issued and outstanding share capital, immediately after the relevant change.

The AFM does not issue separate public announcements of the notifications. It does, however, keep a public register of and publishes all notifications made pursuant to the DFSA at its website (www.afm.nl). Third parties can request to be notified automatically by email of changes to the public register in relation to a particular company's shares or a particular notifying party.

Non-compliance with these notification obligations is an economic offence and may lead to criminal prosecution. The AFM may impose administrative penalties for non-compliance, and the publication thereof. In addition, a civil court can impose measures against any person who fails to notify or incorrectly notifies the AFM of matters required to be notified. A claim requiring that such measures be imposed may be instituted by us, or by one or more of our shareholders who alone or together with

others represent at least 3% of our issued and outstanding share capital of or voting rights. The measures that the civil court may impose include:

- an order requiring the person with a duty to disclose to make the appropriate disclosure;
- suspension of the right to exercise the voting rights by the person with a duty to disclose for a period of up to three years as determined by the court;
- voiding a resolution adopted by the shareholders at the General Meeting, if the court determines that the resolution would not have been adopted but for the exercise of the voting rights of the person with a duty to disclose, or suspension of a resolution adopted by the shareholders at the General Meeting until the court makes a decision about such voiding; and
- an order to the person with a duty to disclose to refrain, during a period of up to five years as determined by the court, from acquiring shares or voting rights in the company.

Shareholders are advised to consult with their own legal advisors to determine whether the notification obligations apply to them.

Short Positions

Net Short Position

Pursuant to European Union Regulation No. 236/2012, each person holding a net short position attaining 0.2% of our issued share capital of must report it to the AFM. Each subsequent increase of this position by 0.1% above 0.2% will also have to be reported. Each net short position equal to 0.5% of our issued share capital and any subsequent increase of that position by 0.1% will be made public via the AFM short selling register. To calculate whether a natural person or legal person has a net short position, their short positions and long positions must be set off. A short transaction in a share can only be contracted if a reasonable case can be made that the shares sold can actually be delivered, which requires confirmation of a third party that the shares have been located. The notification shall be made no later than 15:30 CET on the following trading day.

Gross Short Position

Furthermore, each person holding a gross short position in relation to our issued share capital that reaches, exceeds or falls below one of the following thresholds: 3%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 75% and 95%, must immediately give written notice to the AFM.

If a person’s gross short position reaches, exceeds or falls below one of the abovementioned thresholds as a result of a change in our issued share capital, such person is required to make a notification not later than on the fourth trading day after the AFM has published our notification in the public register of the AFM.

The AFM keeps a public register of the short selling notifications. Shareholders are advised to consult with their own legal advisors to determine whether any of the above short selling notification obligations apply to them.

Comparison of Dutch Corporate Law, our Articles of Association and Board By-Laws and DGCL

The following comparison between Dutch corporation law, which applies to us, and DGCL, the law under which many publicly listed corporations in the United States are incorporated, discusses

additional matters which are also described in Item 10 of the accompanying Form 20-F. Because these statements are summaries, they do not address all aspects of Dutch law that may be relevant to us and our shareholders or all aspects of DGCL which may differ from Dutch law, and they are not intended to be a complete discussion of the respective rights.

Corporate Governance

Duties of Board Members

The Netherlands. We have a one-tier board structure consisting of our executive directors and non-executive directors.

Under Dutch law, our board of directors is collectively responsible for our general affairs. Pursuant to our Articles of Association, our board of directors shall divide its duties among its members, with our day-to-day management entrusted to the executive directors. The non-executive directors supervise the management of the executive directors and the general affairs in the company and the business connected with it and provide the executive directors with advice. In addition, both the executive directors and the non-executive directors must perform such duties as are assigned to them pursuant to the Articles of Association. The division of tasks within our board of directors is determined (and amended, if necessary) by our board of directors. Each director has a duty to properly perform the duties assigned to him or her and to act in our corporate interest.

Under Dutch law, the corporate interest extends to the interests of all corporate stakeholders, such as shareholders, creditors, employees and other stakeholders.

An executive director may not be allocated the tasks of: (i) serving as chairperson of our board of directors; (ii) determining the remuneration of the executive directors; or (iii) nominating directors for appointment. An executive director may not participate in the adoption of resolutions (including any deliberations in respect of such resolutions) relating to the remuneration of executive directors and to the appointment of a statutory auditor for the audit of the annual accounts. Certain resolutions of our board can only be adopted with the consent of a majority of the non-executive directors.

Delaware. The board of directors bears the ultimate responsibility for managing the business and affairs of a corporation. In discharging this function, directors of a Delaware corporation owe fiduciary duties of care and loyalty to the corporation and to its stockholders. Delaware courts have decided that the directors of a Delaware corporation are required to exercise informed business judgment in the performance of their duties. Informed business judgment means that the directors have informed themselves of all material information reasonably available to them. Delaware courts have also imposed a heightened standard of conduct upon directors of a Delaware corporation who take any action designed to defeat a threatened change in control of the corporation. In addition, under Delaware law, when the board of directors of a Delaware corporation approves the sale or break-up of a corporation, the board of directors may, in certain circumstances, have a duty to obtain the highest value reasonably available to the stockholders.

Board of Directors Resolutions Requiring a Special Majority

Under the Board By-Laws, the following actions require the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors:

- Any proposal of our board of directors to the General Meeting with respect to well the dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the company;

- Any proposal of our board of directors to the General Meeting with respect to an amendment of the Articles of Association;

- Any proposal of our board of directors to the General Meeting with respect to an issue of shares in our capital or to grant rights to subscribe for shares in our capital or to designate our board of directors as the corporate body authorized to do so as well as a resolution of our board of directors to issue shares or to grant rights to subscribe for our shares;

- Any proposal of our board of directors to the General Meeting with respect to the exclusion or restrictions of preemptive rights to subscribe for shares in our capital or to rights to subscribe for shares in our capital or to designate our board of directors as the corporate body authorized to do so as well as a resolution of our board of directors to restrict or exclude preemptive rights;

- Acquisition of our own shares;

- Any proposal of our board of directors to the General Meeting with respect to a reduction of share capital;

- Any change to our accounting policies;

- Adoption of as well as any changes to our reserves and dividends policy, as well as any proposal of our board of directors to the General Meeting for the payment of any dividends, an interim distribution as referred to in the first sentence of article 20, paragraph 6 of the Articles of Association, or any distribution out of our reserves;

- Adoption of our annual budget for the Company and its group;

- Otherwise than in accordance with the adopted annual budget, subscribing or otherwise acquiring, or disposing of securities in the capital of other companies, or establishing any new branch or subsidiary as well as dissolving, liquidating, winding-up any such branch or subsidiary;

- Otherwise than in accordance with the adopted annual budget, incurring any debt, issuing any guarantees, making any loan or advances or giving any credit;

- Otherwise than in accordance with the adopted annual budget, the assignment or other sale of patents or other intellectual property other than the grant of non-exclusive licenses in the ordinary course of business;

- Expenses, investments and divestments other than in accordance with the adopted annual budget;

- Adoption and amendment of any employee equity incentive plan (***Equity Incentive Plan***);

- Conducting any material litigation on behalf of the company other than in relation to the collection of debts, and taking measures which cannot be delayed, and making settlements;

- Directly or indirectly entering into any agreements, contracts or arrangements which are not of an at arm's length nature and the entering into an arrangement or agreement with (including, without limitation, an individual related to) a shareholder of the company, executive director or non-executive director; and

- Changing the business location of the company.

Our board of directors may designate further resolutions which also require the consenting vote of a majority of the non-executive directors. These further resolutions must be clearly specified and in writing.

Resolutions of the board of directors entailing a significant change in the identity or character of the company or its business require the approval of the shareholders at the General Meeting. This includes in any case: (i) the transfer to a third party of the business of the company or practically the entire business of the company; (ii) the entry into or breaking off of any long-term cooperation of the company or a subsidiary with another legal entity or company or as a fully liable partner of a general partnership or limited partnership, where such entry or breaking off is of far-reaching importance to the company; or (iii) the acquisition or disposal by the company or a subsidiary of an interest in the capital of a company with a value of at least one-third of the company's assets according to the consolidated balance sheet with explanatory notes included in the last adopted annual accounts of the company. Failure to obtain the approval of the shareholders at the General Meeting for these resolutions of the board of directors does not affect the power of representation of the board of directors.

The board of directors as a whole is authorized to represent the company. In addition, each executive director acting solely is also authorized to represent the company. Our board of directors may appoint individuals (*procuratiehouders*) with general or limited power to represent the company. Each of these individuals shall be able to represent the company with due observance of any restrictions imposed on him. Our board of directors shall determine their titles.

Tasks that have not been specifically allocated fall within the power of our board of directors as a whole. All directors remain collectively responsible for proper management regardless of the allocation of tasks.

The executive directors and the non-executive directors may adopt legally valid resolutions with regard to matters that fall within the scope of their respective duties. Our board of directors may only adopt resolutions when the majority of the relevant directors in office shall be present or represented, with a simple voting majority of the votes cast, which is 50% plus one.

Delaware. The DGCL does not provide for special majority requirements for resolutions by the board of directors. Under the DGCL, the vote of the majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present will be the act of the board of directors unless the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws requires a vote of a greater number.

Board Member Terms

The Netherlands. Pursuant to the Articles of Association, a member of our board of directors shall retire not later than on the day on which the first General Meeting is held following lapse of four years since his appointment. A retiring member of our board of directors may be re-appointed.

Under Dutch law, the shareholders at the General Meeting have the authority to suspend or remove members of our board of directors at any time, with or without cause, by means of a resolution passed by a simple majority of the votes cast. Executive directors may also be suspended by our board of directors. A suspension by our board of directors may be discontinued by the shareholders at the General Meeting at any time.

Delaware. The DGCL generally provides for a one-year term for directors, but permits directorships to be divided into up to three classes with up to three-year terms, with the years for each class expiring in different years, if permitted by the certificate of incorporation, an initial bylaw or a bylaw adopted by the stockholders. A director elected to serve a term on a "classified" board may not

be removed by stockholders without cause. There is no limit in the number of terms a director may serve, unless stated otherwise in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws.

Board Member Vacancies

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law, the shareholders at the General Meeting appoint the members of our board of directors. For each seat on our board of directors to be filled, our board of directors shall make one or more proposals. A resolution to appoint a member of our board of directors nominated by our board of directors may be adopted by a simple majority of the votes cast. A nomination for appointment of an executive director must state the candidate's age and the positions he or she holds, or has held, insofar as these are relevant for the performance of the duties of a member of our board of directors. The nomination must state the reasons for the nomination of the relevant person. A nomination for appointment of a non-executive director must state the candidate's age, his or her profession, the number of shares he or she holds and the positions he or she holds, or has held, insofar as these are relevant for the performance of the duties of a member of our board of directors. Furthermore, the names of the legal entities of which he or she is already a supervisory board member or a non-executive member of the board shall be indicated; if those include legal entities which belong to the same group, a reference to that group will be sufficient. The nomination must state the reasons for the nomination of the relevant person.

Delaware. The DGCL provides that vacancies and newly created directorships may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office (even though less than a quorum) unless (i) otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws of the corporation or (ii) the certificate of incorporation directs that a particular class of stock is to elect such director, in which case a majority of the directors elected by such class, or a sole remaining director elected by such class, will fill such vacancy.

Conflict-of-Interest Transactions

The Netherlands. Directors will immediately report any (potential) direct or indirect personal interest in a matter which is conflicting with the interests of the company and the business connected with it to the chairperson of our Board of Directors and to the other directors and will provide all relevant information, including information concerning their spouse, registered partner or other partner, foster child and relatives by blood or marriage up to the second degree as defined under Dutch law. The non-executive directors shall decide, without the director concerned being present, whether there is a conflict of interest. A conflict of interest in relation to a director in any event exists if we intend to enter into a transaction with a legal entity (i) in which such director personally has a material financial interest, (ii) which has an executive director or a member of the management board who is related under family law to such director or (iii) in which such director has an executive or non-executive position. An executive director shall not participate in any discussions and decision making if he has a conflict of interest in the matter being discussed. If for this reason no resolution can be taken by the executive directors, the non-executive directors will resolve on the matter. A non-executive director shall not participate in any discussions and decision making if he has a conflict of interest in the matter being discussed. If for this reason no resolution can be taken by the non-executive directors or our Board of Directors as a whole, the shareholders at a General Meeting will resolve on the matter. A director shall not participate in any discussions and decision making if he has a conflict of interest in the matter being discussed. If for this reason no resolution can be taken by our Board of Directors a whole, Board of Directors will resolve on the matter as if there were no conflict of interest. All transactions in which there are conflicts of interest with directors shall be agreed on terms that are customary in the sector concerned. Decisions to enter into transactions in which there are conflicts of interest with directors that are of material significance to us or to the relevant director require the approval of the non-executive directors. All transactions between us and legal or natural persons who hold at least one tenth of our shares shall be agreed on terms that are customary in the sector in which we and our combined businesses are active. The non-executive directors are required to approve such transactions that are of a material significance to us or to such persons.

Delaware. The DGCL generally permits transactions involving a Delaware corporation and an interested director of that corporation if:

- the material facts as to the director's relationship or interest are disclosed and a majority of disinterested directors consent;
- the material facts are disclosed as to the director's relationship or interest and a majority of shares entitled to vote thereon consent; or
- the transaction is fair to the corporation at the time it is authorized by the board of directors, a committee of the board of directors or the stockholders.

Proxy Voting by Board Members

The Netherlands. A non-executive director may issue a proxy for a specific board meeting but only to other non-executive directors in writing. An executive director may issue a proxy for a specific board meeting but only to other executive directors in writing.

Delaware. A director of a Delaware corporation may not issue a proxy representing the director's voting rights as a director.

Shareholder Rights

ADS holders are not treated as our shareholders and will not have shareholder rights. ADS holder rights are limited to those under the deposit agreement.

Voting Rights

The Netherlands. In accordance with Dutch law and our Articles of Association, each issued ordinary share confers the right to cast one vote at the General Meeting. Each holder of ordinary shares may cast as many votes as it holds shares. Shares that are held by us or our direct or indirect subsidiaries do not confer the right to vote.

Shareholders may exercise their rights at a General Meeting if they are the holders of our shares on the record date as required by Dutch law, which is currently the 28th day before the day of the General Meeting, and they or their proxy have notified us of their intention to attend the General Meeting in writing or by any other electronic means that can be reproduced on paper ultimately at a date set for that purpose by our board of directors (which date was for the previous General Meetings set on the seventh day prior to the relevant General Meeting), specifying such person's name and the number of shares for which such person may exercise the voting rights and/or meeting rights at such General Meeting. The record date and the manner in which shareholders can register and exercise their rights will be set out in the notice of the meeting.

Delaware. Under the DGCL, each stockholder is entitled to one vote per share of stock, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. In addition, the certificate of incorporation may provide for cumulative voting at all elections of directors of the corporation, or at elections held under specified circumstances. Either the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws may specify the number of shares or the amount of other securities that must be represented at a meeting in order to constitute a quorum, but in no event will a quorum consist of less than one third of the shares entitled to vote at a meeting.

Stockholders as of the record date for the meeting are entitled to vote at the meeting, and the board of directors may fix a record date that is no more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of the meeting, and if no record date is set then the record date is the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or if notice is waived then the record date is the close of business on

the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. The determination of the stockholders of record entitled to notice or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting, but the board of directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

Shareholder Proposals

The Netherlands. Pursuant to our Articles of Association, extraordinary General Meetings will be held whenever our board of directors deems such to be necessary. Pursuant to Dutch law, one or more shareholders, who jointly represent at least one-tenth of the issued capital may request our board of directors to convene a General Meeting. If our board of directors has not taken the steps necessary to ensure that a General Meeting could be held within the relevant statutory period after the request, the requesting persons may, at his/her/their request, be authorized by Court in preliminary relief proceedings to convene a General Meeting. The court shall disallow the application if it does not appear that the applicants have previously requested our board of directors to convene a General Meeting and our board of directors has not taken the necessary steps so that the General Meeting could be held within six weeks after the request.

Also, the agenda for a General Meeting shall include such items requested by one or more shareholders, and others entitled to attend General Meetings, representing at least 3% of the issued share capital, except where the articles of association state a lower percentage. Our Articles of Association do not state such lower percentage. Requests must be made in writing and received by our board of directors at least 60 days before the day of the convocation of the meeting. In accordance with the DCGC, a shareholder shall exercise the right of putting an item on the agenda only after consulting our board of directors in that respect. If one or more shareholders intends to request that an item be put on the agenda that may result in a change in the company's strategy, our board of directors may invoke a response time of a maximum of 180 days until the day of the General Meeting. In addition, pursuant to the DCC, our board of directors may invoke a statutory cooling-off period up to a maximum of 250 days (*wettelijke bedenktijd*). For the company, this means that the new rules will apply in case:

- shareholders requesting our board of directors to have the General Meeting consider a proposal for the appointment, suspension or dismissal of one or more directors, or a proposal for the amendment of one or more provisions in the articles of association relating thereto; or

- a public offer for shares in the capital of the company is announced or made without the bidder and the company having been reached agreement about the offer; and

- only if our board of directors also considers the relevant situation to be substantially contrary to the interests of the company and its affiliated enterprises.

If our board of directors invokes such cooling-off period, this causes the powers of the General Meeting to appoint, suspend or dismiss directors (and to amend the articles of association in this respect) being suspended.

Delaware. Delaware law does not specifically grant stockholders the right to bring business before an annual or special meeting. However, if a Delaware corporation is subject to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission's proxy rules, a stockholder who owns at least (i) $2,000 of the corporation's securities entitled to vote on the proposal for at least three years, (ii) $15,000 of the corporation's securities entitled to vote on the proposal for at least two years, or (iii) $25,000 of the corporation's securities entitled to vote on the proposal for at least one year may propose a matter for a vote at an annual or special meeting in accordance with those rules.

Shareholders who intend to solicit proxies in support of director nominees other than the corporation's nominees must also provide notice that sets forth the information required by Rule 14a-19 under the Exchange Act.

Action by Written Consent

The Netherlands. Our Articles of Association do not provide for the possibility that shareholders' resolutions can also be adopted in writing without holding a meeting of shareholders. Although permitted by Dutch law, for a listed company, this method of adopting resolutions is not feasible.

Delaware. Although permitted by Delaware law, publicly listed companies do not typically permit stockholders of a corporation to take action by written consent.

Appraisal Rights

The Netherlands. The concept of appraisal rights is not known as such under Dutch law.

However, pursuant to Dutch law a shareholder who for his own account contributes at least 95% of our issued share capital may initiate proceedings against our minority shareholders jointly for the transfer of their shares to the claimant. The proceedings are held before the Enterprise Chamber. The Enterprise Chamber may grant the claim for squeeze out in relation to all minority shareholders and will determine the price to be paid for the shares, if necessary after appointment of one or three experts who will offer an opinion to the Enterprise Chamber on the value to be paid for the shares of the minority shareholders. Once the order to transfer becomes final before the Enterprise Chamber, the person acquiring the shares shall give written notice of the date and place of payment and the price to the holders of the shares to be acquired whose addresses are known to him. Unless the addresses of all of them are known to the acquiring person, such person is required to publish the same in a daily newspaper with a national circulation.

Furthermore, in accordance with the Directive (EU) 2017/1132 of the European Parliament and the Council of June 14, 2017 on cross-border mergers of limited liability companies, Dutch law provides that, to the extent that the acquiring company in a cross-border merger is organized under the laws of another European Union member state, a shareholder of a Dutch disappearing company who has voted against the cross-border merger may file a claim with the Dutch company for compensation. Such compensation to be determined by one or more independent experts. The shares of such shareholder that are subject to such claim will cease to exist as of the moment of entry into effect of the cross-border merger.

Payment by the acquiring company is only possible if the resolution to approve the cross-border merger by the corporate body of the other company or companies involved in the cross-border merger includes the acceptance of the rights of the shareholders of the Dutch company to oppose the cross-border merger.

Delaware. The DGCL provides for stockholder appraisal rights, or the right to demand payment in cash of the judicially determined fair value of the stockholder's shares, in connection with certain mergers and consolidations.

Shareholder Suits

The Netherlands. In the event a third party is liable to a Dutch company, only the company itself can bring a civil action against that party. The individual shareholders do not have the right to bring an action on behalf of the company. Only in case cause for the liability of a third party to the company also constitutes a tortious act directly against a shareholder such shareholder has an individual right of action against such third party in its own name. The DCC provides for the possibility to initiate such actions collectively. A foundation or an association whose objective is to protect the rights of a group of persons having similar interests can institute a collective action. The collective action itself cannot result in an order for payment of monetary damages but may only result in a declaratory judgment (*verklaring voor recht*). In order to obtain compensation for damages, the foundation or association and the defendant

may reach—often on the basis of such declaratory judgment—a settlement. A Dutch court may declare the settlement agreement binding upon all the injured parties with an opt-out choice for an individual injured party. An individual injured party may also itself institute a civil claim for damages.

Delaware. Under the DGCL, a stockholder may bring a derivative action on behalf of the corporation to enforce the rights of the corporation. An individual also may commence a class action suit on behalf of himself and other similarly situated stockholders where the requirements for maintaining a class action under Delaware law have been met. A person may institute and maintain such a suit only if that person was a stockholder at the time of the transaction which is the subject of the suit. In addition, under Delaware case law, the plaintiff normally must be a stockholder at the time of the transaction that is the subject of the suit and throughout the duration of the derivative suit. Delaware law also requires that the derivative plaintiff make a demand on the directors of the corporation to assert the corporate claim before the suit may be prosecuted by the derivative plaintiff in court, unless such a demand would be futile.

Repurchase of Shares

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law, a company such as ours may not subscribe for newly issued shares in its own capital. Such company may, however, subject to certain restrictions of Dutch law and its articles of association, acquire shares in its own capital. We may acquire fully paid shares in our own capital at any time for no valuable consideration. Furthermore, we may repurchase fully paid shares in our own capital if (i) such repurchase would not cause our shareholders' equity to fall below an amount equal to the sum of the paid-up and called-up part of the issued share capital and the reserves we are required to maintain pursuant to applicable law, (ii) we (including our subsidiaries) would thereafter not hold shares or hold a pledge over shares with an aggregate nominal value exceeding 50% of our issued share capital and (iii) our board of directors has been authorized thereto by the shareholders at the General Meeting.

An authorization by the shareholders at the General Meeting to our board of directors for the repurchase of shares can be granted for a maximum period of 18 months. Such authorization must specify the number and class of shares that may be acquired, the manner in which these shares may be acquired and the price range within which the shares may be acquired.

No authorization of the shareholders at the General Meeting is required if ordinary shares are acquired by us with the intention of transferring such ordinary shares to our employees under an applicable employee stock purchase plan.

Delaware. Under the DGCL, a corporation may purchase or redeem its own shares unless the capital of the corporation is impaired or the purchase or redemption would cause an impairment of the capital of the corporation. A Delaware corporation may, however, purchase or redeem out of capital any of its preferred shares or, if no preferred shares are outstanding, any of its own shares if such shares will be retired upon acquisition and the capital of the corporation will be reduced in accordance with specified limitations.

Anti-takeover Provisions

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law, various protective measures are possible and permissible within the boundaries set by Dutch law and Dutch case law. We have adopted several provisions that may have the effect of making a takeover of our company more difficult or less attractive, including requirements that certain matters, including an amendment of our Articles of Association, may only be brought to our shareholders for a vote upon a proposal by our board of directors.

Delaware. In addition to other aspects of Delaware law governing fiduciary duties of directors during a potential takeover, the DGCL also contains a business combination statute that protects

Delaware companies from hostile takeovers and from actions following the takeover by prohibiting some transactions once an acquirer has gained a significant holding in the corporation.

Section 203 of the DGCL prohibits "business combinations," including mergers, sales and leases of assets, issuances of securities and similar transactions by a corporation or a subsidiary with an interested stockholder that beneficially owns 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock, within three years after the person becomes an interested stockholder, unless:

- the transaction that will cause the person to become an interested stockholder is approved by the board of directors of the target prior to the transactions;

- after the completion of the transaction in which the person becomes an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder holds at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation not including shares owned by persons who are directors and officers of interested stockholders and shares owned by specified employee benefit plans; or

- after the person becomes an interested stockholder, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and holders of at least 66.67% of the outstanding voting stock, excluding shares held by the interested stockholder.

A Delaware corporation may elect not to be governed by Section 203 by a provision contained in the original certificate of incorporation of the corporation or an amendment to the original certificate of incorporation or to the bylaws of the company, which amendment must be approved by a majority of the shares entitled to vote and may not be further amended by the board of directors of the corporation. Such an amendment is not effective until twelve months following its adoption.

Inspection of Books and Records

The Netherlands. The board of directors provides the shareholders at the General Meeting in good time with all information that the shareholders require for the exercise of their powers, unless this would be contrary to an overriding interest of us. If the board of directors invokes an overriding interest, it must give reasons.

Delaware. Under the DGCL, any stockholder may inspect for any proper purpose certain of the corporation's books and records during the corporation's usual hours of business.

Removal of Board Member

The Netherlands. The shareholders at a General Meeting have the authority to suspend or remove members of our board of directors at any time, with or without cause, by means of a resolution passed by a simple majority of the votes cast. Executive directors may also be suspended by our board of directors. A suspension by our board of directors may be discontinued by the shareholders at a General Meeting at any time.

Delaware. Under the DGCL, any director or the entire board of directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors, except (i) unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise, in the case of a corporation whose board is classified, stockholders may effect such removal only for cause or (ii) in the case of a corporation having cumulative voting, if less than the entire board of directors is to be removed, no director may be removed without cause if the votes cast against his removal would be sufficient to elect him if then cumulatively voted at an election of the entire board of directors, or, if there are classes of directors, at an election of the class of directors of which he is a part.

Preemptive Rights

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law, in the event of an issuance of ordinary shares or upon a grant of rights to subscribe for ordinary shares, each shareholder will have a pro rata preemptive right in proportion to the aggregate nominal value of the ordinary shares held by such holder (with the exception of ordinary shares to be issued to employees or ordinary shares issued against a contribution other than in cash or the issue of shares to persons exercising a previously granted right to subscribe for shares). A shareholder may exercise preemptive rights during a period of at least two weeks from the date of the announcement of the issue of shares. Under our Articles of Association, the preemptive rights in respect of newly issued ordinary shares may be restricted or excluded by a resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting upon proposal of our board of directors with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors.

Our board of directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may restrict or exclude the preemptive rights in respect of newly issued ordinary shares if it has been designated as the authorized body to do so by the shareholders at the General Meeting. Such designation can be granted for a period not exceeding five years. A resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting to restrict or exclude the preemptive rights or to designate our board of directions as the authorized body to do so requires a two-thirds majority of the votes cast, if less than one half of our issued share capital is represented at the meeting.

Delaware. Under the DGCL, stockholders have no preemptive rights to subscribe for additional issues of stock or to any security convertible into such stock unless, and to the extent that, such rights are expressly provided for in the certificate of incorporation.

Dividends

The Netherlands. Pursuant to Dutch law and the Articles of Association, the distribution of profits will take place following the adoption of our annual accounts, from which we will determine whether such distribution is permitted. We may only make distributions to the shareholders, whether from profits or from its freely distributable reserves, only insofar as its shareholders' equity exceeds the sum of the paid-up and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law.

The shareholders at the General Meeting may determine which part of our profits will be added to the reserves in consideration of our reserves and dividends policy. The remaining part of the profits after the addition to the reserves will be at the disposal of the shareholders at the General Meeting. Distributions of dividends will be made pro rata to the nominal value of each share.

Subject to Dutch law and the Articles of Association, our board of directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may resolve to distribute an interim dividend if it determines such interim dividend to be justified by our profits. For this purpose, our board of directors must prepare an interim statement of assets and liabilities. Such interim statement shall show our financial position not earlier than on the first day of the third month before the month in which the resolution to make the interim distribution is announced. An interim dividend can only be paid if (a) an interim statement of assets and liabilities is drawn up showing that the funds available for distribution are sufficient, and (b) our shareholders' equity exceeds the sum of the paid-up and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law.

Our board of directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may resolve that we make distributions to shareholders from one or more of its freely distributable reserves, other than by way of profit distribution, subject to the due observance of our policy on reserves and dividends. Any such distributions will be made pro rata to the nominal value of each share.

Dividends and other distributions shall be made payable not later than the date determined by our board of directors. Claims to dividends and other distribution not made within five years from the date

that such dividends or distributions became payable, will lapse and any such amounts will be considered to have been forfeited to us (*verjaring*).

Delaware. Under the DGCL, a Delaware corporation may pay dividends out of its surplus (the excess of net assets over capital), or in case there is no surplus, out of its net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and/or the preceding fiscal year (provided that the amount of the capital of the corporation is not less than the aggregate amount of the capital represented by the issued and outstanding stock of all classes having a preference upon the distribution of assets). In determining the amount of surplus of a Delaware corporation, the assets of the corporation, including stock of subsidiaries owned by the corporation, must be valued at their fair market value as determined by the board of directors, without regard to their historical book value. Dividends may be paid in the form of ordinary shares, property or cash.

Shareholder Vote on Certain Reorganizations

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law, the shareholders at the General Meeting must approve resolutions of our board of directors relating to a significant change in the identity or the character of the company or the business of the company, which includes:

- a transfer of the business or virtually the entire business to a third party;
- the entry into or termination of a long-term cooperation of the company or a subsidiary with another legal entity or company or as a fully liable partner in a limited partnership or general partnership, if such cooperation or termination is of a far-reaching significance for the company; and
- the acquisition or divestment by the company or a subsidiary of a participating interest in the capital of a company having a value of at least one third of the amount of its assets according to its statement of financial position and explanatory notes or, if the company prepares a consolidated statement of financial position, according to its consolidated statement of financial position and explanatory notes in the last adopted annual accounts of the company.

Under Dutch law, a shareholder who, for its own account, owns shares representing at least 95% of the nominal value of a company's issued share capital may institute proceedings against the company's other shareholders jointly for the transfer of their shares to that shareholder. The proceedings are held before the Enterprise Chamber, which may grant the claim for squeeze-out in relation to all minority shareholders and will determine the price to be paid for the shares, if necessary after appointment of experts who will offer an opinion to the Enterprise Chamber on the value of the shares.

Delaware. Under the DGCL, the vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote thereon generally is necessary to approve a merger or consolidation or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of a corporation. The DGCL permits a corporation to include in its certificate of incorporation a provision requiring for any corporate action the vote of a larger portion of the stock or of any class or series of stock than would otherwise be required.

Under the DGCL, no vote of the stockholders of a surviving corporation to a merger is needed, however, unless required by the certificate of incorporation, if (i) the agreement of merger does not amend in any respect the certificate of incorporation of the surviving corporation, (ii) the shares of stock of the surviving corporation are not changed in the merger and (iii) the number of shares of common stock of the surviving corporation into which any other shares, securities or obligations to be issued in the merger may be converted does not exceed 20% of the surviving corporation's common stock outstanding immediately prior to the effective date of the merger. In addition, stockholders may not be entitled to vote in certain mergers with other corporations that own 90% or more of the outstanding shares of each class of stock of such corporation, but the stockholders will be entitled to appraisal rights.

Remuneration of Board Members

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law and our Articles of Association, we must adopt a remuneration policy for our board members. Such remuneration policy shall be adopted by the shareholders at the General Meeting upon the proposal of the non-executive directors. The adoption of the remuneration policy requires a 75% majority vote. The remuneration policy will, subsequently, need to be resubmitted to the General Meeting for a vote at least every four years, which vote requires a 75% majority as well. The remuneration of the individual members of the board of directors shall be determined by the non-executive directors, at the recommendation of the remunerations and nominations committee, within the limits of the remuneration policy adopted by the shareholders at the General Meeting. Remuneration schemes in the form of shares or rights to shares is submitted by the board to the shareholders at the General Meeting for their approval. This proposal must set out at least the maximum number of shares or rights to shares to be granted to our board of directors and the criteria for granting or amendment.

Delaware. Under the DGCL, the stockholders do not generally have the right to approve the compensation policy for directors or the senior management of the corporation, although certain aspects of executive compensation may be subject to stockholder vote due to the provisions of U.S. federal securities and tax law, as well as exchange requirements.

Dutch Corporate Governance Code

As a Dutch company we are subject to the DCGC.

The DCGC contains both principles and best practice provisions for management boards, supervisory boards, shareholders and general meetings of shareholders, financial reporting, auditors, disclosure, compliance and enforcement standards. A copy of the DCGC can be found on www.mccg.nl. As a Dutch company, we are subject to the DCGC and are required to disclose in our annual report, filed in the Netherlands, whether we comply with the provisions of the DCGC. If we do not comply with the provisions of the DCGC (for example, because of a conflicting Nasdaq requirement or otherwise), we must list the reasons for any deviation from the DCGC in our annual report.

We acknowledge the importance of good corporate governance and we fully endorse the underlying principles of the DCGC, which is reflected in the Board By-Laws. The Board By-Laws are available as Exhibit 1.2 to our Annual Report. However, we do not comply with or deviate from the best practice provisions in the areas set out below, for the reasons explained in this section. These deviations all relate to our remuneration practices, which are in line with our remuneration policy as approved by our General Meeting in 2021.

- Pursuant to best practice provisions 3.1.2 under vi of the DCGC, shares should be held for at least five years after they are awarded. In accordance with our remuneration policy, pursuant to our Equity Incentive Plan, restricted stock units (***RSU*s**) vest in four equal tranches, which means that one fourth of the RSUs granted are settled at each anniversary of the date of grant, and no lock-up period applies to any shares acquired at such settlement, except as may be applicable pursuant to our minimum equity holding guidelines for directors and senior management personnel. Our Equity Incentive Plan was crafted recognizing that equity incentives are an important factor in the key jurisdictions in which we operate for attracting and retaining qualified personnel. The Equity Incentive Plan is regularly reviewed by our Board of Directors and our remuneration and nomination committee in particular, based on external benchmarking done by an independent third party. The main purpose of such review and benchmark is to test whether the Equity Incentive Plan, including the type, size and conditions of grants and their vesting and exercisability thereunder, is fair and competitive in the key

markets where we compete for talent and as such can support our ability to attract and retain talent in such markets. Hence, we deviate from best practice provision 3.1.2 under vi to allow for a competitive equity incentive plan. At the same time, we believe our current Equity Incentive Plan promotes long-term value creation. For instance, the four-year vesting period of the RSUs ensures that a RSU package granted cannot be fully settled within four years after the grant date. In 2021, our Board of Directors amended our Equity Incentive Plan in line with our updated remuneration policy, adding specifically the granting of RSUs to the equity incentive scheme and including the aforementioned vesting schemes. In 2023, our Board of Directors adopted equity holding guidelines for our Board of Directors and senior management team. Considering the importance of competitive remuneration for our ability to attract and retain highly qualified persons, alignment with the reference group is prioritized over compliance with this best practice provision 3.1.2. We will continue to review our Equity Incentive Plan conditions against our reference group, and if our benchmark exercise shows that a five-year lockup period as prescribed by the DCGC becomes competitive practice in our key talent markets, we will consider adhering in full to this best practice principle.

- Pursuant to best practice provision 3.2.3. of the DCGC, the severance payment in the event of dismissal should not exceed one year's base compensation. Our remuneration policy provides that a severance payment equal to 18 months base compensation to our chief executive officer (***CEO***). The severance component of the remuneration package is, like all other components, benchmarked against and aligned with the severance components as identified within the reference group. On this topic, considering the importance of competitive remuneration for our ability to attract and retain highly qualified persons, alignment with the reference group is prioritized over compliance with this best practice provision 3.2.3. We currently do not envision to change our practice in this respect.

- Pursuant to best practice provision 3.3.2. of the DCGC, non-executive directors should not be granted any shares or rights to shares as remuneration. We note that the 'best practices' and usages regarding granting equity incentives to non-executive directors vary significantly between the key jurisdictions in which we operate. For example, we conduct a significant part of our operations in Belgium and the Belgian Corporate Governance Code requires that non-executive directors receive part of their remuneration in the form of shares, but not stock options. Our benchmarking confirms that offering equity incentives to non-executive directors in the form of options and/or shares is on the other hand widely accepted market practice in the U.S, with over 90% of our U.S. reference group companies granting stock options to directors (benchmark of September 2022). We believe it is in the interest of our stakeholders that we are equipped to recruit the talent on our Board of Directors proportionate to our international ambitions. For this reason, we aligned our remuneration practices with those prevalent in the key markets in which we need to compete for talent. Considering specifically our significant activities in the U.S. and the specialized knowledge and experience needed on our Board of Directors to maximize our chances of success in this region, we need to align our remuneration practices for non-executive directors with the U.S. companies in our reference group, meaning we offer share options and/or restricted share units to our non-executive directors. We believe this is a conscious and well-considered deviation from the DCGC that is required to serve our long-term global goals and ambitions. On this topic, considering the importance of competitive remuneration for our ability to attract and retain highly qualified persons, alignment with the reference group is prioritized over compliance with this best practice provision

3.3.2. We currently do not envision to change our practice in this respect, unless the practice in our reference group changes. If our benchmark exercise shows that offering only cash (no equity incentives) or equity excluding stock options becomes competitive practice in our key markets, we will consider adhering in full to this best practice principle.

Change in the Capital

Issue of Shares

Our Articles of Association provide that shares may be issued or rights to subscribe for our shares may be granted pursuant to a resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting, or alternatively, by our Board of Directors if so designated by the shareholders at a General Meeting. A resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting to issue shares, to grant rights to subscribe for shares or to designate our Board of Directors as the corporate body of the company authorized to do so can only take place at the proposal of our Board of Directors with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors. Shares may be issued or rights to subscribe for shares may be granted by resolution of our Board of Directors, if and insofar as our Board of Directors is designated to do so by the shareholders at a General Meeting. Designation by resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting cannot be withdrawn unless determined otherwise at the time of designation. The scope and duration of our Board of Directors' authority to issue shares or grant rights to subscribe for shares (such as granting stock options or issuing convertible bonds) is determined by a resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting and relates, at the most, to all unissued shares in the company's authorized capital at the relevant time. The duration of this authority may not exceed a period of five years. Designation of our Board of Directors as the body authorized to issue shares or grant rights to subscribe for shares may be extended by a resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting for a period not exceeding five years in each case. The number of shares that may be issued is determined at the time of designation.

No shareholders' resolution or Board of Directors resolution is required to issue shares pursuant to the exercise of a previously granted right to subscribe for shares. A resolution of our Board of Directors to issue shares and to grant rights to subscribe for shares can only be taken with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors.

The 2022 General Meeting renewed the designation of our Board of Directors as the corporate body competent to issue shares and grant rights to subscribe for shares in the share capital of the company up to a maximum of 10% of the outstanding capital at the date of that General Meeting, for a period of 18 months from that General Meeting and to limit or exclude statutory pre-emptive rights, if any.

Reduction of Share Capital

The shareholders at a General Meeting may, upon a proposal of our Board of Directors with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, resolve to reduce the issued share capital by cancelling shares or by amending the Articles of Association to reduce the nominal value of the shares.

Only shares held by us or shares for which we hold the depositary receipts may be cancelled. A resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting to reduce the number of shares must designate the shares to which the resolution applies and must lay down rules for the implementation of the resolution. A resolution to reduce the issued share capital requires a majority of at least two-thirds of

the votes cast, if less than 50% of our issued and outstanding share capital is present or represented at a General Meeting.

Limitations on the Right to Own Securities

Neither Dutch law nor our Articles of Association impose any general limitation on the right of non-residents or foreign persons to hold our securities or exercise voting rights on our securities other than those limitations that would generally apply to all shareholders.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for the ADSs is The Bank of New York Mellon.

EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN 2021

as approved by the board of directors of argenx SE on
15 December 2021

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1. PURPOSE

Our mission is to transform patients' lives by providing them with life-changing medicines which build on scientific breakthroughs in immunology. Our future success is largely dependent on our ability to attract and retain highly qualified individuals such as you, and to motivate and incentivize you to contribute to our long-term success.

At argenx, we have a *pay-for-performance* culture, of which long term equity incentive grants are a key component. This plan is designed to maximally align your interests as a key person with those of our (other) stakeholders, and serves to:

(i) make you a *co-owner* of our business, allowing you to share in sustainable future success of argenx;

(ii) incentivize you to *favor long term value creation* over short term success;

(iii) *reward you based on your contributions* to our mission, by making new grants subject to your performance; and

(iv) *promote your long-term commitment* to argenx by making the vesting of incentive grants subject to long-term commitment to and involvement with argenx.

1.2. TYPES OF INSTRUMENTS

This plan allows for the granting of two distinct types of equity incentives, being **stock options** and **RSUs**:

Stock options are a right to purchase a given number of argenx shares in the future against the *fair market value* of those shares at the date of grant, allowing you to benefit from the value increase (if any) on argenx shares after the grant date of your stock options. The *fair market value* exercise price of stock options is equal to the closing price of argenx shares on the Euronext Brussels stock exchange on the last trading day prior to the date of grant.

Restricted Stock Units *(or RSUs)* are a right for you to receive argenx shares for free at a predefined moment in the future.

2. GRANTING EQUITY INCENTIVES

2.1. ELIGIBILITY TO PARTICIPATE IN THIS PLAN

You are eligible to participate in this plan because you are an employee, key consultant, board member, senior manager or key outside advisor of argenx (referred to in this plan as a **key person**). You will not receive equity incentives prior to your first or after your last workday with argenx.

2.2. ANNUAL GRANTS, SIGN-ON GRANTS

Subject to your continued status as key person, you may receive grants of equity incentives under this plan. Our board of directors will establish an equity incentive grant allocation scheme determining the criteria for determining the number of equity incentives granted to you and/or any additional equity incentives granted to you as a *sign-on* grant, if any, based on your position and your performance. The equity incentive grant allocation scheme will furthermore define the dates throughout the year on which equity incentive grants may be made to new key persons and/or existing key persons.

2.3. NO ENTITLEMENT TO GRANTS

The granting of equity incentives to you hereunder is in each case subject to a resolution of our board of directors, and our board of directors requires an authorization from our general meeting of shareholders to be able to grant equity incentives to you. If at any time our board of directors does not have such authorization from our general meeting or otherwise decides it is not in the best interest of argenx to grant equity incentives to you hereunder, our board of directors can decide not to grant any further equity incentives, or to grant fewer or different equity incentives to you, each time as it deems fit and in the best interest of argenx.

3. VESTING MECHANISM

3.1. GENERAL

To promote your long term commitment to argenx, equity incentives granted to you are subject to a vesting scheme, meaning they are earned and become exercisable (in the

case of stock options) or will be settled (in case of RSUs) over the course of your multi-year commitment to argenx. Unvested stock options cannot be exercised and unvested RSUs cannot be settled.

3.2. VESTING SCHEME

3.2.1. Stock options vest over a period of 3 years, as follows:

(i) 1/3rd of the total grant on the first anniversary of the date of grant; and

(ii) 1/36th of the total grant on the first day of each month following the first anniversary of the date of grant.

3.2.2. RSUs vest over a period of 4 years with 1/4th of the total grant vesting at each anniversary of the date of grant.

3.2.3. The number of equity incentives to vest on each vesting date is rounded to the nearest whole number, and if rounded down the difference is added to the next vesting moment, if rounded up the difference is deducted from the next vesting moment. Any remaining equity incentives vest on the last day of the applicable vesting period for such grant (meaning 3 years for stock options and 4 years for RSUs).

3.3. ACCELERATED VESTING

All of your unvested stock options will become immediately vested and exercisable and all of your unvested RSUs will become immediately vested and will be settled if:

(i) argenx SE is dissolved or put into liquidation;

(ii) argenx SE sells or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of its assets; or

(iii) a change of control over argenx SE occurs (as further defined in section 8.1).

3.4. LEAVING ARGENX

3.4.1. If you leave argenx, the date on which you will be deemed to have left argenx is the last calendar day of your contract term with argenx. If you are dismissed by argenx, the date per which you are deemed to have left argenx is the date of dismissal set out in the written notice of termination or dismissal sent to you by argenx.

3.4.2. Per the date you are deemed to have left argenx, all your then remaining unvested stock options and RSUs will terminate without compensation, unless:

(i) you are leaving argenx due to your death or permanent disability; or

(ii) the board of directors decides that (part of) your options and RSUs will fully vest,

in which case your unvested options and RSUs (or a part thereof pursuant to (ii)) will vest on the last day prior to you having left argenx.

4. EXERCISING AND SETTLEMENT OF EQUITY INCENTIVES

4.1. TRANSACTIONS IN EQUITY SECURITIES - GENERAL

4.1.1. This equity incentive plan should be read in conjunction with, and is fully subject to, the argenx insider trading policy, including the restrictions on exercising stock options and buying or selling argenx equity as set out therein.

4.1.2. In any case, you may not buy argenx securities (through the exercise of stock options or otherwise) or sell argenx securities (whether those shares originate from the settlement of RSUs or otherwise) if the company is in a closed period or if you possess inside information. Violation of the insider trading policy and/or of applicable securities law may lead to dismissal and even criminal prosecution, and may harm the reputation of argenx.

4.1.3. We use an online equity portal to manage equity incentives granted by argenx, to document the grant and acceptance of new equity incentives and for further communication pertaining to equity incentives. Access to any online equity portal will be provided to you through our HR team and may be subjected to the acceptance of specific terms and conditions for using such portal.

We may at any time decide to stop using an online equity portal, to switch to a different provider or to use a different mechanism for managing equity incentives. Your access to any such online or other system may be subject to you accepting the terms and conditions of third party service provider(s).

4.1.4. Please note that there is no guarantee that there will be a buyer for your shares at your asking price or at all and if there is a market for the shares it may not be possible to execute the full sale order on the same day.

4.2. EXERCISING STOCK OPTIONS

4.2.1. You can enter orders to exercise vested stock options in the online equity portal. The intermediary designated by argenx SE will then create shares in argenx SE equal to the number of stock options exercised, and either (i) transfer the shares to you, against payment by you of the full amount of the exercise price (plus taxes, see section 5 below) to argenx, or (ii) sell the shares on the Euronext stock exchange, using the proceeds to pay the exercise price of the shares to argenx SE,

and the remainder (after taxes, see section 5 below) to your bank account.

4.2.2. The term of stock options is 10 years and stock options will lapse and are no longer exercisable after the lapse of 10 years from the date of grant.

4.2.3. If you leave argenx (or are dismissed) and are no longer a key person, you must exercise any vested options before the later of (i) 90 days after your last working day at argenx or (ii) 31 March of the 4th year following the date of grant of those options, and in any case no later than the expiration date of the option.

4.3. SETTLEMENT OF VESTED RSUS

4.3.1. If you hold vested RSUs on the first business day following the second Monday of January, April, July and October of any year, argenx SE will issue shares to your securities account set up through the equity portal. The number of shares delivered to you will be the number of vested RSUs held by you, minus a number of shares required to cover employee taxes payable by argenx on your behalf in relation to such RSUs. Further details regarding this mechanism as well as a calculation example is provided in schedule A to this plan. The equity portal may also offer you the opportunity to manage your equity stake in argenx SE and may allow you to give sell orders regarding shares held by you.

4.3.2. If you do not have a securities account you will not be able to receive shares, and if you do not receive the shares ultimately within the first 2.5 months following the year in which the RSUs vested, you will forfeit those shares without compensation.

4.3.3. RSUs do not give you any shareholder rights. Shares issuable in relation to vested RSUs do not give you shareholder rights or the ability to transfer such shares, *unless and until* they are issued and transferred by us to your securities account.

4.3.4. If our board of directors so decides in relation to a change of control (or any party acquiring control over argenx SE through a change of control so decides), RSUs may at all times be settled in cash, in which case the holder of such RSU shall receive an amount equal to the amount per share payable in relation to such change of control, minus the amount of income or employee social security tax payable thereon, if any.

5. TAXATION – JURISDICTION SPECIFIC RULES

5.1. GENERAL – TAX LIABILITY

5.1.1. You are fully liable and responsible for any income and/or employee social security taxes due in relation to the equity incentives granted hereunder, including the receipt and exercise of stock options, the receipt and settlement of RSUs and the sale of any shares underlying stock options or RSUs, as may be the case.

5.1.2. If you fail to pay your taxes in full and/or on time and any tax and/or social security authority subsequently raises a claim in relation thereto against argenx, we will be entitled to reclaim from you any amounts payable by argenx, including through set-off against any amounts payable by argenx to you (if any). argenx will furthermore be entitled to withhold any income, employee social security and/or any other taxes due in relation to the receipt or exercise of stock options, the vesting of the RSUs, the sale and/or the delivery of the shares from any proceeds from the exercise of stock options, the sale and/or the delivery of the shares.

5.2. SPECIFIC TAX JURISDICTIONS

We have the right to deviate from this plan and to implement additional or different terms for stock options and/or RSUs granted to key persons under any specific local tax regime, if we deem this necessary or beneficial to argenx or the key person. Such deviations, to the extent they apply to all key persons subject to a certain tax jurisdiction, are set out schedules to this plan. We may amend the jurisdiction specific tax schedules from time to time be at our discretion.

5.3. TAXES DUE UPON SETTLEMENT OF RSUS

5.3.1. If any income or employee social security tax is payable by argenx on your behalf in relation to shares deliverable to you upon the vesting of RSUs, argenx may reduce the number of shares issuable to you with a number of shares required to cover such income and social security tax payments on your behalf. In doing so:

(i) the value of shares shall be deemed to be the closing price of the shares on Euronext Brussels on the last trading day preceding the date on which the shares are issued to you;

(ii) the number of shares deliverable to you shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number of shares; and

(iii) argenx accepts no liability in case the calculation of taxes by argenx on your behalf was incorrect and/or any additional tax (of any kind) is payable by you on the shares received, under local tax rules applicable to you.

5.3.2. argenx may also decide, at its sole discretion, to opt for another way to recover/finance the tax due on your behalf,

such as withholding such taxes from other payments due by argenx to you.

6. DEVIATIONS FROM THE PLAN, AMENDMENTS TO GRANTS AND TO THE PLAN

6.1. DEVIATIONS FROM THE PLAN

Our board of directors may decide from time to time at its discretion, to deviate from the terms of this plan for any particular grant or set of grants of equity incentives to key persons, including with regard to the number of equity incentives to be granted (if any) and the vesting period.

6.2. AMENDMENTS TO THE PLAN

Oud board of directors may amend this plan from time to time and may decide that the terms of an amended or new plan prevail over the terms of this plan, also for stock options and/or RSUs granted prior to the date of such new or amended plan.

6.3. AMENDMENTS TO INDIVIDUAL GRANTS

argenx is entitled to amend the terms of any grant of stock options and/or RSUs granted hereunder if we deem this beneficial to you or to argenx, for reasons of tax compliance or otherwise, but we will compensate you for any direct negative financial impact such amendment would have on you (if any).

6.4. STOCK OPTIONS GRANTED UNDER A PRIOR STOCK OPTION PLAN

Stock options which were granted to you under a previous stock option plan of argenx shall continue to vest in accordance with the vesting scheme then applicable. The terms of the previous option plan(s) are otherwise aligned with (albeit more detailed in) this plan, but this plan shall in any case not change the terms of equity incentives granted to you under previous equity incentive plans administrated by argenx.

7. STATUTORY DIRECTORS AND SENIOR MANAGERS

7.1. GENERAL

7.1.1. Members of our board of directors are not allowed to exercise stock options within the first 3 years following the date of grant of such stock options.

7.1.2. Members of our board of directors and senior managers who qualify as Person Discharging Managerial Responsibilities (PDMR) under the European Market Abuse Regulation (C-level and other key argenx executives reporting directly to our Chief Executive Officer) have a personal obligation by law to notify the Dutch Financial Markets Authority (***A**utoriteit **F**inanciële **M**arkten*) of any transactions in equity instruments in argenx SE, including the grant or exercise of stock options or RSUs and the purchase or sale of any shares in argenx SE.

7.1.3. Specific arrangements (if any) regarding the accelerated vesting of options set out in your employment or engagement contract with argenx will apply also to RSUs granted hereunder.

7.2. NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS

7.2.1. In deviation from section 3.2.1, stock options granted to non-executive directors vest on the third anniversary of the date of grant.

7.2.2. In deviation from section 3.4, unvested stock options and RSUs granted to non-executive directors shall terminate without compensation if, and per the date on which, the non-executive director (i) is dismissed as non-executive director by the company's general meeting, (ii) unilaterally terminates his/her relationship with argenx by resigning as non-executive director prior to the end of such fixed appointment term other than at the written request of the board of directors or (iii) resigns following a written request thereto from the board of directors on the basis of such non-executive director's functioning. If a non-executive director serves up to the end of his/her fixed appointment term and the situations set out in (i) through (iii) above do not apply, then the RSUs and stock options granted to such non-executive director over the course of such fixed appointment term shall continue to vest in accordance with their vesting scheme. In case of ceasing services due to death or permanent disability of the non-executive director, the unvested options and RSUs will vest on the last day prior to ceasing services for argenx.

8. OTHER PROVISIONS

8.1. DEFINITIONS

As used in this plan, the following terms have the following meanings:

board of directors means the statutory board of directors of argenx SE;

business day means a day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or any day on which banks in Amsterdam, the Netherlands are closed due to a public holiday in the Netherlands;

argenx means the argenx group consisting of argenx SE and each of its direct and indirect 100% subsidiaries;

argenx SE means argenx SE, a European public company (*societas europaea*) incorporated and registered in the Netherlands and registered with the Dutch chamber of commerce under number 24435214;

change of control means any transaction or series of transactions in which a third party (together, if applicable, with persons acting in concert with any such third party) acquires a controlling interest in argenx SE which it does not have prior to such transaction or series of transactions;

controlling interest means (i) the ownership or control (directly or indirectly) of more than 50% of the voting share capital of argenx SE (ii) the ability to direct the casting of more than 50% of the votes exercisable at general meetings of argenx SE on all, or substantially all, matters, or (iii) the right to appoint or remove directors of argenx SE;

date of grant means the date on which your equity incentives are deemed granted, which shall be determined by the board of directors in accordance with the equity allocation scheme and shall be communicated to you through the online equity portal or otherwise in a manner decided by argenx; and

equity incentives means stock options and RSUs granted under this plan.

Where reference is made to 'argenx' in the context of a specific right or obligation for argenx, this shall be construed with respect to you, as a reference to the argenx legal entity with which you have entered into an employment agreement, consultancy agreement or other (service) agreement making you a key person of argenx.

8.2. NON-TRANSFERABILITY

Equity incentives, whether vested or not, are strictly personal and are not transferable other than upon your death, by operation of the laws of inheritance applicable to you in your jurisdiction. Shares obtained by you through the exercise or settlement of equity incentives, are transferable unless specific restrictions apply to you pursuant to this plan and/or to the operation of local tax laws applicable to you or otherwise.

8.3. STEADY COURSE OF ACTION

The board of directors follows a steady course of action in the granting of stock options and RSUs under this plan. In relation to this:

(i) the number of equity incentives to be granted to any key person shall be within the limits of the equity incentive allocation scheme in force from time to time;

(ii) a person granted equity incentives hereunder shall be deemed to have automatically accepted such equity incentives on the date of grant and may not refuse such grant.

8.4. APPLICABLE LAW

The validity, construction, and effect of this plan shall be determined in accordance with the laws of the Netherlands.

***

SPECIAL RULES FOR KEY PERSONS TAXED IN BELGIUM

BELGIAN TAXED KEY PERSONS

In deviation from the plan, the following rules shall apply to equity incentives granted to you under this plan for which you are obligated to pay income taxes in Belgium.

ACCEPTANCE OF STOCK OPTIONS

In deviation from section 8.3(ii), from the date of grant of stock options, you will need to accept such stock options within 60 days following the date of grant. If you do not accept the stock options within this timeframe, you will lose the stock options without any compensation from argenx. Acceptance of stock options is done through the argenx equity portal, unless argenx has specified another method of acceptance to you in writing.

EXERCISABILITY OF STOCK OPTIONS

Stock options are not exercisable before the 1st of January of the 3rd year following the year during which the date of grant of such stock options occurred.

Illustration: if a stock option is granted in 2020, it may not be exercised before 1 January 2024.

OPTION TERM

Upon accepting a grant of stock options, you have the choice to elect either a 5-year term or a 10-year term for the stock options. If you opt for a 5 year term, your stock options will – in deviation from section 4.1.1 of the plan – lapse and be no longer exercisable after the 5th anniversary of the date of grant.

MIRROR OPTIONS

If you are liable to pay taxes upon the date of grant of your stock options, and you choose to finance the tax burden through the use of a third party financing option using *mirror options*, then (i) the number of stock options corresponding to the number of mirror options granted by you to such third party necessary to finance the full amount of such taxation (but no more) at grant, shall become immediately and irrevocably vested and (ii) section 4.2.3 shall not apply to such immediately and irrevocably vested stock options. The total number of unvested stock options remaining shall vest in accordance with the vesting scheme of section 3.2.1, calculated as if the total amount of unvested stock options remaining represented the full option grant.

UNRECOVERABLE PRE-FINANCED TAXES

If (i) you have paid income taxes at the moment options were granted to you without using a third-party mirror option financing structure; and (ii) you are subsequently not able to recover these income taxes because during the exercise window for your options (i.e. from the moment they are exercisable up to the end of their validity term) the price of argenx shares did not exceed the exercise price by an amount sufficient for you to recover the amount of taxes you pre-financed; and (iii) your option term lapsed and you did not exercise any stock options that were part of the specific grant to which (i) and (ii) apply, then argenx will reimburse you for taxes you have pre-financed following the lapse of your vested options (at the end of their term).

HOLDING PERIOD

Upon receiving shares in relation to the settlement of RSUs, we may offer you the opportunity to opt for a holding period of 2 years during which you cannot sell (or enter into other transactions, including hedging transactions regarding) those shares, to enable applicability of a lower taxation rate for your benefit.

SPECIAL RULES FOR KEY PERSONS TAXED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

US TAXED KEY PERSONS

In deviation from the plan, the following rules shall apply to equity incentives granted to you under this plan for which you are obligated to pay income taxes in the United States.

409A STATUS

It is intended that the equity incentives (as defined in section 8.1) granted under the plan shall be exempt from Section 409A of Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as amended, supplemented and/or updated from time to time) (the "**Code**") and this plan shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with such exemption. In the event the equity incentives are not exempt, the plan is intended to satisfy the requirements of section 409A of the Code and shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with such status.

LIMITATIONS ON DEVIATIONS

Deviations from the terms of the plan for equity incentive grants thereunder will be limited to deviations that would be permitted under section 409A of the Code.

For any “specified employee” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code, no payments in respect of any equity incentives that are subject to Section 409A of the Code and which would otherwise be payable upon “separation from service” (as defined in Section 409A of the Code) shall be made prior to the date that is six months after the date of such specified employee’s “separation from service” or, if earlier, the date of the specified employee’s death. Following any applicable six month delay, all such delayed payments will be paid in a single lump sum on the earliest date permitted under Section 409A of the Code that is also a business day. Notwithstanding any other provision of the plan, argenx makes no guarantee that the equity incentives comply with or are exempt from Section 409A of the Code and argenx shall have no liability for the failure of the terms of this plan or any equity incentives to comply with or be exempt from the provisions of Section 409A of the Code.

SPECIAL RULES FOR KEY PERSONS TAXED IN CANADA

CANADA TAXED KEY PERSONS

In deviation from the plan, the following rules shall apply to equity incentives granted to you under this plan for which you are obligated to pay income taxes in Canada.

NO CASH SETTLED RSUS

In deviation from section 4.3.4, RSUs may not be settled in cash.

SPECIAL RULES FOR KEY PERSONS TAXED IN SWITZERLAND

SWITZERLAND TAXED KEY PERSONS

In deviation from the plan, the following rules shall apply to equity incentives granted to you under this plan for which you are obligated to pay income taxes in Switzerland.

HOLDING PERIOD

argenx may decide to put a mandatory holding period of 2 years during which you cannot sell (or enter into other transactions, including hedging transactions regarding) shares received from settling RSUs, to enable applicability of a lower taxation rate for your benefit.

SPECIAL RULES FOR KEY PERSONS TAXED IN THE NETHERLANDS

NETHERLANDS TAXED KEY PERSONS

In deviation from the plan, the following rules shall apply to equity incentives granted to you under this plan for which you are obligated to pay income taxes in the Netherlands.

HOLDING PERIOD

Upon receiving shares in relation to the settlement of RSUs, we may offer you the opportunity to opt for a holding period of 2 years during which you cannot sell (or enter into other transactions, including hedging transactions regarding) those shares, to enable applicability of a lower taxation rate for your benefit.

***

REMUNERATION POLICY 2021

approved at our general meeting of 11 May 2021

1. INTRODUCTION AND KEY PRINCIPLES

1.1. GOAL OF THIS REMUNERATION POLICY, OUR MISSION AND VALUES

1.1.1. Our mission is to transform patients' lives by providing them with life-changing medicines which build on scientific breakthroughs in immunology. To achieve our mission, we will need to be successful across a range of challenging activities in an extremely competitive environment. This includes the discovery, research, and development of highly innovative pharmaceutical product candidates, entering into and maintaining successful collaborations with key industry experts across the globe, managing our limited resources in a disciplined manner to enable us to progress our products all the way through to regulatory approval, and finally to successfully commercialize our products by bringing our innovative therapies to patients in need.

1.1.2. We strongly believe our long-term success depends on our ability to attract and retain exceptionally talented people focused on the execution of our business objectives while promoting and upholding our identity and core values along the way. Our core values are:

- **Co-Creation.** We create through collaboration.
- **Humility.** We listen to patients and their communities.
- **Excellence.** We live by our reputation for data-driven decision-making.
- **Empowerment.** We build our people based on strengths to benefit the broader team.
- **Innovation.** We live to innovate and do so at every step.

1.1.3. Our remuneration policy is designed to support our mission, our identity, and our core values. We believe in the intrinsic motivation of our entire team to contribute to our mission and we know that maximum alignment between the interests of our senior leadership team and our stakeholders is supportive of our long-term success. This policy allows us to:

- attract, retain and motivate superior talent to serve on our senior leadership team by offering market competitive remuneration packages that are strategically aligned in the regions in which we operate;
- promote long-term value creation over short-term success through co-ownership of our business in the form of share based incentives and encourages effective risk management in line with the company's risk appetite;
- offer variable remuneration components to our executive leaders based on the achievement of challenging short-term goals that are specifically designed to support our long term business objectives and our core values.

1.1.4. In accordance with Dutch law, this policy applies to our statutory directors, being our executive director(s) our non-executive directors. However, the remuneration packages set for our executive management team and lower-level company personnel follow the same principles set out in this remuneration policy for our executive director(s). The remuneration set for our senior management is based also on the executive compensation principles of this remuneration policy and, like the remuneration for our executive and non-executive directors, is approved by our board of directors upon the recommendation of our remuneration and nomination committee.

1.1.5. This policy will evolve and be updated from time to time to align with the development of our company into a fully integrated, global biopharmaceutical company. Any proposed amendments will be subjected to the approval of our general meeting as set out in section 4.

1.2. ENSURING COMPETITIVENESS, FAIRNESS AND BROAD SUPPORT FOR OUR REMUNERATION PRACTICES

1.2.1. In determining the remuneration packages offered to our directors we perform benchmarking exercises to ensure that the remuneration offered by us is competitive and in line with market practice. We annually review the ratio between our Chief Executive Officer's remuneration package and that of our median

employee remuneration package, report our remuneration practices (including pay ratios) to our shareholders and discuss the application of our remuneration policy in the previous year. We are committed to being transparent about our remuneration practices and seeking meaningful dialogue with our stakeholders to help us continually improve the quality of our disclosures.

1.2.2. Any decision to set or change the remuneration level of executives and non-executive directors is based on a recommendation from our remuneration and nomination committee. The committee substantiates why its recommendations are competitive, reasonable, and fair, on the basis of:

- the unique talents and expertise of the individual concerned and the value they bring to the company,
- external benchmarking activities against a pre-selected peer group of companies operating in the markets where we operate,
- the pay ratio's within the company, and
- the feedback from our shareholders and external stakeholders to date, securing continued public support for our remuneration policy and practices.

1.2.3. Prior to establishing the remuneration packages for our senior executives and non-executives, our board of directors performs a scenario analysis to simulate the possible outcomes of the proposed remuneration to help ensure it correlates directly to the value of the individual's contributions to the company.

1.2.4. We perform extensive external benchmarking against a representative reference group to ensure that fixed cash compensation amounts, variable cash compensation amounts, and equity incentive grants are fair, reasonable and competitive in the geographical markets where we operate. Our reference group consists of a group of European and US based integrated, commercial stage life science companies selected by an independent external remuneration expert for their comparability in terms of company size, activities, geographical spread, complexity, market capitalization, revenues and profitability. Considering the geographical spread of our core activities primarily over the EU and the US, the reference group contains both EU and US based companies to ensure our compensation levels are competitive in the relevant markets in which we compete for talent. Our benchmark data and reference group are reviewed and updated at least once every two years to ensure that the reference group we use is appropriate considering the aforementioned characteristics of the reference companies in comparison to us.

2. EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR REMUNERATION

2.1. REMUNERATION PACKAGE COMPONENTS

The remuneration package for our executive director(s) consist of fixed cash compensation, variable cash and equity incentives and benefits.

2.2. FIXED CASH COMPENSATION

Fixed cash compensation is typically paid in monthly installments. Levels of compensation are determined based on a benchmarking exercise performed by an external company. The fixed cash compensation levels are set at or around the 50th percentile of US companies in our reference group for US based executives, and at or around the 75th percentile of EU companies in our reference group for EU based executives. The final determination of an executive director's fixed pay is made considering this benchmark, the individual's skills, experience and performance, the remuneration practices and conditions across the wider organization and our interactions with key stakeholders to secure broad public support for our remuneration practices.

2.3. VARIABLE CASH INCENTIVE

2.3.1. Variable cash incentives are granted for achieving pre-determined specific performance targets. At the start of each financial year, the board of directors will determine the company's key priorities and will set specific, challenging performance targets in line with these priorities. The board of directors will determine the relative weight of each target and the metrics used for measuring their achievement.

The target variable cash incentive for our CEO shall be 60% of the fixed cash compensation if 100% of targets are achieved. In case of significant overachievement, the board of directors may decide to award higher variable pay to fairly reflect the individual's value contribution to the company, but the variable pay will not exceed 120% of the fixed cash compensation.

2.3.2. Financial performance targets relate to *building the* business and typically make up 60% of the overall variable cash incentive targets and are aimed at significantly progressing our product candidates toward market approval and ultimately to the generation sales and revenues to further enhance shareholder value and enable and support our further research and development activities. Financial goals are aimed at least at (a selection of) the following metrics:

- progressing our product candidates through specific stages of development and/or submitting applications for the marketing approvals for our products;
- entering into or successfully developing collaborations with third parties or achieving certain milestones under such collaborations;
- achieving (revenue generating or other) milestones under our collaborations with third parties and/or achieving other means of financing our business goals; and
- revenue, components of revenue, profit, cash flow from operations, growth, attributable profit, EBIT and/or other financial metrics, if and when we obtain marketing approval for one or more of our products.

Non-financial targets relate to *building the organization* and typically make up 40% of overall targets and are aimed at building and developing our organization into a sustainable, commercial stage, fully integrated global biopharmaceutical company in line with our identity and our core values. Non-financial goals typically include one or more of the following metrics:

- successfully hiring and/or developing key talent and building out new segments of our organization in line with our company's development stage and strategic goals;
- specific targets relating to supporting and promoting our company culture and promoting a 'tone at the top' that supports our identity and core values; and
- specific targets relating to building the company's reputation and brand value in support of our mission.

2.3.3. Pay-out of variable cash incentives

Ultimately in the first calendar quarter following the year for which the targets were set, the board of directors will determine the extent to which the targets were met. Pay-out of the variable cash incentive will occur usually also in the first calendar quarter following the year for which the targets were set. We will report in our annual remuneration report an overview of the variable pay target set for the previous year as well as the extent to which they have been achieved and the corresponding variable remuneration that was paid in relation thereto.

2.3.4. Claw-back and value adjustments

In accordance with the Dutch Civil Code, we can partially or fully claim back any variable cash compensation paid to our executive director(s) to the extent that such variable cash compensation was paid out on the basis of erroneous information about the achievement of the performance targets underlying such variable cash compensation.

Furthermore, our board of directors may decide to adjust the total amount of variable remuneration payable upward or downward if the remuneration payable would otherwise not be fair or reasonable. This means also that our board of directors may decide to award an amount of the variable pay also if the corresponding performance target was not (fully) met, for example if the board of directors concludes that unforeseen external circumstances prevented the targets from being (fully) achieved.

2.4. EQUITY INCENTIVES

Our executive director(s) may receive annual grants of equity incentives, consisting of stock options and/or restricted stock units. The number of equity incentives granted to executive directors (stock options and/or restricted stock units under the argenx equity incentive plan) are fixed based on an equity incentive allocation scheme operated by us, with amounts based on a benchmarking exercise performed by an independent third party, with the aim to grant equity incentives at or around the 50th to 75th percentile of the US companies in our reference group.

Equity incentives granted by us are not readily tradeable by our executive director(s) and are subject to a multi-year vesting scheme. As a result, the overall value for the executive director(s) is directly correlative to the value created for the company's shareholders over the course of the vesting period, contributing to the nature of our equity incentives as a 'pay for performance' incentive.

The key terms of these instruments are as follows:

	Stock option	Restricted Stock Unit (RSU)
Term of non-exercised rights	Maximum 10 years from the date of grant.	Not applicable, RSU is settled within 3 months after vesting occurs.
Term during which executive director(s) may not exercise or transfer	3 years.	In function of 4 year vesting scheme.
Vesting scheme	3 years total. 12/36th after 1 year 1/36th each following month.	4 years total. 1/4th each anniversary of the date of grant.
Exercise price	Euronext closing price on the last trading day prior to the date of grant.	N/A
Accelerated vesting	In the event of a relevant transaction such as a change of control over the company; or In case of dismissal by the company without urgent cause.	

Our goal in granting equity incentives is primarily to incentivize our executive director(s) to commit to our mission for the long term, and to enable the executive director(s) to profit from the successful creation of sustainable shareholder value. For this reason, options and RSUs granted to executive directors vest over time. Stock options may not be exercised within 3 years after they have been granted. Vesting is subject to the executive director's continued involvement with the company.

Per 2021 we will grant our executive director 50,000 stock options and 11,000 RSUs annually. These amounts may be adjusted based on our regular benchmarking exercises and considering developments in the composition of equity incentives offered by us to key persons outside our board of directors, including company employees. Upon recruiting new executive directors, the board of directors may decide to make an additional one-time sign-on grant of equity incentives if the board of directors deems this necessary to attract a specific highly qualified individual.

2.5. BENEFITS

We offer our executive director(s) customary fringe benefits consisting of pension contributions, hospitalization and disability insurance, a severance arrangement and the use of a company car, phone and laptop.

2.6. PAY MIX

The mix between fixed and variable remuneration components for our executive director for at least the last 3 years is available in our annual remuneration report, published on our website. The relative proportion of equity incentives in the total remuneration package depends largely on the evolution of our stock price. Evolutions in our stock price will cause the pay mix to differ per year, with a higher or lower value attributed to comparably sized equity packages.

2.7. KEY AGREEMENT TERMS

2.7.1. Other than the remuneration components described in this remuneration policy, contracts entered into by us with executive director(s) shall contain the following key provisions:

Term	Indefinite
Termination period / severance package	18 months for our CEO, 12 months for other executive director(s) (if any)
Early retirement provisions	None

2.7.2. We will prevent 'pay for failure' and will therefore not pay a severance arrangement in the event of seriously culpable or negligent behavior on the part of an executive director being dismissed. We will also not pay severance if the agreement is terminated at the initiative of the executive director, other than due to serious culpable conduct or neglect on the part of the company.

3. NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR REMUNERATION

3.1. FIXED REMUNERATION

Our non-executive directors receive a fixed remuneration for their services as a non-executive director, and may receive an additional remuneration for serving on special committees and/or for being chairperson of the board or any of its committees. As from 2021, the fees are as follows:

Board of Directors	Chairperson	€65,000
	Member	€35,000
Audit & Compliance committee / R&D committee	Chairperson	€15,000
	Member	€7,500
Remuneration & Nomination committee and Commercial committee	Chairperson	€10,000
	Member	€5,000

These amounts will be adjusted as necessary based on our regular benchmarking exercises to ensure that we continue to offer fair and competitive remuneration.

Fees for being on special committees of the board of directors serve as compensation for the significant additional time commitment and responsibilities that come with fulfilling these duties in addition to those generally required for serving as non-executive director on our board of directors. A non-executive director serving multiple committee positions will receive the appropriate additional compensation for each of these committee positions. Members of ad-hoc committees will not receive additional remuneration for their membership of such committees.

3.2. COST REIMBURSEMENTS

Reasonable out-of-pocket (travel) costs incurred by non-executive directors in their duties are reimbursed by us.

3.3. EQUITY INCENTIVES

Our non-executive director(s) may receive annual grants of equity incentives, consisting of stock options and/or restricted stock units, in an amount that is at or around the 50thth percentile of the US companies in our reference group. Per 2021 we will grant 2,700 stock options and 600 RSUs to each non-executive director. These amounts may be adjusted based on our regular benchmarking exercises and considering developments in the composition of equity incentives offered by us to key persons outside our board of directors, including company employees.

Local Corporate Governance Codes & geographical expansion

We note that the 'best practices' and usages regarding granting equity incentives to non-executive directors vary significantly between the key jurisdictions in which we operate. The corporate governance code of the Netherlands applies to us and states that no equity incentives should be granted to non-executive directors. We conduct a significant part of our operations in Belgium. The Belgian corporate governance code requires that non-executive directors receive part of their remuneration in the form of shares, but not stock options. Our benchmarking confirms that offering equity incentives to non-executive directors in the form of options and/or shares is widely accepted market practice in the United States.

We believe it is in the interest of our stakeholders that we are equipped to recruit the talent on our board of directors proportionate to our international ambitions. For this reason we aligned our remuneration practices with those prevalent in the key markets in which we need to compete for talent. Considering specifically our significant activities in the United States and the specialized knowledge and experience needed on our board of directors to maximize our chances of success in this region, we need to align our remuneration practices for non-executive directors with the US companies in our reference group, meaning we will offer share options and/or restricted share units to our non-executive directors. We believe this is conscious and well-considered deviation from the Dutch Corporate Governance Code is required to serve our long-term global goals and ambitions.

Equity incentives granted by us are not tradeable by our non-executive director(s) and are subject to a multi-year vesting scheme. As a result, the overall value for the non-executive director(s) is directly correlative to the value created for the company's shareholders, contributing to the nature of our equity incentives as a 'pay for performance' incentive and stimulating our long-term value creation goals.

The key terms of these instruments are as set out in section 2.4 above, except that there shall be no accelerated vesting of equity incentives granted to non-executive directors for being dismissed. Considering that non-executive directors are appointed for fixed terms, the vesting of equity incentives granted to non-executive directors shall not be subject to their continued status of board member and shall continue to vest after their appointment term ends, regardless of re-appointment.

4. PROCESS FOR DETERMINING, REVISING AND APPLYING THE REMUNERATION POLICY

4.1. DETERMINING THE REMUNERATION POLICY

Our remuneration policy and any revisions thereof are established by our general meeting with a 75% majority vote, at the proposal of our board of directors. If a newly proposed remuneration policy is not approved by our general meeting with the required majority, we are required by law to continue the remuneration practices and policies we then have in place, and to make a new remuneration policy proposal at the next general meeting. We will put our remuneration practices up for an advisory vote annually and will submit our remuneration policy to our shareholders for (renewed) approval every four years.

4.2. DEVIATING FROM THE REMUNERATION POLICY

Our board of directors may in specific circumstances temporarily deviate from this remuneration policy, if deviation is deemed necessary to serve the long-term interests and sustainability of the company or to safeguard the viability of the company.

In case the Board intends to grant any remuneration in deviation from this Policy, the following procedural requirements apply:

(i) the principles of this policy and its core objectives may not be deviated from, and specifically remuneration offered to any individual shall be based on the value that individual brings to the company, shall be competitive in the relevant markets where we compete for talent and shall for executives include a significant variable component linked to specific performance targets aligned with our company strategy, and that we will avoid pay-for-failure;

(ii) unless the deviation is proposed by the remuneration and nomination Committee, the remuneration and nomination committee will be consulted on the necessity, extent, manner and proportionality of the proposed deviation and will be allowed sufficient time to deliberate the impact thereof;

(iii) the deviation will be limited in time until the next scheduled meeting where we will propose any amendments to our policy as needed;

(iv) we will report any deviations from this policy in our annual remuneration report delivered to our shareholders, and such report will include an overview of the key considerations for deviating from the policy and the expected duration of the deviation, and our shareholders will be asked to provide an advisory vote on our remuneration practices for the respective year; and

(v) we will not deviate from section 1 and this section 4.

5. KEY CHANGES TO OUR CURRENT (2017) POLICY

5.1. MATERIAL CHANGES TO CURRENT REMUNERATION POLICY

This 2021 remuneration policy is based on the principles of the current (2017) policy, but is enhancing disclosure in order to further align with the Dutch implementation of the European Shareholder Rights Directive II. This new version will, except for changes to the equity incentive composition, not change the existing remuneration structure for the members of the board of directors and senior management but will provide further disclosure for the shareholders as required by Shareholder Rights Directive II. The main differences between the 2017 and 2021 remuneration policy are that we:

(i) transition from offering only stock options to directors, to offering a mix of stock options and restricted stock units, in order to (a) to limit shareholder dilution and (b) remunerate in line with the market practice in our reference group;

(ii) improved overall level of detail and transparency, specifically on variable pay targets, how the remuneration policy contributes to our mission, strategy, long term interests and sustainability and how it aligns with our core values and identity;

(iii) included a description of the decision making process for establishing our remuneration policy; and

(iv) included as part of our policy the key contractual conditions offered to executive directors.

5.2. HOW WE TOOK INTO ACCOUNT THE FEEDBACK FROM SHAREHOLDERS ON OUR PREVIOUSLY PROPOSED POLICY

At our 12 May 2020 general meeting we proposed a revised remuneration policy to our shareholders. At the meeting, 69,9% of our shareholders voted in favor of our new policy, whereas a 75% majority was required by law to approve the new policy. Consequently, we have continued our existing remuneration practices and policy and will propose this revised policy to our general meeting in 2021.

The following table shows the key topics on which we received negative feedback on our proposed 2020 policy, and how we took this feedback into account in drafting this 2021 remuneration policy:

Area of concern	How we took this into account
Performance metrics for short-term variable remuneration not sufficiently disclosed.	- Provided significantly more detail on the type of performance targets we set, including an explanation of how they fit into our long term strategy. - Will provide more detail retroactively on the performance targets set for each specific year in our annual remuneration report. This is not a part of this policy, which is intended to be applicable for a multi-year term.
No clear distinction between **financial and non-financial targets.**	Included significantly more detail and background on the different targets we set, including distinguishing explicitly between financial and non-financial targets.
Dilution due to equity incentives exceeds 10% of total share capital.	- Implemented a new equity incentive plan moving from the granting of only stock options, to granting a blend of stock options and RSUs, significantly reducing the dilutive effect of the plan to our shareholders, and which we expect will ultimately enable us to decrease the incentive plan 'overhang' to below 10% of total share capital. We cannot stop granting equity incentives without becoming significantly impaired in our ability to compete for talent in the markets where we operate. - Performed a new benchmark to ensure that our levels of equity compensation are competitive but not excessive.
Exercisability of stock option grants in the first 3 years after the date of grant.	- Changed our practices in this regard, stock option grants to our statutory directors cannot be exercised within the first 3 years following the date of grant.
Non-executive directors receive equity incentive grants, which deviates from the Dutch corporate governance code (2016).	Included a detailed explanation of the rationale behind our decision to continue granting equity incentives to non-executive directors, based on our need to be competitive in markets other than the Netherlands where this practice is common place and required to be and remain competitive.
Award levels under equity incentive plans are **not tied directly to performance metrics.**	Our equity incentive grants to executive directors and non-executive directors are level-based, meaning the number of instruments to be granted is pre-set. However, the value of these instruments depends entirely on the success of our senior leadership team to create long term value for shareholders implicitly and directly tying the value of these awards to successful performance of our leadership.

Exhibit 8.1

SUBSIDIARIES

Subsidiary	Jurisdiction of Incorporation
argenx BV	Belgium
argenx US, Inc.	United States

Exhibit 12.1

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Tim Van Hauwermeiren, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 20-F of argenx SE;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The company's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:

   (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

   (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

   (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

   (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the company's period covered by the Annual Report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

   (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

   (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 16, 2023

/s/ Tim Van Hauwermeiren
Name: Tim Van Hauwermeiren
Title: Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Exhibit 12.2

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Karl Gubitz, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 20-F of argenx SE;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The company's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:

   (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

   (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

   (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

   (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the company's period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The company's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

   (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

   (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 16, 2023

/s/ Karl Gubitz
Name: Karl Gubitz
Title: Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

Exhibit 13.1

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 20-F of argenx SE (the "Company") for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

Date: March 16, 2023

/s/ Tim Van Hauwermeiren
Name: Tim Van Hauwermeiren
Title: Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Exhibit 13.2

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 20-F of argenx SE (the "Company") for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

Date: March 16, 2023

/s/ Karl Gubitz
Name: Karl Gubitz
Title: Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

Deloitte.

Exhibit 15.1

Consent of independent registered public accounting firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statements 333-258253 and 333-225375 on Form S-8 and Registration Statement No. 333-258251 on Form F-3 of our reports dated March 16, 2023, relating to the financial statements of argenx SE and the effectiveness of argenx SE's internal control over financial reporting, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2022.

/s/ Deloitte Accountants B.V.

Deloitte Accountants B.V.

Rotterdam

March 16, 2023